



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

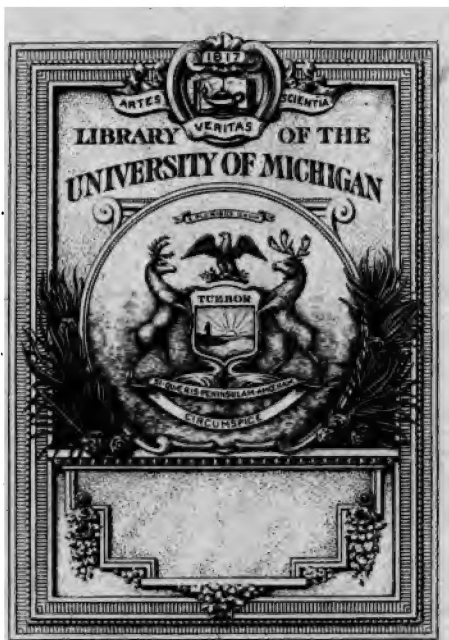
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



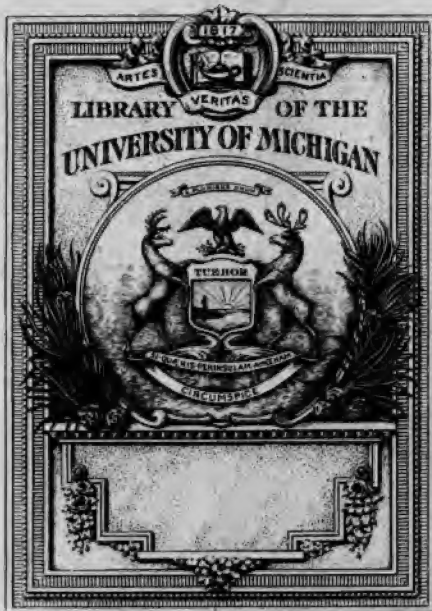
Grad. R. R. I

PA

4002

.A37

S64



Grad. R. R. 1

PA

4002

.A37

S64

GREEK SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS

EDITED

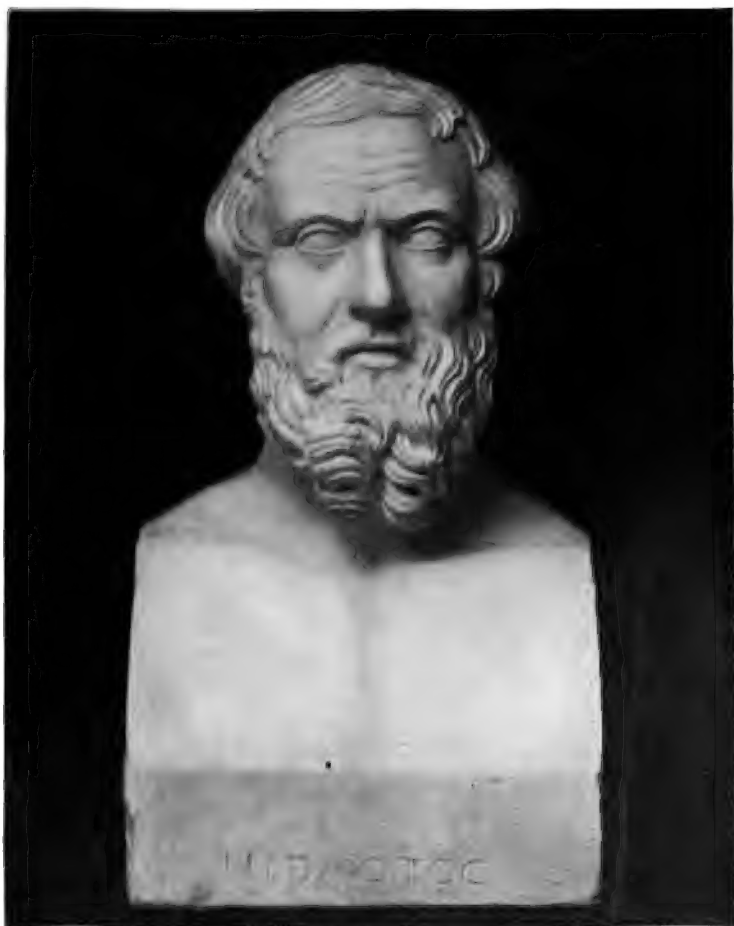
UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

HERBERT WEIR SMYTH, Ph.D.

ELIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

VOLUMES OF THE SERIES

- GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.** By the Editor, Prof. Herbert Weir Smyth.
- GREEK GRAMMAR FOR COLLEGES.** By the Editor, Prof. Herbert Weir Smyth.
- BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK.** Prof. Allen R. Benner, Phillips Academy, Andover; and the Editor.
- BRIEF GREEK SYNTAX.** Prof. Louis Bevier, Jr., Rutgers College.
- GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION FOR SCHOOLS.** Clarence W. Gleason, Volkmann School, Boston.
- GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION FOR COLLEGES.** Prof. Edward H. Spieker, Johns Hopkins University.
- AESCHYLUS. PROMETHEUS.** Prof. J. E. Harry, University of Cincinnati.
- ARISTOPHANES. CLOUDS.** Dr. L. L. Forman, Cornell University.
- DEMOSTHENES. ON THE CROWN.** Prof. Milton W. Humphreys, University of Virginia.
- EURIPIDES. IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS.** Prof. William N. Bates, University of Pennsylvania.
- EURIPIDES. MEDEA.** Prof. Mortimer Lamson Earle, Columbia University.
- HERODOTUS. BOOKS VII.-VIII.** Prof. Charles Forster Smith and Prof. Arthur Gordon Laird, University of Wisconsin.
- HOMER. ILLAD.** Prof. J. R. S. Sterrett, Cornell University.
BOOKS I.-III. BOOKS I.-III. AND SELECTIONS.
- LYSIAS.** Prof. Charles D. Adams, Dartmouth College.
- PLATO. APOLOGY AND CRITO.** Prof. Isaac Flagg, University of California.
- PLATO. EUTHYPHERO.** Prof. William A. Heidel, Wesleyan University.
- THUCYDIDES. BOOKS II.-III.** Prof. W. A. Lamberton, University of Pennsylvania.
- XENOPHON. ANABASIS. BOOKS I.-IV.** Dr. M. W. Mather, Instructor in Harvard University, and Prof. J. W. Hewitt, Wesleyan University.
- XENOPHON. HELLENICA (Selections).** Prof. Carleton L. Brownson, College of the City of New York.
- GREEK ARCHAEOLOGY.** Prof. Harold N. Fowler, Western Reserve University, and Prof. James R. Wheeler, Columbia University.
- GREEK LITERATURE.** Dr. Wilmer Cave Wright, Bryn Mawr College.
- GREEK RELIGION.** Arthur Fairbanks, Ph.D., Litt.D., Director of the Boston Museum of Fine Arts.
- GREEK SCULPTURE.** Prof. Rufus B. Richardson, formerly Director of the American School of Classical Studies, Athens.



Herodotus

ca. 484-425 BC, Halicarnassus (Naxos)

HERODOTUS

BOOKS VII AND VIII

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

CHARLES FORSTER SMITH

PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN

AND

ARTHUR GORDON LAIRD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN

NEW YORK ·· CINCINNATI ·· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1908, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL, LONDON.

HERODOTUS.

W. E. 4

Greek.
Walker
10-29-36
33069

PREFACE

THE basis of this edition of Books VII and VIII of Herodotus is the Teubner (Kallenberg) text, the few variations being mainly restorations of Mss. readings; in matters of dialect, however, we have followed Fritsch, who established the precedent of making the Ionic inscriptions the basis for determining Herodotean forms. The chief variations from Fritsch have been the use of $\epsilon\omicron$ for $\epsilon\nu$ and the retention of the rough breathing.

The great edition of Stein has been consulted at every point, and more has been borrowed from him than from any other source. Much indebtedness is due also to Sitzler's excellent common-sense edition, especially as a guide in the effort to be brief, to the point, and not over-learned. Krüger and Abicht have also been constantly in hand, and especial mention should be made of help derived from Merriam for Book VII. Other works of especial interest are mentioned in the Bibliography.

The notes on Book VII are by Professor Smith, those on Book VIII by Professor Laird. The Historical Introduction—borrowed substantially, it is frankly acknowledged, from Stein's *Einleitung*—was prepared by the former; the Syntactical Introduction, which is an entirely independent study made for this edition, is by Professor Laird.

LIST OF MAPS

	PAGE
XERXES' EXPEDITION AGAINST GREECE	<i>fac</i> ing 83
XERXES' PASSAGE OF THE HELLESPONT	129
THERMOPYLAE	266
SALAMIS	365

INTRODUCTION

A. HISTORICAL

a. LIFE OF HERODOTUS

Herodotus was the "father of history," as he was styled by Cicero.¹ The facts of his life are little known, for no vita has come down to us, beyond the article in Suidas. Even the date of his birth is not exactly known. Our earliest authority, Dionysius of Halicarnassus,² says that he was "born shortly before the Persian wars and survived till the Peloponnesian War." More definite is the statement of Pamphila,³ a compiler of the time of Nero, who puts his birth fifty-three years before the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War, as Thucydides' birth forty years before the same, which would give us 484 B.C. as the date of Herodotus' birth. Eusebius puts his prime at 468 B.C., which would throw back the year of Herodotus' birth before 500 B.C.

Herodotus was born at Halicarnassus, a town of mixed Greek population, mainly Dorian,⁴ which was the capital of the little kingdom of Caria, then, like all the other Greek cities of the coast of Asia Minor, subject to the king of Persia. It was directly ruled, however, by Artemisia, regent for her minor son Pisindelis, and as commander of the Carian contingent in the fleet of Xerxes glorified in the history of Herodotus.

His father's name was Lyxes, his mother's Dryo or Rhoeo, and he had a brother named Theodorus.⁵ The family was

¹ *De Leg.* 1. 1.

² *De Thuc.* 5.

³ See Aulus Gellius, *Noct. Att.* 15. 23.

⁴ Hdt. 7. 99.

⁵ Suidas, *s.v.*; Luc. *περὶ τοῦ Ὀλκου* 20; Steph. Byz. *s.v.* Θούριος.

prominent (*ἐπιφανής*, Suidas) and probably wealthy, judging from Herodotus' extensive travels; but perhaps not of pure Hellenic strain, at least on the father's side, whose name is probably Carian, as was also that of his kinsman, Panyasis. Now this Panyasis¹ — whether uncle or cousin — was a seer (*τερατοσκόπος*) and learned poet, who attained conspicuous success and reputation in his attempts to revive epic poetry, being the author of at least two lengthy epic poems, one on the Labors of Hercules, in fourteen books, another on the settlement of Ionic colonies in Asia Minor, and he doubtless much influenced the poetical and historical taste of his younger kinsman. We know nothing definite about Herodotus' early education; but this consisted doubtless, as generally for the youth of the time, mainly in the reading of the poets; and his familiarity with these is made abundantly evident, not only by the epithet applied to him by Dionysius H., *Ὁμήρου ζηλωτής*, or that of Longinus, *Ὁμηρικώτατος*, but by many references scattered throughout his history, above all to Homer, but also to Hesiod, Aristeas, Musaeus, Arion, Alcaeus, Sappho, Solon, Pindar, Simonides, Phrynichus, Aeschylus.

It was a great and stirring period into which he was born. His first impression of the great world outside was the noise of the preparations Xerxes was making to avenge the defeat of the Persians at Marathon, with which all Asia was then in commotion, and he must have heard often enough the story of the Ionian revolt, which had culminated in the burning of Sardis and ended with the defeat of the Ionian fleet in the battle of Lade (496). That the Greeks of the motherland should have dared to attempt to withstand the power of the world-empire of Persia must have filled with astonishment the minds of all the men about him, and that little Athens alone should have signally defeated a Persian army vastly superior in numbers in the first conflict on Greek

¹ Suidas, s.v.

soil had doubtless filled the boy's mind with enthusiasm immeasurable. And all this must be taken into account as contributing to his mental development and as predisposing him to the task which he later undertook, of writing the history of the great conflict between the east and the west.

The Persian empire was then at the height of its power. It extended from Thrace and Macedon in the west to the confines of India in the east and of Ethiopia in the south. It had been consolidated by Darius into a vast unity, operated like a great machine from a central point, and articulated by a comprehensive system of post roads extending to all parts of the empire. It was divided into twenty satrapies, whose internal administration was modeled on that of the empire as a whole. In this great Persian empire the development of western Asia, covering more than two millenniums, seemed to have reached its climax and conclusion.

In the midst of the vast preparations that were making on the part of Darius to take vengeance on Athens for the defeat at Marathon came the revolt of Egypt and then the death of Darius. But Xerxes, his successor, had first subdued the revolt and then led against Greece the largest army ever assembled in the world's history up to that time; and when the news came that this vast host also had been defeated, first by sea and then on land, the boy Herodotus doubtless heard from the lips of his elders words like these, "It is not our work, but the gods and heroes have wrought it."¹

According to Suidas, Artemisia, queen of Caria, was succeeded by her son Pisindelis, and he by his son — more probably brother or more distant relative — Lygdamis. And this Lygdamis, third in succession after Artemisia, seems to have come into conflict with a portion of the citizens of Halicarnassus over a claim of

¹ 8. 109.

theirs to autonomy, as a result of which strife Panyasis lost his life and Herodotus fled to Samos. Some time later, but certainly before 454 B.C., — for, according to an inscription,¹ Halicarnassus in that year was one of the tribute-paying cities of the Attic sea-alliance, — the fugitives returned, Herodotus with them, perhaps at their head, and expelled the tyrant.²

But Halicarnassus, though delivered of its tyrant, did not get rid of party factions, and we next hear, from Suidas, of Herodotus leaving his native town, where he saw himself regarded with jealousy by his fellow-citizens. He went perhaps at this time to Athens, where, according to Eusebius, he read his History and was honored publicly. This was about 445 or 447 B.C. Besides the statement in the chronicles of Eusebius that Herodotus was honored by the *boulé* of Athens on the reading of his History, Plutarch says,³ on the authority of the historian Diyllus, that the public honor was a gift of ten talents. The reward leads us to guess that the portion of the History read included the praises of Athens for her part in the Persian wars. The amount of money voted is so large as to be open to suspicion, but hardly the fact of the public reading itself. The report of the reading assumed in later tradition various shapes. Lucian⁴ tells a pretty story to the effect that Herodotus having sailed from Caria to Hellas, full of the thought how he might get his work before the world quickest and best, appeared at Olympia and recited from his History to the throngs at the great games with such success that "his books nine in number were from this time called after the nine muses." But this story is clearly fiction in several particulars and is generally discredited. Still another story had it⁵ that he wished to read at Olympia, but, on the pretext that he was waiting for shade in the

¹ *C.I.A.* i. 226.

² Suidas, *l.c.*

³ *De Herod. Mal.* 26.

⁴ *Herod.* 1; cp. also Suidas.

⁵ *Paroemiogr. Götting.* i. Append. cent. ii. 35.

temple court, put it off from day to day till the festival was over ; whence arose the proverb, *εἰς τὴν Ἡροδότου σκιάν*. Still more widely current is the story of a reading located now at Athens, now at Olympia,¹ at which the boy Thucydides was present and moved to tears, whereat the historian turned to the father and congratulated him on a son whose spirit was so eager for learning. But the story of the effect on the boy at least is impossible, since Herodotus could not, as shown above, have read at Athens earlier than 445 (or 447), whereas Thucydides' boyhood cannot be put later than 456.

During his stay at Athens we may assume that Herodotus was welcomed into the circle of wonderful men of genius who gathered about Pericles ; we know that he was a friend of Sophocles, who wrote an ode in his honor² 440 B.C., and there are indications in the History that point to close contact with Pericles himself. We may assume that he knew, besides Pericles and Sophocles, also Socrates and Euripides, Anaxagoras and Thucydides, Phidias and Polygnotus, Mnesicles and Ictinus.

From Athens Herodotus probably joined the Panhellenic colony sent out about 444 B.C. to Thurii, near the site of the destroyed town Sybaris in southern Italy, and became a citizen there. Other name-worthy colonists were the city-builder Hippodamus, the rhetorician Tisias, and the young (afterwards orator) Lysias. There Herodotus spent the rest of his life, though probably not continuously, there he died, and there he was buried in the agora. The epitaph on his tomb according to Stephanus Byzantinus³ was as follows :

Ἡρόδοτον Λύξω κρύπτει κόνις ἧδε θανόντα
 Ἰάδος ἀρχαίης ἱστορίας πρύτανιν,
 Δωριέων βλαστόντα πατρὸς ἀπο· τῶν γὰρ ἀτλητον
 μῶμον ὑπεκπροφυγῶν Θούριον ἔσχε πατρην.⁴

¹ Suidas; Marcellinus 54 ; Photius Cod. 60.

² Plut. *Mor.* 785.

³ *s.v.* Θούριοι.

⁴ Others, according to Suidas, put his death at Pella, and according to

The date of his death can be reached only approximately by combination. It used to be assumed from the mention of the Propylaea at Athens,¹ which was completed in 431 B.C., that we had here a reliable date for a second sojourn of Herodotus at Athens. But Wachsmuth² has shown that for the four-horse chariot there mentioned the space did not suffice inside of the Propylaea, and so Herodotus must have meant not the portico of the Propylaea, but the inclosed place in front of the old entrance to the Acropolis, where later the great gateway was built; consequently the four-horse chariot could not have stood after 437 where Herodotus saw it. With this agrees Herodotus' omission³ of mention of the completed Parthenon (438 B.C.) and the fact that Amphipolis, planted as a colony in 437 B.C., is still called in Herodotus by its old name Ἐννέα Ὀδοί. But if the reference to the four-horse chariot does not prove that Herodotus saw the Propylaea in 431, the mention of the surprise of Plataea⁴ does show that he was alive in that year, and the execution of Spartan envoys referred to at another place⁵ occurred in 430 B.C. On the other hand, the mention of Darius Hystaspes in 1. 130⁶ simply as Darius, without distinction from Darius Nothus, indicates that Herodotus was not alive at the time of the accession of the latter (424 B.C.). The refounding of Trachis in 426 B.C. is not mentioned in 7. 199, and hence Herodotus probably did not survive till that time. Indeed, as Stein shows, none of the references to contemporary events necessitates assuming a date later than 428 B.C. The unhappy Athenian expedition against Sicily he could not have survived; otherwise he would not have called the defeat of the Tarentines and Rhegines in 473 B.C. the bloodiest of all Hellenic disasters that he knew.⁷

Marcellinus 17 there was a monument to Herodotus by the side of that to Thucydides in the sepulcher of Cimon at Athens.

¹ 5. 77.

² *Die Stadt Athen* 150 and *N. Jhbb.* cxix. p. 18 f.

³ 2. 148.

⁴ 7. 233.

⁵ 7. 137.

⁶ Cp. 6. 98.

⁷ 7. 170.

TRAVELS OF HERODOTUS

The travels of the historian are important to us for determining his sources. Nowadays a historian, unless he is writing memoirs of his own experiences, collects his material from archives and libraries. But Herodotus had little to learn from his forerunners, though at points he may have borrowed much from the logographer Hecataeus, and possibly from Xanthus. He had, in the nature of the case, to depend mainly upon inquiries made by himself of men of the older generation and upon visits to the countries and among the peoples whose history he was to write. That meant extensive travels and lengthy sojourns in the chief centers of the ancient world. Ancient tradition is silent about his travels, and we are left entirely to hints given by Herodotus himself or to inferences from historical statements of his. But unquestionably he had given the best period and powers of his life to his travels in search of historical material, and the result was a condition of mind like soil carefully prepared in which history might grow up and come to fruit. The extent of his travels was very remarkable for the time and has been estimated at from ten to fifteen thousand miles. Events in his career as described above brought him to various points in Asia Minor, to Athens and elsewhere in Hellas, and to southern Italy. Furthermore, he undertook longer journeys by land or sea to more distant countries: on the Euxine as far as the Cimmerian Bosphorus, to Cyprus, Egypt (from the Delta to Elephantine), to Cyrene, and through Persia, visiting Babylon, Ecbatana, and the ruins of Nineveh. The last-named journey, which was the most important of all, and made, doubtless, while he was still a Persian subject, he made either by the royal post road from Ephesus via Sardis to Susa or by the shorter way from the Syro-Phoenician coast. The times and order of his journeys can be only in part

determined. Egypt he saw in undisturbed possession of the Persians,¹ and he saw the skulls of those who fell in the battle of the Papremis;² he must have visited Egypt, then, after 455 B.C. Already before this he had been in Assyria,³ and probably still earlier, while a Persian subject, in Pontus and the interior of Asia Minor. The longer journeys had to do mainly of course with the first or preliminary part of his History, *i.e.* the first five books; for the more immediate and important subject, the Persian wars, as described in Books 6-9, he had to depend on inquiries and investigations made in the cities throughout Greece, and here he was no doubt chiefly indebted to the Periclean circle at Athens.

b. THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS

The work of Herodotus was called by himself an "Exposition of History" (*Ἱστορίας ἀπόδεξις*⁴). The division into nine books, not made by the historian, as is plain from his manner of reference, and most probably due to the Alexandrine grammarians, is first mentioned by Diodorus Siculus.⁵ The central theme was the conflicts between the Greeks and the Persians in the times of Darius and Xerxes. This heroic struggle of the little Greek people against the great Persian world-power was the most brilliant period of Greek history, and has always been of universal interest as the first great contest of liberty against despotism, of free spirit against servility. The story of the actual war does not begin till the fifth book, from which point it proceeds consecutively to the end; in the preceding books the way is prepared by an account of the Persian empire and its preceding history, including the nations that had been absorbed by it, or at least had come in conflict with it; that is, a sort of general history of the world leading up to the special theme.

The starting point is the attack of Croesus upon the Greeks of

¹ Cp. 2. 30, 99, 149. ² 3. 12. ³ 2. 150. ⁴ 1. 1. ⁵ 2. 37.

Asia Minor, and this leads to the history of the Lydians. Croesus and the Lydians were conquered by Cyrus, the founder of the Persian empire, and we have next the history and growth of the Persian realm, with that of the Median empire, which had given way to the Persian. Then follow accounts of the principal nations that had been subdued or invaded by the Persians, namely, the Babylonians, the Egyptians, — with digressions upon Polycrates of Samos, the Indians, Arabians, Ethiopians, — the Scythians, and Libyans. These various accounts may have been originally intended to be independent narratives, and it is a loose tie which binds the whole together.

In the use of the Ionic dialect Herodotus simply followed the precedent of the logographers; but it is not likely that he first learned Ionic, as Suidas intimates, during his exile in the island of Samos; for this dialect seems to have been spoken by part of the population of Halicarnassus, and inscriptions from there indicate that public documents were sometimes composed in Ionic. For us Herodotus is, with Hippocrates, the chief representative of literary Ionic, and in perfect harmony with the softness and fluidity of the dialect is the historian's simplicity of style and naiveté of narration. Aristotle¹ makes him the chief representative of the running style (*ειρομένη λέξις*), *i.e.* not antithetic or of balanced periods, but with clause tacked on to clause by means of *τέ* and *δέ*.

He displays remarkable art of composition in the general arrangement of his material, the grouping and disposition of his subjects, bringing together narrative and description, things far and near, past and present, small and great, into one vast world-picture that unrolls leisurely before the reader. Uniting "the curiosity of the Ionian with the open eye of the impartial observer," he weaves about his central theme, in episodes or digres-

¹ *Rhet.* 3. 9.

sions, after the manner of the epic poets, an inexhaustible store of information about places, peoples, customs, monuments which he had collected in his travels, thus securing endless variety and interest. And with scarcely less art does he attain vivacity by means of speeches put into the mouths of the chief actors in his drama, making deeds speak, as it were ; here, too, following the precedent of the epic poets. Art and skill in narration Herodotus certainly had, charm of style and gift of phrase, curiosity and zeal in the search for information, an open mind and impartial judgment. He is, moreover, without race prejudice or national vanity, and recognizes high qualities and noble deeds on the part of barbarians as readily as in his own countrymen. He is often misled and makes mistakes, but never intentionally deceives. When he cannot decide between conflicting accounts, he is apt to give both, and leave the matter to the reader. He was a true Greek in that he knew no foreign languages, and hence was often at the mercy of his guides and interpreters. Having recourse by preference, in Greek matters as well as in Egyptian and Assyrian, to priests, he often unwittingly imbibed views that were superstitious or meant to deceive. Indeed, his religious views and his ethical bias were in many respects a handicap to his judgment. Sharing with most of his contemporaries a belief in signs and wonders, he had a peculiar view of the jealousy of the gods and was prone to see everywhere in history evidences of an overruling and directing providence, and especially in the Persian wars was fain to recognize direct judgments of the gods on human crime and arrogance. Possessed by such a theory, he was easily taken in by priests, and failed to see that oracles brought to his notice were *vaticinia ex eventu*, and he allowed himself at times to alter chronological data in order to bring together striking natural phenomena and human events.

In all antiquity he was too often regarded as over-credulous or

as a romancer. This term was applied to him by Aristotle (*μυθολόγος*),¹ though he extracts not a little from him, and in the *Poetics*² treats him as the representative of history. Aristophanes early parodied some statements of his as extravagant or incredible; Ctesias maligned him, as is well known; Manetho³ criticised many things in his Egyptian narrative as falsified through ignorance; and Plutarch⁴ attacked him for conscious misrepresentation and malicious depreciation.

But if the historical value of his work did not find just recognition in antiquity, so much the more did it receive praise for style and language. Dionysius of Halicarnassus calls him the best model of Ionic (*τῆς Ἰάδος ἄριστος κανών*) and put his prose as a form of art on an equality with poetry; Dio Chrysostom commends his "free and leisurely movement and sweetness" (*τὸ ἀνεμῆμον καὶ τὸ γλυκύ*); Plutarch finds him "artless and unlabored, moving lightly over matters" (*ἀφελῆς καὶ δίχα πόνων καὶ ῥαδίως ἐπιτρέχουσα τοῖς πράγμασιν*); Cicero compares his style to the "peaceful flow of a quiet river" (*sedatus amnis*); Quintilian characterizes him as "sweet and clear and diffuse" (*dulcis et candidus et fusus*). On the whole his style has the character of oral discourse and is well adapted for the public readings with which he is credited, a quality which Thucydides seems to have had in mind in his famous remark, aimed evidently at Herodotus, describing his own work as "composed for an everlasting possession and not a showpiece to be heard for the moment."⁵

EPITOME OF HERODOTUS

Book i. After briefly mentioning the myths concerning the first disputes between Europe and Asia, namely the abduction of

¹ G. A. 3. 5. 16. Cp. *μυθογράφος* of Themistius (*Or.* xxxiii. p. 367) and *homo fabulator* of Gellius (3. 10).

² *Poet.* 9. ³ apud Jos. c. *Ap.* 1. 14. ⁴ *De Herod. Mal.* ⁵ 1. 22.

Io, Europa, Medea, Helen, Herodotus finds the real source of antagonism in the subjugation by Croesus, king of Lydia, of all Hellenic cities on the coast of Asia Minor. Hence the history of Lydia is given (chs. 6-94), and, as Croesus in his contest with Cyrus appeals to the Athenians and Spartans for help, the most important facts of earlier Athenian and Spartan history are worked in (especially chs. 56-70). As Croesus and the Lydians were subdued by Cyrus, an account follows of the origin of Cyrus and of the early history of the Medes and Persians, including their customs (chs. 95-140); then comes the story of the conquests of Cyrus in Asia Minor (chs. 141-176) and in Central Asia (chs. 177-200), and of his expedition against the Massagetae and his death (chs. 201-216).

Book II. Cambyses, son of Cyrus, succeeds to the throne and prepares to invade Egypt, which gives occasion for a digression concerning the land of Egypt (chs. 5-34), the people and their customs (chs. 35-98), Egyptian history (chs. 99-182).

Book III. Expedition of Cambyses against Egypt (chs. 1-38); digression upon the tyranny of Polycrates of Samos (chs. 39-60); usurpation of the Pseudo-Smerdis, death of Cambyses, accession of Darius, division of the kingdom into twenty satrapies (chs. 61-97); digression upon the Indians, Arabians, Ethiopians (chs. 98-117); reign of Darius to the capture of Babylon (chs. 118-160).

Book IV. The Scythian and Libyan expeditions of Darius: the land, nations, climate, customs, religion of Scythia (chs. 1-82); invasion of Scythia by Darius (chs. 83-144); expedition against Libya, including the story of the founding of Cyrene and the history of its kings, with some account of Carthage and Barca (chs. 145-205).

Book V. Persian conquests in Thrace and Macedonia and the Ionian revolt: peoples, customs, religion of Thrace, people beyond the Ister (chs. 1-27); causes leading to the Ionian revolt (chs.

28-54) ; digression upon affairs at Athens, especially the history of the Pisistratidae (chs. 55-96) ; Ionian revolt to the death of Aristagoras (chs. 97-126).

Book vi. Suppression of the Ionian revolt (chs. 1-42) ; expedition of Mardonius and disaster to the Persian fleet at Athos, heralds sent to Greece to demand "earth and water" (chs. 43-47) ; digression upon the kings of Sparta, with the history of Cleomenes and Demaratus, and hostilities between Athens and Aegina (chs. 51-93) ; expedition of Datis and Artaphernes and the battle of Marathon (chs. 94-120) ; story of the Alcmaeonidae, of the wooing of Agarista, of Miltiades' expedition against Paros (chs. 121-140).

Book vii. Darius' preparations to renew the invasion of Greece and his death (chs. 1-4) ; Xerxes' accession to the throne, military preparations of unparalleled magnitude, advance across the Hellespont and as far as the vale of Tempe (chs. 5-130). Condition of affairs in Greece: medism of the Thessalians and Boeotians, Athens savior of Hellas, congress of deputies at the Isthmus, ineffectual appeal to Gelon of Sicily, fleet sent to Artemisium and Leonidas to Thermopylae (chs. 131-178). Defense of Thermopylae, treachery of Epialtes, annihilation of Leonidas and his Greeks (chs. 179-239).

Book viii. Sea-fights off Artemisium, Greek fleet retires to Salamis, Athens abandoned, Attica ravaged, fleet surrounded at Salamis, brilliant victory of the Greeks (chs. 1-106). Xerxes, leaving Mardonius with 300,000 in Greece, returns to Asia ; division of spoil by the Greeks, honors to Themistocles ; Mardonius' proposals, sent through Alexander of Macedon, spurned by the Athenians (chs. 107-144).

Book ix. Defeat and death of Mardonius at Plataea by Pausanias and the Greeks (chs. 1-89) ; victory of Leotychides and the Greek fleet in the land-battle of Mycale ; intrigues in the court of Xerxes ; capture of Sestos (chs. 90-122).

B. GRAMMATICAL

a. SUMMARY OF THE DIALECT FORMS

§ 1. **Vowels.** I. The most striking differences from Attic are
 1. η for original \bar{a} in all cases; Ionic \bar{a} is due either to contraction ($\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\bar{a}$) or compensatory lengthening ($\acute{\pi}\alpha\sigma\alpha$ from $\acute{\pi}\acute{\alpha}\nu\sigma\alpha$). 2. $\epsilon\alpha$ does not contract to η (generally, but cp. $\acute{\eta}\nu$, $\acute{\eta}\lambda\omega\nu$), nor $\epsilon\omicron$ to $\omicron\nu$, nor $\epsilon\omega$ to ω . We know from poetry that these sounds were in general contracted to monosyllables in Ionic, but in writing this was not indicated, except that $\epsilon\nu$ occurs parallel to $\epsilon\omicron$ in inscriptions after 400 B.C. $\epsilon\epsilon\alpha$, $\epsilon\epsilon\omicron$, $\epsilon\epsilon\omega$ become $\epsilon\alpha$, $\epsilon\omicron$, $\epsilon\omega$. 3. Compensatory lengthening of ϵ to $\epsilon\iota$, and \omicron to $\omicron\nu$ in $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu\epsilon\kappa\alpha$, $\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\xi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu\omicron\varsigma$, $\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\nu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\omega\tau\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\iota\omicron\nu$ (from $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\iota$, $\epsilon\rho\epsilon$), and in $\gamma\acute{\omicron}\iota\nu\alpha\tau\alpha$, $\kappa\acute{\omicron}\upsilon\rho\eta$, $\mu\acute{\omicron}\iota\nu\omicron\varsigma$, $\omicron\upsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$ boundary (from $\omicron\nu\epsilon\iota$, $\omicron\rho\epsilon$). $\acute{\omicron}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha$ and $\nu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\omicron\varsigma$ are due to Homeric influence; in $\acute{\omicron}\nu\omicron\mu\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$, $\acute{\omicron}\nu\omicron\mu\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$, and $\nu\omicron\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ we have the regular form with \omicron . II. Minor differences are 1. a for Att. ϵ in $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\alpha\theta\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\tau}\acute{\alpha}\mu\nu\omega$; for \omicron in $\acute{\alpha}\rho\rho\omega\delta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$; for η in $\acute{\alpha}\mu\phi\iota\sigma\beta\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\lambda\acute{\alpha}\xi\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$, $\mu\epsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\beta\rho\acute{\iota}\eta$. 2. ϵ for a in $-\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\epsilon\rho\epsilon\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\sigma\eta\nu$; for \omicron in $\tau\rho\iota\eta-$, $\pi\epsilon\nu\tau\eta-\kappa\acute{\omicron}\nu\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$; for η in $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$; for $\alpha\iota$ in $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$; for $\epsilon\iota$ in $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\nu\nu\mu\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\gamma\omega$, $\kappa\rho\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\omega\nu$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\omega\nu$. 3. The pure diphthong $\epsilon\iota$ loses ι before vowels in fems. of μ -stems, in $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\tau\acute{\eta}\delta\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\iota$, $\mu\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta$, $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$, $\acute{\upsilon}\pi\omega\rho\acute{\epsilon}\eta$; the spurious diphthong $\epsilon\iota$ is shortened to ϵ in $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\theta\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\alpha}$ (from $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\omega$); $\beta\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\iota\gamma\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ etc. are used instead of $\beta\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota\omicron\varsigma$ etc. 4. $\epsilon\iota$ for ϵ in $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\sigma\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\acute{\nu}\omega$. 5. $\eta\iota$ for $\epsilon\iota$ in adjectives like $\acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\acute{\eta}\mu\iota\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\acute{\eta}\mu\iota\omicron\varsigma$, $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\eta}\mu\iota\omicron\varsigma$. 6. $\theta\eta\eta\sigma\kappa\omega$ and $\sigma\acute{\phi}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$ have not iota subscript in the Mss. 7. ι for ϵ in $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\eta$; $\acute{\iota}\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ for $\acute{\iota}\epsilon\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$; $\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$; $\mu\omicron\lambda\acute{\iota}\tau\eta\varsigma$ for $\mu\omicron\lambda\acute{\iota}\tau\eta\varsigma$. 8. ω by contraction of $\omicron\alpha$ in $\acute{\omicron}\nu\eta\rho$, of $\omicron\eta$ in $\acute{\omicron}\gamma\delta\acute{\omega}\kappa\omicron\nu\tau\alpha$, forms of $\beta\omicron\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega\nu\tau\omicron$ (from $\nu\omicron\acute{\epsilon}\omega$; but $\nu\omicron\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ etc., $\beta\omicron\eta\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$); ω for $\alpha\nu$ in $\theta\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha$, $\tau\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha$; $\acute{\omega}\nu$ for $\acute{\omicron}\nu$; contraction of $\omicron\alpha\nu$ to $\omega\nu$ in $\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\omega\nu\tau\omicron\upsilon$, $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu\tau\omicron\upsilon$. 9. Occasional apocope as in $\acute{\alpha}\mu\beta\acute{\omega}\sigma\alpha\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\mu\pi\omega\tau\iota\varsigma$.

§ 2. **Consonants.** I. κ for π in the pronominal stem $\mu\omicron-$

(Lat. *quo-*), e.g. *κοῖος, κόσος, κότε, κῶς* etc. 2. *σ* in *θάλασσα* etc. for Attic *ττ* (from *κκ, χχ* generally). Ionic *διξός, τριξός* are from *διχθ-ιος (διχθά)* etc., but Att. *διττός* from *διχ-ιος (δίχα)*. 3. The rough breathing was lost (so-called *Psilosis*; in the text the rough breathings are written). Consequently a preceding tenuis remains unaspirated; cf. *ἀπ' οὐ, ἀπικνέομαι*. 4. Tenuis for aspirate in *αὔτις, δέκομαι, οὐκί. ἐνθαῦτα, ἐνθεῦτεν, κιθών* for *ἐνταῦθα, ἐντεῦθεν, χιτών*. 5. *ἴδμεν* for *ἴσμεν. σμικρός* for *μικρός. γίνομαι, γινώσκω* for *γιγνομαι, γιγνώσκω*.

§ 3. **Declension.** I. Substantives. 1. The dual is not used. 2. In the first declension the gen. plur. ends in *-ων*, the dat. plur. in *-ησι*; masc. have *-εω* in the gen. sing.; abstract substantives from *s*-stems have *-ειη*, instead of *-αιᾶ*, as *ἀληθείη* for *ἀλήθεια*; so also *-οίη* for *-οια* in *πρόνοια* etc., and *ἱρείη* for *ἰερεία*. 3. In the second declension the dat. plur. ends in *-οισι*. 4. Nouns in *-ις* like *πόλις* have *-ιος, -ι, -ιες, -ίων, -ισι, -ιας, and -ῖς*. 5. The gen. of *βασιλεύς* etc. is *-εος*; *-κλήης* has *-κλείος*. 6. *γέρας, κέρας, and τέρας* have *-εος, -ει, -εα, -εων*. 7. *ναῦς ship* is *νηῦς, νέος, νηί, νέα, νέες, νεῶν, νηυσί, νέας*. 8. *πολλός* for *πολύς*. II. Pronouns. 1. The dat. sing. of the second person is *σοί* or *τοί*. 2. The acc. sing. of the third person is *μιν*. 3. *κεῖνος* is found occasionally for *ἐκεῖνος*. 4. *τίς* has *τέο, τέω* and *τίνι, τέων, τέοισι*. Similarly forms in the indefinite and *ὅστις* (neut. plur. *ἄσσα*). 5. In the oblique cases of the relat. pron. *ὅς* the forms beginning with *τ* are generally used unless a preposition capable of elision precedes; but in such temporal expressions as *ἐν φῶ, ἐς ὄ* we have the aspirated form; *ἐκ τοῦ* is more common than *ἐξ οὗ*.

§ 4. **Conjugation.** 1. The syllabic augment is omitted in iterative forms. The use of the temporal augment is irregular. Most verbs with initial vowel are augmented, some vary, and others are never augmented. To the last class belong most verbs with initial diphthong, and also *ἀμείβομαι, ἀρρωδέω, ἔζομαι, ὀρμέω,*

ὄφελον, and others. ὀράω has ὄρων; ἔοικα has οἶκα. 2. In the perfect αἰρέω has ἀραίρημαι, and μετήμι μεμετιμένος. 3. The third pers. plur. mid. and pass. ends in -αται, -ατο in the perf. and plupf. of labial and palatal verbs (with aspiration, e.g. τετάχεται, except in ἀπικάται, -ατο); of ἀγωνίζω, σκενάζω, χωρίζω (ἀγωνίδαται etc.); of -εω, -οω, and -υω verbs (with -εαται for -ηται); in optatives (γενοίατο etc.); and in the pres. and impf. of -μι verbs (except stems in -ο), as δυνάται, τιθέαται, ἐκείατο. 4. The -μι verbs have many forms on the analogy of -ω verbs, as διδοῖ, -θε-αίτο. τίθημι has 3 plur. τίθεισι. 5. εἰμί has 2 sing. εἶς, 1 plur. εἰμὲν, subj. ἔω, ἔωσι, opt. (once) ἐνέοι, partic. ἐὼν etc., impf. (besides ἦν) ἔα, ἔατε, ἔσκει, ἔσκον. 6. οἶδα has 2 sing. οἶδας, 1 plur. οἶδαμεν and ἴδμεν, 3 plur. οἶδασι and ἴσασι; fut. εἰδήσω. 7. The aor. of φέρω is ἤνεκα, perf. ἐνήνεγμαί. 8. λαμβάνω has λάμψομαι, ἐλάμφθην, λελάβηκα. 9. πλώω and ζώω occur beside πλέω, ζάω. 10. θεάομαι and θηέομαι are both used.

δ. SYNTACTICAL USAGE

§ 1. AGREEMENT

1. Sing. verb w. plur. subj. ἔστι δὲ . . . ἐπὶ τὰ στάδιοι 1. 26. 6; 7. 34. 4; but plur. verb in agreement w. pred. ἡ περίοδος εἰσι στάδιοι ἕξ 1. 93. 16; 6. 112. 3 and often. 2. Pred. adj. in neut. plur. οἶά τε ἦν ἀποπειρήσασθαι 8. 133. 5; cp. 5. 124. 5; 7. 16 γ. 15; 7. 162. 8; 7. 185. 2. 3. A participle com. agrees w. the subj. of an infin. rather than w. a preceding dat., as τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι δόξαί πέμψαντας ἀπαιτεῖν 1. 3. 6; cp. 1. 19. 10; 4. 111. 10. 4. A gen. absol. is often used instead of agreement w. an unemphatic pronoun; 1. 3. 8; 2. 151. 3; 8. 69. 6.

§ 2. ACCUSATIVE CASE

1. Object of Verb. a. For genitive w. ἀμελεῖν 7. 163. 7 (cp. παραρῆσθαι 1. 108. 15; 8. 20. 2); ἐπιτροπεύειν 7. 78. 9 (gen. 7. 7; 7. 62. 13); κατηλογεῖν 1. 84. 17; 3. 121. 6; ἀμαρτάνειν

7. 139. 23; περιγίνεσθαι 9. 2. 8; ἀποκρατεῖν 4. 75. 6; μεμνήσθαι 2. 20. 4; 7. 18. 10 (gen. 9. 45. 18); ἐπιμνησθήναι 8. 66. 16 (gen. 1. 85. 2); ὑπεροικεῖν 7. 113. 1 (gen. 4. 21. 6). b. For dative w. ἀντιούσθαι 9. 7. 26 (dat. 7. 9 γ. 1); λυμαίνεσθαι 8. 28. 3 (dat. 8. 15. 2); δωρεῖσθαι τινα 1. 54. 4; 3. 130. 19 (τί τινι 2. 126. 8); στέργειν 7. 104. 6; ἐσῆλθε 7. 46. 7; 8. 137. 15 (dat. 1. 86. 14); ἐπιφοιτᾶν 7. 16 γ. 13 (dat. 7. 16 β. 3). c. Without prep. w. σιγᾶν 7. 104. 24; ἀπορεῖν 3. 4. 15; 4. 179. 9; ἰκνεῖται 2. 36. 4; 9. 26. 32 (ἐς 6. 57. 22); ἐξελθεῖν 7. 29. 3; ἐκπλεῖν 5. 103. 9; cp. ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλέων 7. 58. 1 (ἐκ 6. 5. 14). d. For other unusual instances cp. καταφρονεῖν *have in mind* 8. 10. 7; καταδοκεῖν 3. 69. 6; παραβαίνειν θεόν 6. 12. 11; τύπτεσθαι *lament* 2. 42. 26; λοχᾶν ὁδόν 5. 121. 3; γάμον σπεύδειν 1. 38. 6; ὕεν Θήρην 4. 151. 2 (cp. pass. 2. 13. 15); ἐξορκοῦν τὸ Στυγὸς ὕδωρ 6. 74. 8. e. For cognate accus. see 7. 10 δ. 10; 7. 43. 9; 7. 117. 11; 7. 147. 12; 7. 194. 9; 7. 233. 15 with subst. of same stem; w. related subst. 7. 50. 20; 7. 132. 5; 7. 148. 22; 7. 151. 9; 7. 192. 7; 8. 74. 2; 8. 102. 13. For *way traversed* see 7. 12. 12; 7. 31. 7; 7. 50. 27; 7. 58. 10; 7. 121. 13, 15; 7. 122. 6; 7. 128. 7; 7. 218. 2, 18; cp. καταθρῦσκειν αἵμασιν 6. 134. 16; τὸ μέσον τῶν ὁρέων ῥεῖν 2. 99. 12. f. Inner object; ἐστιγμένος τὴν κεφαλὴν 5. 35. 7 (cp. 2. 63. 16; 3. 33. 7; 6. 5. 8); ἀπεστράφατο τοὺς ἐμβόλους 1. 166. 11; ἐλήλαται τοὺς ἀγκῶνας 1. 180. 6; κατατέμνηται ὁδούς 1. 180. 10.

2. **Double Accusative.** a. With one acc. cognate — δειπνόν μιν θοιῆσαι 1. 129. 5; τὸν ἰσθμὸν τὰς νέας διειρῖσαι 7. 24. 5; ταῦτα Ὑδάρνεα ἀμείβεσθαι 7. 136. 1; cp. also 2. 2. 9; 3. 88. 7; 3. 154. 11; 7. 121. 9; 7. 233. 16. b. Noun and verb gov. second noun — θῶμα ποιεῖσθαι 8. 74. 7; πληγὰς ἐπικέσθαι μᾶστιγι τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον 7. 35. 2; οὐλὰς πρόχυτιν ποιεῖσθαι 1. 160. 17; γέλωτα ἐμὲ θέσθαι 7. 209. 10; ζῶα γράφεσθαι ζεῦξιν 4. 88. 4 (cp. 4. 87. 5). c. Freq. w. *ask, teach, conceal* etc.; cp. τὸ λέληθέ σε τὸ ὄνειρον

1. 39. 3; ἀφαιρῆν w. acc. and gen. 5. 67. 24; 6. 70. 9, elsewhere two accs.; ἀποστερεῖν w. acc. of thing only 6. 13. 16.

3. **Temporal.** At times the idea of extension is not clear; cp. ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν w. ἐγένοντο ἀγαθοί 7. 181. 3; 8. 86. 8; τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον χρόνον πέμψαντας 7. 151. 6; 6. 27. 7. τὰς νύκτας (ἡμέρας) expresses recurring rather than extended action in 1. 186. 21; 3. 18. 4; 4. 128. 14; 7. 125. 3; cp. τὴν ὥρην 2. 2. 12. πᾶσαν ἡμέρην of constant expectation 1. 111. 4; 7. 203. 6. Contrast acc. and gen. w. οὐκ ἀνιέναι, ἀπολείπειν in 1. 67. 25; 4. 28. 13; 8. 71. 12; 2. 133. 18; 4. 184. 15.

4. **Respect.** a. With verbs — εὐτυχεῖν τοὺς πολέμους 1. 65. 6; ὄρεα ἐς ὄξυ τὰς κορυφὰς ἀπηγμένα 2. 28. 7; cp. 2. 177. 2; 4. 104. 5; 7. 10 ζ. 1; 7. 86. 12. b. With adjs. in 7. 5. 17; 7. 9 γ. 8; 7. 61. 4; 7. 109. 12; 7. 111. 5, etc. c. With nouns — ὑβριστῆς φύσιν 1. 89. 5; freq. γένος, οὐνομα 7. 176. 30.

§ 3. GENITIVE CASE

1. **With Substantives.** Appositive Κάνης ὄρος 7. 42. 3; cp. 7. 193. 2. Chorographic gen. very freq. 7. 175. 12. For a peculiar possess. gen. see 2. 124. 13: χρόνον ἐγγενέσθαι . . . δέκα ἔτια τῆς ὁδοῦ. A patronymic in -ιος instead of gen. in 7. 106. 5. Partitive gen. w. vocatives in 4. 126. 3; 7. 48. 2. A peculiar partit. gen. occurs in 2. 134. 2: πυραμίδα εἴκοσι ποδῶν καταδέουσαν κῶλον ἕκαστον τριῶν πλῆθρων *lacking 20 feet of 3 plethra*. For a curious example of inverted relation see σταθμοὶ καταγωγῶν and καταγωγαὶ σταθμῶν 5. 52. 18, 35.

2. **With Verbs.** Πείθεσθαι 1. 59. 13; 6. 12. 21 etc.; ἀκούειν w. gen. of thing 1. 45. 7; 1. 141. 18 (acc. 7. 14. 1); cp. 3. 128. 18, 23; the person sometimes w. πρὸς or ἐκ 1. 118. 4; 3. 62. 5; παραλαβεῖν 2. 19. 2, 9; 3. 157. 7 (w. παρά 2. 51. 10); ἐκδέκεσθαι 1. 16. 3; 2. 112. 1; ἐπεστάναι 7. 22. 9; 7. 117. 3 (dat. 7. 35. 12); ἐγκυρεῖν 7. 208. 16 (in Mss.); ἐντυχεῖν 4. 140. 15 (on ἀντᾶν,

ἀντίος etc. see dat.); ἐπιτροπεύειν 7. 7. 7; 7. 62. 13 (see accus.); ἱερᾶσθαι, προφητεύειν w. gen. of god or temple 2. 35. 19; σὲ μετέρχομαι τῶν θεῶν 6. 68. 11 as w. λίσσεσθαι β. 68; εὐλέων ἐξέζεσε 4. 205. 4 on analogy of *full*; καταλύεσθαι 1. 104. 10; 6. 9. 11. A peculiar pred. gen. in 8. 130. 6: Περσέων δὲ καὶ Μήδων οἱ πλείονες ἐπεβάτενον *the most of the marines were Persians* etc. Double gen. w. δέομαι and χρῆζω 3. 157. 6; 5. 40. 6; 7. 53. 4.

3. **Temporal.** Words of time w. a demonstr. or ὁ αὐτός reg. in gen. when extent is not expressed; cp. 2. 47. 10; 7. 166. 2; 8. 7. 9; an exception is τῇ αὐτῇ πανσελήνῃ 2. 47. 10. W. ἕκαστος the gen. is reg., but τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ ἐκάστῳ 3. 57. 9 (ἐν in β); νύκτα ἐκάστην 2. 130. 5 of extent. With ordinals the dat. is reg. but τρίτου μηνός 4. 180. 25 of repeated cases (cp. 2. 93. 28). For interchange of acc. and gen. see 2. 25. 24; 2. 150. 19; 3. 104. 7; 2. 133. 18; 8. 71. 13 (poss. depend. upon χρόνον); in 2. 25 and 3. 104 of regularly recurring actions.

4. **Freer Uses.** Gen. of place more com. than in Attic prose; cp. ἐσιόντι ἀριστερῆς χειρός 2. 169. 17; 5. 77. 22; προτερέων τῆς ὁδοῦ 9. 66. 14; ἐς μεσόγαιαν τῆς ὁδοῦ τραφθέντες 4. 12. 12 (cp. 7. 124. 4; 9. 89. 20). With ἐν Κροίσου etc. cp. ἐν ἡμετέρου 1. 35. 18; 7. 8 δ. 5.

Among adverbs the use of μέχρι οὗ is very striking, as μέχρι οὗ ὀκτὼ πύργων 1. 181. 11; cp. 2. 19. 8; 3. 104. 7 and μέχρι ὅτεο πληθούσης ἀγορῆς 2. 173. 3. For μέχρι οὗ as a conj. and ἕως οὗ, ἐς οὗ see § 20. 3. ἐκάς of time w. χρόνου 8. 144. 27.

§ 4. DATIVE CASE

I. **Pure Dative.** A. **With Verbs and Adjectives.** With *help*, *injure*—ἀμύνειν 8. 87. 22; τιμωρεῖν 1. 141. 23 (w. τιμώρημα 7. 169. 7[?]); προσωφελεῖν 9. 103. 8 (acc. 9. 68. 6); λυμᾶνεσθαι 8. 15. 2 (acc. 8. 28. 3); μέμψεσθαι 1. 117. 3 (acc. cf thing 7. 49. 3; 8. 106. 19); ὀνειδίξειν 8. 106. 20 (acc. of thing 8. 84.

13; 8. 143. 4); φθονεῖν 7. 236. 5; 7. 237. 8; 8. 69. 5 (gen. of thing 7. 236. 7; acc. inf. 8. 109. 14). *Be angry* χόλον τινὶ ἔχειν 8. 29. 1; 8. 27. 3 (? ἐνέχειν as in 1. 118. 3). Dat. varies w. gen. after cmpds. of κατά; cp. -γελᾶν 3. 37. 5; 7. 9. 5 (gen. in R; cp. 5. 68. 4); -κρίνειν 7. 146. 6 (acc. inf. 6. 85. 5); -υβρίζειν 1. 212. 12; -δοκεῖν 9. 99. 17; -αἰδεῖν 7. 191. 6; -ομνύειν 6. 65. 12 (gen. in β); κατηγορεῖν w. gen. 7. 205. 15 (in 7. 10 η. 9 Mss. vary between gen., dat., acc.). *Meet*—ἀντιοῦσθαι 7. 9 α. 8; 7. 9 γ. 1; 8. 100. 18 (acc. 9. 7. 26); ἀντίος 7. 10. 3 etc. (gen. 2. 34. 7; 2. 121. 3; 2. 154. 3); advs. ἀντίον etc. more com. w. gen. (7. 209. 11; 8. 52. 2), but dat. 7. 33. 5; ἐναντίος (ὑπ-) 7. 39. 9; 7. 50. 10; 8. 108. 11 (τὰ ἐναντία w. gen. 7. 153. 21; 8. 102. 9; adv. ἐναντίον w. gen. 6. 57. 25 etc., but dat. 6. 32. 4); ἔμπαλιν 2. 35. 8 (τὰ ἔμπ. w. gen. 7. 58. 2); w. ἦ 9. 56. 8; ἀγχεῖν 1. 134. 15; 7. 91. 5 (com. w. gen.). *Order, obey*—διακελεύεσθαι, 7. 16 γ. 4 (in 9. 111. 13 most Mss. have dat. w. κελεύειν); προειπεῖν 1. 126. 5 etc. (acc. inf. 7. 12. 9?); παραγγέλλειν 9. 53. 3 (acc. inf. 9. 66. 11); ἀπαγορεύειν 4. 125. 15 (acc. inf. 6. 81. 5); παρηγορεῖν w. acc. 9. 54. 1; πείθεσθαι freq. w. dat., but gen. 1. 126. 20 etc.; cmpds. of ἀκούειν = *obey* as ἐπ- 4. 141. 5; ἐς- 6. 87. 2; κατα- 3. 88. 4 (κατήκοος 3. 88. 2; 1. 141. 4; w. gen. 1. 72. 3 etc.). *Say, tell*—λέγειν, εἰπεῖν w. dat. or πρὸς w. acc. pers.; φάμαι has πρὸς 3. 155. 18; ὑποκρίνεσθαι 7. 168. 2 (πρὸς 8. 143. 1); εὔχεσθαι 7. 178. 4 (πρὸς 7. 54. 6). **B. Dative of Interest.** 1. Possession is very com. expressed by dat. of pers. prons., esp. οἱ, σφι, the pron. being usually placed before the art., after the noun, or between art. and noun; cp. 7. 27. 8; 7. 38. 12; 7. 149. 5; 7. 171. 2; 8. 100. 10; 8. 108. 17. When the pron. is between art. and noun it is usually attached to γάρ, δέ, τὲ. For striking variations between gen. and dat. cp. 6. 109. 1 w. 6. 109. 20; 8. 89. 5 w. 8. 90. 3; 7. 146. 11 w. 5. 13. 2; 5. 118. 9 w. 8. 100. 10; note 7. 200. 11; 7. 144. 1. Words of relationship w. εἶναι,

γίνεσθαι vary between gen. and dat.; cp. 7. 5. 6; 7. 10. 4; 7. 82. 5. 2. *Dativus Commodi*. a. Dat. for ὑπό w. gen. after perf. pass. 7. 55. 1. etc.; w. aor. pass. the dat. is com. a pron. 8. 56. 6 etc.; w. other tenses 1. 31. 12; 1. 72. 12; 3. 24. 6. b. With στρατηγεῖν 6. 72. 3 (com. the gen.). c. With ποιεῖν *do for* 7. 119. 13 etc.; cp. dat. w. κακὸν ποιεῖν 4. 165. 2 for reg. acc. d. With *fear for* 8. 72. 5; com. περί w. dat. 7. 212. 3; 8. 74. 5. Cf. κινδυνεύειν τινί 7. 209. 14; 8. 60. 17 (περί 8. 74. 10). e. With ἔχει and adv. 7. 11. 16; 7. 161. 12; 8. 20. 5 (acc. inf. 8. 144. 12, 17). 3. Dative of Reference. a. Dat. of partic. without noun or pron. of local standpoint 6. 33. 2; 7. 198. 8 (plur. 1. 104. 5; 5. 53. 9). b. Dat. of partic. w. noun or pron. after εἶναι in expressions of time 1. 84. 4; 8. 129. 1. c. Dat. of partic. of verbs of *estimating* 7. 143. 10; 7. 184. 7. d. For other dats. of pron. and partic., resembling gens. absol. see 7. 13. 8; 7. 17. 5; 7. 125. 1. e. With adjs. 7. 8 γ. 12; 8. 100. 25, 30; 8. 101. 10. f. Dat. for gen. of separation 2. 16. 10; 4. 28. 11; 7. 70. 5. 4. Ethical Dative. Com. μοί, τοί 1. 141. 10; 7. 15. 7; 7. 141. 10; 7. 152. 12; 8. 68. 4; 8. 88. 14; 8. 100. 26; ἡμῶν 8. 22. 9; ὑμῶν 1. 212. 6; 4. 98. 8; 4. 136. 14; 5. 30. 20.

II. Instrumental Dative. A. Dative of Association. 1. With verbs and adjs. of likeness etc. Note προσμίσγειν *land* 7. 168. 11; 8. 130. 2; ὁμιλεῖν w. countries 7. 26. 9; 7. 214. 12. ὁμοιος freq. w. dat.; w. καί 7. 50. 17; ὁ αὐτός w. dat. 7. 72. 7; 8. 22. 10; w. καί 7. 84. 3; 7. 86. 4, 11; w. relat. and καί (?) 7. 6. 10; 8. 43. 4; 8. 45. 1; 8. 46. 16; ὡσαύτως w. dat. 2. 67. 5; w. καί 7. 86. 7. 2. μάχεσθαι dat. more com. than πρὸς w. acc. (7. 9 β. 11; 8. 24. 13). 3. With cmpds. of σύν the prep. is not repeated (8. 1. 4; 8. 74. 1). 4. With ἅμα freq., often w. partic. in expressions of time 8. 23. 6; 8. 64. 3; w. ὁμοῦ 3. 134. 29; 5. 113. 2; 7. 121. 11. 5. Dat. of military accomp. 7. 20. 4; 7. 170. 6; 8. 17. 7; cp. πανοικίη 8. 106. 11. σύν is rare, 8. 101. 16; ἅμα 6. 118. 1.

6. Dat. w. αὐτός, as αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι 3. 126. 14; 4. 64. 15; 6. 93. 3 (α has art.); 7. 39. 6 (α has art.); 8. 17. 3. The art. is used only if the subst. requires it, as τοῖσι ἱροῖσι 6. 32. 7; τοῖσι νεωσοίκουσι 3. 45. 21; τοῖσι ἱματίουσι (a class word) 2. 47. 2; τῇ κάλυκι (w. reference back) 3. 100. 6. σύν or ἄμα with αὐτός 2. 111. 20; without 7. 70. 9; 8. 92. 7 etc. B. **Dative of Means, Cause, Manner, Degree.** 1. Means. a. With furnish 7. 66. 1; 8. 33. 7 (cp. acc. w. pass. 7. 62. 1; 7. 84. 2); δωρεῖσθαι gen. w. τινά τινι 7. 27. 8; 8. 118. 20; but τινί τι 2. 126. 7; 5. 37. 4 (? 8. 85. 12). b. W. say λόγῳ 8. 61. 8. Very com. ἀμείβεσθαι w. dat. plur. of ὄδε, οὗτος, τοιοῦτος; ταῦτα as freq. as τοῖτοis, but τάδε rare and with Mss. variation. c. χρῆσθαι ὀργῇ 7. 101. 15; 8. 87. 18. χρ. συμφορῇ *be unfortunate* 8. 20. 11; but *consider a misfortune* 7. 134. 8; 7. 141. 2. χρῆσθαι θεῶ, χρηστηρίῳ, or absol. freq. = *question an oracle* 7. 141. 5; 8. 134. 5. χρῆσθαι w. two dats. 1. 179. 7; 1. 202. 21; w. ὡς 7. 209. 22. διαχρῆσθαι *use* w. dat. 7. 102. 7; 8. 118. 3, but δια — and κατα — *kill* w. acc. 6. 135. 8 etc.; παρα — *despise* w. acc. 8. 20. 2; w. gen. 2. 141. 3; absol. 7. 223. 21 (w. ἐς 5. 92 a. 12); ἀπο — *be content with* 1. 37. 1; impers. = *satisfy* 8. 14. 4. νομίζειν *use* com. w. acc. 7. 193. 2, but dat. 2. 50. 14; 4. 63. 2; 4. 117. 2. d. W. verbs of motion as πλεῖν πλοίοισι 7. 36. 15; 8. 117. 4 (ἐν 7. 110. 6; 7. 195. 1). e. W. *surpass* etc. 7. 39. 11; 8. 74. 3; not used w. διαφέρειν (acc. 4. 183. 12); λείπεσθαι w. ἐς 1. 99. 11; 3. 102. 19 (in 7. 86. 12 dat. in β, acc. in α); γνώμη, μάχη νικᾶν 8. 75. 2; 9. 102. 8. f. W. adjs. of quality 7. 211. 14 (acc. 8. 113. 18); 7. 117. 4 (acc. 7. 103. 12); acc. and dat. 8. 113. 18; γνώμη w. ψευσθῆναι 7. 9 γ. 5 but gen. 8. 40. 7. g. W. τεκμαίρεσθαι 7. 16 γ. 10; ἔχεσθαι 9. 98. 2 (ἐν 8. 135. 11); δέκεσθαι 3. 51. 11; ὕειν w. dat. 1. 87. 9 (acc. 4. 28. 12). 2. Dat. of Cause. a. W. rejoice etc. 7. 29. 1; 8. 69. 6; ἐκπλήττεσθαι 7. 226. 8 (acc. 9. 82. 11); cp. ἐπί 3. 40. 14; περί 8. 99. 9. h. Freer use w. abstracts 7. 107. 9; 7. 239. 8; 8. 124. 1 (more

freq. ὑπό w. gen. 8. 1. 3; cp. κατά 8. 30. 3; διά 7. 154. 9). 3. Manner. Cp. 7. 237. 7; 8. 74. 6; 7. 211. 13 (cp. κατά 7. 14. 9; σύν 8. 86. 5). τρόπῳ freq., τρόπον rare, but reg. w. ὅδε (7. 60. 5), and w. foll. gen. (κατά 7. 103. 20). κόσμῳ: κόσμον 8. 60. 30; 8. 117. 7. τῇ ἄλλῃ πολλαχῆ 6. 21. 8. Modal ταύτῃ 7. 48. 7; τῇ 8. 41. 4; τῆδε 8. 34. 8; κῆ 8. 67. 3; ὄκη 8. 130. 20. 4. Degree. πολλῶ more com. than acc. w. compar. ; w. verbs the acc. (7. 196. 8; but cp. 8. 130. 18); μέγα 8. 144. 7. W. superls. acc. or dat. ὀλίγῳ w. compar., but acc. w. words of compar. idea 7. 9 a. 9. τοσοῦτῳ . . . ὅσῳ 7. 49. 15; τοσοῦτο w. verbs 7. 172. 14 (but ὅσῳ 5. 49. 10), w. compar. 8. 68 a. 8.

III. Locative Dative. A. Temporal. Words of time reg. in dat., if extent is not implied, w. ordinals, ὕστερος etc. (7. 31. 9; 8. 22. 4), but gen. w. demonstr. and ὁ αὐτός; w. ἐπιών 3. 85. 14. W. ἕκαστος dat. only in 3. 57. 9 (β has ἐν). Unmodified nouns reg. in gen. (νυκτί 7. 12. 3 depends on διδούς; cp. Plut. Them. 26. 1); τῇ μεσαμβρίῃ 3. 104. 9 is strange after the gen. in l. 7 (β has nom.; cp. μεσοῦσα ἢ ἡμέρη καίει below). χρόνῳ 8. 107. 11 is instrum., but ὑστέρω χρόνῳ 5. 32. 11 etc. is loc. Dat. of plur. nouns only 9. 57. 17. Dat. of other than purely temporal words 1. 51. 10; 2. 48. 1; 3. 46. 4; 4. 180. 5; 6. 24. 8; 6. 92. 9.

§ 5. PREPOSITIONS

ἀμφί: a. Gen. Local 8. 104. 6 (?); causal 6. 131. 1 (?; dat. in β). b. Dat. Local and Causal 7. 143. 9. W. fear, strive 6. 62. 6; 6. 129. 7. W. say = περί 3. 32. 1; 4. 127. 15. W. ἔχειν 1. 140. 14; 5. 52. 1 = in regard to. c. Acc. Local 7. 142. 19; 8. 76. 7. Freq. οἱ ἀμφί τινα 8. 15. 9 (21 times: 2 περί: 5 σύν: 12 μετά); cp. w. proper name 7. 218. 16; 7. 223. 7.

ἀνά: Local = ὑπ 1. 194. 22; throughout 7. 150. 2; 8. 10. 16; freq. Temporal 7. 153. 7; 7. 106. 4 (w. plur. 2. 132. 7; 8. 65. 21). Distrib. w. nos. 7. 184. 7 etc. Note ἀνά πρώτους 9. 86. 5 = ἐν.

ἄντι: *In return for* 7. 54. 14; of *price* 3. 59. 1; 4. 196. 7. *Instead of* 7. 41. 8 freq. Five times w. subst. infin., without art. 1. 210. 8; 6. 32. 6; 7. 170. 14; with art. 1. 134. 3; 2. 80. 6.

ἀπό: *Local = beyond* freq. in geographical sections; cp. 4. 17. 1; 4. 18. 4; peculiarly Herodotean are phrases like τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ Ἰστροῦ 4. 99. 4. πίνειν, λούεσθαι, ὑδραΐεσθαι ἀπὸ 2. 18. 15; 4. 66. 3; 3. 23. 7; 9. 49. 9. *Down from* 7. 192. 2 etc.; w. πισεῖν 8. 39. 6; metaph. ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης 7. 203. 13. *Temporal* of the starting point 8. 23. 9 etc.; ἀπ' οὗ only 2. 44. 12; ἀπὸ δείπνου εἶναι *to be through dinner* 1. 126. 13 etc. (cp. ἐκ 1. 50. 8); metaph. 7. 213. 17 etc. Note ἀπὸ δὲ Αἰγυπτίων Ἀμμώνιοι (κρισπρόσωπον τοῦ Διδὸν ποιέουσι) 2. 42. 16. *Causal* w. εὐδοκμεῖν etc. 8. 87. 4; like ἐπί w. *name* 7. 74. 7 (21 ἀπό: 30 ἐπί). *Of descent, source of income, material* 8. 45. 4; 8. 106. 13; 7. 65. 2 etc. Almost like ὑπό w. verb of pass. meaning 7. 102. 5; esp. w. εἶναι, γίνεσθαι 8. 22. 14; 8. 106. 19 etc.; cp. τὸ ἀπὸ σῶ 7. 101. 13; 8. 15. 3. *Instrumental and medial* ἀπὸ πέτρης 7. 9 γ. 8; ἀπὸ γλώσσης 1. 123. 20. *Partitive* 3. 98. 2; 6. 27. 9. Almost = περί in phrases like ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν ποταμῶν 4. 54. 1; 7. 168. 1; 8. 94. 8 etc., but with clear marks of the *local* meaning.

διὰ: a. **Gen. Local:** *through to end of* often with verbs of motion 8. 8. 14; cp. ταύσεσθαι διὰ ὄχθων 9. 25. 19; 8. 50. 4 etc.; διὰ σταδίων πέντε *after five stades* 7. 30. 6; cp. 4. 181-185. *Temporal* → *throughout* 7. 210. 12 etc.; *after 500 years* 2. 73. 3 etc. *Metaph.* δι' ἀπραγῆς γινώσθαι 1. 3. 3; cp. 1. 206. 8; 2. 91. 16; 6. 9. 21. *Instrumental* chiefly w. *say*; cp. 7. 30. 10; 8. 134. 11. *Of personal agents* w. ἑρμηνεῖς, ἄγγελος and pronouns 3. 38. 18; 7. 203. 4; 1. 109. 14 etc. *Of prominent position* διὰ πάντων ἀξίως 8. 37. 12 etc. b. **Acc. Causal** w. αἰτίην, πηγήμι, ταῦτα etc. 8. 11. 16; 8. 116. 10 etc. With persons = *propter* 8. 125. 5 etc.; = *per* 8. 90. 3; 8. 106. 7 etc.

ἐκ: *Local* very common; πειν, ἀρύσσειν ἐκ 5. 88. 10; 6. 119.

13; metaph. ἐκπλώειν ἐκ τοῦ νόου 6. 12. 13 (without ἐκ 3. 155. 13). W. *fasten* 4. 64. 10 etc. For ζῆω in ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν γίνεσθαι 5. 24. 14; cp. 8. 22. 10. ἐξ Ἀρπάγου *from the house of* 1. 112. 6. ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ *on the way* 1. 157. 1; cp. 6. 18. 2; 7. 115. 5; 8. 8. 11 etc. *Temporals* = *after* 7. 119. 4; 7. 188. 8; 8. 12. 9 etc. *Partitive* esp. ἐκ πάντων w. numerals, superls. etc. 7. 52. 13; 8. 83. 4. Often w. *agent* after pass. esp. *do, say* (usually participle w. art.) 7. 11. 13; 8. 114. 4 etc.; cp. τὰ ἐξ Ἑλλήνων τείχια 2. 148. 5 and 3. 16. 30; 5. 11. 2; 9. 44. 2. Freer νεώτερα πρήσσειν ἐκ Δαρείου 6. 2. 9; cp. 8. 80. 3. Often *causal* ἐκ προνοίης etc. 6. 66. 4; 7. 197. 18; 8. 126. 2; note *in imitation of* 4. 189. 2. Of *descent, source of income, material* more freq. than ἀπό; cp. 7. 70. 6; 7. 144. 4; 7. 31. 6. εἰπεῖν ἐκ τῶν ἱρῶν 7. 221. 5; cp. 8. 140 β. 3. With *receive, learn* etc. 5. 13. 1; 7. 122. 5 etc. In adv. phrases freq.; cp. ἐξ ἐναντίας 8. 6. 7; ἐκ παντὸς νόου 8. 97. 11 *heartily*.

ἐν: *Local* oft. repeated w. cmpds. of ἐν 7. 107. 11; 8. 140 β. 5, 6. Adv. ἐν μέρει etc. 7. 212. 9. ἐν Κροίσου 1. 35. 20 etc.; note ἐν ἡμετέρου 1. 35. 18; 7. 8 δ. 6. Seldom *on* of geogr. position 4. 78. 29; 5. 117. 1; 7. 137. 18. *Among* w. persons freq.; ἐν τοῖσι w. superl. only in 7. 137. 6; *partitive* idea in 8. 119. 5. *Instrumental* 4. 36. 9; 4. 71. 8; 8. 135. 11 etc. Periphrases w. εἶναι like ἐν λόγοισι 7. 172. 10; 8. 59. 4; 8. 99. 4 etc. *Temporal* ἐν is used w. ἡμέρη etc. before οὗτος, ὁ αὐτός, cardinal nos., πᾶς, πολὺς (cf. 7. 14. 8; 7. 56. 3; 8. 8. 1) or when ἡμέρη etc. have no attribute (7. 12. 5; 7. 162. 8); also ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ χρόνῳ is regular (8. 41. 12); ἐν ἄλλῃ ἡμέρῃ 2. 47. 20; but ἐν is omitted w. words of time qualified by ordinals and πρότερος etc. (yet ἐν τῇ προτέρῃ νυκτί 5. 56. 2; cf. 1. 209. 17). τῷ ἐναντῷ ἐκάστῳ 3. 57. 9.

ἐπί: a. Gen. *Local* gen. = *upon* 8. 118. 8; much rarer *at, by* 7. 44. 5; 8. 122. 7. Of *direction* w. verbs of motion 8. 65. 32 etc.; cp. acc. and gen. 4. 20. 6; ἐπ' οἴκου only 2. 121 β. 18, δ. 31. *Temporal* = *at time of* freq. w. pers. 7. 33. 7; w. added partic.

8. 44. 10; cf. also 4. 159. 1; 6. 56. 8. Freq. w. *name* 8. 44. 12. W. reflex. pron. *by one's self* 7. 10 δ. 4; 8. 32. 6. *Modal* only ἐπὶ προφάσιος 7. 150. 18; ἐπ' ὄρκου 9. 11. 14. ἐπ' οὐ ἐτάχθημεν 5. 109. 16; cp. 4. 84. 7. *b. Dat. Local* = *upon* much rarer than gen. 2. 176. 5; cp. gen. and dat. 3. 28. 11; 5. 12. 11, 21; dat. of head-covering 7. 70-84. W. ἐπί = *by, near* dat. more freq. than gen. 7. 235. 5, esp. w. rivers and capes. In 7. 55. 11, 7. 188. 5 = *behind, after* in a row. *Temporal* = *after* freq. 8. 94. 18; = *upon* w. ἕκαστος etc. 4. 162. 16; 7. 50. 4; 7. 187. 11. *Causal* ἐπ' αἰτίῃ 7. 194. 7; cp. 2. 132. 8; 3. 40. 15; 7. 194. 9. *Of purpose* 7. 156. 17; 8. 141. 11; in hostile sense *against* 7. 132. 5; 7. 235. 20. ἐπ' ἡμῶν *in our power* 8. 29. 7. *In addition to* 7. 164. 10. *Of circumstances* 8. 19. 9. *c. Acc. Local* of motion *upon* 7. 183. 9; 7. 239. 17; *over* 8. 107. 11; 9. 95. 4. Cp. ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ νείας 7. 188. 7. *Of motion to places*; occas. w. pers., esp. on public service 7. 172. 8; 8. 79. 5 (w. acc. sing. of pers. 2. 162. 10; 3. 73. 11; 7. 15. 3). Very often = *against* 7. 10 a. 8, 12; 8. 9. 7; after a subst. 7. 16 β. 2; 7. 18. 10; rare w. verbs of rest 5. 44. 14. *Temporal* ἐπὶ πολλὸν χρόνον 8. 129. 4; ἐπ' ἡμέρην 1. 32. 26; ἐπ' ἡμ. ἐκάστην 2. 149. 23; w. ἡμέρας etc. and cardinal nos. 7. 119. 8. *Purpose* 7. 193. 10; 8. 64. 9. W. nos. = *up to* 1. 193. 17, 19; 5. 9. 8; cp. 7. 12. 1. ἀνεμι ἐπί 7. 137. 22; cp. 7. 139. 23. For ἐς w. φέρειν 7. 19. 3; w. περιπεσεῖν 7. 88. 4.

ἐς: *Local* = *into, up to*. ἐς Ἀστυάγους etc. 8. 134. 9; ἐς ἑωυτοῦ 1. 108. 17; 9. 108. 14. Freq. w. pers. in plur.; w. sing. only ἐς Ἀμμωνα 2. 18. 8; ἐς θεόν 5. 79. 2. In hostile sense freq. w. places, less often w. pers. in plur.; more metaph. w. ποιεῖν etc. 7. 15. 5; 8. 140 a. 3; 8. 129. 15; of friendly action 7. 194. 11 etc. W. *speak* = *before, to* 7. 142. 3; 8. 26. 12. *Purpose* 7. 8 γ. 11; 7. 28. 7; 8. 96. 3; 8. 97. 8 w. *go, give, prepare, use* etc. W. ἔχειν, φέρειν, λέγειν = *in reference to* 7. 130. 13; w. adjs. 1. 204. 4; cp. 5. 49. 15. Like μέχρι *up to* 7. 200. 6; cp. 7. 22. 11. *Temporal* =

up to 1. 32. 9; freq. *ἐς ἐμέ* 8. 121. 6, *ἐς τόδε* 7. 107. 17, *ἐς ὃ*; *ἐς* (*τρίτην*) *ἡμέρην* esp. w. ἀναβάλλεσθαι, ἤκειν 5. 49. 50; 3. 155. 21; cp. 7. 144. 2, 11; 8. 128. 21; more rarely = *about* in temporal sense 4. 113. 1; 4. 181. 20. Often *about* w. nos. Adverb. phrases 7. 168. 9; 8. 144. 13. In periphrases w. ἐλθεῖν etc., esp. *ἐς λόγους* 8. 36. 2; 3. 146. 2; 8. 19. 7; 8. 107. 5.

κατά: a. Gen. *Local* = *down from* 8. 53. 10; *down into* 7. 6. 17; 8. 36. 4. *κατὰ νότου ἔχειν* *in rear* 5. 118. 10, 14. Transferred mean. only in οὐκ ἐπιτήδεα καταγόντες κατ' ἐμέ 6. 97. 7. b. Acc. *Local* = *down along* w. ποταμόν etc. 1. 194. 3; 7. 36. 8; = *over* a surface freq. 7. 1. 7; 8. 115. 14; = *after* 9. 53. 4; 9. 89. 15; = *in direction of* w. τρέπεσθαι etc. 5. 12. 1; 6. 101. 3. Often w. verbs of rest = *at, near, opposite* 8. 13. 7; 8. 85. 1; 8. 11. 4; 8. 78. 4. *Temporal* κατὰ χρόνον, κατὰ Ἀμμισιν βασιλεύοντα, κατ' ἐμέ etc. 2. 134. 9; 7. 170. 7; 8. 17. 4. *Purpose* 7. 170. 1; 8. 83. 10. *Causal* 7. 165. 10; 8. 30. 4; esp. κατὰ τοῦτο etc. 8. 30. 3. Often *according to* 8. 51. 14. *Manner* κατὰ τῶντό etc.; freq. κατὰπερ; κατὰ = καθά (for which Mss. often have κατὰ τά; cp. 4. 162; 5. 89; 6. 54) occurs 11 times. W. ποιεῖν, λέγειν, γίνεσθαι etc. = *with reference to* 8. 87. 1, 3; cp. τῶν κατὰ νηδὺν ἰατροί 2. 84. 5; κατὰ τὸν κατὰ Κροῖσον χρόνον 1. 67. 2. *Distributive*, often w. ἕκαστος 8. 113. 14; rare in temporal use 2. 109. 5. W. nos. = *about* 2. 145. 14, 15, 18; 7. 173. 10.

μετά: a. Gen. 66 examples (: 73 σύν), one third in ninth book. Twice w. gen. of thing 2. 25. 24; 8. 105. 13; w. verbs of rest 7. 171. 10, of motion 7. 151. 5. οἱ μετὰ τιος 8. 137. 29. b. Acc. *Local* = *after* freq. 7. 40. 3; 8. 46. 6 (once ἔχειν μετὰ χεῖρας 7. 16 β. 10). *Temporal* = *after* often; esp. μετὰ ταῦτα. In 2. 150. 19, 4. 146. 6 μετ' ἡμέρην in contrast to νυκτός. Phrases like μετ' ἐμὲ ἐσελθόντα 1. 9. 8; 1. 34. 1; 7. 171. 5.

παρά: a. Gen. *Local* w. pers. after ἐλθεῖν, πέμπειν, 8. 141. 10. In transferred mean. w. receive, take, learn etc. 8. 10. 15; 7. 191

10 (*παρὰ πυρσῶν* 7. 183. 2 only case of *thing*). Twice w. *say* 3. 72. 16; 8. 55. 4. Of agent w. pass. in 6. 4. 8; 7. 103. 11; 7. 106. 13. After subst. 6. 4. 7; 6. 54. 2; cp. 9. 1. 2. **b. Dat.** Usually w. pers., but cp. 4. 15. 18; 4. 90. 7. W. verbs of rest in pure *local* sense freq. 7. 235. 6; cp. 8. 88. 4; 8. 105. 9. **c. Acc.** Very freq. after verbs of motion of the goal, gen. w. pers. Often *along by* 7. 100. 9; cp. 7. 123. 21. *Temporal* only in 1. 32. 15; 2. 78. 8; 2. 121 δ. 23; 2. 123. 2; 7. 46. 11 = *during*. *παρά* = *in comparison with* 2. 160. 5; 7. 20. 7; = *contrary to* 8. 4. 3. Note *παρ' ἐν πάλαισμα δραμεῖν νικᾶν* 9. 33. 11.

περί: **a. Gen.** Often = *about* w. *say, learn, fear* etc. 8. 36. 3, 7; w. *fight* 8. 57. 7; cp. *κινδυνεύειν* 8. 74. 10. *περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι* 7. 119. 4 etc. For freer *with regard to* cp. 5. 49. 15; 6. 16. 9. **b. Dat.** *Local* w. articles of clothing 7. 61–92. In transferred sense w. *fear* 7. 163. 3; 7. 212. 4; 8. 74. 4; 8. 99. 9. **c. Acc.** *Local* w. articles of clothing 7. 61. 3; 7. 72. 4; w. *περιπλεῖν* 7. 22. 2 (cp. 8. 7. 4); w. *περιπίπτειν* 8. 16. 9; of protection etc. 8. 111. 7. *οἱ περὶ τινα* only 2. 163. 5, 6. *Local* also of operations repeated here and there 7. 183. 5; 8. 22. 3; = *about* 7. 131. 1. *Temporal* = *about* seldom 7. 215. 3; 8. 6. 2; 9. 101. 9. W. *πρήσσειν, γίνεσθαι* etc. = *in regard to* 8. 25. 7; 8. 21. 10; 8. 86. 1. Note *μάχη ἐγένετο περὶ τὰ γέγρα* 9. 62. 7. w. local meaning. *τὰ περὶ τι* is much more freq. than gen. 8. 24. 2; 8. 56. 2.

πρὸ: *Local* in 15 instances 7. 208. 10; 8. 37. 4. More often *temporal* 5. 50. 12; 7. 149. 20. *In defense of, in favor of* (w. strong local sense) 7. 172. 14; 8. 49. 8; 8. 56. 6; 7. 134. 11. *In place of* 8. 26. 5; *πρὸ πάντων λέγειν* 1. 152. 3. W. comparative ideas 1. 62. 6; 1. 87. 19; 7. 152. 17; w. *ἄλλος* 7. 3. 11.

πρὸς: **a. Gen.** *Local* = *from*, rare, 7. 216. 5; 8. 87. 9; often of direction (7. 36. 9), esp. of points of compass, freq. w. acc. in same passage (cp. 7. 126. 6, 8; 7. 176. 13, 15; 7. 129. 3; *eastward* always acc.). *πρὸς ἡμέων* *on our side* 8. 22. 8. Of *origin*

7. 166. 5; w. *receive* 7. 158. 7. Freq. w. passives esp. of *say*, *honor*, *name* 8. 124. 5; 7. 10 η. 12; 7. 62. 5. Of *source* w. *learn* etc. 7. 226. 4; 8. 57. 4. πρὸς θεῶν only 5. 49. 11. **b. Dat.** *Local* = *at*, *near* 7. 155. 2; 8. 33. 10; 8. 68 β. 4; 8. 135. 6. *In addition to* 7. 3. 7, esp. πρὸς τούτοις. **c. Acc.** *Local* of direction towards, oft. of points of compass. οὐρίζειν πρὸς 4. 42. 7. *Metaph.* w. *τρέπεσθαι*, *φροντίζειν* 8. 25. 11; 8. 100. 6. *W. say* 8. 101. 2; 8. 143. 1. Of *purpose* 9. 102. 19. Often *in reference to*, esp. w. *say*, *think*, 7. 149. 10; 7. 153. 17. *In comparisons* 3. 34. 15; 8. 44. 2. *Adv.* πρὸς τὰ μέγιστα 8. 20. 11.

σύν: Of accompaniment esp. military 7. 10 β. 6; 7. 57. 11; 8. 101. 16. οἱ σύν τινι 7. 225. 6; 7. 233. 5; 8. 11. 14. *W. dat.* of thing 4. 50. 15. σὺν θεῷ 1. 86. 15. σὺν δέ σφι 7. 10 θ. 8; 9. 11. 19. *W. nos.* = *inclusive of* 7. 89. 3; 8. 113. 20; cp. 8. 82. 6; 1. 24. 23; 7. 70. 10. Of *manner* 7. 9 β. 5. *Adverbial* 8. 86. 5, 6; 7. 197. 16. *Instrumental* 3. 88. 17.

ὑπέρ: **a. Gen.** Usually in pure *local* sense = *above* 8. 138. 14; οἰκεῖν ὑπέρ 7. 69. 12; 7. 70. 1; cp. 6. 25. 1. More rarely = *for* 7. 161. 10; 7. 8 β. 8; w. *fight* 7. 225. 2 (w. *local* sense); 8. 70. 8; w. *fear* 7. 178. 3; 8. 100. 9. *W. λέγειν* = *περί* 4. 8. 1. **b. Acc.** *Local* only ῥιπτεῖν ὑπὲρ τὸν δόμον 4. 188. 2 and τῶν ὑπὲρ Μέμφιν πόλιν κειμένων 2. 10. 3 (gen. in Stein). *W. nos.* = *beyond* 1. 165. 17; 5. 64. 7; cp. ὑπὲρ ἄνθρωπον 8. 140 β. 8.

ὑπό: **a. Gen.** *Local* = *from under* 4. 8. 14; ὑπέκ *away from* 3. 116. 4. Often w. pass. of pers. agent (after perf. 30 times; c. 150 dat.); w. perf. of *do*, *find*, *say* reg. the dat. (usually pronominal). *W. pass.* also of *cause* 4. 151. 10; 8. 117. 5; 7. 129. 25; 8. 115. 13 etc.; at times when dat. alone is possible. ὑπὸ μαστίγων 7. 22. 5; 7. 56. 2; ὑπὸ κήρυκος προηγόρευε 9. 98. 13. **b. Dat.** *Local* in 15 instances 7. 42. 8; 7. 100. 9; 7. 226. 11; 8. 39. 5; 8. 90. 19. Of *subjection* w. εἶναι etc. 7. 11. 17; 7. 157. 11; 8. 53. 3; w. passives 7. 158. 12. **c. Acc.** *Local* of extension

beneath 7. 114. 11; 7. 36. 4, 6; w. vbs. of motion 7. 88. 5; w. idea of *under shelter* 6. 44. 8; 8. 92. 14. *Temporal* of extension 9. 60. 18; esp. w. *νίκτα*, com. w. idea *under cover of* 5. 101. 19; 8. 70. 11; 9. 51. 19; 9. 58. 2; 9. 60. 7; 9. 118. 4; cp. 7. 165. 6. *ὑπὸ τὸν νηὸν κίτακαίεντα* 1. 51. 6 w. *causal* idea as well as *temporal*. Of *subjection ὑπὸ βασιλεία δασμοφόρος* 7. 108. 4.

§ 6. PREPOSITIONS AS ADVERBS

ἐν: *ἐν δέ* 7. 83. 12; 7. 176. 5; 8. 113. 16 (?) etc. *ἐν δὲ δὴ* 1. 192. 3; 2. 79. 8. *ἐν δὲ καὶ* 7. 238. 5 etc. *ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ* 7. 224. 9 etc. *ἐπὶ δέ thereon* 7. 65. 3; 7. 69. 8; 7. 75. 2; *behind* 7. 55. 10; 8. 67. 10; *next* of rank 8. 93. 2, of time 7. 219. 3; *besides* 7. 92. 4. *μετὰ δέ*, 115 examples, com. *temporal*, also *local* (4. 47. 8). *πρὸς*: *πρὸς δέ besides* freq. *πρὸς δὲ καὶ* 8. 40. 5 etc. *πρὸς δ' ἔτι* 3. 74. 6. *πρὸς δὴ ὧν* 1. 58. 7. *W. ἅμα μὲν* 8. 51. 11. *καὶ πρὸς* 5. 20. 16; 8. 29. 7 etc.; in long combinations of numbers 2. 142. 12; 7. 184. 7, 12, 20, 27; 7. 187. 12 (*πρὸς δέ* in nos. only 9. 30. 6, which is not a long combination; possibly a later addition to correct the error implied by 9. 29. 10). *καὶ δὴ πρὸς* 5. 67. 29. *ὑπὸ* only in 7. 61. 6.

§ 7. TMESIS

1. The commonest case is that in which *ὧν* is used w. a *gnomic* aor. 1. 194. 20; 2. 39. 10; 2. 40. 6; 2. 47. 3, 17; 2. 70. 9; 3. 82. 23; 7. 10 ε. 7 etc. *W. a partic. κατ' ὧν κόφας* 2. 172. 10.

2. *τὲ* causes tmesis only in the phrase *ἀνά τε ἔδραμον καὶ* 7. 15. 2; 7. 156. 5; 7. 218. 5; *δὴ* only in *μετὰ δὴ βουλευέαι* 7. 12. 7. *For μὲν . . . δέ* see 8. 33. 2; 8. 89. 1 etc., the verb being omitted w. *δέ*. In 6. 114. 3 *μὲν . . . διαφθείρεται, ἀπὸ δ' ἔθανε*.

3. *W. enclit. pron., ὦ γύναι, κατὰ με ἐφάρμαξας* 2. 181. 10.

4. Once an *adj.* and *noun* come between: *ἀπὸ πάντα τὰ χρήματα ἄγων* 7. 164. 1b

§ 8. THE ARTICLE

1. **Relative Use.** See **Dialectic Forms**, § 3. ii. 5.

2. **Demonstrative Use.** Much less limited than in Attic. For $\delta\ \delta\acute{\epsilon}$ repeating the subj. of the $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ clause see § 9. i. c. For $\delta\ \delta\acute{\epsilon}$ in the apodosis see § 28. 3. The art. is found as antecedent directly before $\delta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$ in 3. 23. 11; 3. 131. 6; 3. 133. 9. $\delta\ \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$ in 1. 172. 6; 2. 124. 16; 2. 148. 12; 7. 137. 14 (β omits $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$). $\kappa\alpha\iota\ \delta$, in other prose writers com. in form $\kappa\alpha\iota\ \tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$ as subj. of infin., is freq. in H. in other cases; cp. 1. 24. 17; 1. 86. 21, 41; 2. 162. 6; 8. 56. 7; 8. 83. 3; 8. 87. 7; 8. 88. 7, 8. With prepositions, besides the com. $\pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\ \tau\omicron\upsilon$ (1. 103. 6) and $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\ \tau\omicron\iota\sigma\iota$ w. superls. (only 7. 137. 6), occur $\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha\ \tau\omicron\iota\sigma\iota$ 1. 51. 3; $\pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma\ \tau\omicron\iota\sigma\iota$ 5. 97. 9. $\delta\ \gamma\epsilon$ 2. 173. 19 repeats the subj. as in Homer (cp. 7. 10 θ . 14). $\delta\ \mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ without $\delta\ \delta\acute{\epsilon}$ and $\delta\ \delta\acute{\epsilon}$ without $\delta\ \mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ are freq. for Attic $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$; cp. 8. 11. 10; 8. 46. 2; 8. 65. 30; 8. 77. 1; cp. the relat. $\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu\ \delta\acute{\eta}$ w. strong demonstr. meaning 8. 32. 7; 8. 75. 6; 8. 92. 7.

3. **Omission.** Freq. when noun begins a clause for emphasis in a contrast 1. 194. 20; 2. 39. 6; 3. 29. 11; 5. 67. 32; 9. 88. 3. See also following sections.

4. **With Names.** With well-known or repeated names the art. is used. With names of cities, rivers etc. greater or less familiarity is indicated according as we find, for example, $\delta\ \text{Νεῖλος}$, $\delta\ \text{Ἄσσωπὸς ποταμὸς}$, or Ἄγγρος ποταμὸς . Simple Νεῖλος etc. only in predicate, in lists, at beginning of clause for emphasis, when dependent upon a prep. and standing between a noun and its art. (7. 25. 11; 5. 1. 5; 4. 110. 6). Names of countries in $-\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, $-\acute{\iota}\varsigma$, $-\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\eta}$, $-\tau\iota\varsigma$, $-\nu\acute{\eta}$ reg. have art., sometimes w. $\chi\acute{\omega}\rho\eta$, $\gamma\acute{\eta}$; some in $-\acute{\iota}\eta$ vary, as Λυδία , Κιλικία , Ἀσσυρία etc. Ἀσία and Εὐρώπη reg. have art. (without $\gamma\acute{\eta}$) unless used together or w. Λιβύη ; the art. is omitted w. Λιβύη . Countries in partit. gen. omit art. com. only

when before the governing noun; cp. 2. 6. 11; 5. 103. 10 with 2. 8. 12; 2. 32. 15; exceptions in 2. 43. 3; 7. 30. 4 etc.

5. **With $\pi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ = all.** a. In gen. the art. is used if the subst. requires it as a class word (8. 69. 6), or when especially defined (8. 23. 12). b. The art. is omitted when $\pi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ = $\pi\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\iota\omicron\varsigma$ (6. 139. 12), or means *complete, perfect* (7. 226. 9; 8. 36. 2), or begins a clause (or noun begins); cp. 1. 111. 14; 5. 106. 16; 6. 57. 7. It is reg. omitted w. $\gamma\eta$ (7. 19. 6), $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron\iota$ $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ (? 3. 38. 4), and w. race-names unless there is a contrast w. the parts (cp. 2. 39. 16; 2. 41. 6, but 7. 20. 14; 7. 64. 9; 8. 36. 12). c. W. numerals $\acute{\alpha}\iota$ $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ in *all* is freq. (7. 4. 4), reg. after a list of the parts (7. 185. 13); $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$ $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha$ = *ten of everything* 1. 50. 2; 4. 88. 3; 9. 81. 14. Peculiar is $\tau\grave{\alpha}$ $\pi\omicron\lambda\lambda\grave{\alpha}$ $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$ = *nearly all* 1. 203. 12; 2. 35. 8; 5. 67. 6 (adv.). $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$ $\lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron\nu$ *the whole story* in 1. 21. 7; 2. 113. 16 etc., but $\tau\omicron\nu$ $\pi.$ $\lambda.$ 1. 111. 26; 6. 2. 9; 9. 13. 8 etc.; $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$ $\tau.$ $\lambda.$ of his own history 2. 123. 2 (? 7. 152. 13). $\tau\omicron\nu$ $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$ $\chi\rho\omicron\nu\omicron\nu$ is reg. w. $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ 9. 73. 3; cp. 8. 140 a. 12; 8. 140 $\beta.$ 5 etc. of the whole future or past, but $\pi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\acute{\omicron}$ $\chi\rho.$ of a particular space of time 9. 13. 7 etc. (but cp. 8. 100. 1). We find $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu$ in 7. 50. 3; 7. 176. 25 etc., but $\tau\omicron$ $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu$ 7. 50. 5; 7. 166. 10; 8. 29. 8.

6. **With $\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$.** The art. is omitted if the noun is predic. or in appos. (7. 41. 7; 7. 53. 8; 8. 39. 9), or when the demonstr. follows its noun, which is very com. if a rel. clause follows (6. 34. 9), esp. in explanatory appos. (7. 9 a. 4; 8. 124. 13; 3. 153. 2). The art. is also omitted w. proper names (3. 160. 11, 13), if $\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$ = $\tau\omicron\iota\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$ (5. 41. 6), when something present is indicated (7. 49. 2), and if the noun begins the clause for emphasis (7. 13. 2). For $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\epsilon\iota\acute{\nu}\omicron\varsigma$ see 2. 39. 7; 2. 40. 5; 4. 124. 10; 1. 133. 2; 6. 91. 12 (β omits art.). With $\delta\delta\epsilon$ = *the following* the art. is omitted if the noun is predic. (7. 167. 2) or in appos. (7. 5. 15; 7. 8 a. 2; 7. 109. 2), but cp. 7. 122. 8; w. $\lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron\nu$ considerable variation, cp. 7. 147. 1; 8. 49. 9; 8. 100. 11; w. $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omicron\varsigma$ 7. 135. 2;

7. 226. 3. W. ὄδε referring back the art. is lacking in 1. 9. 4 ; 1. 206. 7 ; 4. 118. 17 ; 8. 140 β. 7, but used in 1. 137. 2 ; 7. 5. 14 etc. ; the noun is predic. in 2. 76. 1 ; 5. 8. 7. When the reference is to something present the art. is gen. used ; cp. 7. 8 a. 5 ; 8. 100. 13, 18, but 7. 35. 7 ; 8. 65. 29.

7. **With Possessive Adjectives.** The art. is at times omitted even w. a partic. individual in mind ; cp. 1. 42. 8 ; 3. 36. 8 ; 7. 8 a. 8 ; 7. 10 γ. 3 ; 7. 39. 4 (cp. 8. 103. 5) ; 7. 104. 8 (the Mss. vary in 1. 111. 13 ; 3. 62. 11 ; 7. 11. 21 ; 9. 111. 18 ; 9. 116. 11). The examples are nouns of relationship. Emphasis (7. 104), apposition (3. 36 ; 3. 62), and being in a list (7. 8 a ; 7. 39) may have influence.

8. **With Ordinals.** The art. is reg. omitted w. words of time in expressions like *on the fifth day after or before* ; cp. 7. 7. 2 ; 7. 192. 3 ; 8. 54. 5 ; 8. 55. 8. It is used w. πρῶτος 1. 108. 3 ; 4. 172. 13 ; 7. 168. 8 (except in a list 3. 131. 4-9) and w. δεύτερος (= ὑστερος) 4. 75. 14 ; 6. 31. 2 ; 9. 33. 2 ; but omitted in *on the second after* 7. 7. 2 ; 7. 192. 3 ; 8. 54. 4 ; 8. 55. 8 (cp. 6. 46. 1 ; 7. 80. 5) ; in 1. 82. 25 ἡμέρη is emphat. in position. In expressions like *he staid two days, but on the third* the art. is used in 1. 74. 6 ; 1. 19. 1 ; 2. 133. 3 ; 3. 129. 11 ; 5. 72. 12 ; 5. 89. 11 ; 6. 101. 11 ; but omitted in 7. 1. 12 ; 7. 191. 8 ; 7. 192. 1 ; 7. 210. 3 etc. (cp. 9. 41. 2). In 3. 155. 24-31, 3. 157. 8 the art. has definite reference back. Phrases like ἐς δεκάτην ἡμέρην do not have the art. (1. 77. 18 ; 5. 49. 50 etc.), nor does the ordinal in distrib. sense 2. 37. 8 ; 2. 4. 6 ; 3. 97. 11 ; 4. 180. 25.

9. τῇ ἄλλῃ = *elsewhere* 2. 36. 2 ; 2. 63. 3 ; 4. 28. 13 ; 4. 192. 11 ; *to other places* 1. 1. 11 ; 2. 116. 8 ; 3. 61. 15 ; 7. 32. 6 ; *otherwise* 6. 21. 9. In all these w. art., but cp. 2. 79. 5 (in a list of more than two) and 6. 48. 3 (ἄλλους ἄλλῃ).

10. **With Superlatives.** In κατὰ τοῦτο γάρ ἐστι τοῦ Πόντου εὐρύτατον the superl. is predic. ; cp. 1. 111. 19 ; 2. 8. 18 ; 5. 92 δ. 5 ;

7. 25. 6; 7. 121. 6; 7. 128. 9; 7. 199. 3; 7. 200. 4 etc. The art. is used in 7. 176. 8, where, however, the gen. τῆς χώρης τῆς ἄλλης depends upon the superl., not upon κατὰ τοῦτο. In 7. 216. 8 the art. refers back to 7. 176; further the relat. has here a definite anteced. as distinguished from 1. 111; 7. 25 etc. (on this ground τὸ χωρίον in 1. 84. 16 should be retained). In 2. 158. 22 the art. refers to l. 17.

11. **With μέσον.** The art. is omitted w. predic. μέσον in 1. 170. 15; 4. 17. 2; 4. 87. 15; also in preposit. phrases 1. 181. 4, 8; 2. 126. 10; 4. 171. 4; 8. 15. 5; 8. 23. 8. In 1. 186. 3 μέσον may be adverb. w. ἔχειν.

12. **Position.** A partit. gen. in attrib. position gen. occurs in contrasts w. μὲν . . . δέ; cp. 1. 143. 2; 7. 129. 3; 7. 156. 11; not infreq. the gen. depends upon art. w. partic. 1. 146. 10; 7. 110. 6; 7. 138. 4. Without marked contrast in μὲν clause in 1. 105. 13; 5. 1. 1; 8. 1. 1. In 8. 66. 9 τε . . . καί connects; in 8. 4. 1 and 8. 68 β. 11 there is no contrast, but other words intervene between art. and partic. In 1. 24. 18; 1. 98. 21; 6. 57. 27 the gen. depends upon a superl. in the attrib. position; but cp. 1. 53. 14.

The possessive gens. in attrib. position in 1. 165. 4; 2. 133. 6; 6. 30. 7 are also marked off by μὲν . . . δέ, but cp. 9. 50. 8. For reflexives in predic. position see 2. 26. 3; 2. 107. 5; 5. 5. 8; 6. 23. 11; 9. 33. 26; 9. 37. 15 (in 2. 26, 2. 107, 6. 23 the readings vary; in 5. 5 τοῦ οἰκησοτάτου ἑωντῆς the governing word is not a subst.; in 9. 37 ἀπέταμε τὸν παρσὸν ἑωντοῦ might be compared w. τοῦ ὡτὸς ἀποτάμονται 4. 71. 10).

§ 9. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

1. **Nominative.** a. τὺ in 4. 157. 7 in oracular verse. σφεῖς (4. 43. 23; 7. 168. 7; 8. 7. 7; 8. 108. 13 (?); 9. 55. 16) is always indir. reflexive. b. The nom. is freq. inserted when there is

no special emphasis, esp. after *ὡς ας*; cp. 7. 53. 9; 7. 101. 9; 7. 184. 3; 7. 239. 21; 8. 30. 3; 8. 35. 10; 8. 38. 6; 8. 68 β. 9; 8. 80. 13; 8. 144. 26 etc.; the adv. of comparison suggests a contrast; cp. *ὅσον ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν* 4. 17. 12 etc. At times the idea of contrast is suggested by *μὲν* without following *δέ* 7. 9 γ. 3; 7. 239. 7; cp. *ὡς μὲν ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν* 8. 66. 5 etc. More peculiar is the writer's use of *ἐγώ* when he promises to tell something later (2. 38. 7; 2. 51. 2), or declines to tell what he knows (2. 65. 9; 2. 123. 14). c. In clauses balanced by *μὲν . . . δέ*, when the first clause contains a negative idea, the strong contrast is emphasized by introducing the second clause with *ἐγὼ δέ, σὺ δέ, ὁ δέ* etc., although there is no change in subj.; cp. 7. 6. 23; 7. 10 θ. 10; 7. 13. 3; 7. 125. 5; 7. 156. 3; 7. 163. 7; 7. 208. 10; 7. 218. 18; 7. 239. 13; 8. 40. 10 (more than thirty examples); in 2. 115. 24 *ἀλλ' αὐτὰ ἐγὼ* for *ἐγὼ δέ*. In 6. 16. 5 there is no negative in the first clause, but there is a contrast between *νέας μὲν* and *οἱ δέ* (cp. *αὐτοὶ δέ* in Homer). In 7. 224. 1 the subjects of the two clauses differ; also in 7. 223. 10, where, however, the use of *οἱ δέ* would be more in accordance w. the com. usage, and the general sense of the passage would be improved by a negative before *ἐφυλάσσετε* = *for they did not cling to* (cp. Aesch. *Eum.* 440) *the protection of the wall, but they* etc. For the use of the prons. before *δέ* in the apodosis see § 28. d. A Homeric repetition of the subj. by a pron. w. *γὰρ* is found in 2. 173. 19; 7. 10 θ. 14. e. Here may be mentioned H.'s use of the 2 sg. fut. in geographical descriptions for the indef. *one*; cp. 2. 29. 11, 17, 23, 24; 2. 30. 2.

2. **Genitive.** a. The 3 pers. *ἐο* only in 3. 135. 16 as indir. reflexive. b. *ἐμέο* and *σέο* are rare in possessive use; instead *μοῖ, σοῖ*, and the possess. adjs.; but cp. 6. 68. 5; 9. 89. 16.

3. **Dative.** a. *σοί* is emphatic, *τοῖ* unemphatic. In the Mss. *σοί* is at times enclitic; see 1. 109. 5; 1. 120. 32; 7. 10 α. 15; 8. 100. 34; with 7. 10 α cp. 1. 207. 8 and 3. 1. 24 (α has accent in

both). **b.** σφίν occurs occasionally in some Mss. (2. 81. 5; 2. 82. 5), but has been rejected in favor of σφί. **c.** For the possess. dat. see § 4. i. B. 1.

4. **Accusative.** **a.** εἶ only in an oracle 7. 220. 21. **b.** σφέα is rare outside of H., who uses it 22 times, of which 20 are in books i-v; cp. 1. 46. 17; 7. 50. 20; 8. 36. 4. It is never nom. and never reflex. σφὲ for σφέα in 3. 52. 18, 3. 53. 13, for σφέας in 7. 170. 4 (s has σφέας) has been rejected by the editors.

5. **Third Person.** The pure anaphoric prons. are οἱ, μὴν, σφέων, σφί, σφέας, σφέα (σφίσι is reflex.; in 5. 103. 4; 6. 105. 9; 8. 68 β. 8, where all Mss. have an anaphoric σφίσι, most editors correct to σφί). οἱ, μὴν, σφί, σφέα are never used directly after preps. (but σὺν δέ οἱ 6. 90. 3; 7. 57. 11, σὺν δέ σφί 6. 8. 2; 7. 10 θ. 8; 9. 11. 19), nor are σφέων and σφέας when anaphoric; αὐτῷ etc. instead. αὐτοῦ etc. are freq. in other anaphoric uses, often indistinguishable from οἱ, μὴν etc. (cp. 7. 10 θ. 7, 8; 8. 40. 3, 14; 8. 108. 16, 18), though often more emphatic. οἱ, μὴν etc. rarely refer to things of neuter gend., but οἱ is so used in 1. 183. 3, 4; 4. 34. 8; 6. 119. 14; μὴν in 1. 93. 7; 1. 178. 12; 3. 111. 3 (cp. αὐτό in l. 5); 6. 82. 3; 7. 143. 6; σφέων in 5. 58. 10; σφί in 3. 128. 7. οἱ of things not neut. in 1. 156. 8; 1. 181. 17; μὴν in 1. 51. 11; 2. 175. 20; 4. 5. 17. οἱ is correlative in 2. 135. 10; 2. 172. 3; 7. 8 δ. 4; σφέας in 2. 144. 2; σφέα in 5. 92 η. 6. For a repeated relative, οἱ in 1. 40. 4; σφί in 1. 146. 7; 2. 39. 9.

§ 10. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

1. **First and Second Person.** ἐμεινωτοῦ, -ῶ, -όν 3. 142. 16; 6. 86 a. 16; 3. 155. 8; in 3. 142. 19 αὐτῷ τέ μοι in contrast to τοῖσι ἀπ' ἐμέο. σεωντοῦ, -ῶ, -όν 7. 16 a. 12; 7. 38. 15; 7. 157. 22; in 1. 124. 9 σέο τε αὐτοῦ πέρι. ἡμέων αὐτῶν etc. 4. 119. 18; 8. 109. 10, 19; αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν in 5. 91. 12; ὑμέων αὐτῶν etc. 7. 135. 10; 7. 150. 12; 8. 140 a. 18. In the sing. the simple form is never direct

reflex., apart from the formula *ἐγὼ μοι δοκέω* 2. 93. 28; 5. 80. 2; the plur. *ἡμέων* in 7. 236. 20. As indirect reflexives the simple forms are reg. in plur. and usual in sing., but cp. 3. 142. 16; 3. 145. 11.

2. **Third Person. a. Direct.** In sing. *ἔωντοῦ*, *-ῶ* etc. are reg.; *αὐτήν μιν* 2. 100. 16 (cp. 1. 24. 12). In gen. plur. *ἔωντων* most com.; *σφέων αὐτῶν* freq.; *σφέων* 7. 62. 8; 9. 54. 7. In dat. plur. *σφίσι* most com. (Mss. have *σφὶ* 1. 142. 15; 2. 42. 9); *σφίσι αὐτοῖσι* and *ἔωντοῖς* are also used. In acc. plur. *σφέας αὐτούς* most com.; *ἔωντούς* freq.; *σφέας* 4. 120. 7. **b. Indirect.** Most freq. *οἱ, μὲν, σφέεις, σφέων, σφὶ* and *σφίσι, σφέας. σφέων, σφίσι, σφέας* occur w. preps. *μὲν*, as subj. of infin. w. ref. to subj. of prin. verb 2. 132. 11; possibly also 7. 143. 6; in same construct. *ἔωντόν* 1. 34. 2; 4. 9. 8; 6. 126. 9; in plur. *σφέας* 1. 4. 4, 9; 1. 5. 5; 2. 4. 13; 4. 7. 2; 4. 15. 13, 16; 4. 187. 12; 5. 9. 13; 5. 86. 17; but *ἔωντούς* 1. 134. 10; 1. 171. 24 (*αὐτοὶ ἔωντούς*); 2. 2. 2, 6; 3. 22. 23; 4. 94. 2; 5. 7. 6; 6. 137. 22; and *σφέας αὐτούς* 4. 78. 17; 5. 44. 2; 8. 94. 21; and *αὐτούς* 2. 107. 12; 5. 36. 17. For *ἔωντοῦ*, *-ῶ* etc. as indir. reflex. see 7. 3. 11; 7. 147. 3; 7. 209. 23; 8. 24. 4; 8. 61. 8; 8. 134. 12; in a gen. absol. clause only 9. 4. 8 (as subj. of gen. absol. 3. 27. 6; 9. 106. 11). *σφέων αὐτῶν* etc. are less freq. indirect; cp. 5. 57. 10. For *αὐτοῦ*, *-ῶ*, etc. as indir. reflex. see 7. 18. 3; 7. 101. 3; 7. 156. 12; 7. 206. 3; 7. 230. 3; 8. 40. 6; 8. 61. 11; 8. 65. 12; 8. 98. 9; 8. 103. 5; note 1. 165. 4; 2. 133. 6; 6. 111. 14 w. *αὐτοῦ* in attrib. position.

3. **Pronominal Adjectives.** *ὅς* occurs in 1. 205. 4 (?). *σφέτερος* is both direct and indirect; it is always plur.; in sing. *ἔωντοῦ*. *ἐμός* is more freq. dir. reflex. than *ἐμεινωτοῦ*, but *σεινωτοῦ* more freq. than *σός*. In plur. *αὐτῶν* is added to adj. (5. 98. 12), but simple adj. 4. 133. 9.

4. To emphasize a pron. without giving reflex. meaning *αὐτός*

is placed first; cp. 3. 72. 26; 1. 117. 12; 8. 102. 4; 7. 8 a. 6. In 1 sing. the Mss. vary between emphatic and unemphatic forms; *αὐτῷ μοι* 2. 10. 2; 4. 134. 12; 7. 28. 11, but *ἐμοί* 3. 142. 19; *αὐτοῦ τε ἐλέο* 7. 38. 13; *αὐτὸν δέ με* 8. 101. 16. If *αὐτός* follows the pron. a word stands between 7. 39. 3.

5. Combinations like *αὐτοὶ ἑωντῶν* are freq. in 3 pers.; cp. 7. 10 a. 5; 7. 236. 20; 8. 16. 7; 8. 86. 9; no example in 1 pers., in 2 pers. only 9. 16. 17.

§ 11. INDEFINITE *τις*

1. *τις* means *every one* in exhortations and threats 7. 5. 13; 7. 237. 15; 8. 109. 21.

2. *τις* w. adjs. strengthening their meaning is freq.; it gen. follows. Cp. *ἐκ πολλοῦ τεο χρόνου* 2. 58. 8; *πολλόν τι πλῆθος* 2. 60. 3; *οὐ πολλῷ τεφ* w. compar. 1. 181. 2; 2. 48. 8; w. superl. 5. 92 ε. 14; *πολλόν τι* w. superl. 1. 192. 11; *σμικρόν τι* 2. 7. 7; 4. 130. 1; see also 1. 147. 5; 2. 129. 15; 4. 198. 2; 7. 42. 9; 7. 192. 8; 8. 15. 1; 8. 93. 9. With *οὐδέν* 4. 19. 3; 4. 118. 15. With *πᾶς* 8. 86. 9. With *εἷς* 8. 26. 4. Cp. also *οὕτω δὴ τι* w. adjs. 1. 163. 11; 1. 185. 10; 2. 11. 4; *τοιούτος (τοιόσδε) δὴ τις* 1. 178. 6; 1. 192. 20; 5. 92 ε. 12 etc.

3. **Position.** *τῶν τις Δελφῶν*, characteristic of Ionic, is the usual order in H.

§ 12. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

1. *οὗτος, τοιούτος, οὕτω* usually refer back, but forward in 1. 7. 2; 1. 125. 3; 1. 178. 6; 7. 3. 12; 7. 5. 7; 7. 175. 14; 8. 140 a. 2 etc.

2. *ὄδε, τοιόσδε, τοσόσδε, ᾧδε* usually look forward, but cp. 1. 137. 2; 1. 141. 17; 1. 164. 2; 3. 48. 19; 4. 8. 1; 5. 83. 4 (cp. 6. 86 β. 13); 7. 62. 8; 7. 99. 17; 7. 230. 2; 8. 139. 2.

3. *ἐξ αὐτῶν, ἐν αὐτοῖσι* *therefrom, therein* for more usual *οὗτος*

1. 9. 2; 1. 89. 7; 7. 8 γ. 3; 7. 10 α. 15; 7. 10 η. 11; 7. 14. 8; 7. 50. 9; 8. 60. 19, 25; the sing. in 1. 207. 15; 2. 51. 17; 7. 46. 20.

§ 13. RELATIVE PRONOUNS

1. After *know*, *tell* a relat. clause often approaches in meaning an indirect question, esp. through the omission of the anteced. demonstr. (cp. 2. 121 β. 16; 3. 50. 12; 3. 68. 2; 5. 74. 5; 6. 124. 7; 6. 129. 3; 7. 26. 6), or the transference of the anteced. noun to the relat. clause (1. 56. 5; 4. 53. 17; 6. 132. 5). After *ask* *τό* is used in 3. 51. 2; 7. 37. 11; 9. 54. 9 (cp. *ὡς* 7. 148. 10); after *discuss* 6. 37. 10; 8. 40. 6; 9. 71. 12 (*ὅς*; cp. 2. 134. 17).

2. *ὅστις* after a definite anteced. instead of *ὅς* is not infreq.; cp. 1. 7. 10; 2. 46. 13; 3. 70. 6; 4. 8. 4; 6. 13. 14; 7. 196. 11; 8. 26. 8.

3. **Attraction.** In 69 instances the acc. of *ὅς* is attracted, in 42 it is not. Of the 69 examples there are 30 of *τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν*, so that, apart from this, attraction is omitted as often as it occurs. Subst. relat. clauses permit attraction more freq. than adj. clauses (cp. 7. 8 γ. 11; 8. 100. 22; 8. 105. 3; 3. 134. 31). The verb in clauses w. attracted relat. is reg. indic. The relat. is not attracted if an attrib. acc. accompanies it (cp. 2. 42. 5). **a.** An acc. of time is attracted in 1. 107. 2: *βασιλεύσας . . . ἔτεα σὺν τοῖσι Σκίθαι ἤρξαν*. **b.** A nom. becomes acc. in 1. 92. 21; 2. 8. 7; 2. 22. 7 (?); 5. 92 δ. 5; gen. for nom. 1. 78. 15. The four examples of the acc. are neut.; in form, therefore, the same as the nom. **c.** Attraction from dat. occurs only in the stereotyped temporal phrases *ἀπ' ἧς*, *ἀπ' οὗ*, *ἐν ᾧ* etc. **d.** Attraction of noun to relat. occurs in *τὰς δὲ στήλας* (nom. in α), *τὰς ἰσθη . . . , αἱ μὲν πλέονες* 2. 106. 1; cp. 3. 147. 2; 9. 88. 5. **e.** *οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ* 5. 97. 11. *οὐδαμῶν Ἑλληνικῶν τῶν οὐ πολλὸν μέζω* 7. 145. 19. *ἄφθονοι ὅσοι γίνονται* 4. 194. 5; cp. 2. 175. 4; 4. 28. 3. In this connection may be mentioned the

formal use of *ὡς ἕκαστος* = *each separately* after the manner of Thuc.; cp. 1. 114. 10; 6. 31. 5; 6. 79. 7; cp. 2. 82. 2: *τάδε ἄλλα ἐστὶ ἐξευρημένα . . . τῇ ἕκαστος ἡμέρῃ γενόμενος ὁτέοισι ἐγκυρήσει they have worked out what fortune will befall a man according to the day on which he is born.*

§ 14. ADVERBS

1. The demonstr. adv. *ὡς so* is freq., and occurs in the foll. combinations: *ὡς δὲ καὶ* 7. 104. 16; 7. 106. 4; 7. 206. 7; 8. 126. 13 etc.; *ὡς δὲ δὴ καὶ* 3. 37. 3 (?); *ὡς δέ* 3. 13. 12; *ὡς γάρ* 9. 18. 11; *ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὡς* 1. 128. 3; 3. 152. 5; *μέντοι οὐδ' ὡς* 6. 76. 10; *ὡς δ' αὐτως* 7. 86. 9; 8. 21. 5 etc.; *ὡσαύτως* 7. 86. 3, 7; 7. 236. 21; 8. 50. 7 etc.; *ὡς δὲ παραπλησίως* 7. 119. 1.

2. For adv. use of *ὅμοια, ἐπίκοινα, παραπλήσια* see 1. 216. 2; 4. 99. 16; 6. 77. 8; 7. 118. 8; 7. 120. 9; 7. 141. 4.

§ 15. TENSES

1. **Present.** a. **Historic.** For the ordinary use to give greater liveliness to the narrative see 1. 45. 19; 3. 78. 11; 3. 130. 6, 12, 15 etc. H. also often uses the annalistic pres. when giving a brief chronicle of past events, esp. *γίνεται, τελευτᾷ, τίκτει, γαμεί*; cp. 3. 160. 12; 4. 78. 4, 6; 4. 149. 5; 4. 160. 1; 5. 27. 5; 5. 41. 3; 5. 92 β. 4, 6; 7. 61. 14 etc. b. Pres. in fut. sense often in oracles; cp. 7. 140; 8. 77. In the apod. of fut. condits. 1. 207. 15, 18; 3. 155. 17; 6. 86 a. 3; 6. 109. 29; 8. 102. 15; cp. 5. 43. 6; 6. 82. 12.

2. **Imperfect.** a. Iterative in *-σκον* freq.; cp. 7. 5. 15; 7. 33. 11; 7. 41. 2; 7. 106. 2; 7. 119. 16, 19; 7. 211. 12. b. Iterative w. *ᾶν* 1. 196. 16, 22; 2. 109. 7; 3. 51. 12, 15; 7. 211. 13. *ᾶν* w. forms in *-σκον* 2. 174. 5; 3. 119. 12; 4. 42. 16. c. Of attempt or intention in 1. 68. 26; 1. 69. 16; 1. 208. 6; 7. 20. 10 etc. d. With negative denoting resistance or inability 1. 76. 14;

5. 41. 16; 9. 55. 6; often in temporal clause of antecedence 7. 210. 3; 7. 211. 17; 7. 212. 12; 8. 4. 9; 8. 121. 1 etc., with associated causal meaning. e. With *αὐτάρ* etc. much more freq. than aor.; cp. 7. 1. 6; 7. 215. 2; 8. 108. 5; 8. 110. 5; 8. 128. 15. f. With *ἄρα* expressing the real state of things in contrast to what had been thought 3. 64. 20; 3. 65. 12; 3. 70. 4; 4. 64. 18; 8. 8. 7; 8. 111. 10 (pres. in 7. 35. 10; aor. in 7. 130. 7). g. In certain verbs the imperf. is preferred to the aor., as *λέγειν* (before a speech), *καλεῖν*, *κελεύειν*, *αἰτεῖν*, *δέισθαι*, *ἄγειν*, *πέμπειν*, *πλεῖν*, *πορεύεσθαι* etc.; cp. 1. 35. 6; 1. 120. 2; 3. 41. 8; 7. 148. 4; 7. 173. 5; 8. 64. 9; 8. 66. 4; 8. 70. 1; 8. 122. 4. h. In temporal sentences w. *until* the main verb is reg. imp. The negated aors. in 6. 45. 7, 7. 137. 8, 8. 8. 12 imply an extended action of the opposite kind. The participles carry the idea of extended action in 2. 143. 16; 6. 83. 2. Sometimes the sentences are elliptical, the extended action following the aor. being suggested by the context; cp. 1. 158. 8; 4. 160. 2; 4. 201. 10; 6. 24. 7. The aor. in 4. 196. 12 is gnomic. For the imperf. instead of the aor. in the *until* clause see 3.

3. **Aorist.** a. Iteratives in *-σκον* from aor. stems are found in 4. 78. 19; 9. 74. 6; combined w. *ἄν* in 4. 78. 22; 4. 130. 8. b. Gnomic aors. in 2. 20. 8; 3. 82. 15; 7. 172. 18. Particularly characteristic is the use w. *ὄν*, which, when the verb is a compd., is placed between the prep. and verb. See examples under **Tmesis**, § 7, and 1. 132. 13. c. Ingressive in 7. 3. 18; 7. 13. 9; 7. 39. 1; 7. 45. 4; 7. 182. 4; 8. 23. 10; 8. 85. 11 etc. d. In questions w. *οὐ*, suggesting immediate action, in 9. 48. 18: *τί δὲ οὐ . . . ἐμαχεσάμεθα*; *Why don't we fight?* e. Temporal clauses. a. In *until* clauses the subord. verb is reg. aor. Exceptions are due to the 'overlapping' of the time of the main and subord. actions, to the aoristic effect of the subord. clause due to the kind of verb or some accompanying phrase, or to some peculiarity in the structure

of the sentence ; cp. for impf. 1. 158. 11 ; 1. 196. 21 ; 3. 48. 20 ; 4. 160. 3, 11 ; 9. 55. 6 ; 9. 94. 6 (pres. subj. or infin. 1. 202. 13 ; 2. 115. 25 ; 4. 42. 13 ; 4. 196. 12 ; 7. 171. 9) ; for pres. 1. 98. 3 ; 3. 104. 14 ; 4. 181. 19 ; 6. 75. 12 ; for plupf. 5. 51. 13 ; 9. 55. 6. **β.** In clauses w. *πρίν* before the aor. infin. is regular ; the exceptions are due to the nature of the verb, as 7. 228. 3 ; 8. 3. 2 ; 8. 144. 29. In the main clause the aor. is usual, but for impf. of continuing action see 4. 134. 20 ; 4. 167. 7. **γ.** In clauses introduced by *after* the aor. is usual if the action of the clause is wholly antecedent. Many imperf. are due to the kind of verb, *κελεύω*, *πλέω* etc. (see 2. g) being much used in this tense ; cp. 1. 11. 7 ; 1. 171. 8 ; 2. 29. 29 ; 2. 108. 16 ; 2. 140. 4 ; 7. 146. 11 ; 7. 188. 1. The imperf. is reg. when negated. The plupf. is found only 13 times w. *ἐπεί*, *ἐπειδή*, *ἐπείτε* ; of these 5 are passives (8. 53. 14 ; 9. 84. 1 etc.), *ἀπίκατο* occurs 4 times (7. 175. 1 ; 8. 6. 2 etc.), *ἐγεγόνει* twice (8. 27. 1 ; 8. 129. 2), *οἰχώκει* in 7. 164. 13 ; *παρηβήκει* in 3. 53. 2. Of about 45 examples w. *ὡς* about 30 are passives ; there are 10 cases of *ἐγεγόνει* of which 8 are expressions of time like *ὡς εὐφρόνη ἐγεγόνει* 8. 12. 1 ; *ἀπίκατο* is found three times, *οἰχώκει* twice ; cp. also 8. 126. 11 ; 8. 129. 6.

4. **Future.** a. Indicative. a. A gnomic fut., descriptive of customs, is found in 1. 173. 21 ; 1. 198. 6 ; 1. 199. 20 ; 2. 39. 18 ; 2. 41. 10. With this cp. the 'Traveller's Future,' *ἦξει εἰς πάλιν μεγάλην* 2. 29. 11, 17, 19, 23, 24 ; 2. 30. 2 ; 2. 97. 11 etc. **β.** *οὐ μὴ* w. fut. indic. in an emphatic negative is the reading of **β** in 3. 62. 17 ; a has subj. (cp. 1. 199. 18 ; 7. 53. 11). **γ.** In delib. question 7. 234. 14 ; cp. *τὰς τέφ τρόπῳ περήσομεν* 3. 72. 7. Indirect cases in 1. 11. 22 ; 3. 72. 4 ; 3. 84. 2 ; 1. 98. 1 ; 1. 125. 1 ; the Mss. vary between fut. indic. and aor. subj. in 7. 213. 1 ; 8. 135. 13. **δ.** *ὄκως* w. fut. in a demand 3. 142. 24. **b. Optative.** The Mss. agree in reading a fut. opt. only in 7. 226. 11 and 9. 38. 12 (*λέγων ὡς ἀπολάμψοιτο συχνοῖς*). a has *ἦξει* in 1. 127. 5. **The**

pres. opt. in 7. 6. 17 represents the pres. indic. of a prophecy. The pres. *ῥυόιαι* in 4. 135. 12 represents a command of the direct form, put into the opt. through the influence of *μέλλοι* in the *μέν* clause. c. Infinitive. a. With *promise, swear, prophecy* etc., there is some variation between fut., and aor. or pres. *ὑποσχέσθαι* w. fut. 3. 74. 12; in 7. 168. 5 pres. in *β*; in 7. 215. 1 aor. in B and *β*. *ὑποδέκεσθαι* w. fut. 5. 111. 20 (neg. *μή*); 6. 11. 15 (neg. *οὐ*); 4. 119. 5; 4. 133. 13; 4. 148. 7; 6. 62. 3; 7. 158. 21; 8. 29. 10; 8. 102. 5; 9. 12. 5; in 3. 69. 16 fut. in *α*, aor. in *β*; in 1. 24. 16 and 6. 2. 5 fut. only in P (all three *κατεργάσεσθαι*; cp. 7. 215). *ὑπέδυσαν* in 7. 134. 14 has fut. in *β*, aor. in *α*. *ὑποστῆναι* w. fut. 9. 94. 8. *προεῖπε* w. fut. 1. 84. 4. *ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι* w. fut. 8. 142. 18. *εὐχεσθαι* w. fut. 2. 181. 13; 4. 76. 10 (= *νοω*), but aor. in 1. 27. 16; 1. 31. 22 (= *pray for*). *προλέγειν* in 1. 53. 13 w. fut. (aor. in some Mss.). *λόγιον* w. aor. 8. 60 γ. 6. *ἐκέχρηστο* w. aor. 7. 220. 10; w. fut. 2. 139. 9; 2. 147. 17; 2. 151. 12; 3. 64. 16; 4. 156. 5; 5. 43. 7; 6. 76. 1; 7. 142. 7; 8. 51. 12. *ἀνέilon* w. fut. 9. 33. 8. *προαγορεύειν* w. fut. 1. 91. 16; 1. 74. 11. *ἐπομνίαι* etc. w. fut. 1. 29. 11; 1. 165. 14; 3. 74. 8 etc., but Mss. have *ἐκδύσασθαι* in 5. 106. 31. In laws, oaths, and agreements where the infin. is not directly dependent upon a verb of *swearing* or *promising* the pres. or aor. is used; cp. 1. 146. 16; 4. 201. 22; 7. 132. 9; 9. 26. 20. *ἐλπίζειν* etc. have fut. when *hope* of fut. action is expressed, but H. freq. uses these words of confident expectation, and consequently w. pres. or aor. *ἐπίδοξος* w. fut. 6. 12. 17; w. aor. 1. 89. 7. *προσδέκεσθαι* w. fut. infin. 7. 235. 18; 8. 130. 14 etc.; w. fut. partic. 1. 89. 8; *ὡς* w. fut. indic. 9. 48. 13. *β*. In 8. 86. 10 the Mss. agree in reading the aor. w. *δοκεῖν*; in 9. 109. 9 *α* has *αἰτῆσαι, β* *αἰτήσεσθαι*; in 8. 100. 10 after *ἔφερέ οἱ ἡ γνώμη* the Mss. have aor. With 9. 109 cp. 7. 38. 6. With *δοκεῖν* the aor. is hard to defend. In 8. 86 the pres. would suit the context better than the fut. After *γνώμη* in 8. 100 the aor. is possibly due to an idea

of *intention*; cp. 5. 118. 9; 6. 110. 4. γ. With ἐν νόμῳ ἔχειν and other words of *intention* there are several examples of the fut., as well as of the aor. or pres.; cp. fut. in 1. 10. 9; 1. 86. 9; 8. 7. 10; 9. 93. 14; aor. in 7. 157. 11; pres. in 1. 27. 10; 3. 64. 8; 4. 125. 19 etc. ἐπέχειν w. fut. 1. 80. 24; w. pres. 1. 153. 20; 6. 96. 1. νοεῖσθαι w. fut. 7. 206. 7; w. pres. 1. 77. 14. διανοεῖσθαι w. fut. 7. 207. 2; w. pres. 9. 54. 8. ἐπινοεῖν w. fut. 3. 31. 7; 3. 134. 17; w. pres. 1. 27. 3; 3. 122. 8; w. aor. 2. 150. 12; 2. 152. 9; 5. 24. 7 etc. ἐπιβουλεύειν w. fut. 6. 137. 21. See also fut. w. παρασκευάζεσθαι 8. 97. 11, and even w. βούλομαι 4. 111. 15. δ. With μέλλω the fut. is most com. (c. 80 cases: c. 35 pres.), the aor. rare, γενέσθαι alone being found 1. 34. 5; 2. 39. 14; 7. 148. 10 (pres. in β) a form easily confused w. the pres. (in 4. 146. 7 some Mss. have καταχρήσασθαι; in 8. 40. 7 a has ποιήσασθαι). With μέλλω cp. ἀναβάλλεσθαι w. fut. 5. 49. 50; 6. 86 β. 12; in 9. 8. 2 β has pres., α aor.

§ 16. SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDEPENDENT CLAUSES

Besides the use in exhortations and prohibitions (8. 65. 26; 8. 100. 26; 8. 109. 22; 8. 142. 20) may be noted: a. οὐ μή w. subj. in an emphatic negation 1. 199. 18; 3. 62. 17 (fut. indic. in β); 7. 53. 11. b. Deliberative questions 7. 101. 15 etc.; for indirect cases see 7. 213. 1; 8. 36. 4; 8. 101. 19 etc. In μαθήσεσθε ὁκοῖον ἄν τι ὑμῖν ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἐκβαίῃη (9. 11. 12) we have a relat. clause rather than a question (cp. § 13. 1); cp. μάθε ὅσα ἀγαθὰ ἀποβαλεῖς 1. 71. 16. c. μὴ οὐ w. subj. in an expression of doubt: ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ἦ τὸ μαντήμιον 5. 79. 12. d. ὄκως μὴ w. subj. in a warning 6. 85. 12.

§ 17. OPTATIVE IN INDEPENDENT CLAUSES

Besides the opt. in wishes (3. 65. 37; 6. 69. 33; 7. 11. 8; in relat. clause 5. 111. 16; introduced by ἀλλ' εἰ 7. 5. 10) and the ordinary potential opt. may be noted the following potential opta-

tives referring to the past: **a.** With pres. tense 1. 2. 6 (*εἶησαν δ' ἄν οὔτοι Κρήτες these were Cretans, I suppose*); 1. 70. 17; 2. 98. 7; 5. 59. 7; 5. 60. 5; 7. 184. 17; 7. 214. 11; 8. 136. 19. **b.** With aor. tense 2. 11. 20; 7. 180. 7; 9. 71. 19.

§ 18. CONDITIONAL CLAUSES

In general the usage is as in Attic. For examples of *particular* conditions see 7. 103. 8; 8. 22. 9, 11; 8. 100. 28; of *general* 7. 3. 12; 7. 6. 22; 8. 115. 8 (imperf. indic. in 7. 83. 5); of *ideal* 7. 9 γ. 5; 7. 15. 15; 8. 108. 13; 8. 19. 3 (no ἄν in Mss.); of *unreal* 7. 47. 4; 7. 50. 16; 8. 93. 5; 9. 45. 6 (imperf. of past 8. 30. 5; 8. 103. 2; 8. 140 β. 6; for χρῆν in apod. see 7. 9 β. 10; 9. 60. 10); of *future* 7. 10 θ. 6; 8. 80. 10. The following points may be particularly noted.

1. **Omission of ἄν.** The foll. doubtful examples occur: *εἰ μὴ ἀναβῆ* (ἦν in β) 2. 13. 6; *ἦν καὶ ἀποστέωσι* (εἰ in α) 3. 15. 8; *εἰ μὲν μεταμελήσῃ* (fut. in β) 3. 36. 25; *εἰ δὲ διαχρήσῃσθε* (fut. in β) 6. 11. 10; *εἰ δὲ ἀποδέξῃς* (subj. in β) 7. 50. 8; *εἰ νικηθῶσι* 8. 49. 9 (ἦν in β); *εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὴ ποιήσῃς* (fut. P δ) 8. 62. 6; *εἰ μὴ γένηται* (ἦν in β) 8. 118. 13. The Mss. vary in each case. In three cases it is a question of an easily confused -σῃ or -σει; in four of ἦν μὲν or εἰ μὲν, ἦν μὴ or εἰ μὴ, ἦν νικ- or εἰ νικ-, *i.e.* a nasal follows the particle, rendering the confusion of εἰ and ἦν easy, to the ear at least. See next section.

2. **Negative οὐ.** *εἰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσεις* 1. 212. 13; *εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν οὐ ποιήσουσι, οἱ δὲ πάντως διὰ μάχης ἐλεύσονται* 6. 9. 20; cp. 7. 10 θ. 11; contrast *εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὴ ποιήσῃς* (-εις) 8. 62. 6. The meaning in these cases is *if you are determined not to do what is advised*. In 7. 16 γ. 15 οὐ negatives οἶά τε. In 6. 133. 10 the Mss. vary between ἦν μὴ οἱ δῶτι and ἦν μιν οὐ δῶσι (Stein μὲν οὐ). In 7. 9. 10 etc. οὐ after δεινὸν εἰ as freq.; cp. 1. 60. 14; 1. 129. 11; 5. 97. 14; 7. 46. 9; 9. 68. 2; 9. 100. 7.

3. **ἔθλει.** a. With an inanimate subject *ἔθλει* is used in fut. conds. of something that is going to happen beyond the control of human agencies; cp. *εἰ γὰρ ἐθελήσει ῥήξας ὑπερβῆναι ὁ ποταμὸς ταύτη, κίνδυνος πάσῃ Μίεμφι κατακλυσθῆναι ἔστι* 2. 99. 14; cp. *w. θεός* as subj. 2. 13. 18. The fut. *ἐθελήσει* is used in 1. 32. 13; 1. 109. 12; 2. 11. 15; 2. 13. 18; 2. 99. 14; the pres. *ἔθλει* in 7. 10 δ. 7; 7. 16 γ. 6; 7. 49. 15; the opt. in 2. 14. 4 (possibly influenced by *ὡς εἶπον*). b. Strong determination is expressed by the 2 pers. *ἐθελήσεις* in 7. 10 θ. 11 (see 2); cp. in the 3 pers. *εἰ (ἄνθρωπος) ἐθέλοι κατεσπουδάσθαι αἰεὶ, λάθωι ἂν μανείς* 2. 173. 18. c. Simple futurity is expressed by the 1 pers. in *εἰ γὰρ ἐθελήσομεν ἐσδέξασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐς τὴν χώραν* 1. 207. 14 and *γνοὺς ὅτι εἰ ἐθέλει σφι πᾶσαν τὴν ἀληθείην εἰπεῖν, αὐτὸς κινδυνεύσει ἀπολέσθαι* 9. 89. 5; cp. the impersonal 2 pers. in *εἰ θέλεις ψήφῳ μόνῃ βαλεῖν διατετρανεῖς* 3. 12. 6 ('Traveler's Future' instead of pres. gen.).

4. **Future Indicative.** See 7. 8 γ. 3; 7. 10 θ. 10; 7. 11. 11; 7. 16 γ. 13; 7. 50. 8; 7. 172. 14; 7. 226. 11; 7. 236. 15; 8. 3. 5; 8. 62. 3; 8. 108. 12; 8. 112. 6. Generally, if the verb is 2 pers., a warning is implied.

5. For *εἰ* clauses with *attempt* etc. see 3. 128. 13; 6. 52. 17; 8. 6. 6; 9. 14. 4.

§ 19. INDEFINITE RELATIVE CLAUSES

1. For subj. and opt. as in Attic see the *general* clauses in 7. 49. 16; 7. 104. 21; 8. 98. 5; 8. 115. 8, 15; the *future* in 8. 19. 9; 8. 93. 8; 9. 7. 13. Indic. in *particular* 8. 32. 12 etc.

2. **Omission of *ἄν*.** The four examples are *general* clauses: 1. 216. 4; 2. 85. 2 (cp. *ἄν* in the clause on which it depends); 4. 46. 11; 4. 66. 4 (*πίνουσι τῶν Σκυθῶν τοῖσι ἄνδρες κτέ., τοῖσι δ' ἄν μή*; note *ἄν* in the *δέ* clause and the possibility of loss of *ἄν* before *ἄνδρες*).

3. Some indefinite relat. clauses apparently have a definite

antecedent; cp. ἐπεθύμησε μνημήιον ἐωυτῆς καταλιπέσθαι πόλημα ποιησαμένη τοῦτο τὸ μὴ τυγχάνοι ἄλλω ἐξευρημένον . . . τοῦτο ἀναθεῖναι 2. 135. 13 = *what shall turn out not to have been discovered by another, that to set up as a memorial*. Note the negative, the mood, and the lack of the article w. τοῦτο, showing that ποίημα is appositive. Such relat. clauses are substantives, not adjectives. Instead of οὗτος Attic writers generally use τοιοῦτος ὅς (μή). Cp. 1. 32. 8; 4. 79. 12; 4. 95. 15; 4. 166. 5; 6. 125. 10; 7. 11. 20; 7. 102. 3. In τί σφεας ἀπαιρήσει, τοῖσί γε μὴ ἔστι μηδέν 1. 71. 15 the meaning is *what will you get from people who have nothing, like them?*

§ 20. TEMPORAL CLAUSES

1. **General.** For the most part, as in Attic, the subj. w. ἄν is used of pres. time, the opt. of past. In clauses of which the action precedes that of the main verb ἐπεάν is almost invariably used in pres. gen. (about 150 cases), ὅπως in past gen. (about 50 cases). Examples are: ἐπεάν w. subj. 7. 9 β. 3; 7. 10 α. 5; 7. 10 ε. 6; 7. 85. 9; 8. 104. 6 etc.; ἐπεῖτε ἄν w. subj. 1. 200. 3; 1. 202. 8; ἐπεῖτε w. opt. 2. 181. 7; εὔτε ἄν (contemp.) w. subj. 2. 63. 3; 6. 27. 1; εὔτε w. opt. 4. 78. 15 (antecedent, resumed w. ὅπως); ὁκότε w. opt. 2. 120. 10 (contemp.); 2. 181. 17 (anteced.); ὁσάκις ἄν w. subj. 1. 198. 2 (anteced.); ὅταν w. subj. 5. 16. 19 (strictly anteced., but w. emphasis upon the almost simultaneous result); ὅτε w. opt. 4. 78. 27 (anteced.); ὡς w. opt. 1. 17. 7 (anteced.); 7. 119. 18 (ἐγίvero in α); in 1. 196. 17 ὡς is modal = *just as he used to go through with the sale of the handsomest, he would put up the ugliest*; ὅπως w. opt. 7. 6. 19; 7. 41. 2; 7. 128. 11; 8. 52. 4; 8. 90. 17; 8. 91. 6 etc. ἐς ὃ ἄν w. subj. 1. 93. 14; 3. 82. 21; 4. 30. 9; 4. 196. 12; in 3. 31. 11 ἄν is omitted; μέχρι οὗ w. opt. 2. 179. 7; πρὶν ἄν w. subj. 1. 140. 4; 1. 197. 9; 1. 198. 6; 3. 109. 6 (α omits ἄν); 4. 117. 5; 4. 196. 14. ἄν is reg.

omitted w. πρὶν ἢ 1. 136. 8 ; 7. 10 η. 10 and πρότερον ἢ 1. 199. 14 ; 4. 196. 15.

Two sentences (1. 132. 5 ; 4. 172. 15) have ὡς w. subj. without ἄν. Both are introduced by τῶν δὲ ὡς ἕκαστος and are not purely temporal. This is shown clearly in 1. 132 (τῶν δὲ ὡς ἕκαστῳ θύειν θέλῃ, καλεῖ τὸν θεόν) by the τὸν θεόν ; the meaning is *according as he wishes to sacrifice to each of the gods in turn, he calls upon that god*. So τῶν δὲ ὡς ἕκαστός οἱ μιχθῆ, διδοῖ δῶρον (4. 172) = *according as each guest in turn has intercourse with her, he gives her a gift*. ὡς differs from *when* here in that it implies that the time of the action of the prin. verb corresponds in *order* to that of the subord. clause ; cp. *each man is assigned a number when he comes in with each man is assigned a number in accordance with when he comes in* (= the time of his arrival). The use of ὡς is similar in 1. 196. 5 : ὡς ἂν αἱ παρθένοι γινοίατο γάμων ὠραῖαι, ταύτας ἐς ἓν χωρίον ἐσάγεσκον ἀλέας *according as the maidens in turn became marriageable they used to bring them together into one place* (cp. ταύτας w. τὸν θεόν in 1. 132). Here the ἄν is difficult ; perhaps we should read αὖ *in turn*, which, like ἕκαστος, would bring out the idea of ὡς as of *order* rather than simple time. With the first two cp. 6. 31. 5 : ὅκως δὲ λάβοι τινὰ τῶν νήσων, ὡς ἕκαστην αἰρέοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐσαγήμενον τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, for which might have been written, without great change in meaning, τῶν δὲ ὡς ἕκαστην λάβοι κτέ.

In 1. 196. 21 the imperf. indic. is used in a gen. clause w. ἐς ὃ ; in 7. 23. 7 the aor. w. ἕως ; cp. 3. 104. 15 and 4. 181. 19, in which, however, the verb of the ἐς ὃ clause does not fix the end of the action of the prin. clause.

2. **Future.** The subjunctive is regular, but in 9. 58. 22 διωκτέοι εἰσι ἐς ὃ καταλαμφθέντες δώσουσι ἡμῖν δίκας. Here the end of the action of διωκτέοι lies properly in καταλαμφθέντες and δώσουσι tells what is going to happen then. Examples of fut. clauses are : ἐπεὶν 7. 8 δ. 2 ; 7. 77. 2 ; 7. 146. 14 ; 8. 22. 13 etc. ; ἐπειδάν 8.

144. 28 (all Mss.; the Mss. vary in the conjunction in 1. 193. 18; 3. 21. 16; 4. 22. 11; 4. 61. 3); *ἐπείτε* 8. 22. 19 (no *ἄν*); *ὄταν* 7. 10 δ. 4; 5. 30. 29; 5. 93. 4 etc.; *ἄχρι οὗ* 1. 117. 18 (no *ἄν*); *ἕς ὃ ἄν* 2. 115. 25; 4. 43. 12; no *ἄν* in 8. 108. 25 (opt. in *α*); *ἕστ' ἄν* = *until* 7. 141. 10; 7. 158. 20; 8. 4. 8; = *as long as* 3. 53. 22; 4. 201. 12; 8. 61. 9; 8. 142. 19; 8. 143. 8; 8. 144. 19; *μέχρι* *until* 4. 119. 18 (no *ἄν*); *πρὶν* w. *ἄν* 1. 32. 39; 1. 159. 7; 5. 106. 32; without *ἄν* 4. 157. 11; 6. 82. 8; 7. 220. 22 (oracle); Mss. vary in use of *ἄν* in 1. 32. 25; 1. 82. 36; *πρὶν ἢ* reg. without *ἄν* 1. 19. 12; 4. 9. 8 (infin. in *α*); 6. 133. 11; 7. 8 β. 9; 9. 93. 26; 9. 117. 5; *πρότερον ἢ* without *ἄν* 7. 54. 8; 9. 86. 6; 9. 87. 5.

With regard to the omission of *ἄν* it is to be observed that in the case of *when* clauses there is but one example of omission (8. 22) out of a very large number of future and general clauses, and that in this case (*ἐπείτε ἀνευελχθῆ*) the following word begins w. *ἄν*. In *until* clauses *πρὶν ἢ* and *πρότερον ἢ* regularly omit *ἄν* whether future or general; with the other words the omission is so frequent in comparison with the total number of cases that there can be no question of inserting it.

3. **Conjunctions.** *ὡς*, *ἐπείτε*, and *ἐπεὶ* are very freq. *ἐπειδή* occurs about 35 times. *ὅπως* is freq. in past gen. clauses; in past partic. 7. 229. 11; 9. 66. 9; in fut. gen. 5. 63. 3 (opt. indirect); *ὅπως τε* in 2. 108. 16. *ὥσπερ* in 6. 41. 3 is not temporal; the meaning is "he got through the gulf *as he started* from Kardia" (*i.e.* with five ships), but, as he was passing the Chersonese the Phoenicians fell upon him and captured one ship; cp. Thuc. 8. 23. 1 *τέσσαροι ναυσὶν ὥσπερ ὄρμητο* with *four ships as he started*. *ὄτε*, *ὄταν* about 50 times. *ὁκότε* in 2. 120. 10; 2. 181. 17. *εὗτε* in 2. 63. 3; 4. 78. 15; 6. 27. 1; 7. 193. 11; 7. 209. 8. *ἦμος* in 4. 28. 13 (w. correl. *τηνικαῦτα* *in the season, in which*). *ὅσάκις* in 1. 198. 2. *ἐν ᾧ* *while* 1. 164. 12; 7. 26. 1 etc. (15 cases); cp. *ἐν ὅσῳ* 1. 174. 12. *ὅσον* (without *χρόνον*) 1. 130. 5; 7. 161. 7.

ἄχρι οὖ *until* 1. 117. 18. *ἕστε* (see under 2). *ἕως* = *until* 4. 42. 12; 7. 23. 7; 7. 100. 5; = *as long as* 1. 62. 7; 1. 173. 10 (Mss. *τέως*); 2. 57. 6; 3. 25. 21; 3. 134. 12; 4. 165. 1 (Mss. *τέως*); 9. 6. 2; 9. 23. 5; 9. 70. 7; 9. 102. 7. *μέχρι* = *until* 4. 119. 18; = *as long as* 4. 3. 15; *μέχρι ὅσον* *as long as* 8. 3. 9; *μέχρι οὖ until* 1. 187. 9; 2. 179. 7; 5. 28. 9; 7. 60. 11; 7. 225. 6; 8. 100. 2. *ἐς ὃ* is most com. for *until*; about 60 cases. All Mss. have *ἐς οὖ* in 4. 160. 11 (cp. 1. 3); 4. 181. 19; 4. 196. 12; 5. 51. 13; in seven other passages the Mss. vary. *ἐς οὖ* is not used by other writers until we get to Appian, but *ἐς ὃ* also is only Ionic or late (in Thuc. 5. 66 *ἐς ὃ* = *as far as*). It is impossible to reject *ἐς οὖ* with certainty. As *ἕως οὖ* is found but once (2. 143. 11), there is more likelihood of post-classical influence upon the text, though the phrase cannot be considered especially strange in a writer who uses *μέχρι οὖ ἀγορῆς διαλύσιος* (3. 104. 7 etc.).

With the exception of *ἐν ᾧ* and *ἐς ὃ* relative phrases are rare apart from a word of time, but cp. *ἐξ οὖ* 2. 15. 19; 6. 109. 14; *ἐξ ὅτου* 3. 63. 8; *ἀπ' οὖ* 2. 44. 12; *ἐξ ὅτου* 2. 98. 4.

§ 21. FINAL CLAUSES

1. *ἴνα*. After prim. tenses the opt. occurs once (2. 93. 21, a repeated action) in 38 cases; after sec. tenses the opt. occurs 23 times, the subj. 38, and in four cases there is change from one to the other; the subj. is used after a histor. pres.

2. *ὅπως*. After prim. tenses the subj. in 9. 78. 8; after sec. the opt. in 1. 17. 4; 2. 109. 9; 5. 96. 5; 5. 98. 4; 8. 35. 7; the subj. in 2. 100. 17; 2. 120. 8, 28; 2. 121 β. 15; 9. 96. 9. *ὅπως* & *ἵνα* after prim. tenses w. opt. in 1. 110. 16; after sec. w. subj. in 1. 22. 2, w. opt. in 1. 75. 18; 1. 99. 9; 8. 13. 9.

3. *ὡς*. After prim. tenses the subj. 1. 1. 1; 1. 159. 21; 3. 140. 24; 4. 97. 20; 4. 187. 11; 5. 20. 19; 9. 111. 26; after sec. the opt. in 1. 185. 28; 5. 33. 5; 8. 16. 4; 8. 76. 18; 9. 51. 21, the

subj. in 1. 46. 17; 6. 49. 8; 9. 104. 3. In 8. 76. 13 *ὡς*, resumed by *ἵνα*, has the subj. after a sec. tense. *ὡς ἄν* after prim. tenses w. subj. in 1. 11. 11; 1. 36. 11; after sec. w. opt. in 1. 152. 5; 5. 37. 9; 7. 176. 24; 9. 22. 21; 9. 51. 16; w. subj. in 1. 5. 8; 1. 24. 12; 9. 7. 30; in 8. 7. 3 opt. in *α*, subj. in *β*.

4. *μή*. **a. Final.** After prim. tenses the subj. in 1. 41. 9; 9. 45. 5; after sec. the opt. in 4. 78. 24; 7. 107. 9; 8. 128. 20; opt. and subj. in 8. 6. 8; subj. in 1. 34. 16; 8. 130. 12. In four of these cases we have *φυλάσσω* (*φύλακα*) or *καταπλήξαι*. *μή* is also found in object clauses, cp. 7. 103. 14 (*ὄρα*), 7. 149. 6 (*ἐπιλέγεσθαι*), 7. 220. 2 (*κηδόμενος*) etc. **b. With fear.** Freq. The subj. is usual after sec. tenses, the opt. only in 3 out of 32 cases; cp. 7. 52. 3; 7. 163. 3; 7. 235. 14 (*οὐδὲν δεινοὶ ἔσονται μή*); 8. 53. 6 (*οὐκ ἄν ἤλπισε μή*) etc. *μή οὐ* in 4. 97. 18; 6. 9. 5; 7. 163. 3; 9. 46. 18. In one case an independent *μή οὐ* clause, 5. 79. 12. Independent *ὅπως μή* in 6. 85. 12.

5. **Object Clauses.** *ὅπως* w. fut. indic. in 24 cases, prim. and sec. After sec. tenses the aor. opt. 7. 176. 25; 8. 71. 1, the pres. opt. 9. 117. 4; the subj. 2. 121 a. 14; 9. 102. 10. After histor. pres. the opt. 1. 63. 8, subj. 4. 148. 6, subj. and opt. 1. 117. 10. *ὅπως ἄν* w. opt. after sec. tenses 1. 91. 8; 2. 126. 8; 3. 44. 6; 5. 98. 22; w. subj. 1. 20. 6. *ὡς* w. fut. 3. 84. 2; 3. 159. 8; 7. 161. 6 (folls. *ὅπως*). *ὡς ἄν* w. subj. after a prim. tense 3. 85. 7. Independent *ὅπως* 3. 142. 24; *ὅπως μή* 6. 85. 12.

§ 22. *ἄν*.

For the use of *ἄν* in final clauses see § 21. 2, 3, 5; for its omission w. the subj. in conditional clauses § 18. 1, in relative clauses § 19. 2, in temporal clauses § 20. 1, 2. *ὅσοι ἔωσι*, without *ἄν*, is found on an inscription of Teos (Hoffmann, *Gr. D.* iii. n. 106. 4). Hippocrates omits *ἄν* reg. w. *πρότερον ἢ, πρὶν ἢ*; freq. w. *πρὶν, ἔως*, and in general relative clauses.

§ 23. INFINITIVE

1. **Imperative Use.** See 1. 32. 40; 3. 155. 27, 30; 6. 86 a. 24; 7. 159. 8 (*βοήθει α*); 7. 209. 24 etc. In 5. 105. 11 the infin. expresses a wish; cp. 9. 48. 24.

2. **Absolute Use.** *ἐκὼν εἶναι* *willingly at least* 7. 104. 13; 7. 164. 3; 8. 30. 8; 8. 116. 4; 9. 7 a. 12; 9. 53. 8, all negative sentences except 7. 164, where there is a contrast. *τὴν πρώτην εἶναι* *at least at first* 1. 153. 18. *ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν*, limiting the strength of an assertion, is found 16 times without *ὡς* (cp. 7. 3. 17; 8. 22. 17 etc.), and 9 times w. *ὡς* (cp. 8. 30. 5; 8. 66. 5), once w. participle *συμβαλλομένῳ* 4. 87. 14. *ὡς λόγῳ εἰπεῖν* 2. 15. 13; 2. 37. 14; 2. 53. 4 etc. only found in H., who does not use *ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν* and has *ὡς εἰπεῖν* only in 8. 115. 6. He also has *οὐ πολλῶ λόγῳ εἰπεῖν* 1. 61. 19 and *λόγῳ δὲ εἰπεῖν* 2. 21. 2; *τὸ δὲ σύμπαν εἰπεῖν* 2. 91. 1; 7. 143. 16 (MSS. *εἶναι*); *ἐνὶ δὲ ἔπει πάντα συλλαβόντα εἰπεῖν* 3. 82. 25. *ὡς εἰκάσαι* 1. 34. 2; 9. 32. 15. *ὡς εἶναι συμβάλλειν* 20. 1. 7; 4. 99. 21; cp. *ἐν πρὸς ἐν συμβάλλειν* 4. 50. 4. Also *ὡς μὲν ἐμὲ συμβαλλόμενον εὐρίσκειν* 7. 24. 1; *ὡς ἐμὲ κατανοεῖν* 2. 28. 18; *ὡς ἐμὲ εὖ μεμνήσθαι* 2. 125. 19; *ὡς δηλώσαι* 2. 24. 6; 2. 25. 1.

3. **With *ὡς*.** In addition to the preceding examples there are found the following uses of *ὡς*, also in a limiting sense. a. *ὡς* = *ὥστε* 3. 146. 3; 4. 184. 14; 7. 24. 6 (w. indic. 1. 163. 11; 1. 199. 22; 2. 135. 22; 3. 130. 19; 7. 11. 22; 8. 99. 3). b. While in the preceding the *ὡς* clause expresses the exact degree in which the statement of the prin. clause is true, or the result that follows from the prin. statement, in the following examples the *ὡς* clause gives the point of view from which the prin. statement can be made: *τὸ ὄν δὴ ἀπὸ Ἡλίου πόλιος οὐκέτι πολλὸν χωρίον ὡς εἶναι Αἰγύπτου* 2. 8. 15 *not large considering that it was part of Egypt*; *καὶ γὰρ κάρτα πολλοὺς εἶναι σφεας καὶ ὀλίγους ὡς Σκύθας εἶναι* 4. 81. 3 *few from the point of view of their being Scythians*; *μεγάλα*

ἐκτίθητο χρήματα ὡς ἂν εἶναι Ῥοδῶπιν 2. 135. 7 *large from the point of view of its being Rhodope's* (the ἂν and the acc. Ῥοδῶπιν are difficult; some omit ἂν, and some change to dat. or gen.). With this meaning of ὡς cp. τοῦ βίου εὖ ἤκοντι ὡς τὰ παρ' ἡμῖν 1. 30. 22 and ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη 8. 101. 2; the effect of the ὡς clause is very similar to ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν. The above rendering is preferable to *so far as it belonged to Egypt, so far as they were really Scythians* (Stein, Abicht), for, in the latter translation, the adjectives πολλόν, δλίγους are taken absolutely, and ὡς εἶναι limits the subject contrary to the usage in similar cases (see examples in Grünwald, *Inf. der Limitation*, p. 12).

4. With ὥστε. Before Sophocles and Herodotus there are few examples of finite moods in ὥστε clauses. In H. the various uses found in Attic prose are fully developed. Finite moods occur 55 times as compared w. 76 examples of the infin. (of which about 10 cases are in indirect discourse). The following points may be noted. a. The ὥστε clause is the object of *contrive* in 1. 9. 6; 1. 116. 10; 4. 46. 9; of *persuade* in 2. 173. 2; 4. 145. 21; 6. 5. 11; 7. 6. 3; of *decide* in 8. 57. 13; of *prevent* in 8. 57. 10; cp. 1. 98. 17; 3. 48. 2; 5. 105. 4. b. The ὥστε clause is the subj. of *it happened* in 1. 74. 8; 3. 14. 24; 3. 71. 8; 8. 15. 5; 8. 88. 2; 8. 90. 4; 8. 132. 17; 8. 141. 8. Cp. 5. 92 a. 8 where it explains τοῦτο; cp. 7. 9 β. 14. c. ὥστε means *on condition that* in 1. 82. 10; 3. 36. 24; 5. 65. 11; cp. 3. 15. 5. d. ἢ ὥστε after a compar. in 3. 14. 40; 8. 22. 13. e. οὕτω ὥστε in combination has become somewhat formal = *and so*, the force of οὕτω being practically lost; cp. 9. 37. 19. f. After a negat. prin. clause a fut. indic. is used in 7. 16 γ. 9, an imperf. indic. in 2. 120. 7. g. To express a probable action in the fut. or a possible action of any time the infin. is com. used, but we find the fut. indic. in 3. 12. 6; 3. 36. 24; 7. 16 γ. 9. In 3. 12 it alternates w. a potent. opt.; in 3. 36 w. an infin. The fut. infin. in 1. 189. 12 represents

a fut. indic. of the direct form; the infin. w. *ἄν* in 3. 105. 8 a potent. indic. In clauses of practical independence we have the fut. indic. in 1. 155. 26; 8. 140 a. 16; the potent. opt. in 2. 16. 11; 2. 173. 16; the potent. indic. in 2. 22. 14; 2. 43. 17. h. There is no certain case in which the *ἄσπε* clause is purely final. The meaning in 3. 15. 5 is *he would have got back Egypt to the extent of being its governor*, as opposed to the idea of becoming again its independent ruler; in 7. 130. 12 *for (the conquest of Thessaly) is merely a matter of letting the river on the land and so putting it all under water*; in 8. 19. 13 the *ἄσπε* clause defines *ἄσπε* "the proper time"; in 8. 106. 19 the meaning is *it was the gods who brought you into my hands, and so you cannot find fault with the punishment that is to be inflicted*.

The examples with the infin. are: i. **Limiting Clauses.** a. Present or past fact: 1. 74. 8; 1. 98. 17; 1. 107. 5; 1. 212. 6; 2. 71. 7; 2. 126. 2; 2. 173. 2; 3. 23. 9; 3. 48. 2; 3. 71. 8; 4. 46. 9; 4. 145. 20; 4. 160. 13; 5. 105. 4; 6. 5. 11; 7. 6. 3; 7. 20. 6; 7. 117. 7; 8. 15. 5; 8. 27. 17; 8. 84. 12; 8. 88. 2; 8. 90. 4; 8. 132. 17; 8. 138. 8; 8. 141. 8; 8. 144. 22; 9. 37. 19; 9. 61. 14; 9. 70. 24; 9. 73. 14. b. Possible action or probable action in the future: 1. 9. 6; 1. 82. 10; 1. 116. 9; 1. 189. 12; 2. 158. 5; 3. 14. 40; 3. 15. 5; 3. 36. 28; 3. 105. 6; 4. 136. 19; 4. 198. 2; 5. 30. 16; 5. 65. 11; 5. 92 a. 7; 7. 9 β. 14; 8. 19. 13; 8. 22. 13; 8. 57. 10, 13; 9. 13. 14; 9. 38. 5. ii. **Consecutive Clauses.** a. Present or past fact: 1. 17. 11; 2. 12. 5; 2. 79. 6; 2. 120. 18; 2. 141. 23; 3. 67. 4; 4. 50. 19; 6. 18. 6; 6. 126. 2; 7. 13. 9; 8. 52. 11; 8. 92. 8; 8. 96. 7; 8. 106. 10; 8. 113. 19; 9. 61. 4; 9. 94. 21; 9. 100. 10. b. Possible action or probable action in the future: 6. 109. 24; 7. 130. 12; 7. 175. 13; 8. 106. 19; 9. 60. 19.

5. With *ἐπ' ᾧ τε*. Infin. in 1. 22. 13; 7. 154. 19, the latter w. preceding *ἐπὶ τοιαῖδε*, which in 6. 108. 25 is followed loosely

by an infin. without ἐπ' ᾧ τε; cp. infin. in 9. 26. 20 after ἐπὶ λόγῳ τοιῷδε without ἐπ' ᾧ τε, but depend. upon ἔταμον ὄρκιον. The fut. indic. follows ἐπ' ᾧ τε in 3. 83. 10 (ἐπὶ τοῦτω precedes); 5. 82. 13 (ἐπὶ τοιοῦδε precedes); 6. 65. 3; 7. 153. 15; 7. 158. 22 (ἐπὶ λόγῳ τοιῷδε precedes); 8. 4. 11. For ὥστε *on condition that* see 4. c.

6. **Final Consecutive Use.** a. With nouns. φόβος ἀκούσαι 6. 112. 15; ἡδονὴ ιδέσθαι 2. 137. 19. b. With adjectives. Besides δυνατός, ἄξιος etc., may be noted δίκαιος 1. 32. 48; ἀγαθός 1. 79. 14 etc.; ἄριστος 7. 161. 21; αἴτιος 2. 20. 6; 2. 26. 2; 3. 12. 8 (but τοῦ w. infin. 3. 12. 11); ἀξιόμαχος 7. 101. 12; 7. 138. 8; ἀξιονικότερος 7. 187. 16; κύριος 5. 93. 4; βαρὺς 4. 150. 11; φερέγγυος 5. 30. 16; 7. 49. 8; ἥσσω 3. 105. 9; ὀλίγος 6. 109. 2; 7. 207. 10; κοῖος τελέσαι (?) 3. 34. 15. c. With διδόναι, τάσσειν, πέμπειν etc. 7. 121. 10; 7. 163. 13 (fut. partic. in l. 11; cp. 9. 6. 7, 12; 9. 54. 7, 9); 7. 208. 2; 7. 236. 10; 8. 13. 3; 8. 107. 1; 8. 118. 4; 8. 127. 6; 8. 136. 8. d. εἶναι w. ἀποδεικνύειν, καταστάναι, ποιεῖν etc. 1. 103. 5; 1. 114. 6; 1. 210. 8; 2. 6. 2; 2. 44. 14; 2. 121 a. 8; 4. 33. 15; 5. 25. 4; 5. 57. 10; 5. 58. 13; 5. 68. 15; 5. 94. 6; 5. 99. 11; 7. 129. 18; 7. 154. 10 (but cp. 1. 124. 15 etc.); 8. 134. 14 (but cp. 1. 96. 17) etc. e. Freer cases w. verbs: ὑπήψαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καίεσθαι 1. 176. 7; ἄλλο τι ἐξευρήκασιν γενέσθαι 1. 196. 31; ποταμὸν ὀχετεῦσαι ρεῖν 2. 99. 11; ζευξάμενος σειρηφόρον παρέλκειν 3. 102. 16; νόσος μιν κατέλαβε νοσήσαι 3. 149. 5; χλαίνας ἐπεινύσθαι ποιέουσι 4. 64. 14; cp. 7. 25. 4; 7. 51. 6; 7. 211. 14; 8. 107. 8; 8. 121. 5.

7. **Object of verbs.** a. Among other expressions w. a depend. infin. may be mentioned γνώμη νικᾶν 1. 61. 15; καταδεικνύειν *set the fashion* 1. 171. 14; ἀπομνημονεύειν 5. 65. 19; παρὰ ἐν πάλαισμα δραμεῖν 9. 33. 11; εὐρίσκειν *obtain* 9. 26. 26; δέχεσθαι 3. 38. 19; συγγινώσκειν *be conscious of* 4. 126. 7; 5. 86. 7; acc. and infin. w. παντοῖος γίνεσθαι 3. 124. 6 (w. added δέομενοι 7. 10 γ. 4; 9. 109. 11); ἀπολύειν *acquit* 2. 174. 10; καταδεῖν *condemn* 2. 174. 13. b. The

following take infin. or partic. ἀκούειν 7. 10 γ. 12; 7. 55. 13; 7. 128. 5; 8. 109. 8; 8. 136. 12 (partic. 7. 10 θ. 14); εἶδον w. partic. and infin. 1. 209. 18, 20; οἶδα 5. 106. 19 (partic. 4. 76. 27 etc.); γινώσκειν 7. 143. 15; 9. 71. 16; συγγινώσκειν 6. 92. 11; 6. 140. 9; πυνθάνεσθαι 7. 8 γ. 10; 7. 114. 6; 7. 121. 7; 8. 6. 4 etc.; περιορᾶν 7. 16 a. 6 etc.; πειρᾶσθαι 7. 176. 22; 8. 77. 4; 8. 89. 11 etc.; συγκυρεῖ 9. 90. 2 (partic. 8. 87. 16); ἀποχρᾶν 6. 137. 20; 8. 14. 4 (partic. 7. 148. 25); ἄρχεσθαι 8. 51. 2. c. Of impers. verbs note καταλαμβάνει 7. 38. 11; 7. 155. 2; 8. 55. 6; προέχει 9. 27. 23; ἐπιβάλλει 2. 180. 5; ἐκαλλιέρι 6. 76. 8 (cp. 9. 38. 5).

8. With πρίν. The prin. clause is affirm. except in 1. 71. 21; 1. 165. 15; 4. 9. 9. In 1. 71 πρίν means *before* and the negat. idea does not affect the prin. verb; in 1. 165 the sentence is in indir. discourse (yet this is the only case in which the infin. is used in a temporal clause of fut. time); in 4. 9 β has *μυχθῆ*. The tense of the infin. is aor. except in 6. 116. 3 (*ἦκειν*); 7. 228. 2 (*ἀποπεμφθέντας οἴχεσθαι*); 8. 3. 1 (*πέμπειν*); 8. 144. 29 (*παρεῖναι*); 3. 25. 15 (*διεληλυθέναι* w. plupf. in prin.). Examples are: πρίν 1. 46. 6; 1. 71. 21; 1. 76. 11; 2. 121 ε. 6; 6. 119. 4; 8. 144. 29 etc.; πρὶν ἢ 7. 3. 13; 7. 94. 3; 7. 226. 3; 8. 3. 1; 8. 12. 8; 8. 59. 2 etc.; πρότερον ἢ 1. 72. 2; 2. 11. 19; 7. 2. 4; 7. 150. 3; 7. 228. 2 etc. Clauses w. πρίν and πρὶν ἢ generally precede the prin., those w. πρότερον ἢ regularly follow. In 6. 108. 12 ἢ without πρίν or πρότερον after φθάνω (cp. 6. 91. 6 etc.).

9. Articular Infinitive. a. As subject 7. 18. 9; 7. 114. 8; 8. 88. 12 etc. b. As object 7. 10 δ. 5; 7. 28. 4; 7. 135. 16; gen. after φθονεῖν 7. 236. 7, αἴτιος 3. 12. 12 (cp. 1. 15); 4. 43. 26. c. W. ῥύεσθαι *sauve* τοῦ μή in 1. 86. 12, but infin. without art. 7. 11. 3; 7. 194. 14 (w. διαφυγών); 9. 12. 5 (w. σχήσειν); 2. 7. 10 (w. καταδεῖ); cp. τὸ μή w. ἔσχε 5. 101. 1, w. διάφορον 2. 7. 8. With οἰδεμία μηχανή we find τὸ μή (no οὐ) 1. 209. 21, but μή οὐ without art. 2. 181. 11; 3. 51. 6. d. Not infreq. is the use of the artic.

infin. in explanation of a noun or pron.; cp. 1. 86. 16; 1. 137. 2; 1. 204. 8; 2. 7. 8; 3. 132. 4; 7. 51. 15. e. With preps. 1. 134. 3 (*ἀντί*); 1. 136. 2 (*μετά*); 2. 80. 6 (*ἀντί*); 4. 79. 10 (*περί*); 6. 67. 9 (*μετά*); 7. 6. 4 (*ἐς*); 7. 10 ζ. 3 (*ἐν*). A peculiarity found in no other author is the omission of the art. after *ἀντί* in 1. 210. 8; 6. 32. 6; 7. 170. 14; in 1. 210 and 7. 170 in a contrast, *μὲν . . . δέ*. f. In view of the constructions allowed w. *θαυμάζειν* and *ἀγασθαι* it is unnecessary to take the gens. in the following sentences as possessives dependent upon the artic. infin.: *Ἄρταβάζου θῶμα ἐποιέομένην τὸ καταρρωδῆσαι* 9. 58. 15; *τὸ εὐνοεῖν τε καὶ προορᾶν ἀγασμαί σεο* 9. 79. 2.

§ 24. INDIRECT DISCOURSE

I. **Principal Clauses.** A. **Statements.** 1. Finite moods with *ὄτι*, *ὡς*. The pres. and perf. indic. are more often changed to the opt. than retained, but the indic. is preferred for a general truth. A pres. is changed to the imperf. in 8. 50. 9; 8. 78. 2; 9. 5. 4; *ἔμελλον* occurs in 3. 1. 16; 3. 25. 6; 3. 146. 8; 7. 57. 4; 7. 161. 10; 8. 141. 10. The fut. opt. is used only in 7. 226. 11; 9. 38. 12 (Mss. variation in some other passages). An aor. indic. is retained about as often as it is changed to the opt. An imperf. indic. is usually retained, but is changed to the pres. opt. in 3. 87. 4; 9. 16. 33. For the opt. after a histor. pres. cp. 1. 70. 11; 3. 87. 4; 3. 140. 5; 6. 23. 7 etc. The direct form of a speech with a preceding *ὄτι* is found only in 2. 115. 13: *λέγων ὄτι ἐγὼ κτέ.* *ὡς* is rare after *φημί*; cp. 1. 24. 31; 3. 155. 18; 6. 70. 3; in 3. 87. 3 there is a change, after a parenthesis, from infin. to *ὡς*; in 3. 32. 14, after *φασί* with infin., a second clause with *ὡς* follows but the infin. is still retained. The introductory conjunction is frequently omitted before an opt. in long passages (cp. also 4. 135. 10). *ὁκως* for *ὄτι*, *ὡς* is found after negatives 7. 161. 5; 7. 237. 5 etc.

2. **Infinitive.** The infin. instead of a finite mood occurs after $\delta\tau\iota$ in 1. 207. 4; after $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ in 3. 32. 14; 4. 179. 16; after $\pi\lambda\eta\nu\ \delta\tau\iota$ in 2. 100. 15 (cp. $\acute{\omega}\varsigma\ \acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ after $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\omega\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\omega$ in 1. 91. 13). In long passages the change from $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, $\delta\tau\iota$ with indic. or opt. to the infin. is frequent. A characteristic construction is the use of the infin. instead of an independent clause after $\acute{\omega}\varsigma\ \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$, $\acute{\omega}\varsigma\ \eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ etc.: 1. 65. 20; 2. 8. 9; 3. 14. 45; 4. 5. 2; 5. 10. 3 (follows an independ. clause); 7. 171. 4; 7. 229. 15. Generally the $\acute{\omega}\varsigma\ \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ introduces the sentence, but cp. 7. 229; 9. 85. 15. Note the resulting anacoluthon in 7. 184. 3. **B. Questions.** The pres. and perf. indic. are more often changed to the opt. than retained (cp. 7. 38. 8; 1. 119. 26; 6. 3. 4; but 8. 122. 2). The imperf. is retained 3. 27. 9. The aor. indic. is changed 1. 31. 4 (cp. 1. 30. 14); 1. 116. 14; 1. 119. 19 etc.; but retained 6. 3. 2; 1. 111. 10. A delib. subj. is more often retained; cp. 7. 213. 1; 8. 36. 4; but 8. 67. 12.

II. **Subordinate Clauses.** 1. **Finite Moods.** Examples of change to opt. are found in 8. 19. 6, 10; 7. 25. 6; 7. 226. 12 (fut. in $\acute{\epsilon}\iota$ clause); 8. 128. 20; but both indic. and subj. are more often retained: cp. 7. 136. 15; 7. 235. 10; 8. 41. 4; 8. 3. 5; 8. 112. 6; 8. 2. 8; 7. 168. 7. A pres. becomes imperf. in 4. 202. 6; 9. 106. 9. Past tenses are regularly kept except in 2. 121 ϵ . 19 ($\delta\tau\epsilon$ clause) and 2. 160. 20 ($\acute{\epsilon}\iota$ clause). In temporal clauses a primary tense of the indic. becomes opt. only in 3. 27. 10; a sec. tense only in 2. 121 ϵ . 19. In 5. 63. 3 $\delta\kappa\omega\varsigma$ with opt. represents $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ w. subj. in a gen. clause. The subj. in temporal clauses of fut. time is never changed to the opt. In clauses of subsequence ('until' etc.) neither the indic. nor the subj. is changed to the opt. 2. **Infinitive.** Especially characteristic is the frequency of the use of the infin. in subord. clauses. Examples are: in temporal clauses w. $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ when 6. 137. 9; 7. 148. 19; 7. 170. 9; 8. 94. 6, 10; 8. 118. 19 etc.; w. $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ 4. 10. 6; 4. 33. 20; 5. 84. 7;

7. 150. 16; w. *ἐπειδή* 3. 26. 15; w. *ἐπεῖτε* 1. 94. 22; 2. 42. 12; 2. 118. 9; 6. 84. 5; 6. 137. 6; 8. 135. 7; w. *ἕως* 4. 42. 13 (?); w. *ἔστε* 7. 171. 11; w. *ἐς ὃ* 1. 94. 32; 1. 202. 14; 2. 102. 6; 5. 85. 12; 5. 86. 14; w. *ἐν τῷ* 3. 105. 7; w. *πρὶν* 1. 165. 15; w. *ὅπως* 2. 140. 4; in causal clauses w. *ἐπεὶ* 8. 111. 12 (cp. 7. 3. 12); w. *διότι* 3. 55. 12; 3. 156. 10; in relative clauses 1. 94. 27; 2. 32. 38; 2. 172. 16; 4. 7. 14; 6. 137. 10; 7. 232. 4 etc.; w. *ὡς αἰ* 2. 140. 5; w. *ἐνθα* 3. 111. 10; 9. 41. 10; in condit. clauses 1. 129. 14; 2. 64. 9; 2. 172. 19; 3. 105. 6; 3. 108. 2; 7. 229. 15. In temporal clauses out of 111 cases the infin. is found in 46, of which 43 are original indicatives, while in 2. 140. 4 *φοιτᾶν* represents an opt. in a past gen. clause, in 1. 165. 15 *ἀναφανῆναι* w. *πρὶν ἢ* (Mss. have *ἀναφῆναι*) a subj., in 1. 202. 14 *ἀνίστασθαι* w. *ἐς ὃ* a subj. in pres. gen. (though cp. 4. 181. 19); note also the infin. w. *ἕως* in 4. 42. 12.

§ 25. PARTICIPLE

1. For the dat. of the partic. in temporal, local, etc. phrases see § 4. 3; with the dat. in 5. 49. 21 cp. 3. 91. 3; 9. 15. 14.

2. **Concessive**: *περ* for *καίπερ* in 3. 131. 6; 8. 11. 4; 8. 13. 3. *καίπερ* 1. 45. 8, etc. ? *καίτοι περ* 8. 53. 8 (*β* omits *τοι*).

3. **With ὡς**. Examples referring to the first person are 1. 40. 3; 2. 155. 3; 4. 84. 4 (indirect); 4. 134. 11; 7. 99. 2; 9. 42. 11. Examples expressing an assumption on the part of the writer are 2. 152. 19; 4. 101. 2; 4. 142. 3, 5 (speaker); 7. 49. 19; 7. 184. 7; 9. 29. 7, 9; 9. 41. 19. Pretended reasons are frequently indicated by *δῆθεν*: 3. 136. 11; 6. 1. 6; 6. 39. 6; 8. 5. 3; 9. 99. 14; in 3. 74. 17 the reason is real to the subject, not to the writer; cp. *δή* in 7. 17. 8; 7. 211. 4; 9. 59. 3. For *ὡς* with definitely known facts cp. 7. 22. 1. A common use is that in connection with an imperative to convey an assurance from the speaker: 7. 13. 11; 7. 143. 13; 7. 207. 9; 8. 144. 25; 9. 42.

19 (accus. absol.). *ὡς* with the partic. in indirect discourse in *ἐπιστάσθω Κροῖσος ὡς ἀλούς* 1. 91. 13; cp. 8. 7. 12; 9. 54. 5.

4. With *ὥστε*, *ἄτε*, *οἶα*. This use of *ὥστε* is not Attic. Like *ἄτε* and *οἶα* it introduces a real reason. *ὥστε* in 1. 73. 12, 20; 1. 127. 8; 2. 12. 10; 4. 136. 9; 5. 19. 5; 5. 35. 11; 5. 42. 4; 5. 101. 8; 6. 44. 15; 6. 52. 13; 6. 94. 2; 6. 136. 7; 7. 129. 2, 9; 8. 118. 8; 9. 37. 9, 16; 9. 49. 7; 9. 70. 8; 9. 76. 10. *ἄτε* in 7. 23. 11; 7. 87. 4; 7. 138. 7; 7. 176. 21; 8. 27. 3; 8. 69. 6; 8. 71. 9; 8. 74. 2; 8. 86. 4; 8. 89. 5; 8. 90. 10; 8. 105. 11; 8. 130. 10; *ἄτε* . . . *δῆθεν* in 9. 80. 15 ironically. *οἶα* in 7. 6. 1; 7. 18. 6; 8. 59. 4; 8. 90. 14, etc.

5. After Prepositions. Expressions of time like *μετὰ Σόλωνα οἰχόμενον* 1. 34. 1 are used rather freely. Besides the frequent *ἐπί* with the gen. (1. 134. 14, etc.) we have *μετά* 2. 147. 6; 7. 171. 5 etc.; *πρό* 5. 50. 12; 7. 149. 21; *περί* 8. 6. 3; *κατά* 2. 134. 9; *ὑπό* 1. 51. 5; *ἐπί* w. dat. *after* 1. 170. 11; 2. 22. 12; 8. 94. 18; *ἅμα* 3. 86. 1; 8. 23. 6; 8. 64. 3 etc. (aor. in 3. 86. 7).

6. Absolute Use. a. Genitive. Frequently a gen. absol. is used when agreement with a dependent word would have been possible, greater emphasis being thus given to the statement. This is often the case when the word with which the partic. could agree is an unemphatic pronoun (6. 85. 7; 6. 86. 6 etc.), but cp. 8. 69. 4, 6 etc. b. Accusative. Besides the ordinary impers. use (7. 107. 8; 7. 164. 13 etc.) note 2. 66. 15; 9. 42. 18 (*ἦδεσθε ὡς περιεσομένους ἡμέας Ἑλλήνων*). c. An apparent nom. or accus. absol. frequently results from a loose partitive apposition, so loose at times that a gen. absol. would be expected, as in *ἵνα οἱ δυνώδεκα ἔτεα ἀντὶ ἕξ ἐτέων γένηται αἱ νύκτες ἡμέραι ποιούμεναι* 2. 133. 22; cp. 1. 52. 4; 1. 67. 23; 2. 41. 15; 2. 48. 8; 3. 95. 4; 3. 99. 6; 4. 50. 19; 4. 71. 5; 6. 111. 13; 7. 157. 15. d. Other cases are explainable as natural anacolutha, as in 1. 134. 1; 2. 9. 4; 7. 184. 5; 8. 83. 4; 8. 124. 12 (partitive apposition sometimes aiding).

7. **Supplementary.** Besides the ordinary use with ὄραν, εὐρίσκειν etc., ἀποδεικνύει etc., and verbs expressing feelings, may be mentioned the following: a. συγγινώσκειν 5. 91. 12 etc.; ἐνορᾶν with fut. 1. 123. 4; 1. 170. 10; 5. 36. 12; 8. 140 β. 5 (dat.); νομίζειν 1. 171. 26 (?; infin. precedes); 2. 1. 7 (with ὡς); λογίζεσθαι 3. 65. 22; καθηγέσθαι 7. 183. 13; προσδέεσθαι with fut. 1. 89. 8; ἐπιτρέπειν 9. 58. 21. b. πειρᾶσθαι 6. 5. 7; 7. 9 a. 5; 7. 139. 7 etc.; πολλὸς εἶμι 1. 98. 2; 9. 91. 1 (but cp. 7. 158. 2; 8. 59. 3); παντοῖος γίνεται 7. 10 γ. 5; 9. 109. 11 (infin. 3. 124. 6); ἐπείγεσθαι 8. 68 β. 3 (cp. γ. 2); with ἐλῶν 9. 89. 12. c. ἔρχομαι ἐρέων etc. 1. 5. 11; 1. 122. 11; 1. 194. 2. etc; ἦα λέξων 4. 82. 9; 5. 62. 4 (αἰνέων 1. 122. 11). d. καταβαίνειν 1. 90. 15; 1. 116. 22; 1. 118. 6; 9. 94. 6; προβαίνειν 5. 51. 12 (cp. τῷ λόγῳ διέβαινε 8. 62. 2); ἐπικέσθαι 7. 9. 3. e. καταρκεῖν 1. 32. 43; ἀποχρᾶν 7. 43. 5; 7. 148. 26; 7. 196. 10; ἰκανός εἶμι 7. 161. 11; πληρῆς εἶμι 7. 146. 14. f. καταλαβεῖν 1. 46. 7 (cp. 7. 230. 4); φυλάττειν 8. 9. 6; 9. 110. 6; δέεσθαι 8. 28. 7; ὑπερβάλλεσθαι 9. 51. 3. g. φθάνειν, λανθάνειν, τυγχάνειν as usual 8. 5. 14; 7. 162. 5; 8. 103. 2 etc. (cp. συγκυρεῖν 8. 87. 16); φθάνειν, λανθάνειν in partic. 3. 71. 23; 5. 15. 8; 8. 75. 2; 8. 81. 2; 9. 46. 17. h. συμβαίνειν, συμπίπτειν etc. 1. 82. 4; 5. 82. 6; 7. 6. 4; 8. 88. 11; 9. 37. 28; 9. 101. 1, 7 (cp. l. 9). i. In 3. 53. 13 it is unnecessary to take διαφορηθέντα directly with βούλεσθαι.

8. **With ἔχω.** 1. 27. 19; 1. 28. 4; 1. 37. 8 etc.; passive 1. 83. 6; intrans. 3. 48. 3; 7. 143. 6.

9. **Periphrastic with εἶμι.** Frequent, cp. 1. 98. 27; 1. 146. 20; 9. 16. 5 etc.; generally to give emphasis to the predicate (which is not necessarily expressed by the participle). The rarer aorist in 1. 160. 16; 1. 170. 11; 2. 10. 12; 7. 194. 16.

10. **With ἄν.** Examples are rare. ἄν γινόμενα in 7. 15. 14 is in indirect discourse after εὐρίσκω. παρασχόντες ἄν 7. 168. 20 = *though wè could have furnished.*

11. μή οὐ is sometimes found w. the partic. when the prin. verb is negated: οὐκων δίκαιον εἶναι ἰστάναι (ἀνδριάντα) — μή οὐκ ὑπερβαλλόμενον τοῖσι ἔργοισι 2. 110. 12; cp. 6. 9. 7; 6. 106. 14.

PARTICLES

§ 26. μὲν

a. μὲν, without foll. δέ, suggesting that there may be other views, though unexpressed, as ὧς μὲν ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν 1. 131. 4; cp. 1. 71. 18; 1. 152. 11; 3. 146. 2; 6. 95. 14; 7. 24. 1; 7. 50. 12. b. τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δέ very common (8. 76. 2, 5); rarely τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δέ (in 1. 98. 17 τὸ μὲν is adverbial, τὸ δέ pronom.; both pronom. in 3. 40. 9); more often τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ 1. 173. 17; 3. 80. 16; 4. 108. 12 (all pronom.); cp. 6. 105. 10. c. μὲν = μήν. ἦ μὲν 1. 196. 27; 4. 154. 13; 5. 93. 3. οὐ μὲν οὐδέ 2. 120. 17; 6. 45. 5; 8. 25. 6; 9. 7. 18; μὴ μὲν 1. 68. 11; 2. 118. 13; 3. 66. 13; 3. 99. 7; 5. 106. 31. γὰρ μὲν 6. 129. 22; 7. 103. 27; 7. 152. 12; 7. 234. 12. ἀλλὰ . . . μὲν 2. 29. 1; 4. 77. 8; 7. 103. 26. καὶ . . . μὲν 4. 45. 13; 6. 9⁹. 5; 6. 103. 7; 6. 105. 10. d. μὲν δὴ, μὲν νυν freq. in summing up and passing to a new subject 1. 14. 1; 1. 32. 1; 6. 1. 1; 6. 22. 1; 7. 124. 1.

§ 27. δέ

a. For δέ answering to τε, οὔτε see § 30. 2. d. b. For ἐν δὲ καί, generally after ἄλλος, see 1. 74. 6; 1. 184. 4; 1. 192. 3; 2. 43. 8; 7. 238. 5 etc. c. For δέ in explanatory or causal sense = γάρ see 1. 74. 7; 3. 44. 4; 6. 74. 8; 7. 9 a. 3; 7. 134. 6. d. With second definition 7. 10 a. 7; 8. 54. 5; 8. 136. 5. e. Beginning a speech 8. 68 a. 4; 8. 137. 21; 8. 142. 3.

§ 28. δέ IN THE APODOSIS

1. δέ in the apodosis in Herodotus always follows a personal pronoun, the third person being expressed by ὁ δέ, or the demonstrative οὗτος.

2. *οὗτος δέ*: The most complete form of sentence in which *οὗτος δέ* occurs is a double period of the form *οσοι μὲν . . . οὔτοι μὲν · οσοι δὲ . . . οὔτοι δέ*, in which the demonstratives in the apodoses refer to different classes and are balanced by *μὲν . . . δέ* in the same manner as the relatives which introduce each period; cp. 2. 26. 5-8; 2. 42. 1-7; 2. 102. 10-16; 2. 174. 9-13. In 1. 196. 12-15 *οὔτοι μὲν* is omitted. The *μὲν*-period contains but one clause in 1. 171. 30; 5. 37. 10; 6. 16. 1; 9. 85. 12. In the following examples there is not a fully developed double period, but there is a contrast to the *οσοι δὲ . . . οὔτοι δέ* in what precedes: 2. 50. 9; 2. 61. 6; 2. 111. 21; 4. 66. 7; 4. 204. 2 (for contrast see 202); 6. 58. 20; 9. 63. 1-4. For *οὗτος μὲν* in first without *οὗτος δέ* in second apodosis see 3. 108. 5; cp. 3. 158. 7.

In 2. 39. 8-11 both apodoses are introduced by *οἱ δέ* instead of by *οὔτοι μὲν, οὔτοι δέ*; cp. 7. 188. 11 in which the second apodosis is divided and introduced by *τὰς μὲν . . . τὰς δὲ . . . αἱ δὲ . . . αἱ δὲ . . . αἱ δέ*.

The resumptive (epanaleptic) nature of the *δέ* in the above cases of *οὗτος δέ* is illustrated by the following passage: *ἡ μὲν πρότερον ἄρξασα . . . αὕτη μὲν ἀπεδέξατο χώματα . . . ἡ δὲ διὴ δευτέρον γενομένη ταύτης βασιλεια . . . αὕτη δὲ κτέ.* 1. 184. 4-185. 3; cp. 1. 146. 13; 6. 54. 6.

3. *σὺ δέ, ὁ δέ* etc.: In the following double periods the subject of both apodoses is the same and the contrast lies entirely in the action; nevertheless we have the subject, marked off by an apodotic *δέ*, expressed in one of them, in the first if it is *ὁ δέ*, in the second if it is *σὺ δέ*: 1. 173. 10; 1. 191. 18; 2. 149. 22; 3. 49. 1; 3. 69. 10; 3. 133. 4; 4. 3. 15; 4. 65. 5; 4. 94. 11; 4. 123. 1; 4. 165. 1; 5. 73. 12; 6. 30. 1; 7. 159. 6; 8. 22. 8-13; 9. 6. 2; 9. 63. 5; 9. 70. 7. The examples with *σὺ δέ* (3. 69; 7. 159; 8. 22) are alternative commands; in the following the commands are expressed in indirect narrative and, with the shift from

the second to the third person, there is also a shift in the position of the expressed subject from the second apodosis to the first: 1. 13. 5; 3. 36. 25; 5. 1. 7; 6. 52. 28.

In 4. 61. 4-8 the *οἱ δέ* is found in the second apodosis, but in this case the verb of the first apodosis (containing, of course, its subject) precedes its protasis which contains the *μέν*. In 4. 126. 3-7 *σὺ δέ* occurs in both apodoses; there is a contrast in the whole double period with what precedes.

In 9. 48. 21 the two apodoses have different subjects, the first *οἱ δέ*, the second *ἡμεῖς δέ*. In 4. 68. 15 the first apodosis is introduced by *τοῦ δέ*, that is the particle is appended not to the subject but to another pronoun in the clause, illustrating the fact that the *δέ* simply sets off the apodosis in contrast to the protasis without emphasizing the pronoun to which it is appended. In a number of the sentences in this section the second protasis is introduced by *οὕτω δῆ, ἐνταῦθα δῆ* (1. 173; 4. 123; 9. 6; 9. 63; 9. 70).

4. The following examples are not double periods, though the protasis is frequently introduced by *δέ* and is strongly contrasted with the preceding. The protasis regularly contains a negative, so that the *δέ* of the apodosis introduces a strong contrast (cp. *ἀλλά* in similar use 9. 42. 11; 9. 48. 17): 1. 112. 9; 1. 163. 14; 3. 37. 8; 3. 68. 19; 4. 99. 23; 4. 172. 24; 5. 40. 3 (no negative; but cp. 5. 39. 11); 7. 51. 3; 8. 115. 9; 9. 60. 15. The examples in the preceding section which have *σὺ δέ* etc. in the second apodosis have a negative in the second protasis: see 3. 69; 4. 61; 4. 126 (essentially negative); 7. 159; 8. 22; 9. 48 (but note the indirect cases in 1. 13; 3. 36; 5. 1).

5. In 3. 108. 17 and 7. 103. 10 we have neither an epanaleptic *δέ* as in § 2, a double period as in 3, nor a strong contrast as in 4. In 7. 103 *β* omits *δέ*; in 3. 108 it is to be observed that *αὐξόμενός τε δῆ* is most unusual in having no following *καί* (cp. some seventy examples of *τε δῆ* in Hammer). Stein has suggested

αὐξόμενος δέ, which would give a double period, though the first protasis has no *μὲν*. For a series of events parallel to 3. 108, but connected by *μὲν . . . δὲ . . . τε δὴ . . . καί* see 7. 23. 15–18.

§ 29. οὐδέ, μηδέ

In Attic prose οὐδέ is used when the preceding clause is negative, otherwise καὶ οὐ. There are numerous cases in H. of οὐδέ when no negative precedes. Very often the two clauses connected are direct opposites, as οἴχοντο φεύγοντες οὐδέ ὑπέμειναν 6. 96. 3; cp. w. οὐδέ 1. 71. 17; 1. 85. 14; 1. 199. 20; 3. 137. 16; 7. 43. 4; 7. 237. 9 (cp. καὶ οὐ in similar clause 8. 5. 6); in 7. 10 ε. 2, 8. 52. 7, 8. 135. 13 there is a contrast of ideas, though the clauses are not opposites. μηδέ is more com. in these cases than οὐδέ, especially in commands, as πάλιν χώρει μηδὲ ἕσιθι 5. 72. 19 (cp. 1. 32. 40; 3. 76. 8, 10; 5. 19. 7; 7. 173. 17; cp. in sentences of similar nature 1. 82. 13; 2. 173. 18; 4. 11. 17; 8. 74. 11; 9. 41. 17; but καὶ μὴ in 3. 71. 9; 3. 76. 2; 3. 85. 13); in final sentences 3. 134. 11; 4. 190. 4; 7. 206. 3; 8. 13. 10; in conditional sentences 7. 10 γ. 8; 8. 60. 8. Rarely is οὐδέ used in this way between nouns etc.; cp. σὺν γὰρ τῷ κοινῷ καὶ ἐμηδίσσαμεν οὐδὲ μόνου ἡμεῖς 9. 87. 9; προθύμως οὐδ' ἔτι ἐνδοιαστῶς 7. 174. 4 (contrast ὑμέας εἰδέναι καὶ μὴ μόνον ἐμέ 3. 71. 8).

In 8. 142. 20 μηδέ is *not even* (Alexander being contrasted with Mardonius and Xerxes). In 9. 8. 7, 9. 18. 7 οὐδ' ἔχω εἰπεῖν *now I cannot say* is used without adversative meaning.

§ 30. τε

1. **Without a Correlative Particle.** a. Sometimes, but not often, τε connects separate words (1. 65. 26; 7. 8 a. 14; 7. 79. 5; 8. 116. 2; 8. 140 β. 13; 9. 11. 8; 9. 101. 10), or adds a third word to two connected by τε (7. 190. 2; 9. 80. 5) or τε . . . καί (7. 8 a. 8; 7. 202. 4; 8. 12. 12; 8. 144. 16). A fifth subst. is

added in 7. 9. 7. Rare is the addition of a more accurate definition by $\tau\acute{\epsilon}$, as in 9. 57. 9. b. More frequently $\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ connects whole clauses or sentences. (1) It may connect two clauses of equal importance (cp. two participial clauses in 7. 38. 2; 7. 166. 6; 7. 205. 5; 8. 138. 13; 8. 141. 11; two infinitive clauses in 7. 120. 6; 8. 65. 8; two sentences in 7. 27. 3; 7. 29. 15; 7. 37. 10; 8. 6. 9; 8. 60. 17; 8. 61. 8), or add a third and newer idea to two more closely connected by $\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ (7. 128. 3; 8. 97. 7), or $\kappa\alpha\acute{\iota}$ (8. 86. 10; 9. 7. 17), or $\tau\acute{\epsilon} \dots \kappa\alpha\acute{\iota}$ (7. 20. 15; 7. 116. 4; 8. 101. 2), or $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu \dots \delta\acute{\epsilon}$ (7. 203. 6), or $\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha \mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu \dots \acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha \delta\acute{\epsilon}$ (8. 113. 4; 9. 6. 12). A third and fourth member are added by $\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ in 7. 5. 16 (cp. 7. 145. 11). (2) $\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ adds quite a new thought to what precedes (7. 29. 14; 7. 83. 11; 7. 144. 14; 8. 56. 6; 8. 106. 16, 23). Sometimes it begins a new paragraph (3. 82. 17; 3. 88. 7; 7. 144. 1). Sometimes it adds the conclusion of what precedes (7. 149. 20; 8. 13. 9; 8. 81. 5); cp. $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu \tau\epsilon$ in direct speech 1. 37. 9; 1. 111. 30; 8. 140 a. 4; 8. 143. 7. Rarely it adds an explanation of what precedes 2. 29. 27; 7. 110. 7; 9. 57. 9.

In 1. 146. 9, 2. 37. 13, 7. 9. 7 after several items have been enumerated $\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ winds up with $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\alpha \tau\epsilon \pi\omicron\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$.

Particles or phrases added to $\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ in the above uses occur as follows: $\pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma \tau\epsilon \tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ 7. 191. 7; $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\iota \tau\epsilon$ 7. 197. 10; $\chi\omega\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma \tau\epsilon$ 3. 82. 29; $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega\varsigma \tau\epsilon$ 8. 142. 11; $\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha \tau\epsilon$ 7. 83. 11. $\tau\epsilon \alpha\upsilon$ 3. 82. 17; $\tau\epsilon \delta\acute{\eta}$ 7. 215. 8; 8. 103. 1; $\sigma\upsilon\tau\omega \tau\epsilon$ 8. 111. 9; 8. 144. 18; $\tau\epsilon \acute{\epsilon}\nu \tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ 1. 31. 17.

2. **With a Correlative Particle, $\tau\acute{\epsilon} \dots \tau\acute{\epsilon}$, $\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon \dots \tau\acute{\epsilon}$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon} \dots \kappa\alpha\acute{\iota}$.**
 a. $\tau\acute{\epsilon} \dots \tau\acute{\epsilon}$ generally join whole clauses: cp. 7. 10 a. 10; 7. 19. 3; 7. 35. 9; 8. 5. 12. Three equal members connected by three $\tau\acute{\epsilon}$'s in 7. 102. 16; 7. 236. 18; four in 1. 16. 4; cp. 4. 53. 7; 2. 12. 2. $\tau\acute{\epsilon} \dots \tau\acute{\epsilon}$ connect single words in 2. 65. 24; 3. 99. 4; 4. 28. 17; 5. 11. 8; 5. 42. 1; 7. 8 γ . 12; 7. 85. 11; 9. 3. 7; 9. 122. 11 (for the most part $\acute{\imath}\nu \tau\epsilon \dots \acute{\imath}\nu \tau\epsilon$). $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon \dots \epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$ connect single words

in 6. 137. 3; 7. 167. 11 etc.; clauses in 6. 82. 8; 8. 36. 4 etc. The second *εἶτε* is followed by *καί* in 7. 205. 16; 8. 54. 6 etc.; by *δὴ* in 6. 134. 13. **b.** *οὔτε . . . τε*. The clauses may be contrasted (7. 11. 5; 7. 159. 1; 7. 208. 15; sometimes the second clause is just the affirmative form of the first 7. 37. 8; 8. 26. 12 etc.), or without contrast = *both not . . . and* (7. 96. 7; 8. 30. 7; 8. 116. 3). *οὔτε . . . οὐ . . . οὐ* etc. in 8. 98. 7 for rhetorical effect (cp. 1. 132. 4; 1. 138. 12). *οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . τὲ* in 7. 115. 13; 7. 231. 3; 8. 20. 3; 8. 75. 17; 8. 108. 16 etc., the first two clauses being more closely connected (for striking separation of the *τὲ*-clause cp. 7. 158. 10; 8. 57. 8; 8. 100. 18). *οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . τε . . . οὐδ'* in 7. 104. 11; cp. 8. 60. 29. **c.** *τε . . . καί* is exceedingly common; in about two thirds of the examples it connects words, not clauses. Often with numbers (cp. 7. 184. 7, 12, 27); *πολλοί τε καί* is also frequent (7. 18. 7; 7. 218. 13; 8. 61. 7; 8. 89. 3). *ἄμα τε . . . καί* in 1. 105. 15; 1. 153. 17; 2. 60. 2; 3. 135. 2; 5. 92 ζ. 12; 6. 111. 11; *ἄμα* in second member in 5. 85. 9; 8. 14. 6.

(1) Especially noteworthy are the cases in which the action of the second clause follows the first so closely that they are almost simultaneous; cp. 7. 12. 2; 7. 23. 18; 7. 217. 5; 7. 218. 5; 8. 37. 2; 8. 81. 2; 8. 90. 8; sometimes *ἄμα* is added; cp. 8. 5. 10; 8. 98. 1. Frequently one clause is really subordinate to the other; cp. 7. 166. 7; 7. 176. 27; 8. 74. 8. Sometimes there is a causal connection between the two clauses; cp. 7. 39. 1; 7. 194. 3; 7. 209. 21; 8. 69. 8; 8. 107. 10; hence sometimes *τε . . . καὶ οὐτω* (1. 13. 8), *τε . . . καὶ δὴ* (7. 38. 7; 9. 88. 6). The following have no particle to connect with what precedes other than the *τε*: 4. 181. 16; 4. 199. 7; 6. 41. 5; 6. 134. 14; 8. 56. 7; 8. 64. 3 (cp. 8. 65. 8); cp. *καί* alone in 1. 112. 1; 5. 28. 2; 8. 83. 9.

(2) (*ἄλλος*) *τε . . . καὶ δὴ καί* in 7. 23. 13; 7. 47. 11; 7. 153. 2; 8. 52. 9; 8. 79. 12; 8. 96. 7; 8. 105. 10 (cp. *καὶ δὴ καί* when only two things are in question in 6. 64. 6; 8. 41. 7 etc.). (*ἄλλος*)

τε . . . καί 7. 9. 3 ; 7. 147. 19 ; 8. 10. 1 ; 8. 17. 3 etc. (μάλιστα in second clause 6. 136. 3 ; 7. 171. 4). ἄλλως τε . . . καί is not used, but τά τε ἄλλα καί (1. 1. 5 ; 5. 62. 18 ; 9. 25. 11).

(3) τε . . . καὶ . . . τε generally connect clauses ; τε . . . καί . . . καί (with few exceptions ; cp. 7. 211. 7 ; 8. 99. 3) words ; for several καί's cp. 7. 158. 17 ; 8. 72. 3. A peculiar usage is that in which lists of words (generally proper names), all on equal basis, have τε καί inserted here and there ; cp. 7. 9. 7 ; 7. 66. 4 ; 7. 72. 5 ; 7. 123. 18 ; 7. 154. 11 ; 8. 66. 14 ; 8. 100. 28 ; 9. 31. 12.

(4) Added to τε . . . καί we have ὁμοίως (1. 140. 13), πρὸς (7. 154. 12), προσέτι (1. 41. 12), αὐτίς (3. 88. 10), δεύτερα (5. 111. 15), ὕστερον (7. 108. 5), μάλιστα (7. 165. 10).

d. τε . . . δέ occurs in 1. 153. 20 ; 2. 126. 5 ; 5. 69. 9 (?) ; 9. 19. 11 (cp. 1. 108. 19 ; 6. 9. 17) ; more commonly τε . . . ἐν δὲ καί (2. 172. 7) or δὲ δὴ καί 1. 185. 6 ; 3. 38. 10 ; 3. 125. 3 ; 7. 224. 9 ; 8. 142. 7.

3. **Position.** τε generally comes between an artic. and its noun, but cp. 6. 128. 3 ; 6. 136. 9 ; 7. 203. 6 ; 8. 29. 7 ; 8. 41. 7. It is almost always placed between a prep. and art., but cp. 1. 86. 4 ; 3. 56. 3 ; 4. 45. 22 ; 6. 134. 14 ; 9. 107. 1. When the art. is lacking after a prep. τε commonly follows the noun, yet often the prep. (cp. 7. 14. 4 ; 8. 40. 12, but 7. 20. 15 ; 7. 96. 8 etc.). When a prep. belongs to two nouns but is not repeated, τε very often follows the prep. : 7. 9β. 2 ; 7. 42. 2 ; 7. 119. 10 ; 7. 123. 18 ; 7. 155. 9 ; 7. 184. 30 ; 8. 12. 9 ; 8. 64. 4 ; 8. 73. 13 ; 8. 97. 8 ; 8. 140a. 21. It directly follows a common article in 1. 172. 6 ; 2. 147. 2 ; 3. 54. 7 ; 3. 127. 8 ; 6. 129. 2 ; 9. 9. 1. Note particularly 2. 36. 6 ; 7. 106. 8 ; 7. 184. 25. Compare τε after a verb governing two nouns in 7. 24. 3 ; 7. 44. 8 ; 8. 42. 5 ; or as in 7. 83. 11 ; 7. 146. 13 ; 7. 174. 2. Even when a prep. is repeated τε not infrequently follows the noun ; cp. 7. 10 a. 13 ; 7. 137. 11 ; 7. 212. 8 ; 8. 108. 20 ; 8. 115. 17 ; or when the art. is repeated

7. 40. 2; 7. 43. 4; 7. 55. 2; 8. 76. 7; 8. 85. 4 etc. More striking irregularities occur in 7. 2. 10; 7. 145. 15; 8. 113. 14 etc.

4. *τε γάρ . . . τε* is not common (cp. 7. 102. 16; 8. 29. 4); more common is *τε γάρ . . . καί* (7. 13. 5; 8. 31. 10 etc.). *τε δὴ . . . καί* (*δὴ καί*) is exceedingly frequent: 7. 6. 25; 8. 5. 12 etc.

5. *ὅσον τε about* is frequent in the earlier books (cp. 7. 100. 12; 8. 55. 10). *ὅκως τε as often as* (like Homeric *ἴνα τε* etc.) is found only in 2. 108. 16, but *ἐπείτε* some hundreds of times.

§ 31. γάρ

1. Examples of the original adverbial *γάρ* (as distinguished from the developed conjunctive use) are found occasionally in wishes (1. 27. 11) and answers (7. 46. 7); more frequently in questions (7. 21. 3). To the same use belong many cases of *καί γάρ* (*οὐδὲ γάρ*) and *ἀλλὰ γάρ*.

2. The *explanatory γάρ* (as distinguished from the *causal*) is particularly common after demonstrative pronouns and adverbs (cf. 7. 135. 3; 7. 147. 10; 8. 87. 5 etc.), after *σημείον δέ, σκέψασθε δέ, δηλώσω δέ* etc. (cp. 2. 9. 8; 2. 58. 7; 8. 120. 1. etc.), and after superlatives (7. 164. 12 etc.).

3. A parenthetical *γάρ*-clause is very common, either causal (cp. 8. 75. 12; 8. 76. 16; 8. 87. 8; 8. 109. 3; 8. 113. 9; 8. 128. 5), or explanatory (cp. 7. 70. 3; 7. 95. 7; 7. 117. 5; 7. 205. 8; 8. 85. 2).

4. Particularly characteristic is the thrusting forward of a *γάρ*-clause so as to precede instead of follow the principal statement which is explained. This use is common in introducing a new person, place, etc. (cp. 8. 5. 4; 8. 8. 4; 8. 101. 17 etc.), or at the beginning of a speech after an introductory vocative (cp. 1. 8. 10 etc.). In the principal clause we often have an epanaleptic demonstrative (cp. 7. 214. 13; 8. 5. 4; 8. 8. 2), an *ὦν* (1. 30. 10; 1. 69. 5; 8. 108. 23 etc.), or *νὺν* (1. 124. 5; 1. 85. 12; 4. 97. 11 etc.).

Rarely the principal clause is introduced by *δέ* (9. 61. 10; cp. Thuc. 4. 132), or *ἀλλά* (9. 93. 15; cp. μ 154), or *καί* (8. 109. 18).

Sometimes a noun or pronoun, which is common to both clauses, is so placed at the beginning of the sentence that by position it seems to belong to the principal rather than to the *γάρ*-clause, yet it takes its case-construction from the latter: cp. τῶν δὲ πάντων γὰρ ἦν τὸ πλῆθος μεταίτιον, οὐκ ἐδέκοντο τοὺς λόγους 4. 200. 4; cp. 1. 24. 17; 1. 27. 20; 1. 114. 10; 1. 155. 15; 2. 101. 1; 4. 149. 1, 7; 5. 92 β. 6; 7. 142. 1; 7. 209. 4; 9. 109. 7. In ταυτὰ σφι ἡπιώτερα γὰρ ἐδόκει εἶναι (7. 142. 1) the *position* of σφι, like the case of τῶν δέ in 4. 200, indicates that the preliminary words were felt as part of the *γάρ*-clause. In 4. 162. 15 and 8. 94. 14 with an initial ταυτὰ that belongs only to the *γάρ*-clause, the *γάρ* has a similar late position (τοῦτο ἐπὶ παντὶ γὰρ τῷ δεδομένῳ ἔλεγε). With the position of σφι in 7. 142 compare that of οἱ in 1. 27 and of αὐτῷ in 7. 209, as contrasted with that of σφι in 1. 191. 29. In most of the cases the position of *γάρ* is no later than is rendered necessary by the kind of connection (τῶν δέ, τῆ δέ etc.) with the preceding sentence; and the case-construction is no stranger than in τοῖσι δὲ Ἕλλησι ὡς ἐσήμηνε . . . συνήγαγον 8. 11. 1. For similar constructions in Thuc. see 1. 72. 1; 1. 115. 4; 8. 30. 1.

5. As a result of the usages explained in 3 and 4 *γάρ* is a far more frequent particle in H. than in Attic. The ordinary causal conjunctions, *ἐπεὶ*, *ἐπειδή*, *ὅτι*, *ὥς*, are quite rare.

§ 32. ὦν

1. ὦν in its original meaning *in truth* is generally combined with particles or pronouns; but cp. 8. 109. 26. a. γῶν *at the very least* 1. 31. 4; 4. 76. 2 (?); *at any rate, certainly* 7. 104. 21. b. γὰρ ὦν 8. 128. 5; 8. 133. 7. c. μὲν ὦν very common in passing to a new subject, with following *δέ*. d. οὔτε ὦν . . . οὔτε or οὔτε . . . οὔτε ὦν 4. 96. 3; 7. 12. 9; 9. 18. 17. e. εἴτε ὦν . . . εἴτε

6. 137. 3; 8. 54. 6. f. $\delta' \omega\upsilon\upsilon$, adding a certain fact to a statement put doubtfully 6. 82. 5; 7. 9 γ . 7; 7. 35. 5; 7. 189. 14; with preceding $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ 3. 80. 4; 4. 5. 6; 7. 189. 14 (different effect in 7. 145. 8). g. $\sigma\upsilon\kappa \omega\upsilon\upsilon$ in a strong adversative sense is a peculiarity of H.; cp. 5. 96. 10; 6. 52. 12; 7. 15. 7; in the middle of the clause 3. 137. 13. At times a sentence introduced by $\sigma\upsilon\kappa \omega\upsilon\upsilon$ has the effect of a causal clause, the conclusion being added with or without connective; cp. 1. 11. 17; 1. 24. 10; 1. 59. 12; 2. 141. 8; 4. 11. 13 (w. $\delta\eta$ in conclusion). The $\sigma\upsilon\kappa \omega\upsilon\upsilon$ clause may make an assumption, giving greater emphasis and liveliness than a conditional clause; cp. 4. 118. 10; 5. 92 η . 33; 7. 10 β . 7 (cp. $\kappa\alpha\iota \delta\eta$ in l. 3).

2. The resumptive $\omega\upsilon\upsilon$ (cp. c above) lies between the use as a strengthening and an inferential particle. It is very common after $\sigma\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$ (8. 21. 9; 8. 55. 6), but also in other connections; see 8. 67. 1; 8. 100. 11. It is often used with $\delta\eta$, which commonly precedes (1. 8. 1; 1. 30. 1), but $\omega\upsilon\upsilon \delta\eta$ is preferred between art. and noun (7. 40. 12; 7. 142. 12); cp. also 1. 115. 13; 1. 209. 10; 6. 109. 18. For a resumptive $\omega\upsilon\upsilon$ in the apod. see 9. 26. 13; 9. 48. 21; esp. with a gnomic aor. in tmesis, see § 7. 1.

3. The inferential $\omega\upsilon\upsilon$ is common. Especially noteworthy is $\nu\upsilon\upsilon$ $\omega\upsilon\upsilon$ introducing a demand in a polite form; cp. 1. 30. 13; 1. 36. 10; 3. 69. 8; 6. 97. 11; 7. 16 β . 1; 7. 101. 8.

§ 33. $\delta\eta$

1. The original temporal meaning of $\delta\eta$ is seen in $\kappa\alpha\iota \delta\eta = \eta\delta\eta$ 4. 102. 4; 7. 196. 5; 8. 94. 14; 9. 6. 5; cp. $\kappa\alpha\iota \delta\eta \kappa\iota\iota \acute{\epsilon}\kappa\epsilon\iota\upsilon\omicron\varsigma$ *then he too* 7. 164. 15 and $\kappa\alpha\iota \delta\eta \kappa\alpha\iota$ in an assumption 7. 10 β . 3.

2. In its derived meaning = *you know* $\delta\eta$ is used as follows:
 a. To emphasize single words. $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma \delta\eta \tau\omicron \delta' \text{ } \textit{\text{A}}\rho\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ 7. 148. 19. Often w. pronouns; cp. $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\epsilon} \delta\eta$ 3. 155. 6; particularly w. $\sigma\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$ 7. 43. 5. With adjectives 7. 20. 5; 7. 152. 16; 8. 124. 14. With adverbs,

particularly οὕτω, ἔνθα, ἐνθαῦτα, τότε, often with resumptive effect after a subord. clause or participial phrase; cp. 1. 5. 8; 3. 134. 2; 8. 23. 6; 8. 40. 13. Cp. οὕτω δὴ τι w. adjs. 1. 163. 11; 1. 185. 10 etc.; so ὡδε δὴ τι 3. 120. 13. With οἷος, ὅσος etc. = *such and such* etc. 1. 86. 28; 1. 160. 6 etc. b. With whole clauses 8. 51. 13; very often γὰρ δὴ, μὲν δὴ, καὶ δὴ, καὶ δὴ καί, τε δὴ . . . καί. In subord. clauses w. relat. (7. 8 β. 4); w. ὡς, ὅτι, διότι (9. 48. 13; 1. 44. 8; 1. 141. 13); in final clauses (8. 7. 5; 8. 76. 10); w. ὥστε (1. 185. 11); in conditions (7. 16 γ. 13; 8. 140 a. 7); w. ἐπειτε etc. (8. 6. 2); w. εἴτε (8. 54. 6). With ἄτε, οἷα, ὥστε, ὡς and participle (6. 26. 9; 7. 211. 4; 8. 90. 10).

SPECIAL WORKS ON THE SYNTAX OF HERODOTUS

[An asterisk denotes that the book was not obtainable.]

Bahr, P. — *De ὅκως conjunctionis apud Herodotum vi et usu*. Magdeburg, 1887.

* Beyer — *De perfecti apud Herodotum usu syntactico*. Breslau, 1868.

Bohlmann, C. — *De attractionis usu et progressu, qualis fuerit in enuntiationibus relativis apud Herodotum, Antiphontem, Thucydidem, Andocidem, Lysiam*. Breslau, 1882.

Böttcher, H. — *Der Gebrauch der Casus bei Herodot.* Halberstadt, 1885.

Brackett, H. D. — *Temporal Clauses in Herodotus*. In the *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*. July, 1905.

* Brandt — *De modorum apud Herodotum usu*. Cöthen, 1873.

Broschmann, M. — *De γάρ particulæ usu Herodoteo*. Leipzig, 1882.

Brown, L. D. — *A Study of the Case Constructions of Words of Time*. New Haven, 1904.

Cavallin, S. J. — *De futuro Herodoteo*. Lunds Univ. Årsskrift. Vol. xiv.

— — *De modis atque temporibus orationis obliquae apud Herodotum*. Lund, 1877.

Diessl, A. — *Die Impersonalien bei Herodot*. Wien, 1899.

Ekedahl, E. — *De usu pronominum personalium et reflexivorum Herodoteo*. Lund, 1885.

Erxleben, R. — *De comparativi cum comparata re conjuncti usu Herodoteo*. Halle, 1884.

Gomperz, Th. — *Herodoteische Studien*. i, ii. Wien, 1883.

Hammer, B. — *De τὴ particulae usu Herodoteo, Thucydideo, Xenophonte*. Leipzig, 1904.

Heikel, J. A. — *De participiorum apud Herodotum usu*. Helsingfors, 1884.

Heiligenstädt, R. — *De enuntiatorum finalium usu Herodoteo cum Homero ex parte comparato*. Pars prior. Halle, 1883. Pars altera. Görlitz, 1892.

Heilmann, L. — *De infinitivi syntaxi Herodotea*. Giessen, 1879.

Helbing, R. — *Über den Gebrauch des echten und sociativen Dativs bei Herodot*. Karlsruhe, 1898.

— — *Der Instrumentalis bei Herodot*. Karlsruhe, 1900.

— — *Die Präpositionen bei Herodot und anderen Historikern*. Heft 16 in Schanz' Beiträge. Würzburg, 1904.

Hoffmann, V. — *De particularum nonnullarum apud Herodotum usu*. Halle, 1880.

— — *Über den Gebrauch der Partikel ὃν bei Herodot*. Schneidemühl, 1884.

Kallenberg, H. — *Commentatio critica in Herodotum*. Berlin, 1884.

— — *Der Artikel bei Namen von Ländern, Städten, und Meeren in der griechischen Prosa*. *Philologus* xlix, p. 515.

— — *Studien über den griechischen Artikel*. ii. Berlin, 1891.

— — Also numerous articles in the *Jahresberichte des philologischen Vereins zu Berlin*.

* Karassek — *Der Infinitiv bei Herodot.* Saatz, 1883.

* Kühne — *Die Präpositionen bei Herodot.* Rostock, 1883.

* Lundberg — *De ratione Herodotea praepositionibus utendi a scriptoribus Atticis diversa.* Upsala, 1869.

May, O. — *De attractionis usu Herodoteo.* Breslau, 1878.

* Melander — *De anacoluthis Herodoteis.* Lunds Univ. Årskrift. Vol. v.

Miodonski, A. S. — *De enuntiatis subjecto carentibus apud Herodotum.* Cracow, 1891.

Nehmeyer, W. — *Syntaktische Bemerkungen zu Herodot* (Final- und Consecutivsätze). Darmstadt, 1895.

Reisert, K. — *Zur Attraktion der Relativsätze in der griechischen Prosa. Allgemeines. Herodot und Thucydides.* Neustadt, 1889.

Rodemeyer, K. T. — *Das praesens historicum bei Herodot und Thucydides.* Basel, 1889.

Rudloff, F. T. — *Observationes in orationem Herodoteam.* Halle, 1879.

Sagawe, K. — *Über den Gebrauch des Pronomens ἑκαυτος bei Herodot.* Breslau, 1891.

— — *δὲ im Nachsatz bei Herodot.* Breslau, 1893.

Schaeffer — *Über den Gebrauch des Accusativs bei Herodot.* Gross-Strehlitz, 1884.

Schwidop, L. — *Zur Moduslehre im Sprachgebrauche des Herodot.* Königsberg, 1876.

Sharp, R. — *De infinitivo Herodoteo.* Leipzig, 1880.

Spormann, C. — *De ellipsis brachylogiaeque apud Herodotum et Thucydidem usu.* Halle, 1888.

Štourač, F. — *Über den Gebrauch des Genetivus bei Herodot.* Olmütz, 1888–1895.

Thomas, G. S. — *De particulae ὡς usu Herodoteo.* Leipzig, 1888.

* Vayhinger — *Gebrauch der Tempora und Modi bei Herodot.* Heilbronn, 1880.

Walther, O. — *Über ὡς bei Herodot.* Hameln, 1887.

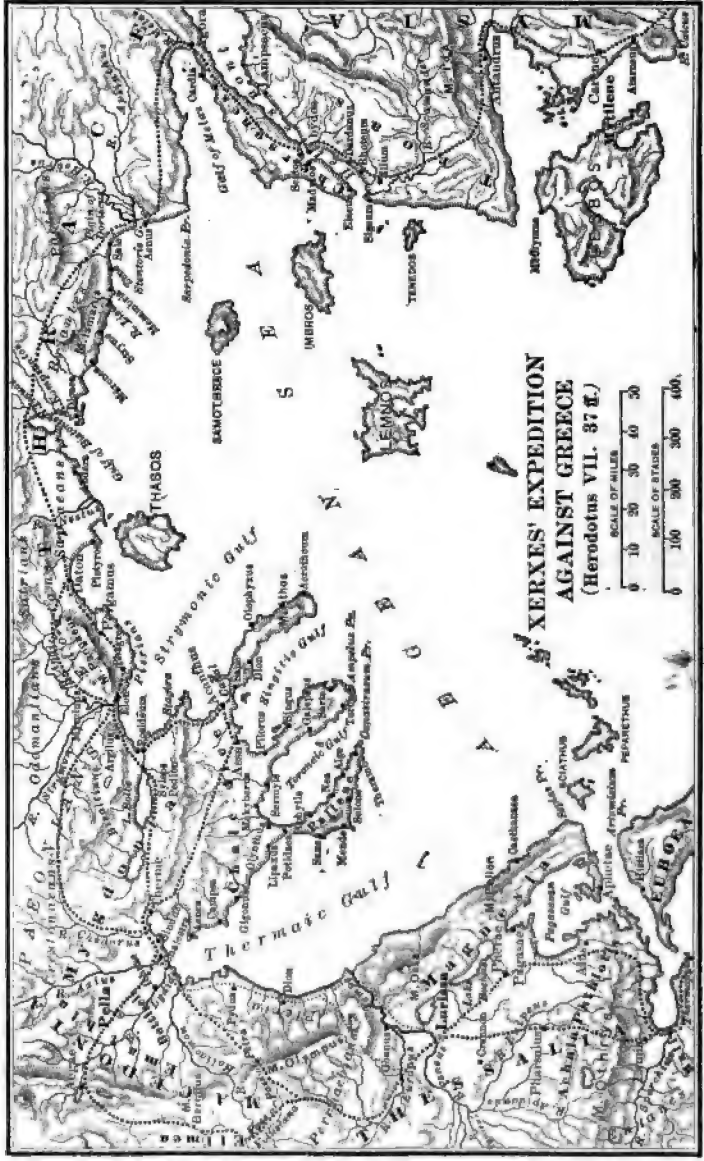
Wehmann, M. — *De ὡςτε particulae usu Herodoteo, Thucydideo, Xenophonteo.* Strassburg, 1891.

Zander, A. — *De imperfecti atque aoristi apud Herodotum usu.* Halle, 1882.

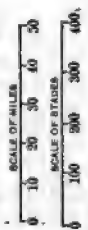
In Schanz' *Beiträge zur historischen Syntax der griechischen Sprache* the works of Sturm on πρίν, Weber on Final Clauses, Grünwald on the Infinitive of Limitation, Dyroff on Reflexive Pronouns, and Fuchs on Temporal 'Until' Clauses have been specially referred to.

ABBREVIATIONS

- B. = Babbitt's *Grammar of Attic and Ionic Greek*, 1902.
G. = Goodwin's *Greek Grammar* (revised edition), 1892.
GMT. = Goodwin's *Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb*
(enlarged edition), 1890.
Gl. = Goodell's *School Grammar of Attic Greek*, 1902.
GS. = Gildersleeve's *Syntax of Classical Greek* (first part), 1900.
HA. = Hadley's *Greek Grammar* (revised by Allen), 1884.
Kühn. = Kühner's *Ausführliche Grammatik, IIter Teil* (revised by
Gerth), 1898-1904.
Kr. *Spr.* = Krüger, *Griechische Sprachlehre*, Leipzig, 1875.
S. = Smyth's *Greek Grammar*, 1908.
Dial. = Introduction: Summary of the Dialect Forms.
Syn. = Introduction: Syntactical Usage.



**XERXES' EXPEDITION
AGAINST GREECE**
(Herodotus VII. 37 ff.)



ΗΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ

ΤΟΥ

ΛΑΙΚΑΡΝΗΣΣΕΟΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΕΒΔΟΜΗ

ΕΠΙΓΡΑΦΟΜΕΝΗ ΠΟΛΤΜΝΙΑ

- 1 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ ἀγγελίη ἀπίκετο περὶ τῆς μάχης τῆς ἐν Μαραθῶνι γενομένης παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρείου τὸν Ὑστίασπεος καὶ πρὶν μεγάλως κεχαραγμένον τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι διὰ τὴν ἐς Σάρδις ἐσβολήν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε πολλῶ τε δεινότερα ἐποίει καὶ μᾶλλον ὤρμητο 5 στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. καὶ αὐτίκα μὲν ἐπηγ-

BOOK VII

PREPARATIONS FOR A SECOND EXPEDITION AGAINST GREECE

1. 1. ἀγγελίη: Dial. § 1. i. 1. — ἀπίκετο: Dial. § 2. 3. — 2. ἐν Μαραθῶνι: see 6. 111 ff. — 3. Ὑστίασπεος: Dial. § 1. i. 2. — κεχαραγμένον: *exasperated*. Cp. ὄξυνθείς 8. 138. 4. Darius, on being told that Sardis had been burned and who were the Athenians who had joined the Ionians in the invasion, shot an arrow toward the heavens and prayed, "O Zeus, grant that I may punish the Athenians!" Then he ordered an attendant to say to him every day

at dinner, "Master, remember the Athenians" (5. 105). — 4. τὴν ἐς Σάρδις ἐσβολήν: the city put, as often, for the satrapy (Λυδία). Cp. δι' Ἀβδήρων 7. 126. 4. For an account of this invasion, made during the Ionian revolt (500-494 B.C.), see 5. 99 ff. — καὶ δὴ καί: introducing and emphasizing the apodosis, as 7. 164. 14. Cp. καὶ τότε δὴ Hom. η 262. — 5. πολλῶ τε δεινότερα ἐποίει: *acted still more angrily*, as 2. 121. ε 2, 3. 14. 23, 5. 41. 9. The middle is more common. Cp. 7. 35. 1. — μᾶλλον ὤρμητο: *was more determined*, with dependent inf, as often in Hdt. Note the force of the plpf. Cp. 1. 14 and 7. 19. 1. — 6. ἐπηγγέλλετο

γέλλετο πέμπων ἀγγέλους κατὰ πόλις ἐτοιμάζειν στρατιήν, πολλῶ πλέω ἐπιτάσσων ἐκάστοισι ἢ πρότερον παρείχον, καὶ νέας τε καὶ ἵππους καὶ σῖτον [καὶ πλοία]. τούτων δὲ περιαγγελλομένων ἢ Ἀσίῃ ἐδονεῖτο ἐπὶ τρία 10 ἔτεα, καταλεγομένων τε τῶν ἀρίστων ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσομένων καὶ παρασκευαζομένων. τετάρτῳ δὲ ἔτει Αἰγύπτιοι ὑπὸ Καμβύσῳ δουλωθέντες ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ Περσέων. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ καὶ μᾶλλον ὄρμητο καὶ ἐπ' 2 ἀμφοτέρους στρατεύεσθαι. στελλομένου δὲ Δαρείου ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον καὶ Ἀθήνας τῶν παιδῶν αὐτοῦ στάσις ἐγένετο μεγάλη περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης, ὡς δεῖ μιν

πέμπων ἀγγέλους: pleonastic. Cp. δι' ἀγγέλων ἐπεκηρυκεύετο 1. 69. 10, πέμπσας . . . ἐπεκηρυκεύετο 4. 80. 14. — 7. κατὰ πόλις: distributive, *from city to city*. The Hellenic colonies on the coast of Asia Minor are esp. meant, though not exclusively, as ἡ Ἀσίῃ in 1. 10 proves. — 8. πλέω: *sc.* στρατιήν. — ἐκάστοισι: *sc.* πολίταις, const. acc. to sense after πόλις. — 9. καί: correlates νέας τε καὶ . . . σῖτον with στρατιήν. — [καὶ πλοία]: wanting in the best Mss. If genuine, *transports* are meant, while νέας refers to ships of war (triremes). — 10. τούτων περιαγγελλομένων: *while these demands were being sent around*. — ἐδονεῖτο: *was in a whirl* = ἐκινεῖτο. Cp. Hom. P 55 τὸ δέ τε πνοιαὶ δονέουσιν, of a tree shaken by the wind. The word is poetic, Ionic, and

Hellenistic. — ἐπὶ τρία ἔτεα: *for three years*. ἐπί with the temporal, as with the local acc., as often (7. 20. 1, 7. 119. 8 etc.) = *per*. The years 489-487 are meant. — ἐπὶ τὸ Καμβύσῳ: successor of Cyrus (529-521). Dial. § 3. i. α. — 14. ἐνθαῦτα: Dial. § 2. 4. — καὶ μᾶλλον: *still more*. — καὶ ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρους: *against both alike*, καὶ as in 1. 52. 5, 7. 16. a 3.

DISPUTE OF DARIUS' SONS ABOUT THE SUCCESSION. HIS DEATH (CC. 2-4)

2. 1. στελλομένου: *on the point of setting out*. Cp. 7. 239. 2. — 3. περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης: *i.e.* as to who should be ruler (ἡγεμών). — ὡς δεῖ: clause of indir. disc., dependent on the claim implied in στάσις ἐγένετο. The indic. of dir. disc. is retained for vividness. — μιν:

ἀποδέξαντα βασιλέα κατὰ τὸν Περσέων νόμον οὕτω στρατεύεσθαι. ἦσαν γὰρ Δαρείῳ καὶ πρότερον ἢ βασιλεῦσαι γεγονότες τρεῖς παῖδες ἐκ τῆς προτέρης γυναικός, Γωβρύεω θυγατρός, καὶ βασιλεύσαντι ἐξ Ἀτόσσης τῆς Κύρου ἕτεροι τέσσερες. τῶν μὲν δὴ προτέρων ἐπρέσβευε Ἀρτοβαζάνης, τῶν δὲ ἐπιγενομένων Ξέρξης. ἐόντες δὲ μητρὸς οὐ τῆς αὐτῆς ἐστασίαζον, ὁ μὲν ἄρτοβαζάνης κατ' ὅτι πρεσβύτατός τε εἶη παντὸς τοῦ γόνου καὶ ὅτι νομιζόμενον εἶη πρὸς πάντων ἀνθρώπων τὸν πρεσβύτατον τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχειν, Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς Ἀτόσσης τε παῖς εἶη τῆς Κύρου θυγατρὸς καὶ ὅτι Κύρος εἶη ὁ κτησάμενος τοῖσι Πέρσησι τὴν ἐλευθερίην. Δαρείου δὲ οὐκ ἀποδεικνυμένου κω γνώμην ἐτύγχανε κατὰ τῶντὸ τούτοισι καὶ Δημάρητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος ἀναβεβηκῶς ἐς Σοῦσα, ἐσπερημένος τε τῆς ἐν Σπάρτῃ βασι-

i.e. Δαρείου. Dial. § 3. ii. 2.— 4. ἀποδέξαντα: Dial. § 1. ii. 2.— οὕτω: *i.e.* ἀποδέξαντα βασιλέα. It introduces the apod., as 7. 150. 17, 7. 158. 15.— 5. ἦσαν γεγονότες: periphrastic form, as 7. 3. 13, 7. 11. 10.— πρότερον ἢ: as in 7. 150. 3 with inf., like πρίν. Cp. πρίν ἢ, 6. 22. 4.— βασιλεύσαι: ingressive.— 7. Γωβρύεω: one of the seven conspirators (3. 70) who slew the Pseudo-Smerdis, successor of Cambyses.— 8. τέσσερες: Dial. § 1. ii. 2. The names were Xerxes, Achaemenes (7. 7. 6), Hystaspes (7. 64. 9), Masistes (7. 82. 6).— ἐπρέσβευε: = πρεσβύτατος ἦν.— 11. κατ' ὅτι . . . εἶη:

the cause assigned emphatically on another's authority. κατ' ὅτι = Attic διότι. Dial. § 2. 3.— 12. γόνου: *progeny*, as 2. 43. 7; poetical.— ὅτι νομιζόμενον εἶη πρὸς πάντων: *that it was customary with all men*; though πρὸς *c. gen.* really denotes agent here, as 7. 151. 10.— 15. Πέρσησι: Dial. § 3. 1. 2.

3. 2. κω: Dial. § 2. 1.— κατὰ τῶντὸ τούτοισι: = κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τούτοισι. Cp. 7. 206. 9. For the dat., see S. 1500; HA. 773 a. For τῶντὸ, see Dial. § 1. ii 8.— 3. Δημάρητος: for the history of Demaratus, see 6 61-70.— 4. Σοῦσα: seat of the Persian court; Ecbatana summer residence.— ἐσ-

ληίης καὶ φυγὴν ἐπιβαλὼν ἐωυτῷ ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος. 5
 οὗτος ὠνήρ πυθόμενος τῶν Δαρείου παίδων τὴν διαφο-
 ρήν, ἐλθὼν, ὡς ἡ φάτις μιν ἔχει, Ξέρξῃ συνεβούλευε
 λέγειν πρὸς τοῖσι ἔλεγε ἔπεισι, ὡς αὐτὸς μὲν γένοιτο
 Δαρείῳ ἤδη βασιλεύοντι καὶ ἔχοντι τὸ Περσέων κράτος,
 Ἄρτοβαζάνης δὲ ἔτι ἰδιώτῃ ἔοντι Δαρείῳ· οὐκ ὦν οὔτε 10
 οἶκος εἶη οὔτε δίκαιον ἄλλον τινὰ τὸ γέρας ἔχειν πρὸ
 ἐωυτοῦ, ἐπεὶ γε καὶ ἐν Σπάρτῃ, ἔφη ὁ Δημάρητος ὑπο-
 τιθέμενος, οὕτω νομίζεσθαι, ἦν οἱ μὲν προγεγονότες
 ἔωσι πρὶν ἢ τὸν πατέρα σφέων βασιλεῦσαι, ὁ δὲ βασι- 15
 λεύοντι ὀψίγονος ἐπιγένηται, τοῦ ἐπιγενομένου τὴν 15
 ἔκδεξιν τῆς βασιληίης γίνεσθαι. χρῆσαμένου δὲ
 Ξέρξεω τῇ Δημαρήτου ὑποθήκῃ γνοὺς ὁ Δαρείος ὡς
 λέγοι δίκαια βασιλεύει μιν ἀπέδεξε. δοκεῖν δέ μοι,

τερημένος . . . βασιληίης: by Cleomenes, who was king with him at Sparta. — 5. φυγὴν ἐπιβαλὼν ἐωυτῷ: in chagrin at a public insult offered him (6. 67). — 6. ὠνήρ: ὁ ἀνήρ. — παίδων τὴν διαφορὴν: note the unusual position of the attrib. gen., which thus acquires special emphasis. — 7. ὡς ἡ φάτις μιν ἔχει: as the report is about him, as 7. 26. 17, 8. 94. 20. Cp. Pind. P 1. 96 ἔχθρὰ Φάλαριν κατέχει παντῶ φάτις. The reverse const. 9. 84. 8 ἔχει τινὰ φάτιν καὶ Διονυσοφάνης. — 8. πρὸς τοῖσι λέγει ἔπεισι: = πρὸς τοῦτοις τοῖς ἔπεισι ἃ ἔλεγε. — 10. Δαρείῳ: for repetition, cp. 6. 23. 15, 17. — ὦν: Attic οὖν. — 11. οἶκος: Attic εἶκος, *fitting*. — εἶη: continuation

of the indir. disc. — τὸ γέρας: *i. e.* τὸ Περσέων κράτος. Often in Homer. Cp. τιμή 7. 8. a 12. — 12. ἐωυτοῦ: Dial. 1. ii. 8. — ἐν Σπάρτῃ: such a custom at Sparta is not elsewhere mentioned. — ὑποτιθέμενος: by way of suggestion, as 7. 237. 10. — 13. νομίζεσθαι: *it was customary*, as 7. 2. 11; grammatically dependent on ἔφη, though the opt. after ἐπεὶ was to be expected. — ἦν . . . ἔωσι: prot. of gen. cond. For the periphr. pf. see on 7. 2. 5. — 15. ὀψίγονος ἐπιγένηται: note the pleonasm. The adj. is poetical. — τοῦ ἐπιγενομένου: pred. gen. of possession dependent on γίνεσθαι. — 18. δοκεῖν δέ μοι: as it seems to

καὶ ἄνευ ταύτης τῆς ὑποθήκης βασιλεύσαι ἂν Ξέρξης·
 4 ἢ γὰρ Ἄτοσσα εἶχε τὸ πᾶν κράτος. ἀποδέξας δὲ βα-
 σιλέα Πέρσησι Ξέρξην Δαρείος ὀρμάτο στρατεύεσθαι.
 ἀλλὰ γὰρ μετὰ ταῦτά τε καὶ Αἰγύπτου ἀπόστασιν τῷ
 ὑστέρῳ ἔτει παρασκευαζόμενον συνήνεικε αὐτὸν Δα-
 ρεῖον, βασιλεύσαντα τὰ πάντα ἕξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα 5
 ἔτα, ἀποθανεῖν, οὐδέ οἱ ἐξεγένετο οὔτε τοὺς ἀπειστεῶτας
 Αἰγυπτίους οὔτε Ἀθηναίους τιμωρήσασθαι. ἀποθα-
 νόντος δὲ Δαρείου ἡ βασιληὴ ἀνεχώρησε ἐς τὸν παῖδα
 5 τὸν ἐκείνου Ξέρξην. ὁ τοίνυν Ξέρξης ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν

me, absol. inf. (S. 2012 d; HA. 956), on which depends βασιλεύ-
 σαι ἂν. Some editions read δοκεῖ,
 with a few Mss.—20. Ἄτοσσα
 . . . κράτος: compare the influence
 of Amestris over Xerxes (9. 109)
 and of Parysatis over Darius II
 (Xen. *Anab.* 1. 1. 1). Darius I
 had six wives: the daughter of
 Gobryas (7. 2); Atossa and Ar-
 tystone, daughters of Cyrus (3.
 88); Parmys, a daughter of
 Smerdis (3. 88); Phaedyne, a
 daughter of Otanes (3. 88); Phra-
 tagune, the daughter of Artanes
 (7. 224).

4. 2. ὀρμάτο στρατεύεσθαι:
 note the impf. as compared with
 plpf. in 7. 1. 5.—3. ἀλλὰ γὰρ:
 elliptical, *at enim*. The thought
 is to be supplied from the context.
But (he did not carry it out), *for*.
 —μετὰ ταῦτα: *i.e.* after the dis-
 putes about the succession.—

Αἰγύπτου ἀπόστασιν: 486 B.C.—

4. συνήνεικε: *it chanced*, as 6. 22.

14. Att. συνέβη. Dial. § 4. 7.

—5. τὰ πάντα: *in all*. Formu-
 laic addition with numbers, as 1.

214. 13, 2. 159. 11, 4. 7. 3.—τε

καί: with numbers, as 7. 184. 7,

12, 26; rare in Attic.—6. οὐδέ:

in Attic καὶ οὐ, since the pre-
 ceding clause is affirmative.—οὐ

ἐξεγένετο: *was it allowed him,*

contingit.—τοὺς ἀπειστεῶτας: Dial.

§ 1. i. 2.—8. ἀνεχώρησε: *re-*

verted, rediit, as ἀναβαίνειν 1. 109.

13, 7. 205. 6. ἀνα- always of
 rightful succession. Cp. 1. 7. 1

ἢ ἡγεμονίη περιήλθε *the kingship*

came round, of passing into dif-
 ferent hands.

XERXES PERSUADED TO MAKE THE

EXPEDITION AGAINST GREECE

(CC. 5-7)

5. 1. τοίνυν: *now*, continua-

Ἑλλάδα οὐδαμῶς πρόθυμος ἦν κατ' ἀρχὰς στρατεύεσθαι, ἐπὶ δὲ Αἴγυπτον ἐποιεῖτο στρατιῆς ἄγερσιν. παρεὼν δὲ καὶ δυνάμενος παρ' αὐτῷ μέγιστον Περσέων Μαρδόνιος ὁ Γωβρύεω, ὃς ἦν Ξέρξῃ μὲν ἀνεψιός, Δαρείου δὲ ἀδελφεῆς παῖς, τοιούτου λόγου εἶχετο, λέγων· Δέσποτα, οὐκ οἰκός ἐστι Ἀθηναίους ἐργασαμένους πολλά δὴ κακὰ Πέρσας μὴ οὐ δοῦναι δίκην τῶν ἐποίησαν. ἀλλ' εἰ τὸ μὲν νῦν ταῦτα πρήσσοις τά περ ἐν χερσὶ ἔχεις· ἡμερώσας δὲ Αἴγυπτον τὴν ἐξυβρίσασαν 10 στρατηλάτει ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἵνα λόγος τέ σε ἔχη πρὸς ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθὸς καὶ τις ὕστερον φυλάσσηται ἐπὶ γῆν

tive. — 2. κατ' ἀρχάς: at first, as 3. 159. 10, 5. 92. ζ 4. — 3. ἐποιεῖτο στρατιῆς ἄγερσιν: periphrasis for ἡγήρετο στρατιῆν. ἄγερσις, also 7. 48. 9, is Herodotean. Cp. ἐπάγερσιν 7. 19. 12. — 4. δυνάμενος παρ' αὐτῷ μέγιστον: *multum valens apud eum*. Cp. 9. 9. 4. — 5. Μαρδόνιος: see 6. 43. — 6. τοιούτου: = τοιοῦδε, referring to what follows. Hdt. is not consistent in this usage. — εἶχετο: held to, i.e. kept rehearsing, as 7. 6. 11. — 7. Δέσποτα: at Athens so used by slaves to masters or by mortals to gods. — 8. πολλά δὴ κακὰ: cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 236 στρατὸς τοιούτος ἔρξας πολλά δὴ Μήδους κακὰ. — μὴ οὐ: double neg. on account of the preceding οὐ. S. 2747; HA. 1034. — τῶν: rel. for τούτων ᾧ. gen. of cause. — 9. εἰ . . . πρήσσοις: a wish that carries an

exhortation. This use of simple εἰ is poetical. S. 1815; HA. 870 b. Cp. Hom. O 571, II 559 — ἐν χερσὶ ἔχεις: as 1. 35. 1, 7. 47. 5. — 10. ἡμερώσας . . . ἐξυβρίσασαν: figure from the taming of animals. Cp. Cic. *de Off.* 1. 26. 90 *ferocitate exsultantes domitoribus tradere*. ἡμερώσας = Att. δουλώσας. — 11. στρατηλάτει: Att. στρατεύου. — ἵνα . . . ἀγαθός: as 9. 78. 9. Cp. Hom. a 95 ἵνα μιν κλέος ἐσθλὸν ἐν ἀνθρώποισιν ἔχῃσιν, Eur. *Med.* 420 οὐκέτι δυσκέλαδος φάμα γυναικας ἔξει. See on 7. 3. 6. — πρὸς ἀνθρώπων: practically agent const. See on 7. 2. 12. — 12. καὶ τις . . . στρατεύεσθαι: for the thought, cp. 9. 78. 9, 9. 116. 12 and Hom. © 515 ἵνα τις στρυγέσῃ καὶ ἄλλος Τρωσὶν ἐφ' ἵπποδάμοισι φέρειν πολὺδακρυν Ἄρρα. — τις: practically = ἕκαστος, 7. 8. δ 3. 7. 237. 14, and freq. in

τὴν σὴν στρατεύεσθαι. οὗτος μὲν οἱ ὁ λόγος ἦν τιμωρός, τοῦδε δὲ τοῦ λόγου παρενθήκην ποιέσκετο τήνδε, ὡς ἡ Εὐρώπη περικαλλῆς χώρα καὶ δένδρεα παντοῖα¹⁵ φέρει τὰ ἡμερα, ἀρετὴν τε ἄκρη, βασιλεῖ τε μούνῳ Ἑθνητῶν ἀξίη ἐκτῆσθαι. ταῦτα ἔλεγε οἷα νεωτέρων ἔργων ἐπιθυμητῆς ἔων καὶ θέλων αὐτὸς τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὑπαρχος εἶναι. χρόνῳ δὲ κατεργάσατό τε καὶ ἀνέπεισε Ξέρξην ὥστε ποιεῖν ταῦτα· συνέλαβε γὰρ καὶ ἄλλα οἱ σύμμαχα γενόμενα ἐς τὸ πείθεσθαι Ξέρξην. τοῦτο μὲν⁵ ἀπὸ τῆς Θεσσαλίας παρὰ τῶν Ἀλευαδέων ἀπιγμένοι ἄγγελοι ἐπεκαλέοντο βασιλέα πᾶσαν προθυμίην παρεχόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα (οἱ δὲ Ἀλευάδαι οὗτοι ἦσαν

Hom. — 13. οὗτος μὲν οἱ ὁ λόγος: οἱ dat. of possession, *this speech of his*. — τιμωρός: *for vengeance*.

— 14. τοῦδε: referring to the same thing as οὗτος. Some Mss. have τούτου. — παρενθήκην: as I. 186. 2, 6. 19. 4, 7. 171. 3. It is pred. acc., to which the obj. acc. is assimilated in gender. — 16. τὰ ἡμερα: *i.e.* fruit trees. — ἀρετὴν: acc. of specification; refers to fertility. — ἄκρη: *excellent*, as 5. 112. 3, 5. 124. 3, 7. 111. 6. — 17. ἐκτῆσθαι: = Attic κεκτῆσθαι.

6. 1. οἷα: *because of*, with ptc. as ἄτε 7. 23. 11, ὥστε 7. 129. 2. S. 2085; HA. 977. The idiom is post-Homeric. — νεωτέρων ἔργων ἐπιθυμητῆς: *rerum novarum cupidus*. Cp. 7. 52. 10. — 3. ὑπαρχος = σατράπης, which Hdt. does not use, though he has σατραπήη (1,

192. 9, 3. 89. 2). — χρόνῳ δέ: *but in time, postremo autem*. — κατεργάσατό τε καὶ ἀνέπεισε: *worked upon and persuaded*. Sometimes κατεργάζεσθαι alone has this fig. sense of *bring over*, as 9. 108. 3. — 4. ὥστε: pleonastic, but freq. after πείθω in Hdt. and Thuc. — συνέλαβε: *co-operated*. ἄλλα is subj., οἱ obj.

— 5. σύμμαχα γενόμενα: *proving auxiliary*. Notice the personification in the sent. — τοῦτο μὲν, τοῦτο δέ (9): = τὸ μὲν, τὸ δέ, as often in Hdt. Note the asyndeton. — 7. πᾶσαν προθυμίην παρεχόμενοι: *displaying all zeal*. Cp. Thuc. 4. 85. 15 πᾶν τὸ πρόθυμον παρεχόμενοι. — 8. ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα: construe with ἐπεκαλέοντο. — οἱ δὲ Ἀλευάδαι . . . βασιλεῖς: this princely family, descended from an ancient king of the land, Ἀλεύας (7. 130. 13, 9.

Θεσσαλῆς βασιλεῖς), τοῦτο δὲ Πεισιστρατιδῶν οἱ ἀναβηκότες ἐς Σοῦσα, τῶν τε αὐτῶν λόγων ἐχόμενοι τῶν 10 καὶ Ἀλευάδαι, καὶ δὴ τι πρὸς τούτοισι ἔτι πλέον προσωρέγοντό οἱ. ἔχοντες Ὀνομάκριτον, ἄνδρα Ἀθηναῖον χρησμολόγον τε καὶ διαθέτην χρησμῶν τῶν Μουσαίου, ἀνεβεβήκεσαν, τὴν ἔχθρην προκαταλυσάμενοι· ἐξήλασθη γὰρ ὑπὸ Ἰππάρχου τοῦ Πεισιστράτου ὁ Ὀνο- 15

58. 4), and tracing their pedigree from Heracles, dwelt at Larissa. They exercised a predominant influence in Thessaly, and some member of the family was generally the federal leader (τάγος). Hdt. 9. 1. 5. calls them Θεσσαλῆς ἡγεόμενοι. With Persian aid they now hoped for and did attain absolute sovereignty, which they retained until their prerogatives were again restricted by the Spartan king Leotychides (470 B.C.). βασιλεῖς is here used, as often in Hdt., of all members of the royal house. They were patrons of the poets, e.g. Simonides and Pindar. — 9. Πεισιστρατιδῶν: i.e. Hippias and his sons, who had hoped, with the aid of Darius, to return to power at Athens. Cp. 5. 62, 90-96, 6. 94, 6. 107. — οἱ ἀναβηκότες: sc. ἐπικαλέοντο. — 10. τῶν καὶ Ἀλευάδαι: as also the Aleuadae. The καί in comparisons, esp. rel. clauses, emphasizes the mutual relation of the things compared. — 11. καὶ δὴ τι κτῆ.: transition from

ptc. const. (ἐχόμενοι) to finite verb. — προσωρέγοντό οἱ: were urgent with him. The verb, synonymous with προσεφέρετο (27) and προσκείσθαι (1. 123. 2), occurs only here. — 12. Ὀνομάκριτον: a poet of some note and a member of the commission of four (Onomacritus, Conchylus, Zopyrus, Orpheus of Croton) appointed by Peisistratus for the arrangement and recension of the disordered Homeric poems (Cramer, *Anecd. Par.* 1. 6). — 13. χρησμολόγον . . . χρησμῶν: expounder and arranger of oracles. Hdt. seems to indicate by χρησμολόγος, not simply expounder but also seer (μάντις) and composer of oracles (χρησμομῶδός). Besides the oracles of Musaeus here mentioned, he collected and published Ὀρφείως χρησμοί (Suidas s.v. Ὀρφείως), and the state oracles preserved on the Acropolis are to be traced to him. — 14. τὴν ἔχθρην: their hostility; the explanation follows in the γὰρ clause. — 15. Ἰππάρχου: of the three sons of Peisis-

μάκριτος ἐξ Ἀθηνέων, ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ ἀλοὺς ὑπὸ Λάσου τοῦ Ἑρμιονέος ἐμποιέων ἐς τὰ Μουσαίου χρησμὸν ὡς αἱ ἐπὶ Λήμνῳ ἐπικείμεναι νῆσοι ἀφανίζοιτο κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης. διὸ ἐξήλασέ μιν ὁ Ἴππαρχος, πρότερον χρεώμενος τὰ μάλιστα. τότε δὲ συναναβὰς ὅκως²⁰ ἀπίκοιτο ἐς ὄψιν τὴν βασιλέως, λεγόντων τῶν Πεισιστρατιδέων περὶ αὐτοῦ σεμνοὺς λόγους κατέλεγε τῶν χρησμῶν· εἰ μὲν τι ἐνόει σφάλμα φέρον τῷ βαρβάρῳ, τῶν μὲν ἔλεγε οὐδέν, ὁ δὲ τὰ εὐτυχέστατα ἐκλεγόμενος ἔλεγε, τὸν τε Ἑλλησποντον ὡς ζευχθῆναι χρεὸν εἶη ὑπ'²⁵

tratus the esp. supporter of art and letters and the patron of poets like Lasos, Anacreon, and Simonides. — 16. ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ ἀλοὺς: as 6. 72. 5, 6. 137. 22, though here not the immediate detection, but the irrefragable proofs of the forgery are meant. — Λάσου: of Hermione in Argolis, lyric and esp. dithyrambic poet, and teacher of Pindar. — 17. ἐς τὰ Μουσαίου: sc. ἔπη. — 18. ἀφανίζοιτο: Dial. § 4. 3. "Prophetic" present, found esp. in oracles. Paus. 8. 33. 4 mentions the subsidence of Chryse adjacent to Lemnos, a region whose volcanic conditions made it esp. liable to upheaval or subsidence. Some such actual subsidence Onomacritus' interpolation seems to have referred to. — 19. διὸ: as 7. 8. a 16. — ἐξήλασέ μιν: the incident is a proof at once of the zeal of Hipparchus and of the interest of

literary men in the matter of the purity of the texts. — 20. χρεώμενος τὰ μάλιστα: sc. αὐτῷ. τὰ μάλιστα, as 7. 37. 10, and ἐς τὰ μάλιστα (6. 63. 12) = simple μάλιστα (6. 65. 5). — ὅκως: as 7. 41. 2 = Att. ὅποτε. — 22. σεμνοὺς: *reverential*, a term applied esp. to gods or things divine. — τῶν χρησμῶν: partitive. — 23. ἐνόει: epic opt., only here, = ἐνείη. Dial. § 4. 5. — σφάλμα φέρον: *bringing*, i. e. betokening, *misfortune*. Cp. 8. 137. 16 ὡς εἶη τέρας καὶ φέροι μέγα τι. — 24. τῶν μὲν: dem. μὲν resumptive of the preceding. — ὁ δὲ: Homeric repetition of the subj., freq. in Hdt. but rare in Att. prose. Cp. Xen. *Anab.* 4. 2. 6; Thuc. 1.87.2. — 25. τὸν τε Ἑλλησποντον . . . τὴν τε Ἰλασιν: appos. to τὰ εὐτυχέστατα, the first being explained by ὡς . . . Πέρσῃ, the second by ἐξηγόμενος. — χρεὸν

·άνδρὸς Πέρσῳ, τὴν τε ἔλασιν ἐξηγεόμενος. οὗτός τε δὴ χρησμοφδέων προσεφέρετο, καὶ οἱ τε Πεισιστρατίδαι ἡ καὶ οἱ Ἀλευάδαι γνώμας ἀποδεικνύμενοι. ὡς δὲ ἀνεγνώσθη Ξέρξης στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐνθαῦτα δευτέρῳ μὲν ἔτει μετὰ τὸν θάνατον τὸν Δαρείου πρῶτα στρατιὴν ποιεῖται ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπεστεῶτας. τούτους μὲν νυν καταστρεφάμενος καὶ Αἴγυπτον πᾶσαν πολλὸν δουλοτέρην ποιήσας ἢ ἐπὶ Δαρείου ἦν, ἐπιτρέπει Ἀχαιμένει, ἀδελφεῷ μὲν ἑωυτοῦ, Δαρείου δὲ παιδί. Ἀχαιμένα μὲν νυν ἐπιτροπεύοντα Αἰγύπτου χρόνῳ μετέπειτα ἐφόνευσε Ἰνάρωσ ὁ Ψαμμητίχου ἀνὴρ Λίβυς. Ξέρξης δὲ μετὰ Αἰγύπτου ἄλωσιν ὡς ἔμελλε εἰς χεῖρας ἄξισθαι τὸ στράτευμα τὸ ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, σύλλογον ἐπικλητον

εἴη: *it was fated*. Cp. 7. 17. 9, 8. 141. 4. — 26. **Δασιν**: Att. στρατεῖαν. — **ἐξηγεόμενος**: *recounting*, i.e. foretelling and explaining. — 27. **προσεφέρετο**: see on **προσωρέγοντο** in II. — 28. **ἀποδεικνύμενοι**: sc. *προσεφέροντο*.

7. 1. **ἀνεγνώσθη**: regularly in Hdt. = *ἀνεπίσθη*. — 3. **δευτέρῳ ἔτει**: 484 B.C. — **πρῶτα**: in Att. usually *πρῶτον*. — 4. **μὲν νυν**: as 7. 8. β 5. Common formula of transition in Hdt. = *μὲν δὴ*. — 5. **πολλόν**: Att. form *πολύ*. — **δουλοτέρην**: seems to occur only here. — 6. **ἐπιτρέπει**: Dial. § 1. ii. 1. — **Ἀχαιμένει**: the two appositives indicate that he was full brother of Xerxes. See on 7. 2. 8. — 8 **ἐπιτροπεύοντα Αἰγύπτου**: in Hdt. this

verb rarely takes acc., regularly in Att. — **μετέπειτα**: Att. *ἔπειτα*. — 9. **Ἰνάρωσ**: King of the Libyans, effected the revolt of Egypt from the Persians, being assisted by an Athenian fleet of two hundred ships. The war lasted 460-455. Achaemenes was killed in battle at Papremis.

COUNCIL OF STATE. SPEECH OF XERXES

8. 2. **εἰς χεῖρας ἄξισθαι**: as 4. 79. 3. The const. is not Attic. Cp. *ἐν χερσὶ ἔχεις*, 7. 5. 10. — **τὸ στράτευμα**: *expedition*, as often in Hdt. 1. 6. 11. 3. 48 1. 3. 49 4. 8. 112. 16. 9. 33. 23. — 3. **σύλλογον ἐπικλητον**: *called meeting* = Att. *σύγκλητος ἐκκλησίαι* (Soph. *Ant.*

Περσέων τῶν ἀρίστων ἐποιεῖτο, ἵνα γνώμας τε πύθηται σφειων καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν πᾶσι εἴπῃ τὰ θέλει. ὡς δὲ συνε-
 α λέχθησαν, ἔλεξε Ξέρξης τάδε· Ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, οὐτ' αὐτὸς κατηγήσομαι νόμον τόνδε ἐν ὑμῖν τιθεῖς παραδε-
 ξάμενός τε αὐτῷ χρήσομαι. ὦ; γὰρ ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι τῶν πρεσβυτέρων, οὐδαμὰ κω ἡτρεμίσαμεν, ἐπεῖτε παρελάβομεν τὴν ἡγεμονίην τήνδε παρὰ Μήδων, Κύρου 5 κατελόντος Ἀστυάγεα· ἀλλὰ θεὸς τε οὕτω ἄγει καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν πολλὰ ἐπέπουσι συμφέρεται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον. τὰ μὲν νυν Κῦρός τε καὶ Καμβύσης πατήρ τε ἐμὸς Δαρείος κατεργάσαντο καὶ προσεκτήσαντο ἔθνεα, ἐπισταμένοιισι εὖ οὐκ ἂν τις λέγοι. ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπεῖτε παρέ-
 10 λαβον τὸν θρόνον τοῦτον, ἐφρόντιζον ὅκως μὴ λείψομαι τῶν πρότερον γενομένων ἐν τιμῇ τῇδε μηδὲ ἐλάσσω

160). ἐπὶ κλητος elsewhere applied to persons, as 7. 203. 1, 8. 101. 5, 9. 42. 8.—4. τῶν ἀρίστων: esp. the royal princes, the "Seven," the satraps and commandants in the provinces.—5. σφειων: Att. αὐτῶν.—συνελέχθησαν: in Hdt. more common than συνελέγησαν, in Att. the reverse.

α. 1. οὔτε . . . τε: common correlation in Hdt. = οὐκ . . . ἀλλά.—2. κατηγήσομαι τιθεῖς: lead the way in introducing. νόμον τιθεῖναι, of a law proposed by a law-giver; νόμον τιθεσθαι of one decreed by the people. The custom in question is indirectly communicated in what follows.—4. οὐδαμὰ κω: = Att. οὐπόποτε.

—ἡτρεμίσαμεν: aor. ingressive.—ἐπεῖτε: Att. ἐπεί.—5. Κῦρος κατελόντος Ἀστυάγεα: Cyrus overthrew Astyages, King of the Medes, at Pasargadae 559 B.C.—6. θεὸς οὕτω ἄγει: cp. Xen. *Anab.* 6. 3. 18 ὁ θεὸς ἴσως ἄγει οὕτως.—7. πολλὰ ἐπέπουσι: engaged in many undertakings. The verb is poetical. Cp. Hom. ξ 195; Aesch. *Pers.* 552.—συμφέρεται: it happens. Cp. συνήνεκε 7. 4. 4. Att. uses the active.—8. τά: rel., with ἔθνεα.—9. κατεργάσαντο: = ἐδουλώσαντο, as 7. 211. 4.—11. τὸν θρόνον: so freq. in tragedy, but in plur.—ὅκως μὴ λείψομαι: more vivid than the more usual aor. subjv. Cp. 7. 18. 20.—12. τιμῇ: βασιλεία.—

προσκτήσομαι δύναμιν Πέρσησι· φροντίζων δὲ εὕρισκω
 ἅμα μὲν κῦδος ἡμῖν προσγιγόμενον χῶρην τε τῆς νῦν
 ἐκτῆμεθα οὐκ ἐλάσσονα οὐδὲ φλαυροτέραν παμφορω- 15
 τέρην τε, ἅμα δὲ τιμωρίην τε καὶ τίσιν γινομένην. διὸ
 ὑμέας νῦν ἐγὼ συνέλεξα, ἵνα τὸ νοεῶ πρήσσειν ὑπερ-
 β θέωμαι ὑμῖν. μέλλω ζεύξας τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐλᾶν
 στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἵνα Ἀθη-
 ναίους τιμωρήσωμαι ὅσα δὴ πεποιήκασι Πέρσας τε καὶ
 πατέρα τὸν ἐμόν. ὠρᾶτε μὲν νυν καὶ Δαρεῖον ἰθύοντα
 στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τούτους. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τετε- 5
 λεύτηκε καὶ οὐκ ἐξεγένετό οἱ τιμωρήσασθαι· ἐγὼ δὲ
 ὑπὲρ τε ἐκείνου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων οὐ πρότερον
 παύσομαι πρὶν ἢ ἔλω τε καὶ πυρώσω τὰς Ἀθήνας, οἳ
 γε ἐμὲ καὶ πατέρα τὸν ἐμόν ὑπήρξαν ἄδικα ποιέοντες.
 πρῶτα μὲν ἐς Σάρδις ἐλθόντες ἅμα Ἀρισταγόρῃ τῷ 10
 Μιλησίῳ, δούλῳ δὲ ἡμετέρῳ, [ἀπικόμενοι] ἐνέπρησαν

14. κῦδος: epic word for *τιμή*.
 — προσγιγόμενον, (16) γινομένην:
 note the pres., indicating the self-
 assurance of Xerxes. — τῆς: rel.
 dependant on the following com-
 paratives. — 15. ἐκτῆμεθα: Att. *κεκ-*
τῆμεθα. — 17. ὑπερθέωμαι: *set be-*
fore for deliberation, as 7. 18. 22.
 The Att. term is, *ἀνακοινοῦσθαι*.

β 1. ἐλᾶν στρατὸν: Att. *ἐλαίν-*
ειν intr. — 3. ὅσα δὴ: we should
 expect *τούτων ὅσα* or *ὅσων*. *δὴ*
 stresses the idea of number. —
 4. ἰθύοντα: Att. *ὀρμώμενον*. —
 6 καὶ οὐκ ἐξεγένετό οἱ. Cp. οὐδέ οἱ
 ἐξεγένετο 7. 4. 6. — 8. πρὶν ἢ: =

Att. *πρὶν ἄν*, which Hdt. also uses.
 — πυρώσω: = *ἐμπρήσω*. Cp. 8.
 102. 17; Eur. *Phoen.* 575. — οἳ:
 construction acc. to sense. See on
ἐκάστοισι 7. 1. 8. — 9. ὑπήρξαν . . .
ποιέοντες: *began to do*. Cp. 6. 133.
 3. — 10. πρῶτα μὲν: note the asyn-
 deton. — ἅμα Ἀρισταγόρῃ: son-
 in-law of Histiaeus, tyrant of Mile-
 tus, and governor in his absence;
 active instigator of revolt among
 the Ionian cities (5. 30 ff.). He
 was the soul and organizer of,
 though not a participator in, this
 expedition. Cp. 5. 99. — 11. δούλῳ
 δέ: second appos. designation,

τά τε ἄλσέα καὶ τὰ ἱρά· δευτέρα δὲ ἡμέας οἶα ἔρξαν
 ἐς τὴν σφετέρην ἀποβάντας, ὅτε Δαίτις τε καὶ Ἄρτα-
 γφρένης ἐστρατήγεον, ἐπίστασθέ κού πάντες. τούτων
 μέντοι εἵνεκα ἀνάρτημαι ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατεύεσθαι,
 ἀγαθὰ δὲ ἐν αὐτοῖσι τοσάδε ἀνευρίσκω λογιζόμενος·
 εἰ τούτους τε καὶ τοὺς τούτοισι πλησιοχώρους κατα-
 στρεφόμεθα, οἱ Πέλοπος τοῦ Φρυγὸς νέμονται χώραν, 5
 γῆν τὴν Περσίδα ἀποδέξομεν τῷ Διὸς αἰθέρι ὁμοῦρέου-
 σαν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ χώραν γε οὐδεμίαν κατοψεται ἥλιος
 ὁμοῦρον εἶσαν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ, ἀλλὰ σφείας πάσας ἐγὼ
 ἅμα ὑμῖν μίαν χώραν θήσω, διὰ πάσης διεξελθὼν τῆς
 Εὐρώπης. πυνθάνομαι γὰρ ὧδε ἔχειν, οὔτε τινα πόλιν 10
 ἀνδρῶν οὐδεμίαν οὔτε ἔθνος οὐδὲν ἀνθρώπων ὑπολεί-
 πεσθαι, τὸ ἡμῖν οἶόν τε ἔσται ἐλθεῖν ἐς μάχην, τούτων
 τῶν κατέλεξα ὑπεξαραιρημένων. οὕτω οἱ τε ἡμῖν αἴτιοι

regularly with *δέ*. — [ἀπικόμενοι] : see App. — 12. *δευτέρα* : *secondly* ; freq. in Hdt., hardly in Att. without art. — *ἡμέας* : before *οἶα* for emphasis. — *οἶα* : exclam. rel. — *ἔρξαν* : as 5. 65. 22 ; poet. for *ἔδρασαν*.

γ 2. *μέντοι* : with the intensive force of *μέν δή*. — *ἀνάρτημαι* : *c. inf.* = *παρεσκευάσμαι*. — 3. *ἐν αὐτοῖσι* : *therein*, *i.e.* the expedition against Hellas. — 4. *εἰ . . . καταστρεφόμεθα . . . ἀποδέξομεν* : for cond., see S. 2328 ; GMT. 447. — 6. *τῷ Διὸς αἰθέρι* : = *οὐρανῷ*. Cp. I. 131. 7 *τὸν κύκλον πάντα τοῦ οὐρανοῦ Δία καλέοντες* (*sc.* οἱ Πέρσαι), and Hom. β 412 *Ζεῦ αἰθέρι ναίων*. Acc. to the conception of

the ancients *οὐρανός* was a hemisphere covering the earth, so that the circumference of the two coincided. — *ὁμοῦρέουσιν* : not Att. = *ὁμορον οὔσαν*. — 8. *σφείας* : of cities, as 7. 108. 10, of ships, 7. 194. 18, 7. 195. 4 ; *μιν* still more freq. of things in Hdt. — 10. *τινὰ οὐδεμίαν* : *any at all*. Cp. *τι οὐδέν* 8. 20. 2. — 11. *ἀνδρῶν, ἀνθρώπων* : for stylistic effect, without distinction. — 12. *ἡμῖν* : governed by *ἐλθεῖν ἐς μάχην* = *μάχεσθαι*. — 13. *ὑπεξαραιρημένων* : *removed out of our way*. — *ἡμῖν αἴτιοι* : cp. Hom. A 152 *οὐ γὰρ ἐγὼ Τρώων ἔνεκ' ἤλυθον αἰχημάτων Δεῦρο μαχρσόμενος, ἐπεὶ οὐ τί μοι αἰτιοὶ εἰσιν*.

δ' ἔξουσι δούλιον ζυγὸν οἷ τε ἀναίτιοι. ὑμεῖς δ' ἄν μοι
 τάδε ποιέοντες χαρίζοιθε. ἐπεὰν ὑμῖν σημήνω τὸν
 χρόνον ἐς τὸν ἦκειν δεῖ, προθύμως πάντα τινὰ ὑμέων
 χρήσει παρῆναι· ὃς ἂν δὲ ἔχων ἦκη παρεσκευασμένον
 στρατὸν κάλλιστα, δώσω οἱ δῶρα τὰ τιμιώτατα νομί-
 ζεται εἶναι ἐν ἡμετέρου. ποιητέα μὲν νυν ταῦτά ἐστι
 οὕτω· ἵνα δὲ μὴ ἰδιοβουλεῖν ὑμῖν δοκέω, τίθημι τὸ
 πρῆγμα ἐς μέσον, γνώμην κελεύων ὑμέων τὸν βουλό-
 9 μενον ἀποφαίνεσθαι. ταῦτα εἶπας ἐπαύετο. μετ' αὐτὸν
 δὲ Μαρδόνιος ἔλεγε· ὦ δέσποτα, οὐ μούνον εἰς τῶν
 γενομένων Περσέων ἄριστος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐσομένων,
 ὃς τά τε ἄλλα λέγων ἐπῖκεο ἄριστα καὶ ἀληθέστατα
 καὶ Ἴωνας τοὺς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κατοικημένους οὐκ ἑάσεις⁵
 καταγελάσαι ἡμῖν ἔοντας ἀναξίους. καὶ γὰρ δεῖνὸν ἂν
 εἶη πρῆγμα, εἰ Σάκας μὲν καὶ Ἴνδους καὶ Αἰθιοπίας τε

— 14. δούλιον ζυγόν: cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 50 ζυγὸν ἀμφιβαλεῖν δούλιον Ἑλλάδι. — οἷ τε ἀναίτιοι: rhetorical addition, merely for the sake of contrast. Cp. 6. 67. 13, 8. 68. γ 5.

δ 4. χρήσει: Att. χρήσεται. — ὃς ἂν δεῖ: unusual order, as I. 138. 5. Cp. ὃς ἂν μὲν 3. 72. 25. — 5. οἱ: Homeric for αὐτῶ or τούτῳ. — δῶρα τὰ τιμιώτατα: cp. Xen. *Anab.* 1. 2. 27. — 6. ἐν ἡμετέρου: as I. 35. 18; blending of two idioms, ἐν ἡμῶν and ἐν ἡμετέρῳ (οἷ κψ). — 7. ἰδιοβουλεῖν: = ἰδίᾳ βουλεύειν. — 8. ἐς μέσον: before you. Cp. 6. 129. 7, 6. 130. 2. — 9. εἶπας: Att. εἰπών.

SPEECH OF MARDONIUS IN FAVOR
 OF THE EXPEDITION

9. 2. εἰς: Dial. § 4. 5. — τῶν γενομένων: including, as opp. to τῶν ἐσομένων, also those now living. — 4. ἐπῖκεο: sc. αὐτῶν, hit the mark (lit. came at; cp. the slang phrase, got there). — 5. καί: strictly we should have καὶ ὅτι after λέγων. — 5. Ἴωνας: written also Ἰάονας or Ἰᾶνας, common designation in the Orient for all Hellenes. — κατοικημένους: for κατοικοῦντας. — 6. καταγελάσαι: in Hdt. oftener with dat. for regular gen. — ἀναξίους: sc. τοῦ καταγελάσαι ἡμῖν. — 7. Σάκας: powerful nomadic tribes in the

καὶ Ἀσσυρίους ἄλλα τε ἔθνεα πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ἀδικήσαντα Πέρσας οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ δύναμιν προσκτᾶσθαι βουλόμενοι, κατατρεφάμενοι δούλους ἔχομεν, Ἐλληνας 10 δὲ ὑπάρξαντας ἀδικίης οὐ τιμωρησόμεθα. τί δείσαντες; κοίην πλήθεος συστροφίην; κοίην δὲ χρημάτων δύναμιν; τῶν ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν τὴν μάχην, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ τὴν δύναμιν ἐοῦσαν ἀσθενείᾳ· ἔχομεν δὲ αὐτῶν παῖδας καταστρεφάμενοι, τούτους οἱ ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ κατοικημένοι Ἴωνές τε καὶ Αἰολεῖς καὶ Δωριεῖς καλέονται. ἐπειρήθην δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἤδη ἐπελαύνων ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας 5 τούτους ὑπὸ πατρὸς τοῦ σοῦ κελευσθεῖς, καὶ μοι μέχρι Μακεδονίης ἐλάσαντι καὶ ὀλίγον ἀπολιπόντι ἐς αὐτὰς β' Ἀθήνας ἀπικέσθαι οὐδεὶς ἠντιώθη ἐς μάχην. καίτοι

northeast of Baktriana. — 10. καταστρεφάμενοι ἔχομεν: periphr. pf. esp. common in Hdt. and tragedy, but occurring even in Att. prose. S. 1963; GMT. 47; GS. 295. Cp. Dem. *Phil.* 1. 6 πάντα κατέστραπται καὶ ἔχει. — 11. ὑπάρξαντας ἀδικίης: *began wrongdoing*, as 4. 1. 6. — οὐ τιμωρησόμεθα: in *ei*-clauses after verbs of emotion οὐ sometimes occurs for more common μή. S. 2701; GMT. 386. — τί δείσαντες; κτέ.: rhetorical questions expressing energy and vividness. — 12. πλήθεος συστροφίην: *multitudinous mass*. Cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 235 ἀνδροπλήθεια στρατοῦ. — χρημάτων δύναμιν: as Thuc. 1. 25. 17. One is reminded of Eng. slang, "a power of money." Cp. δύναμις ἀνδρῶν 5. 100. 8, 5. 113. 3, 7. 153.

13. It is characteristic of the Persian to think victory dependent alone on men and money.

α 1. ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν . . . ἐπιστάμεθα δέ: note the anaphora, as 7. 18. 9, 10. — μάχην: *manner of fighting*, as 7. 85. 8. — 2. ἔχομεν δέ: Homeric coördination, *for*, since the clause gives the basis for the preceding assertion. — παῖδας: *descendants*, as 3. 19. 8. — 3. τούτους οἱ: as 7. 111. 6. — 5. ἐπειρήθην ἐπελαύνων: *πειρώμαι* with suppl. ptc. freq. in Hdt. and occurring even in Att. S. 2102; GMT. 896, 897. — 7. ὀλίγον ἀπολιπόντι: more freq. ὀλίγον δέησαντι, as 7. 10. γ 3. Cp. Thuc. 7. 70. 24 βραχὺ γὰρ ἀπέλιπον ξυναμφοτέραι διακόσμαι γενέσθαι. — 8. ἠντιώθη: Att. ἠναντιώθη.

[γε] ἐώθασι Ἕλληνες, ὡς πυνθάνομαι, ἀβουλότατα πολέμους ἴστασθαι ὑπό τε ἀγνωμοσύνης καὶ σκαιότητος. ἐπεὰν γὰρ ἀλλήλοισι πόλεμον προείπωσι, ἐξερώντες τὸ κάλλιστον χωρίον καὶ λειότατον, ἐς τοῦτο 5 κατιόντες μάχονται, ὥστε σὺν κακῷ μεγάλῳ οἱ νικῶντες ἀπαλλάσσονται· περὶ δὲ τῶν ἐσσομένων οὐδὲ λέγω ἀρχήν, ἐξώλεις γὰρ δὴ γίνονται. τοὺς χρῆν, ἐόντας ὁμογλώσσους, κήρυξί τε διαχρεωμένους καὶ ἀγγέλοισι καταλαμβάνειν τὰς διαφορὰς καὶ παντὶ μᾶλλον ἢ 10 μάχησι· εἰ δὲ πάντως ἔδει πολεμεῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἐξευρίσκειν χρῆν τῇ ἐκάτεροί εἰσι δυσχειρωτότατοι καὶ ταύτῃ πειρᾶν. τρόπῳ τοίνυν οὐ χρηστῷ Ἕλληνες διαχρεώμενοι ἐμέο ἐλάσαντος μέγρι Μακεδονίης οὐκ ἦλθον γ ἐς τοῦτου λόγον ὥστε μάχεσθαι. σοὶ δὲ δὴ μέλλει τις, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἀντιώσεσθαι πόλεμον προφέρων, ἄγοντι καὶ πλήθος τὸ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας καὶ νέας τὰς ἀπάσας; ὡς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκέω, οὐκ ἐς τοῦτο θράσεος ἀνήκει τὰ Ἑλλή-

β 3. πολέμους· ἴστασθαι: *to wage wars*, as 7. 175. 3, 7. 236. 19. Cp. Hom. ε 54 *στησάμενοι δ' ἐμάχοντο μάχην*. — 7. τῶν ἐσσομένων: τῶν ἡττωμένων. — οὐδὲ ἀρχήν: *ne omnino quidem*. ἀρχήν originally adv. acc. — 8. τοὺς χρῆν: for *χορῆν* with inf. see GMT. 415 ff. τοὺς is rel. — 10. καταλαμβάνειν: *to settle*. — 12. ἐκάτεροι: subj. in dependent clause instead of subj. acc. of *ἐξευρίσκειν* as we should expect. The sense of the passage is, then, *that each should discover where he is hardest to subdue*.

— 13. πειρᾶν: *sc. ἀλλήλων*. Cp. Hom. Φ 580 *οὐκ ἔθελεν φεύγειν πρὶν πειρήσασθαι Ἀχιλλῆος*. Hdt. uses both act. and mid. in this sense. — 15. ἐς τοῦτου λόγον ὥστε μάχεσθαι: *to a thought* (lit. 'mention') *of this, namely to fight*.

γ 2. πόλεμον προφέρων: Att. ἐπιφέρων. Cp. *bellum inferre*. — ἄγοντι . . . ἀπάσας: the attributives ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας and ἀπάσας, belonging to both objects, are distributed, for the sake of balance, one to each clause. — 4. ἐς τοῦτο θράσεος: gen. of degree. —

νων πρήγματα· εἰ δὲ ἄρα ἐγὼ τε ψευσθείην γνώμη καὶ 5
ἐκεῖνοι ἐπαερθέντες ἀβουλίῃ ἔλθοιεν ἡμῶν εἰς μάχην,
μάθοιεν ἂν ὡς εἶμεν ἀνθρώπων ἄριστοι τὰ πολέμια.
ἔστω δ' ὦν μηδὲν ἀπειρήτον· αὐτόματον γὰρ οὐδέν',
ἀλλ' ἀπὸ πείρης πάντα ἀνθρώποισι φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι.

- 10 Μαρδόνιος μὲν τοσαῦτα ἐπιλέηνα; τὴν Ξέρξῃ γνώ-
μην ἐπέπαυτο· σιωπῶντων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων καὶ
οὐ τολμώντων γνώμην ἀποδείκνυσθαι ἀντίην τῇ προ-
κειμένῃ, Ἄρτάβανος ὁ Ἰστασπεος, πάτρως ἐὼν Ξέρξῃ,
αὐτῷ δὴ καὶ πίσυρος ἐὼν ἔλεγε τάδε· ὦ βασιλεῦ, μὴ
λεχθισέων μὲν γνωμέων ἀντιέων ἀλλήλησι οὐκ ἔστι
τὴν ἀμείνω αἰρέομενον ἐλέσθαι, ἀλλὰ δεῖ τῇ εἰρημέῃῃ
χρησθαι, λεχθισέων δὲ ἔστι, ὥσπερ τὸν χρυσὸν τὸν
ἀκήρατον αὐτὸν μὲν ἐπ' ἑωυτοῦ οὐ διαγνώσκομεν, ἐπεὰν 5
δὲ παρατρίψωμεν ἄλλῳ χρυσῷ, διαγινώσκομεν τὸν
ἀμείνω. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ πατρὶ τῷ σῷ, ἀδελφεῷ δὲ ἐμῷ,

5. εἰ δὲ ἄρα: *but if indeed*. — ψευ-
σθείην γνώμη: for more usual gen.
Cp. 8. 40. 8. — 6. ἡμῶν: const. same
as with μάχεσθαι. — 7. εἶμεν: Dial.
§ 4. 5. — 8. δ' ὦν: *at any rate*. —
9. φιλεῖ: *is wont*, lit. *loves*, attribut-
ing will or choice, as often in Hdt.,
to inanimate things. Cp. ἐθέλει
7. 50. 21.

ARTABANUS OPPOSES THE EXPE- DITION

10. 1. ἐπιλέηνας: *smoothed over*,
i.e. made more acceptable. The
simple verb in exactly this sense 8.
142. 21. — 3. ἀντίην: for ἐναντίην.

— 5. τῷ . . . ἐὼν: *upon which
indeed also being reliant*. ἔλεγε
pred. also to rel. clause.

α 3. αἰρέομενον ἐλέσθαι: note
the picturesque fullness of expres-
sion. — 4. ἔστι: *sc.* τὴν ἀμείνω
ἐλέσθαι. — 5. αὐτὸν ἐπ' ἑωυτοῦ:
itself by itself, common juxta-
position for emphasis. — ἐπεὰν δὲ
. . . χρυσῷ: *sc.* ἐν βασάνῳ, *when
we rub it (on the touchstone) be-
side other gold*. The βάσανος, or
λίθος Λυδία, when rubbed with
fine gold, showed a red mark, with
adulterated gold a dark streak. —
7. ἀδελφεῷ δέ: see on 7. 8. β 11.

Δαρείῳ ἡγόρευον μὴ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Σκύθας, ἄνδρας οὐδαμῶτι γῆς ἄστου νέμοντας· ὁ δὲ ἐλπίζων Σκύθας τοὺς νομάδας καταστρέψεσθαι ἐμοί τε οὐκ ἐπέιθετο, 10 στρατευσάμενός τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς τῆς στρατιῆς ἀπιβαλὼν ἀπήλθε. σὺ δέ, ὦ βασιλεῦ, μέλλεις ἐπ' ἄνδρας στρατεύεσθαι πολλὸν ἔτι ἀμείνονας ἢ Σκύθας, οἱ κατὰ θάλασσαν τε ἄριστοι καὶ κατὰ γῆν λέγονται εἶναι. τὸ δὲ αὐτοῖσι ἔνεστι δεινόν, ἐμὲ σοὶ δίκαιόν 15 βέστι φράζειν. ζεύξας φῆς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐλᾶν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. καὶ δὴ καὶ συνήνεκε ἦτοι κατὰ γῆν ἢ καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐσσωθῆναι, ἢ καὶ κατ' ἀμφοτέρα· οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες λέγονται εἶναι ἄλκιμοι, πάρεστι δὲ καὶ σταθμώσασθαι, εἰ στρατιὴν γε 5 τοσαύτην σὺν Δάτι καὶ Ἄρταφρένει ἐλθοῦσαν ἐς τὴν Ἄττικὴν χώραν μόννοι Ἀθηναῖοι διέφθειραν. οὐκ ὦν ἀμφοτέρῃ σφι ἐχώρησε· ἀλλ' ἦν τῆσι νηυσὶ ἐμβάλωσι καὶ νικήσαντες ναυμαχίῃ πλέωσι ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ ἔπειτα λύσωσι τὴν γέφυραν, τοῦτο δὴ, βασιλεῦ, 10 γγίνεται δεινόν. ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδεμιῇ σοφίῃ οἰκίῃ αὐτὸς ταῦτα συμβάλλομαι, ἀλλ' οἶόν κοτε ἡμέας ὀλίγου

— 9. οὐδαμῶτι γῆς: for const., see HA. 757. — 10. ἐμοί τε οὐκ . . . τε: οὐκ to be construed closely with ἐπέιθετο (*disobeyed*); the usual order is οὐτε . . . τε. — 15. αὐτοῖσι: cp. 7. 8. γ 2.

β 2. καὶ δὴ καὶ συνήνεκε: *and supposing now it has actually happened*. — 5. πάρεστι: = ἕξεστι. — σταθμώσασθαι: *to weigh, i.e. to decide*. — εἰ γε: *since indeed*.

— 7. οὐκ ὦν . . . ἐχώρησε: *suppose then they did not succeed on both (land and sea)*. The tense as in συνήνεκε. — 8. ἀλλ' ἦν τῆσι νηυσὶ ἐμβάλωσι: *but if they attack our ships*. Note change of const. of supposed case stated as a fact to regular supposition.

γ 2. ἀλλ' οἶόν κοτε: supply ἀλλὰ (συμβάλλομαι τοιοῦτω πάθει) οἶόν κοτε. — ὀλίγου ἰδέσθαι: cp.

ἔδεξε καταλαβεῖν πάθος, ὅτε πατὴρ σὸς ζεύξας Βόσπορον τὸν Θρήκιον, γεφυρώσας δὲ ποταμὸν Ἰστρου διέβη ἐπὶ Σκύθας. τότε παντοῖοι ἐγένοντο Σκύθαι δεόμενοι Ἰώνων λῦσαι τὸν πόρον, τοῖσι ἐπετέτραπτο ἡ φυλακὴ τῶν γεφυρέων τοῦ Ἰστρου. καὶ τότε γε Ἰστιαῖος ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος εἰ ἐπέσπετο τῶν ἄλλων τυράννων τῇ γνώμῃ μηδὲ ἠντιώθη, διέργαστο ἂν τὰ Περσέων πρήγματα. καίτοι καὶ λόγῳ ἀκουσαι δεινόν, 10 ἐπ' ἀνδρὶ γε ἐνὶ πάντα τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα γεγενῆσθαι. σὺ ὦν μὴ βούλεο ἐς κίνδυνον μηδένα τοιοῦτον ἀπικέσθαι μηδεμῆς ἀνάγκης εἰσῆς, ἀλλὰ ἐμοὶ πείθεο· νῦν μὲν τὸν σύλλογον τόνδε διάλυσον· αὐτὶς δέ, ὅταν τοι δοκῆ, προσκεψάμενος ἐπὶ σεωντοῦ προαγόρευε τά τοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἄριστα. τὸ γὰρ εὖ βουλευέσθαι κέρδος 5 μέγιστον εὐρίσκω ἐόν· εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἐναντιωθῆναί τι θέλει, βεβούλευται μὲν οὐδὲν ἤσσον εὖ, ἔσσωται δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης τὸ βούλευμα· ὁ δὲ βουλευσάμενος αἰσχρῶς, εἴ οἱ ἡ τύχη ἐπίσποιτο, εὐρημα εὐρηκε, ἤσσον δὲ οὐδὲν οἱ κακῶς βεβούλευται. ὀρᾶς τὰ ὑπερέχοντα ζῶα

ὀλίγον ἀπολιπόντι 7. 9. α 8.— 3. *ὅτε πατὴρ σὸς κτί.*: the expedition of Darius against the Scythians occurred 515 B.C.—5. *παντοῖοι ἐγένοντο δεόμενοι*: used every means in begging. Cp. *παντοίῃ ἐγένετο μὴ ἀποδημῆσαι* 3. 124. 6; *παντοῖοι τελέθοντες* Hom. ρ 486. On the matter, see 4. 136 ff.—8. *Ἰστιαῖος*: note the emphatic position before *εἰ*.—9. *διέργαστο*: as 7. 224. 3. *διεργάζεσθαι* = *διαφθεῖρειν*.

Cp. *διαχρᾶσθαι* 1. 24. 12; *καταχρᾶσθαι* 1. 82. 42.—11. *ἐπ' ἀνδρὶ γε ἐνὶ . . . γεγενῆσθαι*: were in the power of one man.

8 3. *αὐτὶς*: Att. *αὐθις*, later.—4. *ἐπὶ σεωντοῦ*: see on α. 5.—7. *θέλει*: is inclined, i.e. is likely (= μέλλει).—9. *εὐρημα εὐρηκε*: *figura etymologica*, as 8. 109. 10.

ε 1. *τὰ ὑπερέχοντα ζῶα*: *over-towering* (i.e. haughty) creatures,

ὡς κεραυνοὶ ὁ θεὸς οὐδὲ ἐὰ φαντάζεσθαι, τὰ δὲ σμικρὰ οὐδέν μιν κνίζει· ὄρας δὲ ὡς ἐς οἰκήματα τὰ μέγιστα αἰεὶ καὶ δένδρεα τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀποσκήπτει τὰ βέλεα. φιλεῖ γὰρ ὁ θεὸς τὰ ὑπερέχοντα πάντα κολούειν. οὕτως δὲ καὶ στρατὸς πολλὸς ὑπὸ ὀλίγου διαφθείρεται κατὰ τοιούδε· ἐπεὶ σφι ὁ θεὸς φθονήσας φόβον ἐμβάλη ἢ βροντήν, δι' ὧν ἐφθάρησαν ἀναξίως ἑωυτῶν. οὐ γὰρ ἐὰ φρονεῖν μέγα ὁ θεὸς ἄλλον ἢ ἑωυτόν. ἐπειχθῆναι μὲν νυν πᾶν πρήγμα τίκτει σφάλματα, ἐκ τῶν ζημίαι μεγάλαι φιλέουσι γίνεσθαι· ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐπισχεῖν ἔνεστι ἀγαθὰ, εἰ μὴ παραυτίκα δοκέοντα εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἀνὰ χρόνον ἐξεύηροι τις ἄν. σοὶ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα, ὦ βασιλεῦ, συμβουλευώ· σὺ δέ, ὦ παῖ Γωβρύεω [Μαρδόνιε], παῦσαι λέγων λόγους ματαίους περὶ Ἑλλήνων οὐκ ἔοντων ἀξίων φλαύρωσ ἀκούειν. Ἕλληνας γὰρ διαβάλλων ἐπαίρεις αὐτὸν βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι· αὐτοῦ δὲ τούτου εἵνεκα δοκεῖς

proleptic. — 2. φαντάζεσθαι: *se ostentare*. — 3. κνίζει: *sting*, i.e. *vex*. Cp. 7. 12. 2. — 4. τὰ τοιαῦτα: i.e. τὰ μέγιστα. — ἀποσκήπτει: cp. 4. 79. 8 ἐς ταύτην ὁ θεὸς ἐνέσκηψε βέλος. — 5. φιλεῖ γὰρ . . . κολούειν: for the thought, cp. Hes. *W. and D.* 6 ρεία δ' ἀρίζηλον μινυθεὶ καὶ ἄδηλον ἀέξει, Hor. *Carm.* 1. 34. 12 *valet ima summis mutare et insignem attenuat deus, obscura promens*. — 6. κατὰ τοιούδε: = ὡδέ πως. — 7. σφι: *sc.* στρατιώταις, from στρατός. — φόβον: *panic*, as 7. 43. 10, 8. 38. 1. — 8. βροντήν: here *thunderstorm*. Cp. 8. 37. 15

ἐν τούτῳ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ κεραυνοὶ αὐτοῖσι ἐπέπιπτον, and Hom. © 75-77. — δι' ὧν ἐφθάρησαν: *tmesis*; gnomic aor. Syn. § 7. 1.

§ 1. ἐπειχθῆναι πᾶν πρήγμα: subj. of τίκτει. The verb = σπεύσαι, opp. to ἐπισχεῖν. — μὲν νυν: see on 7. 7. 4. — 4. ἀλλ' . . . ἐξεύηροι τις ἄν: note change from ptc. to finite verb, and cp. 7. 6. 11. — ἀνὰ χρόνον: as 7. 153. 7, = χρόνῳ 7. 6. 3.

η 3. ματαίους: *vain*, i.e. contemptuous. Cp. 7. 15. 5. — 3. φλαύρωσ ἀκούειν: pass. of φ. λέγειν. — 4. αὐτόν: *in person*, as below, θ 3

μοι πάσαν προθυμίην ἐκτείνειν. μή νυν οὕτω γένηται. διαβολή γάρ ἐστι δεινότατον, ἐν τῇ δύο μὲν εἰσι οἱ ἀδικέοντες, εἰς δὲ ὁ ἀδικούμενος. ὁ μὲν γὰρ διαβάλλων ἀδικεῖ οὐ παρεόντος κατηγορέων, ὁ δὲ ἀδικεῖ ἀναπειθόμενος πρὶν ἢ ἀτρεκέως ἐκμάθῃ· ὁ δὲ δὴ ἀπέων τοῦ ¹⁰ λόγου τάδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι ἀδικεῖται, διαβληθεῖς τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ἑτέρου καὶ νομισθεῖς πρὸς τοῦ ἑτέρου κακὸς εἶναι. ἀλλ' εἰ δὴ δεῖ γε πάντως ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀνδρασι τούτους στρατεύεσθαι, φέρε, βασιλεὺς μὲν αὐτὸς ἐν ἡθεσι τοῖσι Περσέων μενέτω, ἡμέων δὲ ἀμφοτέρων παραβαλλομένων τὰ τέκνα στρατηλάτει αὐτὸς σὺ ἐπιλεξάμενός τε ἀνδρασι τοὺς ⁵ ἐθέλεις καὶ λαβὼν στρατιὴν ὀκόσην τινὰ βούλει. καὶ ἦν μὲν τῇ σὺ λέγεις ἀναβαίῃ βασιλεῖ τὰ πρήγματα, κτεινέσθων οἱ ἐμοὶ παῖδες, πρὸς δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ ἐγώ· ἦν δὲ τῇ ἐγὼ προλέγω, οἱ σοὶ ταῦτα πασχόντων, σὺν δέ ¹⁰ σφι καὶ σύ, ἦν ἀπονοστήσης. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν ὑποδύ-
νειν. οὐκ ἐθελήσεις, σὺ δὲ πάντως στρατεύμα ἀνάξεις

— 6. *πάσαν προθυμίην ἐκτείνειν*: unusual combination, after the analogy of the proverbial πάντα κάλων ἐκτείνειν (Plato *Prot.* 338), *stretch all sail*. Cp. 7. 6. 7 *πάσαν προθυμίην παρεχόμενοι*. — *μή νυν*: *ne igitur*; not Attic. — 10. *πρὶν ἢ*: see on 7. 8. β 8. — *ἀτρεκέως*: = *σαφῶς*, intensifying the idea of ἐκ in ἐκμάθῃ. — 11. *τάδε*: cognate acc. — 12. *νομισθεῖς πρὸς τοῦ ἑτέρου*: see on 7. 2. 11.

θ 2. *εἰ δὴ*: *if indeed*. — 3. *ἐν ἡθεσι*: *in sedibus*. — 4. *παραβαλλομένων*: *staking (venturing at*

play). Cp. Hom. I 322 αἰὲν ἐμὴν ψυχὴν παραβαλλόμενος, Thuc. 2. 44. 15 οἱ ἂν μὴ καὶ παῖδας ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου παραβαλλόμενοι κινδυνεύωσιν. — 6. *τινά*: *about, fere*. — 7. *ἀναβαίῃ*: *eveniant* = *ἀποβαίνειν* 7. 234. 4, 8. 4. 4, 8. 68. β 2. — 10. *ἀπονοστήσης*: cp. Thuc. 7. 87. 26. Freq. in Hom. and Hdt. — 10. *εἰ δὲ . . . οὐκ ἐθελήσεις*: οὐ belongs to the single word, not to the prot. as a whole, S. 2696; GMT. 384. The cond. is minatory, S. 2328; GMT. 447. — 11. *σὺ δὲ*: Homeric repetition of the subj. See on

ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἀκούσεσθαι τινά φημι τῶν αὐτοῦ τῆδε ὑπολειπομένων Μαρδόνιον, μέγα τι κακὸν ἐξεργασάμενον Πέρσας, ὑπὸ κυνῶν τε καὶ ὀρνίθων διαφοροόμενον ἢ κου ἐν γῆ τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἢ σέ γε ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων, 15 εἰ μὴ ἄρα καὶ πρότερον κατ' ὁδόν, γνόντα ἐπ' οἴους ἄνδρας ἀναγινώσκεις στρατεύεσθαι βασιλέα.

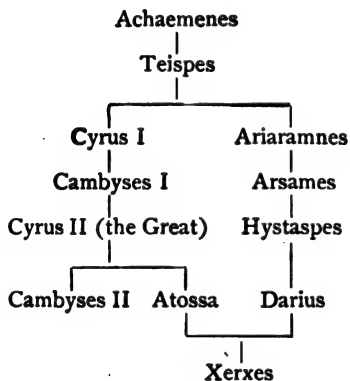
- 11 Ἀρτάβανος μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε, Ξέρξης δὲ θυμωθεὶς ἀμείβεται τοιοῦδε· Ἀρτάβακε, πατρὸς εἰς τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφεός· τοῦτό σε ῥύσεται μηδένα ἄξιον μισθὸν λαβεῖν ἐπέων ματαίων. καὶ τοι ταύτην τὴν ἀτιμίην προστίθημι ἐόντι κακῷ τε καὶ ἀθύμῳ, μήτε συστρατεύεσθαι 5 ἔμοιγε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἅμα τῆσι γυναιξί· ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ἄνευ σέο ὅσα περ εἶπα ἐπιτελέα ποιήσω. μὴ γὰρ εἶην ἐκ Δαρειοῦ τοῦ Ὑστάσπεος τοῦ Ἀρσάμεος τοῦ Ἀριαράμνεω τοῦ Τεῖσπεος τοῦ Κύρου τοῦ Καμβύσειω τοῦ Τεῖσπεος τοῦ Ἀχαιμένεος 10

ὁ δὲ 7. 6. 24.—12. αὐτοῦ τῆδε: *right here*, as αὐτοῦ ταύτη 7. 42. 10, = Attic αὐτοῦ.—13. ἐξεργασάμενον: circumstantial ptc., as γνόντα (16), while διαφοροόμενον is supplementary.—14. ὑπὸ κυνῶν τε καὶ ὀρνίθων: an Hellenic sentiment, since the Persians esteemed that one happy whose body was soonest consumed by dogs and birds, Hdt. 1. 140.—15. σέ γε: Homeric repetition of the subj. with renewed apostrophe.—16. εἰ μὴ ἄρα: *nisi forte*.—γνόντα: *expertum*.—ἐπ' οἴους ἄνδρας κτῆ: the speaker returns to the main idea (a 13 f.).

ANGRY RETORT OF XERXES

11. 3. μηδένα: the neg. because ῥύσεται has the force of a verb of hindering.—4. καί: loosely tacking on the following clause, where in English the force must be “still.”—7. ἐπιτελέα ποιήσω: freq. Herodotean periphrasis for ἐπιτελώ.—8. μὴ γὰρ εἶην ἐκ . . . γεγονώς: “for let me not have sprung from—.” Xerxes mingles here his ancestors of both paternal and maternal lines, as inscriptions show. Teispes, as ancestor in both lines, occurs twice. The genealogy is as follows: .

γεγονώς, μὴ τιμωρησάμενος Ἀθηναίους, εὖ ἰπιστάμενος ὅτι εἰ ἡμεῖς ἡσυχίην ἄξομεν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκείνοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ μάλα στρατεύσονται ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν, εἰ χρὴ σταθμώσασθαι τοῖσι ὑπαργμένοισι ἐξ ἐκείνων, οἳ Σάρδις τε ἐνέπρησαν καὶ ἤλασαν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. οὐκ ὦν ἐξανα-¹⁵ χωρεῖν οὐδετέροισι δυνατῶς ἔχει, ἀλλὰ ποιεῖν ἢ παθεῖν πρόκειται ἀγών, ἵνα ἢ τάδε πάντα ὑπὸ Ἑλληνισι ἢ ἐκείνα πάντα ὑπὸ Πέρσησι γένηται· τὸ γὰρ μέσον οὐδὲν τῆς ἔχθρης ἐστί. καλὸν ὦν προπεπουθότας ἡμέας τιμωρεῖν ἤδη γίνεται, ἵνα καὶ τὸ δεινὸν τὸ πείσο-²⁰ μαι τοῦτο μάθω, ἐλάσας ἐπ' ἄνδρας τούτους, τοὺς γε



—12. εἰ . . . ἄξομεν: monitory cond. — ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκείνοι: yet will not they (sc. ἡσυχίην ἄξουσιν). ἀλλά thus freq. in speeches. So in Homer (A 82 etc.). Cp. Xen. *Anab.* 2. 5. 19 — καὶ μάλα: even very much, i.e. then especially. — 14. τοῖσι ὑπαργμένοισι ἐξ ἐκείνων: by what has been begun by them.

The const. ἐκ = ὑπό c. pass. belongs mainly to Ionic and poetry (esp. tragedy), but is found sporadically in prose (Thuc., Xen.). — Σάρδις τε . . . Ἀσίην: reversing the natural order, as freq. in Homer (η 77). — 16. δυνατῶς ἔχει: δυνατόν ἐστί. — 17. πρόκειται ἀγών: the contest is before us, i.e. the question is. Cp. Hom. χ 65 νῦν ὑμῖν παράκειται ἐναντίον ἢ ἐ μάχεσθαι ἢ φεύγειν, Eur. *Med.* 235 κἀν τῷδ' ἀγῶν μέγιστος ἢ κακὸν λαβεῖν ἢ χρηστόν. — 18. τὸ γὰρ μέσον τῆς ἔχθρης: middle ground of our enmity. — 19. καλόν: pred. with γίνεται. — 20. τὸ δεινὸν . . . τοῦτο: epianaleptic dem. with scornful reference to 7. 10. β 10. — 21. ἄνδρας τούτους: note omission of the art. τούτους gets from position and context the force of τοιούτους. Cp. 2. 135. 13, 7. 102. 3. — τοὺς γε: whom

καὶ Πέλοψ ὁ Φρύξ, ἐὼν πατέρων τῶν ἐμῶν δούλος, κατεστρέψατο οὕτω ὡς καὶ ἐς τόδε αὐτοὶ τε ὠνθρωποὶ καὶ ἡ γῆ αὐτῶν ἐπάννυμοι τοῦ καταστρεφάμενου καλέονται.

- 12 Ταῦτα μὲν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο ἐλέγετο, μετὰ δὲ εὐφρόνη τε ἐγίνετο καὶ Ξέρξην ἔκνιζε ἡ Ἄρταβάνου γνώμη· νυκτὶ δὲ βουλήν διδοὺς πάγχυ εὕρισκέ οἱ οὐ πρήγμα εἶναι στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. δεδογμένων δέ οἱ αὐτῆς τούτων κατύπνωσε, καὶ δὴ κου ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ εἶδε ὅσιν τοιγύδε, ὡς λέγεται ὑπὸ Περσέων· ἐδόκει ὁ Ξέρξης

certainly. — 22. ὁ Φρύξ: as 7. 8. γ 5: more strictly ὁ Λυδός: but the confusion is common, esp. among the poets. — πατέρων τῶν ἐμῶν δούλος: claim based on the mythic descent of the Achæmenidae from Perseus and Andromeda, daughter of Cepheus and niece of Ninus, which latter extended the Assyrian kingdom to the west coast of Asia Minor, and so over Phrygia and Lydia. Hence the Persian dynasty regarded itself as rightful heir of the Assyrian kingdom. — 23. ὡς: = ὥστε. — καὶ ἐς τόδε: *even to this time.* Cp. 7. 38. 12 ἐς τόδε ἡλικίης. — 24. Note the dactylic close, and cp. the complete hexameter 7. 178. 9.

XERXES' DREAMS AND CHANGE OF PLAN (CC. 12-15)

12. 1. εὐφρόνη: *the kindly time, i.e. night*, esp. in the poets and

Hdt. Cp. 7. 56. 3, 7. 188. 7, 8. 6. 9, 8. 12. 1, 8. 14. 12, 9. 37. 19, 9. 39. 4. Freq. also in Hippocrates. Is it a euphemism, or is night regarded really as "the kindly time" in hot climates? — τε . . . καί: note the paratactic arrangement, where the first clause should be subord. — 2. νυκτὶ δὲ βουλήν διδοὺς: *leaving counsel to the night.* Cp. the proverb ἐν νυκτὶ βουλή, and the advice to Themistocles (Plut. *Them.* 26) νυκτὶ φωνήν, νυκτὶ βουλήν, νυκτὶ τὴν νίκην δίδου. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα κοιμηθεὶς ὁ Θ. ὄναρ ἔδοξεν ἰδεῖν κτέ. — 3. πάγχυ . . . εἶναι: *he found that it was not at all a matter for him.* πάγχυ (= πάνυ) emphatically separated from οὐ . . . εἶναι. εὕρισκε with the inf. is rare. For the idiom πρήγμα εἶναι, cp. 7. 130. 9. — 5. καὶ δὴ κου: *and now perhaps.* Hdt. does not vouch for

ἄνδρα οἱ ἐπιστάντα μέγαν τε καὶ εὐειδέα εἰπεῖν· Μετὰ δὴ βουλευεαι, ᾧ Πέρσα, στρατεύμα μὴ ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, προείπας ἀλίζειν Πέρσας στρατόν; οὔτε ὧν μεταβουλευόμενος ποιεῖς εὔ, οὔτε ὁ συγγνωσόμενός τοι 10 πάρα· ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τῆς ἡμέρης ἐβουλεύσω ποιεῖν, 13 ταύτην ἴθι τῶν ὁδῶν. τὸν μὲν ταῦτα εἰπόντα ἐδόκει ὁ Ξέρξης ἀποπτάσθαι, ἡμέρης δὲ ἐπιλαμφάσης ὀνείρου μὲν τούτου λόγον οὐδένα ἐποιεῖτο, ὁ δὲ Περσέων συναλίσας τοὺς καὶ πρότερον συνέλεξε, ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε· Ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, συγγνώμην μοι ἔχετε ὅτι ἀγχίστροφα 5 βουλεύομαι· φρενῶν τε γὰρ ἐς τὰ ἐμευτοῦ πρῶτα οὐκῶ ἀνήκω, καὶ οἱ παρηγορεόμενοι ἐκεῖνα ποιεῖν οὐδένα χρόνον μεο ἀπέχονται. ἀκούσαντι μέντοι μοι τῆς Ἄρταβάνου γνώμης παραντικά μὲν ἢ νεότης ἐπέξεσε, ὥστε ἀεικέστερα ἀπορρῶψαι ἔπεα ἐς ἄνδρα πρε- 10

the story. — 7. ἄνδρα οἱ ἐπιστάντα: note the similarity to the dream that appeared to Agamemnon in Hom. B 20 ff. Cp. also Hom. ζ 21 ff. — μετὰ δὴ βουλευεαι . . . μὴ ἄγειν: *with change of plan then you determine not to lead.* μετὰ δὴ βουλευεαι is tmesis, for μετὰ has this force elsewhere only in composition. δὴ in indignant question, as 7. 17. 7. — 10. ὁ συγγνωσόμενος: *who will agree, consent.* — 11. πάρα: usually taken as = πάρεστι, as 1. 42. 4. Cp. μέτα = μέτεστι 7. 157. 12, ἐνι = ἐνεστι 7. 112. 6. Stein and others take πάρα = πάρεμι. — 12. τῶν ὁδῶν: part. gen. with ταύτην.

13. 2. ἀποπτάσθαι: cp. Hom. B 71 ὡς ὁ μὲν εἰπὼν ᾤχετ' ἀποπτάμενος. — ἐπιλαμφάσης: = Att. ὑποφαίνειν. — ὀνείρου μὲν τούτου: note the omission of the article, as with τῆδε 7. 8. a 12. — 3. λόγον οὐδένα ἐποιεῖτο: *took no account*, freq. in Hdt. — 5. ἀγχίστροφα βουλεύομαι: *make a sudden change of plan.* Cp. Thuc. 2. 53. 3 ἀγχίστροφον τὴν μεταβολὴν ἀγχίστροφα is cognate acc. — 6. φρενῶν τε . . . ἀνήκω: *I am not yet come to my own prime of mental power.* Note φρενῶν outside of the regular attrib. position. — 9. ἐπέξεσε: *boiled over.* Cp. Ar *Thesm.* 467 οὐ θαυμάσιον ἐστ' οὐδ' ἐπιζεῖν τὴν χολήν. —

σβύτερον ἢ χρεόν· νῦν μέντοι συγγνοὺς χρήσομαι τῇ
 ἐκείνου γνώμη. ὡς ὢν μεταδεδογμένον μοι μὴ στρα-
 14 τεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἥσυχοι ἔστε. Πέρσαι μὲν
 ὡς ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, κεχαρηκότες προσεκύνεον· νυκτὸς
 δὲ γενομένης αὐτὶς τῶντὸ ὄνειρον τῷ Ξέρξῃ κατυπνω-
 μένῳ ἔλεγε ἐπιστάν· ὦ παῖ Δαρείου, καὶ δὴ φαίνεαι
 ἐν Πέρσῃσι τε ἀπειπάμενος τὴν στρατηλασίην καὶ τὰ 5
 ἐμὰ ἔπεα ἐν οὐδενὶ ποιούμενος λόγῳ ὡς παρ' οὐδενὸς
 ἀκούσας. εὖ νυν τόδ' ἴσθι, ἣν περ μὴ αὐτίκα στρα-
 τηλατῆς, τάδε τοι ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀνασχῆσαι· ὡς καὶ μέγας
 καὶ πολλὸς ἐγένεο ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ, οὕτω καὶ ταπεινὸς
 15 ὀπίσω κατὰ τάχος ἔσσει. Ξέρξης μὲν περιδεῆς γενό-
 μενος τῇ ὄψι ἀνά τε ἔδραμε ἐκ τῆς κοίτης καὶ πέμπει
 ἄγγελον [ἐπὶ] Ἀρτάβανον καλέοντα. ἀπικομένῳ δέ οἱ
 ἔλεγε Ξέρξης τάδε· Ἀρτάβανε, ἐγὼ τὸ παραντικά μὲν
 οὐκ ἐφρόνεον εἶπας ἐς σέ μάταια ἔπεα χρηστῆς εἵνεκα 5
 συμβουλίας· μετὰ μέντοι οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον μετέγων,

11. συγγνοὺς: *having come to the same mind with him.* — 12. ὡς ὢν μεταδεδογμένον: acc. abs. S. 2076; GMT. 851. — μὴ στρατεύεσθαι: see on 7. 12. 8.

14. 2. προσεκύνεον: *did obeisance to*, lit. 'kissed the earth before.' — 4. καὶ δὴ: *really then.* δὴ as in 7. 12. 8. — φαίνεαι ἀπειπάμενος: *you have openly renounced.* The const. as φανερός εἰ c. ptc. — 6. ἐν οὐδενὶ ποιούμενος λόγῳ: cp. λόγον οὐδένα ἐποιεῖτο 7. 13. 2. — παρ' οὐδενός: *from a nobody.* — 7. νυν: *igitur*, as in 7. 10. η 6. —

8. ἀνασχῆσαι: *will spring*, as 5. 106. 14. Cp. ἀναβλαστάνειν 3. 62. 18. — μέγας καὶ πολλός: Stein points out a probable parody of this passage in Ar. *Aves* 488 οὕτω δ' ἴσχυέ τε καὶ μέγας ἦν τότε καὶ πολὺς, as also allusions in vv. 552, 1127, 1130, 1145 of the same play to Hdt. 1. 179. 5, 1. 179. 12, 2. 127. 7, 2. 136. 24 respectively.

15. 2. ἀνά τε ἔδραμε: by the tmesis emphasis is put upon the prep. 3. καλέοντα: fut. — 4. τὸ παραντικά: *for the moment.* — 5. ἐφρόνεον: = ἐσωφρόνεον. — εἶπας ἔς

ἔγνων δὲ ταῦτά μοι ποιητέα ἔοντα τὰ σὺ ὑπεθήκω.
οὐκ ὦν δυνατός τοί εἰμι ταῦτα βουλόμενος ποιεῖν·
τετραμμένῳ γὰρ δὴ καὶ μετεγνωνκότι ἐπιφοιτέον ὄνειρον
φαντάζεται μοι, οὐδαμῶς συνέπαινον ἔδον ποιεῖν μεῖο
ταῦτα· νῦν δὲ καὶ διαπειλήσαν οἴχεται. εἰ ὦν θεός
ἔστι ὁ ἐπιπέμπων καὶ οἱ πάντως ἐν ἡδονῇ ἔστι γενέσθαι
στρατηλασίην ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐπιπτήσεται καὶ σοὶ
τῶντὸ τοῦτο ὄνειρον, ὁμοίως καὶ ἐμοὶ ἐντελλόμενον.
εὐρίσκω δὲ ὦδε ἂν γινόμενα ταῦτα, εἰ λάβοις τὴν ἐμὴν¹⁵
σκευὴν πᾶσαν καὶ ἐνδὺς μετὰ τοῦτο ἴζοιο ἐς τὸν ἐμὸν
θρόνον καὶ ἔπειτα ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ ἐμῇ κατυπνώσειας.
16 Ἐέρξης μὲν ταῦτά οἱ ἔλεγε, Ἀρτάβανος δὲ οὐ τῷ
πρώτῳ οἱ κελεύσματι πειθόμενος, οἷα οὐκ ἀξιούμενος

σῆ: rare const. Cp. 6. 69. 3, 6. 86.
δ 3, 8. 26. 13.—7. ὑπεθήκω: as
freq. in Hdt., for ὑπέθου.—8. ὦν:
however.—10. φαντάζεται: = φαί-
νεται.—συνέπαινον ἔδον: *consent-*
ing, with dependent inf. clause.—
12. ἐν ἡδονῇ ἔστι: as 4. 139. 8 =
φίλον ἔστιν (1. 87. 21). Cp. Thuc.
1. 99. 6, 3. 9. 4; Eur. *I. T.* 494.
Hdt. has also πρὸς ἡδονὴν οἱ εἶναι
3. 126. 13.—13. ἐπιπτήσεται: cp.
ἀποπτάσθαι 7. 13. 1.—14. τοῦτο:
note the dem. in attrib. position.
HA. 673 c.—ὁμοίως καὶ: *like as*.
—15. ὦδε: looks backward as
well as forward in Hdt.—ἂν γινό-
μενα: supplem. ptc. in indir. disc.
after εὐρίσκω. S. 2113; GMT. 904.
—τὴν ἐμὴν σκευὴν πᾶσαν: *my*
full dress, which consisted of
purple mantle, tunic and trousers,

saffron-colored shoes, upright tiara,
with fillet of blue and white, golden
girdle with pendent bejeweled
short sword, gold earrings, collar,
and bracelets. Note the rhetori-
cal repetition of the poss. pron.

ARTABANUS' PHILOSOPHY OF DREAMS

16. 1. τῷ πρώτῳ οἱ κελεύσματι:
for Att. τῷ πρώτῳ κελεύσματι
αὐτοῦ, though the dat. implies *for*
him as well as *of him*. This
const. of dat. of pers. pron. as
possessive is also Homeric.—2.
οἷα: see on 7. 6. 2.—ἀξιούμενος:
mid. = Att. ἀξιῶν, *deeming himself*
worthy. Cp. 1. 199. 5. To seat
oneself on the king's throne was
deemed high treason and punish-
able with death (Curtius 8. 4).

ἐς τὸν βασιλῆιον θρόνον ἕζεσθαι, τέλος ὡς ἠναγκάζετο
 α εἶπας τάδε ἐποίει τὸ κελυόμενον· Ἴσον ἐκείνο, ὃ βα-
 σιλεῦ, παρ' ἐμοὶ κέκριται, φρονεῖν τε εὖ καὶ τῷ λέγοντι
 χρηστὰ ἐθέλειν πείθεσθαι· τὰ σέ καὶ ἀμφοτέρα περιή-
 κοντα ἀνθρώπων κακῶν ὀμιλῖαι σφάλλουσι, κατὰ περ
 τὴν πάντων χρησιμωτάτην ἀνθρώποισι θάλασσαν πνεύ-
 5 ματὰ φασὶ ἀνέμων ἐπίπτοντα οὐ περιορᾶν φύσι τῇ
 ἐωντῆς χρῆσθαι. ἐμὲ δὲ ἀκούσαντα πρὸς σέο κακῶς
 οὐ τοσοῦτο ἔδακε λύπη, ὅσον γνωμῶν δύο προκειμένων
 Πέρσησι, τῆς μὲν ὑβριν αὐξανούσης, τῆς δὲ κατα-
 πανούσης καὶ λεγούσης ὡς κακὸν εἶη διδάσκειν τὴν
 10 ψυχὴν πλέον τι δίζησθαι ἀεὶ ἔχειν τοῦ παρεόντος,
 τοιούτων προκειμένων γνωμῶν ὅτι τὴν σφαλερωτέραν
 β σεωντῷ τε καὶ Πέρσησι ἀναίρεο. νῦν ὦν, ἐπειδὴ τέ-

α 1. Ἴσον: pred. to ἐκείνο, which looks to the following inf. clauses. — 2. παρ' ἐμοί: *meo iudicio*. — κέκριται: *it has been decided, it is judged*. — φρονεῖν τε . . . πείθεσθαι: for the maxim. cp. Hes. *Op.* 293; Soph. *Ant.* 720. — 3. τὰ ἀμφοτέρα: *both of which*. The rel. is obj. of περιήκοντα. and this agrees with σέ, which is obj. of σφάλλουσι. — περιήκοντα: *having attained*. Cp. 6. 86. α 10 τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα φαμέν τά τε ἄλλα πάντα περιήκειν τὰ πρῶτα. — 4. ἀνθρώπων κακῶν ὀμιλῖαι σφάλλουσι: cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 753 ταῦτά τοι κακοῖς ὀμιλῶν ἀνδράσιν διδάσκειται θούριος Ξέρξης, I Corinth. 15. 33 φθειροῦσιν ἦθη χρῆσθ' ὀμιλῖαι κακαί.

— κατὰ περ: = *καθὰπερ* (ὡςπερ).

— 5. πάντων . . . θάλασσαν: for the thought, cp. Solon, frg. 12 ἐξ ἀνέμων δὲ θάλασσα ταρασσεται· ἦν δέ τις αὐτὴν μὴ κινή, πάντων ἐστὶ δεικαωτάτη. — 6. οὐ περιορᾶν . . . χρῆσθαι: S. 2141; GMT. 903, 6. — 7. ἀκούσαντα κακῶς: pass. of κακῶς λέγειν. Cp. φλαυρῶς ἀκούειν 7. 10. η 3. — πρὸς σέο: see on 7. 2. 12. — 10. διδάσκειν . . . δίζησθαι . . . ἔχειν: three infs. dependent one on the other in the order of their occurrence. δίζησθαι = Att. ζητεῖν. — 12. τοιούτων . . . γνωμῶν: epanalepsis, or resumption, for sake of clearness. — ὅτι: with ὅσον. *as because* *ratio*: unusual for th

τραψαι ἐπὶ τὴν ἀμείνω, φῆς τοι μετιέντι τὸν ἐπ' Ἑλληνας
 στόλον ἐπιφοιτᾶν ὄνειρον θεοῦ τινος πομπῆ, οὐκ ἐώντᾳ
 σε καταλύειν τὸν στόλον. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ταῦτά ἐστι, ὃ
 παῖ, θεῖα· ἐνύπνια γὰρ τὰ ἐς ἀνθρώπους πεπλανημένα⁵
 τοιαυτὰ ἐστι οἷά σε ἐγὼ διδάξω, ἔτεσι σέο πολλοῖσι
 πρεσβύτερος ἐών· πεπλανῆσθαι αὐται μάλιστα ἐώθασι
 αἱ ὄφιοι τῶν ὄνειράτων, τά τις ἡμέρης φροντίζει· ἡμεῖς
 δὲ τὰς πρὸ τοῦ ἡμέρας ταύτην τὴν στρατηλασίην καὶ
 γ τὸ κάρτα εἶχομεν μετὰ χεῖρας. εἰ δὲ ἄρα μὴ ἐστὶ
 τοῦτο τοιοῦτο οἷον ἐγὼ διαιρέω, ἀλλὰ τι τοῦ θείου μετέ-
 χον, σὺ πᾶν αὐτὸ συλλαβὼν εἴρηκας· φανήτω γὰρ δὴ
 καὶ ἐμοί, ὡς καὶ σοί, διακελευόμενον. φανῆναι δὲ
 οὐδὲν μᾶλλον μοι ὀφείλει ἔχοντι τὴν σὴν ἐσθῆτα ἢ οὐ⁵
 καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν, οὐδέ τι μᾶλλον ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ σῇ ἀναπαυο-
 μένῳ ἢ οὐ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ, εἴ πέρ γε καὶ ἄλλως ἐθέλει

β 2. μετιέντι: conative. S. 1878; GMT. 25; GS. 192.—
 3. θεοῦ πομπῆ: as Hom. Z 171, ε 32. Cp. θεῖν πομπῆ I. 62. 15.—
 οὐκ ἐώντα: *forbidding*. ὄνειρον is here masc., though it was neuter in 7. 15. 9. Cp. similar change I. 34. 4, I. 39. 4.—4. οὐδὲ ταῦτα . . . θεῖα: referring to θεοῦ τινος πομπῆ.—5. πεπλανημένα: gnomic pf. GMT. 154, 155; GS. 257.—7. αὐται: assimilated to the gender of ὄφιοι, though anteced. of τά, *the thoughts which one has by day, these are especially wont to visit men in visions of dreams*. Cp. Attius apud Cic. *de div.* I. 45.—9. πρὸ τοῦ: = τούτου, original

dem. sense.—καὶ τὸ κάρτα: = καὶ πάνν.—10. μετὰ χεῖρας: rare for ἐν χερσί (7. 5. 10). Also in Thuc. I. 138. 14; Xen. *Ages.* 2. 14.

γ 2. διαιρέω: *explain*, as 7. 103. 6; so mid. 7. 47. 3, 7. 50. 2.—3. συλλαβὼν: *succinctly*. Cp. 3. 82. 24, and Eur. *Erechth.* frg. 20, 5 πολλὰ συλλαβῶν ἐρῶ.—5. ἢ οὐ: so freq. after μᾶλλον in neg. sent. (esp. οὐδὲν μᾶλλον) for emphasis. Lit. *It ought no more (just as little) to appear to me when I have your garments, than it ought not (to appear) when I have my own*. Cp. 4. 118. 15, 5. 94. 14.—7. εἴ πέρ γε καὶ ἄλλως: *if indeed even at all*. Cp. εἰ ἄλλως

φανῆναι. οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐς τοσοῦτό γε εὐηθείης ἀνήκει
 τοῦτο, ὃ τι δὴ κοτέ ἐστι τὸ ἐπιφαινόμενόν τοι ἐν τῷ
 ὕπνῳ, ὥστε δόξει ἐμὲ ὀρῶν σέ εἶναι, τῇ σῆ ἔσθῆτι τεκ- 10
 μαιρόμενον. εἰ δὲ ἐμὲ μὲν ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιήσεται
 οὐδὲ ἀξιώσει ἐπιφανῆναι, οὔτε ἦν τὴν ἐμὴν ἔσθῆτα ἔχω
 οὔτε ἦν τὴν σῆν, σέ δὲ ἐπιφοιτήσει, τοῦτο ἤδη μαθητέον
 ἔσται· εἰ γὰρ δὴ ἐπιφοιτήσει γε συνεχέως, φαίην ἂν
 καὶ αὐτὸς θεῖον εἶναι. εἰ δέ τοι οὕτω δεδόκηται γίνεσθαι 15
 καὶ οὐκ οἶά τε αὐτὸ παρατρέψαι, ἀλλ' ἤδη δεῖ ἐμὲ ἐν
 κοίτῃ τῇ σῆ κατυπνωῶσαι, φέρε, τούτων ἐξ ἐμέο ἐπιτε-
 λεομένων φανήτω καὶ ἐμοί. μέχρι δὲ τούτου τῇ πα-
 17 ρεοῦσῃ γνώμῃ χρήσομαι. τοσαῦτα εἶπας Ἀρτάβανος,
 ἐλπίζων Ξέρξην ἀποδέξειν λέγοντα οὐδέν, ἐποίει τὸ
 κελευόμενον· ἐνδὺς δὲ τὴν Ξέρξεω ἔσθῆτα καὶ ἰζόμενος
 ἐς τὸν βασιλῆιον θρόνον ὡς μετὰ ταῦτα κοῖτον ἐποιεῖτο,
 ἦλθέ οἱ κατυπνωμένῳ τῶντ' ὄνειρον τὸ καὶ παρὰ Ξέρξην 5
 ἐφοῖτα, ὑπερστὰν δὲ τοῦ Ἀρταβάνου εἶπε τάδε· Ἄρα
 σὺ δὴ κείνος εἰς ὃ ἀποσπεύδων Ξέρξην στρατεύεσθαι
 ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὡς δὴ κηδόμενος αὐτοῦ; ἀλλ' οὔτε ἐς

8. 30. 8.—8. ἐς τοσοῦτό γε εὐη-
 θείης: cp. ἐς τοῦτο 7. 9. γ 3.—
 9. ὃ τι δὴ κοτέ ἐστι: *qualecunque*
est.—11. εἰ: *whether*, hence οὐδενὶ
 is allowable. GMT. 667, 5.—ἐν
 οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιήσεται: as 7. 14. 5.
 Cp. 7. 13. 2.—13. σέ δὲ ἐπιφοιτή-
 σει: note acc. here, dat. above.—
 16. οὐκ οἶά τε: = ἀδύνατα, *i.e.* οὐ be-
 longs to the single word, not to the
 prot.—17. φέρε: *well*, like Hom.
 ἄγε.—ἐξ ἐμέο: see on 7. 11. 15.

THE DREAM VISITS ARTABANUS;
 HE ASSENTS TO THE EXPEDI-
 TION (CC. 17, 18)

17. 2. Ξέρξην . . . οὐδέν: *to*
show that Xerxes says nothing,
i.e. is wrong.—τὸ κελευόμενον:
 impf. ptc. implying repetition.—
 4. κοῖτον ἐποιεῖτο: = ἐκοιμάτο.—
 6. ὑπερστάν: as Hom. B 20 στῆ
 δ' ἄρ' ὑπὲρ κ:φαλῆς.—ἄρα σὺ
 δὴ: *are you then.*—8. ὡς δὴ: *as*

τὸ μετέπειτα οὔτε ἐς τὸ παραντικά νῦν καταπροΐξαι ἀποτράπων τὸ χρεὸν γενέσθαι, Ξέρξην δὲ τὰ δεῖ ἀνη-
 18 κούστειντα παθεῖν, αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ δεδήλωται. ταῦτά τε δὴ ἐδόκει Ἀρτάβανος τὸ ὄνειρον ἀπειλεῖν καὶ θερμοῖσι σιδηρίοισι ἐκκαίειν αὐτοῦ μέλλειν τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. καὶ ὃς ἀμβώσας μέγα ἀναθρώσκει καὶ παριζόμενος Ξέρξῃ, ὡς τὴν ὄψιν οἱ τοῦ ἐνυπνίου διεξήλθε ἀπηγεός-
 5 μενος, δευτέρα οἱ λέγει τάδε· Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, οἶα ἄνθρωπος ἰδὼν ἤδη πολλά τε καὶ μεγάλα πεσόντα πρήγματα ὑπὸ ἡσσόνων, οὐκ ἔων σε τὰ πάντα τῆ ἡλικίῃ εἴκειν, ἐπιστάμενος ὡς κακὸν εἶη τὸ πολλῶν ἐπιθυμεῖν, μεμνημένος μὲν τὸν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας Κύρου
 10 στόλον ὡς ἔπρηξε, μεμνημένος δὲ καὶ τὸν ἐπ' Αἰθίοπας τὸν Καμβύσειω, συστρατευόμενος δὲ καὶ Δαρείῳ ἐπὶ Σκύθας. ἐπιστάμενος ταῦτα γνώμην εἶχον ἀτρεμίζοντά σε μακαριστὸν εἶναι πρὸς πάντων ἀνθρώπων. ἐπεὶ δὲ δαιμονίῃ τις γίνεται ὄρμη, καὶ Ἕλληνας, ὡς οἴκε, φθορή
 15 τις καταλαμβάνει θεήλατος, ἐγὼ μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς τρέπο-

though, ironical.—9. νῦν: pleonastic after τὸ παραντικά.—καταπροΐξαι: *get off free*. Colloquial form of threat. Only in fut. and with neg. Freq. in Hdt., not in Att. prose.—10. τὸ χρεὸν γενέσθαι: *what is fated to be*.

18. 4. καὶ ὃς: dem. (= καὶ οὗτος), as freq. in Hom. and found in Xen. and Plato.—ἀμβώσας: for ἀναβώσας.—6. δευτέρα: = ἔπειτα. Cp. ἐναυτά in 21 below.—οἶα ἄνθρωπος ἰδὼν: *as a*

man who has seen.—8. ὑπὸ ἡσσόνων: agent const. on account of pass. force of πεσόντα.—10. τὸν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας . . . στόλον: proleptic acc. This expedition against the Massagetae occurred 529 B.C.—11. τὸν ἐπ' Αἰθίοπας: cp. 3. 25 ff.—12. συστρατευόμενος: the impf. ptc. is descriptive. For the matter, cp. 4. 1-4, 4. 83-144.—14. πρὸς πάντων: see on 7. 2. 12.—15. καὶ Ἕλληνας . . . θεήλατος: note the Sophoclean irony. θεήλατος is a

μαι καὶ τὴν γνώμην μετατίθεμαι, σὺ δὲ σήμηνον μὲν Πέρσησι τὰ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ πεμπόμενα, χρῆσθαι δὲ κέλευε τοῖσι ἐκ σέο πρότοισι προειρημένοισι ἐς τὴν παρασκευήν, ποίει δὲ οὕτω ὅπως τοῦ θεοῦ παραδιδόντος τῶν σῶν ἐνδεήσει μηδέν. τούτων λεχθέντων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐπαερθέντες τῆ ὄψι, ὡς ἡμέρη ἐγένετο τάχιστα, Ξέρξης τε ὑπερετίθετο ταῦτα Πέρσησι, καὶ Ἀρτάβανος, ὃς πρότερον ἀποσπεύδων μῦνος ἐφαίνετο, τότε ἐπισπεύδων φανερός ἦν.

- 19 Ὀρμημένῳ δὲ Ξέρξῃ στρατηλατεῖν μετὰ ταῦτα τρίτῃ ὄψι ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ ἐγένετο, τὴν οἱ μάγοι ἔκριναν ἀκούσαντες φέρειν τε ἐπὶ πᾶσαν γῆν δουλεύσειν τέ οἱ πάντας ἀνθρώπους. ἡ δὲ ὄψις ἦν ἡδε· ἐδόκει ὁ Ξέρξης ἐστεφανῶσθαι ἐλαίης θαλλῷ, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἐλαίης τοὺς κλάδους γῆν πᾶσαν ἐπισχεῖν, μετὰ δὲ ἀφανισθῆναι περὶ τῆ κεφαλῇ κείμενον τὸν στέφανον. κρινάντων δὲ ταύτῃ τῶν μάγων Περσέων τε τῶν συλληχθέντων αὐ-

poetical term. — 20. ὅπως . . . τῶν σῶν ἐνδεήσει μηδέν: *that on thy part nothing shall be lacking.* Object clause after verb of effect. GMT. 339. Cp. 7. 8. a 11. — 22. ὑπερετίθετο: see on 7. 8. a 18. — 23. ἀποσπεύδων . . . ἐπισπεύδων: note the paronomasia. — 24. ἐφαίνετο, φανερός ἦν: for variety.

XERXES HAS A THIRD DREAM.
EXTRAORDINARY PREPARATIONS FOR THE EXPEDITION
(CC. 19-21)

19. 2. οἱ μάγοι: here = ὄνειροπόλοι 1. 107. 8, a special class

of the Magi. — ἔκριναν: *interpreted.* Cp. 1. 120. 3. — 3. φέρειν τε ἐπὶ πᾶσαν γῆν: *pertain to the whole world.* φέρειν ἐς is more common. Cp. 6. 19. 3. — 5. ἐστεφανῶσθαι . . . κείμενον τὸν στέφανον: a quasi-κύκλος or variety of chiasm. See Hermog. 171. For Greek readers the reference would be to the sacred olive tree on the Acropolis at Athens (8. 55), whose destruction was followed by a speedy reversal of Xerxes' fortunes. — 8. Περσέων τε τῶν συλληχθέντων: dependent on πᾶς ἀνὴρ, with change of const. from gen. abs.

τίκα πᾶς ἀνὴρ ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν ἑωντοῦ ἀπελάσας εἶχε
 προθυμίην πᾶσαν ἐπὶ τοῖσι εἰρημένοισι, θέλων αὐτὸς 10
 ἕκαστος τὰ προκείμενα δῶρα λαβεῖν, καὶ Ξέρξης τοῦ
 στρατοῦ οὕτω ἐπάγερσιν ποιεῖται, χῶρον πάντα ἔρευνῶν
 20 τῆς ἠπείρου. ἀπὸ γὰρ Αἰγύπτου ἀλώσιος ἐπὶ μὲν
 τέσσερα ἔτεα πλήρεια παραρτεῖτο στρατιήν τε καὶ τὰ
 πρόσφορα τῇ στρατιῇ, πέμπτῳ δὲ ἔτει ἀνομένῳ ἔστρα-
 τηλάτει χειρὶ μεγάλη πλήθεος. στόλων γὰρ τῶν ἡμεῖς
 ἴδμεν πολλῶ δὴ μέγιστος οὗτος ἐγένετο, ὥστε μῦτε τὸν 5
 Δαρείου τὸν ἐπὶ Σκύθας παρὰ τοῦτον μηδένα φαίνεσθαι
 μῦτε τὸν Σκυθικόν, ὅτε Σκύθαι Κιμμερίους διώκοντες ἐς
 τὴν Μηδικὴν χώραν ἐσβαλόντες σχεδὸν πάντα τὰ ἄνω
 τῆς Ἀσίας καταστρεψάμενοι ἐνέμοντο, τῶν εἵνεκεν
 ὕστερον Δαρείος ἐτιμωρεῖτο, μῦτε κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα τὸν 10
 Ἀτρειδέων ἐς Ἴλιον μῦτε τὸν Μυσῶν τε καὶ Τευκρῶν

—9. εἶχε προθυμίην πᾶσαν . . . εἰρημένοισι: const. of ἐπὶ (*for the accomplishment of*) as σπουδάζειν ἐπὶ τινι. Cp. 7. 146. 13.—12. οὕτω: here looks forward. Cp. ὧδε 7. 15. 15.—ἐπάγερσιν ποιεῖται: cp. ἐποιεῖτο στρατιῆς ἄγερσιν 7. 5. 3.

20. 1. ἐπὶ μὲν τέσσερα ἔτεα: 484–481 B.C.—2. παραρτεῖτο: = Att. παρσκευάζετο.—4. χειρὶ μεγάλη πλήθεος: *with a very great body of troops, i.e. a band great in multitude.* χεῖρ, like *manus* in Lat. Cp. 7. 157. 14; Thuc. 3. 96. 12.—τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν: favorite expression of Hdt.—5. τὸν Δαρείου τὸν ἐπὶ Σκύθας: cp. 7. 18. 12.—6. παρὰ: *in comparison with.*—μηδένα: of

no importance. Cp. 7. 14. 5.—7. ὅτε Σκύθαι Κιμμερίους κτέ.: the Cimmerians were driven by the Scythians from their seats north of the Euxine and passed south-easterly into Asia, in the middle of the seventh cent. B.C.—8. τὰ ἄνω τῆς Ἀσίας: *upper Asia, i.e. the territory from the Tigris to the Indus, ἢ κάτω Ἀσία, lower Asia,* being the territory from the Tigris to the coast. 9. τῶν εἵνεκεν: unusual for the simple gen. of cause with τιμωρεῖσθαι.—10. ἐτιμωρεῖτο: conative impf.—κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα: *according to the tradition,* as contained in the “Catalogue of the Ships” (Hom. B).—11. Μυσῶν

τὸν πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν γενόμενον, οἱ διαβάντες ἐς τὴν
 Εὐρώπην κατὰ Βόσπορον τοὺς τε Θρηῆκας κατεστρέ-
 ψαντο πάντας καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰόνιον πόντον κατέβη-
 σαν μέχρι τε Πηγείου ποταμοῦ τὸ πρὸς μεσαμβρίας 15
 21 ἦλθαν. αὐταὶ αἱ πᾶσαι οὐδ' ἕτεραι πρὸς ταύτησι
 γενόμεναι στρατηλασῖαι μῆς τῆσδε οὐκ ἄξιαί. τί
 γὰρ οὐκ ἤγαγε ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἔθνος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα
 Ξέρξης; κοῖον δὲ πινόμενόν μιν ὕδωρ οὐκ ἐπέλιπε,
 πλὴν τῶν μεγάλων ποταμῶν; οἱ μὲν γὰρ νέας παρ- 5
 εἶχοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐς πεζὸν ἐτετάχατο, τοῖσι δὲ ἵππος
 προσετέτακτο, τοῖσι δὲ ἵππαγωγὰ πλοῖα ἅμα στρατευο-
 μένοισι, τοῖσι δὲ ἐς τὰς γεφύρας μακρὰς νέας παρέχειν,
 22 τοῖσι δὲ σῖτά τε καὶ νέας. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν, ὡς προσ-
 πταισάντων τῶν πρώτων περιπλεόντων περὶ τὸν Ἄθων,
 προετοιμάζετο ἐκ τριῶν ἐτέων κου μάλιστα ἐς τὸν
 Ἄθων· ἐν γὰρ Ἐλαιούντι τῆς Χερσονήσου ὄρμεον

τε καὶ Τευκρῶν: tribes of Asia Minor.—12. πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν: before the Trojan war.—15. τὸ πρὸς μεσαμβρίας: southward, strictly adv. acc. *the part toward the south*. Cp. τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ 7. 126. 5.

21. 1. οὐδ': = καὶ οὐ, anticipation of the following οὐκ. Cp 7. 101. 9-11, 4. 28. 19.—2. ἄξιαί: sc. εἰσι, *comparable to*.—τί γὰρ κτέ.: for the rhet. questions, cp. 7. 9. 12.—4. μιν: Ξέρξην.—6. ἐς πεζὸν ἐτετάχατο: were assigned to the infantry. Dial. § 4. 3.—7. ἅμα στρατευόμενοι:

while taking part in the expedition at the same time.—8. τοῖσι δὲ κτέ.: sc. προσετέτακτο.

THE CANAL AT ATHOS (CC. 22-25)

22. 1. τοῦτο μὲν: cp. 7. 6. 6. There is no corresponding τοῦτο δέ, and τοῦτο μὲν is reiterated in ταῦτα μὲν 7. 25. 1.—2. τῶν πρώτων περιπλεόντων: the expedition of Mardonius. See 6. 44.—3. προετοιμάζετο: sc. Ξέρξης.—ἐκ τριῶν . . . μάλιστα: for (lit. *since*) about three years. ἐκ denotes the starting point.—ἐς τὸν Ἄθων: against Athos.—4. τῆς Χερσονήσου: cho-

τριήρεις, ἐνθεύτην δὲ ὀρμώμενοι ὤρυσσον ὑπὸ μαστίγων 5
 παντοδαποὶ τῆς στρατιῆς, διάδοχοι δ' ἐφοίτων· ὤρυσ-
 σον δὲ καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἄθων κατοικημένοι. Βουβάρης
 δὲ ὁ Μεγαβάζου καὶ Ἀρταχαίης ὁ Ἀρταίου ἄνδρες
 Πέρσαι ἐπεστάτεον τοῦ ἔργου. ὁ γὰρ Ἄθως ἐστὶ ὄρος
 μέγα τε καὶ ὀνομαστόν, ἐς θάλασσαν κατῆκον, οἰκη- 10
 μένον ὑπὸ ἀνθρώπων. τῇ δὲ τελευτᾷ ἐς τὴν ἠπειρον τὸ
 ὄρος, χερσονησοειδὲς τέ ἐστι καὶ ἰσθμὸς ὡς δυώδεκα
 σταδίων· πεδίον δὲ τοῦτο καὶ κολωνοὶ οὐ μεγάλοι ἐκ
 θαλάσσης τῆς Ἀκανθίων ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τὴν ἀντίου
 Τορώνης. ἐν δὲ τῷ ἰσθμῷ τούτῳ, ἐς τὸν τελευτᾷ ὁ 15
 Ἄθως, Σάνη πόλις Ἑλλὰς οἰκηται, αἱ δὲ ἐντὸς Σάνης,
 ἔσω δὲ τοῦ Ἄθω οἰκημένοι, τὰς τότε ὁ Πέρσης νησιώ-
 τιδας ἀντὶ ἠπειρωτῶν ὤρμητο ποιεῖν· εἰσὶ δὲ αἶδε,
 23 Δῖον, Ὀλόφυξος, Ἀκρόθρον, Θύσσος, Κλεωναί. πόλιες
 μὲν αὗται αἱ τὸν Ἄθων νέμονται, ὤρυσσον δὲ ὠδε·
 δασάμενοι τὸν χῶρον οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ ἔθνεα, κατὰ
 Σάνην πόλιν σχοινοτενὲς ποιησάμενοι, ἐπεῖτε ἐγίνετο

ographic gen., or descriptive gen. of place, freq. in Hdt.—5. ὑπὸ μαστίγων: cp. 7. 56. 2, 7. 103. 23, 7. 223. 14; Xen. *Anab.* 3. 4. 25.—6. παντοδαποὶ στρατιῆς: = παντοδαποὶ στρατιῶται.—7. Βουβάρης: cp. 8. 136. 5.—8. Ἀρταχαίης: see 7. 117.—9. ἐπεστάτεον: = ἐπίστασαν, only here in Hdt.—Ἄθως: 6400 feet in height, and displaying in its flora every variety of climate from tropical at the base to frigid at the summit.—13. τοῦτο: i.e. this district.—ἐκ

θαλάσσης . . . Τορώνης: i.e. from the Strymonic gulf on the east to the Singitic on the west.—16. Ἑλλὰς: used adj. freq. in Hdt., as in the poets and even in Thuc.—οἰκηται: = κείται.—αἱ δὲ: sc. εἰσι others.—ἐντὸς . . . Ἄθω: i.e. between Sane to the north and Athos to the south. The standpoint is between the two.

23. 3. κατὰ ἔθνεα: nation by nation.—4. σχοινοτενὲς ποιησάμενοι: having drawn a straight line. For adj. as subst., cp. 6. 133. 15.

βαθέα ἢ διώρυξ, οἱ μὲν κατώτατα ἑστεῶτες ὠρυσσον, 5
 ἕτεροι δὲ παρεδίδουσαν τὸν αἰεὶ ἐξορυσσόμενον χοῦν
 ἄλλοισι κατύπερθε ἑστεῶσι ἐπὶ βάθρων, οἱ δ' αὖ ἐκ-
 δεκόμενοι ἐτέροισι, ἕως ἀπίκοντο ἐς τοὺς ἀνωτάτω· οὗτοι
 δὲ ἐξεφόρεόν τε καὶ ἐξέβαλλον. τοῖσι μὲν νυν ἄλλοισι
 πλὴν Φοινίκων καταρρηγνύμενοι· οἱ κρημνοὶ τοῦ ὀρύγ- 10
 ματος πόνον διπλήσιον παρείχον· ἄτε γὰρ τοῦ τε
 ἄνω στόματος καὶ τοῦ κάτω τὰ αὐτὰ μέτρα ποιεομένων
 ἔμελλέ σφι τοιοῦτο ἀποβήσεσθαι. οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες
 σοφίην ἔν τε τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἔργοισι ἀποδείκνυνται καὶ
 δὴ καὶ ἐν ἐκείνῳ· ἀπολαχόντες γὰρ μόριον ὅσον αὐτοῖσι 15
 ἐπέβαλλε, ὠρυσσον τὸ μὲν ἄνω στόμα τῆς διώρυχος
 ποιέοντες διπλήσιον ἢ ὅσον ἔδει αὐτὴν τὴν διώρυχα
 γενέσθαι, προβαίνοντος δὲ τοῦ ἔργου συνῆγον αἰεὶ·
 κάτω τε δὴ ἐγίνετο καὶ ἐξισοῦτο τοῖσι ἄλλοισι τὸ ἔργον.
 ἐνθαῦτα δὲ λειμών ἐστι, ἵνα σφι ἀγορὴ τε ἐγίνετο καὶ 20
 πρητήριον· σῖτος δὲ σφι πολλὸς ἐφοῖτα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας
 24 ἀληλεσμένους. ὡς μὲν ἐμὲ συμβαλλόμενον εὐρίσκειν

— 6. αἰεὶ: in attrib. position regularly for the moment, at the time.

— 7. ἐπὶ βάθρων: upon scaffolds, on steps placed against or cut in the wall.— 8. ἀπίκοντο: sc. οἱ παραδιδόντες.— 10. οἱ κρημνοί: i.e. the perpendicular walls of the canal.— 11. ἄτε: as ὡς 7. 22. 1.— 12. μέτρα: obj. of ποιεομένων (sc. αὐτῶν) and governing τοῦ στόματος.— 13. ἔμελλε: it was going, was likely.— 14. καὶ δὴ καί: cor-rel. to τε, as 7. 153. 3.— 15. ὅσον αὐτοῖσι ἐπέβαλλε: as much as was

went to fall to them.— 17. διπλήσιον ἢ: construed like a comparative.— 19. κάτω τε . . . καὶ ἐξισοῦτο: Homeric parataxis = κατὼ τε δὴ γεγόμενον ἐξισοῦτο κτέ.— 21. πρητήριον: bazaar, not elsewhere till Plut.— 22. ἀληλεσμένους: note the emphatic position of the ptc.

24. 1. ὡς μὲν ἐμὲ . . . εὐρίσκειν: abs. inf. S. 2012 d; GMT. 782. Cp. 7. 173. 22, 7. 229. 17. μὲν, with unexpressed correlative clause, leaves room for other opinions.

μεγαλοφροσύνης εἵνεκεν αὐτὸ Ξέρξης ὀρύσσειν ἐκέλευε, ἐθέλων τε δύναμιν ἀποδείκνυσθαι καὶ μνημόσυνα λιπέσθαι· παρὸν γὰρ μηδένα πόνον λαβόντας τὸν ἰσθμὸν τὰς νέας διειρύσαι, ὀρύσσειν ἐκέλευε διώρυχα 5 τῇ θαλάσῃ εὖρος ὡς δύο τριήρεας πλείν ὁμοῦ ἐλαστρομένας. τοῖσι δὲ αὐτοῖσι τούτοισι τοῖσὶ περ καὶ τὸ ὄρυγμα, προσετέτακτο καὶ τὸν Στρυμόνα ποταμὸν 25 ζεύξαντας γεφυρῶσαι. ταῦτα μὲν νυν οὕτω ἐποίηε, παρεσκευάζετο δὲ καὶ ὄπλα ἐς τὰς γεφύρας βύβλινά τε καὶ λευκολίνου, ἐπιτάξας Φοῖνιξί τε καὶ Αἰγυπτίοισι, καὶ σιτία τῇ στρατιῇ καταβάλλειν, ἵνα μὴ λιμῆνιε ἡ στρατιῇ μηδὲ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἐλαυνόμενα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 5 ἀναπυθόμενος δὲ τοὺς χώρους καταβάλλειν ἐκέλευε ἵνα

Cr. 7. 50. 11. With συμβαλλόμενον cp. *conicere*. — 2. αὐτό: i.e. τὸ ὄρυγμα. — 3. ἐθέλων τε: note the position of τε with the governing verb instead of with δύναμιν, where it belongs. — μνημόσυνα (Att. μνημεία): poetic pl. referring to a single action, as in 2. 148. 1, 6. 109. 11. — 4. τὸν ἰσθμὸν τὰς νέας διειρύσαι: the first acc. dependent on δια-, the second on the verb proper. Hdt. may have had in mind the ship transfer at the isthmus of Corinth, where lighter vessels were conveyed across the isthmus on rollers over an artificial roadway. — 6. τῇ θαλάσῃ: for the sea. — εὖρος: in width, defined by the result clause following, as if οὕτως εὐρέαν were written. Exactly this

const. 2. 158. 5 εὖρος δὲ ὠρχήθη ὥστε τριηρέας δύο πλείν ὁμοῦ ἐλαστρομένας. — ὡς: = ὥστε as freq. in Hdt. — ἐλαστρομένας: = ἐλαυνομένας. — 8. τὸν Στρυμόνα: which empties into the gulf of Strymon, north of Athos. — 9. ζεύξαντας: by joining (yoking) the opposite banks by means of boats. The acc. instead of dat. because of the inf. γεφυρῶσαι.

25. 2. ὄπλα: ropes or cables. Hom. φ 390 mentions a rope of Egyptian papyrus. — βύβλινά τε καὶ λευκολίνου: note the coördination of adj. and gen. of material, as in 7. 34. 3. — 4. καὶ σιτία . . . καταβάλλειν: parallel with ὄπλα as obj. of παρεσκευάζετο. — λιμῆνιε: = πεινῶη. Cr. 6. 28. 7. — 6. ἵνα:

ἐπιτηδεότατον εἶη, ἄλλον ἄλλη ἀγινέοντας ὀλκάσι τε καὶ πορθμηίοισι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης πανταχόθεν. τὸν δὲ ὦν πλείστον ἐς Λευκὴν ἄκτῃν καλεομένην τῆς Θρηκῆς ἀγίνεον, οἱ δὲ ἐς Τυρόδιζαν τὴν Περυνθίων, οἱ δὲ ἐς 10 Δορίσκον, οἱ δὲ ἐς Ἴλιόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι, οἱ δὲ ἐς Μακεδονίην διατεταγμένοι.

26 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ οὗτοι τὸν προκείμενον πόνον ἐργάζοντο, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ πεζὸς ἅπας συλλελεγμένος ἅμα Ξέρξῃ ἐπορεύετο ἐς Σάρδις, ἐκ Κριτάλλων ὀρμηθεὶς τῶν ἐν Καππαδοκίῃ· ἐνθαῦτα γὰρ εἶρητο συλλέγεσθαι πάντα τὸν κατ' ἡπειρον μέλλοντα ἅμα αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ πορεύεσθαι 5 στρατόν. ὃς μὲν νυν τῶν ὑπάρχων στρατὸν κάλλιστα ἐσταλμένοι ἀγαγὼν τὰ προκείμενα παρὰ βασιλέος ἔλαβε δῶρα, οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀρχὴν ἐς κρίσιν τούτου πέρι ἐλθόντας οἶδα. οἱ δὲ ἐπεῖτε δια-

wherever. — 7. ἄλλον: *sc.* σῖτον. — ἀγινέοντας: Att ἄγοντας, the acc. agreeing with the implied subj. (αὐτούς) of καταβάλλειν. — 8. δὲ ὦν: *at any rate*. — 9. πλείστον: *sc.* σῖτον. — Λευκὴν ἄκτῃν τῆς Θρηκῆς: the promontory on the Propontis is thus distinguished from that of like name in Euboea. — 10. Τυρόδιζαν: not otherwise known. Doriscus, Eion, and Therma in Macedonia were the next halting places of the army to the west (cp. c. 58, 113, 127). — 11. Ἴλιόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι: as 8. 118. 3; Thuc. 1. 98. 1, 4. 50. 5, to distinguish from Ἴλιών in Chalcidice. It was a colony from Athens

and the harbor of the (later) Amphipolis. — 12. διατεταγμένοι: *assigned to different posts*.

MARCH TO CELAENAE. WEALTH OF PYTHIUS (CC. 26-29)

26. 3. ἐκ Κριτάλλων: site not definitely known, but at any rate somewhere on the royal road to Susa east of the Halys. — 4. ἐνθαῦτα: εἰς Κρίταλλα. — 6. τῶν ὑπάρχων: see on 7. 6. 3. — 7. τὰ προκείμενα . . . δῶρα: see 7. 8. δ 5, 7. 19. 11. — 8. οὐδὲ ἀρχὴν: see on 7. 9. β 7. — 9. κρίσιν: *certamen*, as 5. 5. 3. Cp. κρίνεσθαι 3. 120. 11. — ἐλθόντας: *sc.* τοὺς ὑπάρχους. Supplem. ptc. in indir. discourse.

βάντες τὸν Ἄλυν ποταμὸν ὠμίλησαν τῇ Φρυγίῃ, δι' 10
 αὐτῆς πορευόμενοι παρεγένοντο ἐς Κελαινάς, ἵνα πηγαὶ
 ἀναδιδοῦσι Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ καὶ ἑτέρου οὐκ ἐλάσ-
 σονος ἢ Μαιάνδρου, τῷ οὖνομα τυγχάνει ἐδὸν Καταρ-
 ρήκτης, ὃς ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ἀγορῆς τῆς Κελαινέων
 ἀνατέλλων ἐς τὸν Μαίανδρον ἐκδιδοί· ἐν τῇ καὶ ὁ τοῦ 15
 Σιληνοῦ Μαρσύεω ἀσκὸς [ἐν τῇ πόλι] ἀνακρέματα,
 τὸν ὑπὸ Φρυγῶν λόγος ἔχει ὑπὸ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐκδαρέντα
 27 ἀνακρεμασθῆναι. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλι ὑποκατήμενος
 Πύθιος ὁ Ἄττος ἀνὴρ Λυδὸς ἐξείνισε τὴν βασιλείας
 στρατιῇν πᾶσαν ξεινίοισι μεγίστοισι καὶ αὐτὸν Ξέρξην,
 χρήματά τε ἐπαγγέλλετο βουλόμενος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον
 παρέχειν. ἐπαγγελλομένου δὲ χρήματα Πυθίου εἶρετο 5

S. 2106; GMT. 904.— 10. ὠμίλη-
 σαν: *reached*; of place, as 7. 214.
 11; usually of meeting with per-
 sons. The usage is poetical. Cp.
 Pind. *O.* 12. 19 ὀμιλέων παρ' οἰ-
 κείαις ἀρούραις. — 11. ἐς Κελαι-
 νάς: where Xerxes is said on
 his return march to have built
 a palace. Cp. Xen. *Anab.* 1.
 2. 8.—13. Καταρρήκτης: doubt-
 less so called from its falls; Mar-
 syas in Xen. *Anab.* 1. 2. 8.—
 15. ἀνατέλλων (= ἀναδιδοίς): as 4.
 52. 4.— 16. Σιληνοῦ: the name of
 the father of Satyr used as a gen-
 eral term for Satyr. — ἀσκός: Xen.
 uses δέσμα (*Anab.* 1. 2. 8). — [ἐν
 τῇ πόλι]: see App.— 17. τὸν . . .
 λόγος ἔχει: = ὃς λέγεται, hence
 ὑπὸ c. gen.

27. 1. ὑποκατήμενος: *i.e.* to
 wait for the king. Elsewhere of
 awaiting an enemy, as 8. 40. 9.—
 2. Πύθιος ὁ Ἄττος: possibly the
 son of that unfortunate son of Croe-
 sus whose tragic fate is told by
 Hdt. 1. 34-45. The great wealth
 of Pythius lends color to this con-
 jecture, for in Cyrus' time it was
 not yet the custom to deprive con-
 quered houses of their private pos-
 sessions. But it is difficult to
 suppose that so interesting a fact
 could have escaped mention either
 by Hdt. or by any other ancient
 writer. In Plutarch (*Moral.* 263 f.)
 Pythius is owner of gold mines.—
 4. χρήματά τε . . . παρέχειν: βου-
 λόμενος may be construed as inten-
 sifying ἐπαγγέλλετο, *offered of his*

Ξέρξης Περσέων τοὺς παρεόντας τίς τε ἔων ἀνδρῶν Πύθιος καὶ κόσα χρήματα ἐκτημένους ἐπαγγέλλοιτο ταῦτα. οἱ δὲ εἶπαν· ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὗτός ἐστι ὃς τοι τὸν πατέρα Δαρείον ἐδωρήσατο τῇ πλατανίστῳ τῇ χρυσῇ καὶ τῇ ἀμπέλῳ· ὃς καὶ νῦν ἐστι πρῶτος ἀνθρώπων ¹⁰
²⁸ πλούτῳ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν μετὰ σέ. θωμάσας δὲ τῶν ἐπέων τὸ τελευταῖον Ξέρξης αὐτὸς δεῦτερα εἶρετο Πύθιον ὀκόσα οἱ εἶη χρήματα. ὁ δὲ εἶπε· ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὔτε σε ἀποκρύψω οὔτε σκήψομαι τὸ μὴ εἰδέναι τὴν ἔμεωντοῦ οὐσίην, ἀλλ' ἐπιστάμενός τοι ἀτρεκέως κατα- ⁵
 λέξω. ἐπεῖτε γὰρ τάχιστα σε ἐπυθόμην ἐπὶ θάλασσαν καταβαίνοντα τὴν Ἑλληνίδα, βουλόμενός τοι δοῦναι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον χρήματα ἐξέμαθον, καὶ εὔρον λογιζόμενος ἀργυρίου μὲν δύο χιλιάδας εἰσάσας μοι ταλάντων, χρυσίου δὲ τετρακοσίας μυριάδας στατήρων Δαρεϊκῶν, ¹⁰
 ἐπίδουότας ἑπτὰ χιλιάδων. καὶ τούτοισί σε ἐγὼ δω-

own free will (cp. 7. 29. 4, 5); or we might render, *he offered money wishing to furnish it for the war*. Cp. 7. 28. 7. The same const. 6. 139. 9.—6 τίς τε ἔων ἀνδρῶν: cp. Hom. a 170 τίς πόθεν εἰς ἀνδρῶν.—8. τοι: poss. pron. Cp. οἱ 7. 16. 2.—9. τῇ πλατανίστῳ . . . καὶ τῇ ἀμπέλῳ: works of Theodorus of Samos, of the time of Croesus, famous for their artistic excellence and for the costly precious stones, esp. for the grapes of smaragdus. Xen. quotes a depreciatory remark of Antiochus of Arcadia, ambassador to Artaxerxes Mnemon (*Hellen.* 7. 1. 38) τὴν

ὑμνουμένην ἀν χρυσῇν πλάτανον οὐχ ἱκανὴν εἶναι ἔφη τέττιγι σκιὰν παρέχειν. They were melted down by Antigonus (Diod. 19. 47), but their fame lived on even in the traditions of the middle ages.

28. 2. αὐτὸς δεῦτερα εἶρετο: Pythius had presumably been questioned before by the courtiers.—4. οὔτε σε ἀποκρύψω: *sc.* τὴν ἔμεωντοῦ οὐσίην. Note the chiasmic arrangement of the whole sent.—5. ἀτρεκέως καταλέξω: Homeric reminiscence.—6. θάλασσαν τὴν Ἑλληνίδα: *i.e.* the Aegean.—8–11. The whole wealth of Pythius was, then, about \$24,000,000.

ρέομαι· αὐτῷ δέ μοι ἀπὸ ἀνδραπόδων τε καὶ γεωπεδίων
 29 ἀρ. ἔων ἐστὶ βίος. ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγε, Ξέρξης δὲ
 ἡσθεὶς τοῖσι εἰρημένοισι εἶπε· Ξεῖνε Λυδέ, ἐγὼ ἐπέιτε
 ἐξήλθον τὴν Περσίδα χώραν, οὐδενὶ ἀνδρὶ συνέμιξα ἐς
 τόδε ὅστις ἠθέλησε ξείνια προθεῖναι στρατῷ τῷ ἐμῷ,
 οὐδὲ ὅστις ἐς ὄψιν τὴν ἐμὴν καταστάς αἰτεπάγγελτος 5
 ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐμοὶ ἠθέλησε συμβαλέσθαι χρήματα,
 ἕξω σέο. σὺ δὲ καὶ ἐξείνισας μεγάλως στρατὸν τὸν ἐμὸν
 καὶ χρήματα μεγάλα ἐπαγγέλλεαι. σοὶ ὦν ἐγὼ ἀντὶ
 αὐτῶν γέρεα τοιάδε δίδωμι· ξείνόν τέ σε ποιέομαι ἐμὸν
 καὶ τὰς τετρακοσίας μυριάδας τοι τῶν στατήρων ἀπο- 10
 πλήσω παρ' ἐμεωντοῦ δούς τὰς ἑπτὰ χιλιάδας, ἵνα μὴ
 τοι ἐπιδεεῖς ἔωσι αἱ τετρακόσiai μυριάδες ἑπτὰ χιλιά-
 δων, ἀλλὰ ἢ τοι ἀπαρτιλογίῃ ὑπ' ἐμέο πεπληρωμένη.
 ἕκτησό τε αὐτὸς τά περ αὐτὸς ἐκθήσω, ἐπίστασό τε εἶναι
 αἰεὶ τοιοῦτος· οὐ γάρ τοι ταῦτα ποιοῦντι οὔτε ἐς τὸ 15
 παρεὸν οὔτε ἐς χρόνον μεταμελήσει.

— 12. γεωπεδίον: diminutive of
 γεώπεδον, only here. — 13. βίος:
 = βίωτος, as freq. in Hdt. and the
 poets.

29. 3. ἐξήλθον τὴν Περσίδα
 χώραν: rare const. for ἐκ c. gen.
 as 5. 104. 10 ἐξεληθόντα τὸ ἄστυ.
 Cp. 7. 58. 3 ἕξω τὸν Ἑλλήσπον-
 τον πλέων, 5. 103. 9 ἐκπλώσαντες
 ἕξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, Liv. 1.
 29 egressis urbem. — ἀνδρὶ συνέ-
 μιξα: cp. 7. 153. 3 συμμίζοντες
 Γέλωνι. — ἐς τόδε: see on 7. 11. 24.
 — 4. ξείνια προθεῖναι: for the enor-
 mous expense involved, see 7.

118—120. — 5. αἰτεπάγγελτος . . .
 ἠθέλησε: see on 7. 27. 3. — 7. σέο.
 σέ: epanastrophe. — 11. παρ'
 ἐμεωντοῦ δούς: cp. 2. 129. 9, 8. 5.
 3. — 13. ἀπαρτιλογίη: a round
 sum. Cp. Bekk. Anecd. 416
 ἀπαρτιλογία, ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀπρητισμένος
 καὶ πλήρης ἀριθμός. — 14. ἕκτησο
 . . . ἐκθήσω: note repetition and
 contrast of tenses. See on 7. 19.
 5. — ἐπίστασο εἶναι τοιοῦτος: for
 inf., see GMT. 915, 2(a). — 16. ἐς
 χρόνον: in posterum. Cp. 9. 89.
 18 οὐ γάρ ὑμῖν ἐς χρόνον ταῦτα
 ποιέουσι μεταμελήσει.

30 Ταῦτα δὲ εἶπας καὶ ἐπιτελέα ποιήσας ἐπορεύετο αἰεὶ τὸ πρόσω. Ἄνανα δὲ καλεομένην Φρυγῶν πόλιν παραμειβόμενος καὶ λίμνην ἐκ τῆς ἄλης γίνονται, ἀπίκετο ἐς Κολοσσὰς πόλιν μεγάλην Φρυγίης· ἐν τῇ Λύκος ποταμὸς ἐς χάσμα γῆς ἐσβάλλων ἀφανίζεται· ἔπειτα διὰ 5 σταδίων ὡς πέντε μάλιστα κη ἀναφαινόμενος ἐκδιδοῖ καὶ οὗτος ἐς τὸν Μαίανδρον. ἐκ δὲ Κολοσσέων ὁ στρατὸς ὀρμώμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς οὖρους τῶν Φρυγῶν καὶ Λυδῶν ἀπίκετο ἐς Κύδραρα πόλιν, ἔνθα στήλη καταπεπηγυῖα, σταθείσα δὲ ὑπὸ Κροίσου, καταμηνύει διὰ 10

31 γραμμάτων τοὺς οὖρους. ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίης ἐσέβλαε ἐς τὴν Λυδίην, σχιζομένης τῆς ὁδοῦ καὶ τῆς μὲν ἐς ἀριστερὴν ἐπὶ Καρίης φερούσης, τῆς δὲ ἐς δεξιὴν ἐς Σάρδις, τῇ καὶ πορευομένῳ διαβῆναι τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμὸν πᾶσα ἀνάγκη γίνεται καὶ ἵεναι παρὰ Καλ-5 λάτηβον πόλιν, ἐν τῇ ἄνδρες δημοεργοὶ μέλι ἐκ μυρί-

ADVANCE TO SARDIS. HERALDS SENT TO GREECE (CC. 30-32)

30. 1. ἐπιτελέα ποιήσας: cp. 7. 11. 7.—2. τὸ πρόσω: = ἐς τὸ πρόσω 7. 223. 15.—3. ἐκ τῆς ἄλης γίνονται: still true of this lake. γίνονται = pass. of ποίω.—5. ἐς χάσμα γῆς ἐσβάλλων . . . ἀναφαινόμενος: cp. 6. 76. 5 ἐς χάσμα ἀφανὲς ἐκδιδοῦσαν ἀναφαίνεσθαι ἐν Ἄργει.—διὰ: *through*, i.e. after an interval of. Cp. 6. 118. 13.—6. μάλιστα κη: cp. κου μάλιστα 7. 22. 3.—7. καὶ οὗτος: as well as the Καταρρήκτης 7. 26. 15.—ἐκ δὲ

Κολοσσέων: cp. Xen. *Anab.* 1. 2. 6. St. Paul's Epistle was addressed to the Christians of this city. In that region the river Tschuruksu still falls into a deep chasm.—8. οὖρους: Att. ὄρους.—9. Κύδραρα: otherwise unknown.—καταπεπηγυῖα, σταθείσα δέ: note difference of tenses: *standing fixed, set up*. For force of *δί*, see on 7. 8. β 11.

31. 3. ἐς ἀριστερὴν: sc. *χεῖρα*.—ἐπὶ Καρίης: *toward Caria*.—5. Καλλάτηβον: site unknown.—6. ἄνδρες δημοεργοὶ . . . ποιοῦσι: apparently a kind of sirup made

κης τε καὶ πυροῦ ποιέουσι, ταύτην ἰὼν ὁ Ξέρξης τὴν ὁδὸν εὔρε πλατάνιστον, τὴν κάλλεος εἵνεκα δωρησάμενος κόσμῳ χρυσέῳ καὶ μελεδωνῷ ἀθανάτῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐπιτρέφας δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ ἀπύκετο ἐς τῶν Λυδῶν τὸ 10
32 ἄστυ. ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς Σάρδις πρῶτα μὲν ἀπέπεμπε κήρυκας ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα αἰτήσοντας γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ προερέοντας δεῖπνα βασιλεῖ παρασκευάζειν· πλὴν οὔτε ἐς Ἀθήνας οὔτε ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπέπεμπε ἐπὶ γῆς αἰτησιν, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ πάντῃ. τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκα τὸ δευτε- 5
ρον ἀπέπεμπε ἐπὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ· ὅσοι πρότερον οὐκ ἔδοσαν Δαρείῳ πέμψαντι, τούτους πάγχυ ἐδόκει τότε δείσαντας δώσειν· βουλόμενος ὦν αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐκμαθεῖν ἀκριβέως ἔπεμπε.

33 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἐλῶν ἐς Ἀβυδον. οἱ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐξέγγυσαν ἐκ τῆς

by confectioners (*δημοεργοί*) from the sap, as from the sap of the palm tree I. 193. 28. Cp. 4. 194. 3 πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλέον [*sc. μέλι*] λέγεται δημοεργοῦς ἀνδρας ποιεῖν. — 7. ταύτην ἰὼν: referring to τῆς δὲ ἐς δεξιὴν ἐς Σάρδις (3). — 8. κάλλεος εἵνεκα: modern travelers have found plane trees of wonderful size and beauty in that region. — 9. μελεδωνῷ ἀθανάτῳ: as *perpetual curator*, i.e. whose place at death was to be taken forthwith by another appointee. μελεδωνός = Att. ἐπιμελητής.

32. 1. πρῶτα μὲν: correl. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα 33. 1. — 2. αἰτήσοντας γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ: i.e. as tokens of

submission. Cp. Arist. *Rhet.* 2. 23 τὸ διδόναι γῆν καὶ ὕδωρ δουλεῖν ἐστίν. — 4. οὔτε ἐς Ἀθήνας κτί.: because before they threw his messengers into a pit or a well and told them to get earth and water (7. 133). — ἐπὶ γῆς αἰτησιν: cp. αἰτήσοντας γῆν 7. 133. 2. — 5. τῇ ἄλλῃ: *elsewhere* as 2. 116. 8, 3. 61. 15. Note the Herodotean, un-Attic, use of the article. Without art. 2. 79. 5, 6. 48. 3. — 6. πρότερον: 6. 48.

THE BRIDGES OVER THE HELLES-
PONT (CC. 33-36)

33. 2. οἱ δέ: i.e. the Phoenicians and Egyptians to whom this task had been assigned (7. 25. 3, 7.

Ἀσίης ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην. ἔστι δὲ τῆς Χερσονήσου τῆς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ, Σηστοῦ τε πόλιος μεταξὺ καὶ Μαδύτου, ἀκτὴ παχέα ἐς θάλασσαν κατήκουσα Ἀβύδῳ κατ-
 5
 αντίον, ἔνθα μετὰ ταῦτα, χρόνῳ ὕστερον οὐ πολλῶ, ἐπὶ Ξανθίππου τοῦ Ἀρίφρονος στρατηγοῦ Ἀθηναίων, Ἀρταύκτην ἄνδρα Πέρσῃν λαβόντες Σηστοῦ ὑπαρχον ζῶντα πρὸς σανίδα διεπασσάλευσαν, ὃς καὶ ἐς τοῦ Πρωτεσίλεω τὸ ἱρὸν ἐς Ἐλαιοῦντα ἀγινεόμενος γυναῖ-
 10
 34 κας ἀθέμιττα [ἔργα] ἔρδεσκε. ἐς ταύτην ὦν τὴν ἀκτὴν ἐξ Ἀβύδου ὀρμώμενοι ἐγεφύρουν τοῖσι προσέκειτο, τὴν μὲν λευκολίνου Φοίνικες, τὴν δὲ βυβλίην Αἰγύπτιοι. ἔστι δὲ ἑπτὰ στάδιοι ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἐς τὴν

34. 3). — 3. τῆς Χερσονήσου: part. chorographic gen. or descriptive gen. of place. S. 1311. — 4. μεταξὺ: between its two dependent gens. — 5. ἀκτὴ παχέα: a hilly, wooded projection flanked on either side by the bays of Sestus and Koila. — Ἀβύδῳ καταντίον: the prep. elsewhere with gen. 6. 103. 17, 6. 118. 11, 8. 52. 2. Cp. ὑπεναντία with dat. 7. 39. 9, with gen. 7. 153. 22. — 6. χρόνῳ ὕστερον: after the victory at Mycale 478 B.C. See 9. 116-120. — 9. διεπασσάλευσαν: sc. οἱ Ἕλληνες, i.e. sailed with outspread hands and feet. — 10. Πρωτεσίλεω: who first leaped from the Achaean ships upon Trojan soil, as an offering to the Greek cause. Hom. B 698-702. His tomb and sanctuary were at Elaius on the Thracian Chersonese (9. 116. 6).

See Wordsworth's *Laodamia*. — 11. ἔρδεσκε: poetic and Ionic verb = ἐποίει.

34. 2. τοῖσι προσέκειτο: to whom the task was assigned (= pass. of προστίθημι). Cp. 7. 39. 17 τοῖσι προσετέτακτο. — 3. τὴν μὲν, τὴν δέ: sc. γέφυραν from the verb. — λευκολίνου, βυβλίην: coördination as in 7. 25. 2. — 4. ἔστι δὲ ἑπτὰ στάδιοι: note the sing. verb (σχῆμα Πινδαρικόν), with which a general subj. (the interval) is felt, defined by ἑπτὰ στάδιοι. Cp. 1. 26. 6 ἔστι δὲ μεταξὺ τῆς τε παλαιῆς πόλιος . . . καὶ τοῦ νηοῦ ἑπτὰ στάδιοι. S. 961; HA. 605. At 4. 85. 18, as here, Hdt. gives the width of the Hellespont between Sestos and Abydos at seven stades, and indeed this narrowest part was called by the ancients τὸ ἑπταστάδιον

ἀπαντίον. καὶ δὴ ἐξευγμένον τοῦ πόρου ἐπιγενόμενος 5
 χειμῶν μέγας συνέκοψέ τε ἐκεῖνα πάντα καὶ διέλυσε.
 35 ὡς δ' ἐπύθετο Ξέρξης, δεινὰ ποιούμενος τὸν Ἑλλησπον-
 τον ἐκέλευσε τριηκοσίας ἐπικέσθαι μάστιγι πληγὰς
 καὶ κατέναι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος πεδίων ζεύγος. ἤδη δὲ
 ἤκουσα ὡς καὶ στιγέας ἄμα τούτοισι ἀπέπεμψε στίξον-
 τας τὸν Ἑλλησποντον. ἐνετέλλετο δὲ ὦν ραπίζοντας 5
 λέγειν βάρβαρα τε καὶ ἀτάσθαλα. ὦ πικρὸν ὕδωρ,
 δεσπότης τοι δίκην ἐπιτιθεῖ τήνδε, ὅτι μιν ἠδίκησας
 οὐδὲν πρὸς ἐκείνου ἄδικον παθόν. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν
 Ξέρξης διαβήσεταιί σε, ἣν τε σύ γε βούλη ἦν τε μή·
 σοὶ δὲ κατὰ δίκην ἄρα οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων θύει ὡς ἐόντι 10

(Strabo, p. 125, 591). Recent measurements make it ten stades, a difference which is to be ascribed to changes in the conformation of the shore line in the lapse of centuries.

35. 1. δεινὰ ποιούμενος: see on 7. 1. 5.—2. ἐπικέσθαι μάστιγι: to come down with the lash = μαστιγιῶσαι, and so taking acc. of person (Ἑλλησποντον) and cognate (πληγὰς).—3. πέλαγος: of the Hellespont, as 7. 54. 13.—πιδίων ζεύγος: pair of fetters, as 3. 130. 13. Hdt. seems to take the matter literally, while Aeschylus regards the fetters as symbolizing the bridges. Cp. *Pers.* 747 f. πέδαις σφυρηλάτοις | περιβαλὼν πολλὴν κέλευθον ἤνυσεν πολλῶ στρατῶ. — ἤδη: *etiam*, as 7. 55. 13.—4. στιγέας: the Hellespont was

to be branded as a rebellious or runaway slave. Cp. 7. 233. 16. With the punishments here inflicted by Xerxes, cp. Cyrus' punishment of the river Gyndes for the drowning of one of his sacred horses (1. 189). — 5. δὲ ὦν: *at any rate, i.e.* however it may have been about the branding. Cp. 7. 9. γ7.—6. ἀτάσθαλα: *i.e.* ὑβριστικά, for Xerxes' conduct impressed Hdt. not as childish, but as impious and insolent toward the "sacred Hellespont."—ὦ πικρὸν ὕδωρ: expressing the Iranian feeling for the salt water of the sea as compared with water that was sweet and fresh.—8. πρὸς ἐκείνου: see on 7. 2. 12.—ἄδικον παθόν: pass. of ἄδικον ποιεῖν.—10. ἄρα: *then (i.e. as your conduct shows)*. Cp. 7. 130. 8, 8. 8. 7.—θύει: as to other

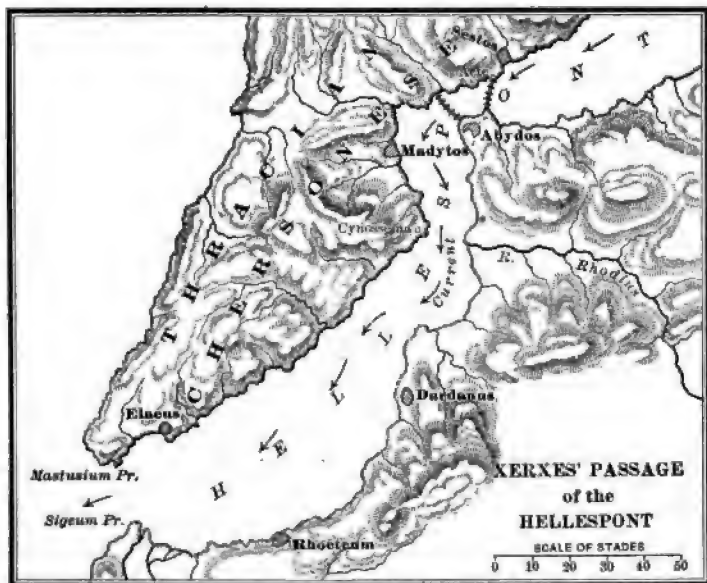
καὶ θολερῶ καὶ ἄλμυρῶ ποταμῶ. τὴν τε δὴ θάλασσαν ἐνετέλλετο τοῦτοισι ζημιῶν καὶ τῶν ἐπεστεῶτων τῇ
 36 ζεύξι τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ἀποταμεῖν τὰς κεφαλὰς. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίεον τοῖσι προσέκειτο αὐτῇ ἢ ἄχαρις τιμῇ, τὰς δὲ ἄλλοι ἀρχιτέκτονες ἐζεύγνυσαν· ἐζεύγνυσαν δὲ ὧδε· πεντηκοντέρους καὶ τριήρεας συνθέντες, ὑπὸ μὲν τὴν πρὸς τοῦ Εὐξείνου Πόντου ἐξήκοντά τε καὶ 5 τριηκοσίας, ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἐτέρην τεσσερεσκαίδεκα καὶ τριηκοσίας, τοῦ μὲν Πόντου ἐπικαρσίας, τοῦ δὲ Ἑλλησπόντου κατὰ ῥόον, ἵνα ἀνακωχέη τὸν τόνον τῶν ὄπλων· συνθέντες δὲ ἀγκύρας κατῆκαν περιμήκεας, τὰς μὲν πρὸς τοῦ Πόντου τῆς ἐτέρης τῶν ἀνέμων 10 εἵνεκεν τῶν ἔσωθεν ἐκπνεούτων, τῆς δὲ ἐτέρης πρὸς

streams. Cp. 7. 113. 10.—11. ποταμῶ: so called on account of its strong current. Cp. Hom. B 845 Ἑλλησπόντος ἀγάρροος.—12. τῶν ἐπεστεῶτων τῇ ζεύξι: dat. here, gen. with the same verb 7. 22. 9, 7. 117. 3.

36. 2. τοῖσι προσέκειτο: cp. 7. 34. 2.—3. τὰς δέ: sc. γεφύρας.—ἐζεύγνυσαν· ἐζεύγνυσαν: note the epanastrophe.—4. συνθέντες: i.e. placing in line, doubtless with intervals between the vessels.—5. ὑπὸ μὲν τὴν: sc. γέφυραν, the boats being regarded as the supports for the real bridge, the shore-cables.—7. τοῦ μὲν Πόντου (i.e. τοῦ Εὐξείνου, 5): dependent on ἐπικαρσίας, at an angle with, as τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου depends on κατὰ ῥόον,

down stream, i.e. parallel with.—8. ἵνα ἀνακωχέη . . . ὄπλων: that it might relieve the tautness of the cables. The subj. of the verb is implied in the ptc. clause πεντηκοντέρους . . . συνθέντες, i.e. ἡ σύνθεσις τῶν πεντηκοντέρων καὶ τριηρέων or τὸ ὧδε συνθεῖναι τὸν τόνον τῶν ὄπλων = τὰ τεταμένα ὄπλα.—9. συνθέντες δέ: resumes from line 4.—10. τῆς ἐτέρης: sc. γεφύρης, dependent on τὰς μὲν and defined by πρὸς τοῦ Πόντου. The statement to be quite exact needed to mention a double row of anchors, since every ship must have been anchored, of course, at both ends.—11. ἔσωθεν: i.e. from the Propontis and the Euxine.—τῆς δὲ ἐτέρης: short

ἐσπέρης τε καὶ τοῦ Αἰγαίου ζεφύρου τε καὶ νότου εἵνεκα. διέκπloon δὲ ὑπόφανσιν κατέλιπον τῶν πεντηκοντέρων καὶ τριηρέων, ἵνα καὶ ἐς τὸν Πόντον ἔχη ὁ



LL. PEASE'S ENGRAVING CO., N.Y.

βουλόμενος πλεῖν πλοίοισι λεπτοῖσι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἕξω. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες κατέτεινον ἐκ γῆς στρε-

for τὰς δὲ τῆς ἐτέρης. — 12. ζεφύρου τε καὶ νότου εἵνεκα: the direction of the Hellespont is here northeast and southwest; but it is difficult to see why winds from both quarters should be mentioned only in connection with the second bridge. Hence most editors emend εὔρου of the Mss. to ζεφύρου. See

App. — 13. διέκπloon δὲ ὑπόφανσιν κατέλιπον: as a passage through they left an opening below. ὑπόφανσιν, which is found only here, governs the gens. These openings were for the passage of small craft, with masts down, of course, since the cables and upper framework must remain intact. —

βλοῦντες ὄνοισι ξυλίνοι τι τὰ ὄπλα, οὐκέτι χωρὶς ἐκάτερα τάξαντες, ἀλλὰ δύο μὲν λευκολίνου δασάμενοι ἐς ἐκάτηρην, τέσσερα δὲ τῶν βυβλίνων. παχύτης μὲν ἡ αὐτὴ καὶ καλλονή, κατὰ λόγον δὲ τῆν ἐμβριθέστερα τὰ λίνεα, 20 τοῦ τάλαντον ὁ πῆχυς εἶλκε. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγεφυρώθη ὁ πόρος, κορμούς ξύλων καταπρίσαντες καὶ ποιήσαντες ἴσους τῆς σχεδίας τῷ εὐρει κόσμῳ ἐτίθεται κατύπερθε τῶν ὄπλων τοῦ τόνου, θέντες δὲ ἐπεξῆς ἐνθαῦτα αὐτὶς ἐπεζεύγνυον. ποιήσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ὕλην ἐπεφόρησαν, 25 κόσμῳ δὲ θέντες καὶ τὴν ὕλην γῆν ἐπεφόρησαν, κατανάξαντες δὲ καὶ τὴν γῆν φραγμὸν παρείρυσαν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν, ἵνα μὴ φοβῆται τὰ ὑποζύγια τὴν θάλασσαν 37 ὑπερορῶντα [καὶ οἱ ἵπποι]. ὥς δὲ τὰ τε τῶν γεφυρέων κατεσκεύαστο καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἄθων, οἳ τε χυτοὶ περὶ τὰ στόματα τῆς διώρυχος, οἳ τῆς ῥήχης ἔνεκεν ἐποιήθησαν, ἵνα μὴ πίμπληται τὰ στόματα τοῦ ὀρύγματος, καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ διώρυξ παντελέως πεποιημένη ἀγγέλλετο, 5

17. ὄνοισι ξυλίνοισι: *windlasses*. — οὐκέτι . . . τάξαντες: *no longer arranging each kind (of cable) separately, as before (c. 34)*. Now each bridge is to have six immense cables, two of white flax and four of papyrus. — 20. καλλονή: as 3. 106. 12, rarer form for κάλλος.

κατὰ λόγον: *in proportion*. — 21. τοῦ: *of which*, referring to τοῦ λευκολίνου ὄπλου implied in τὰ λίνεα, *const. ad sensum*. — τάλαντον: prob. the commercial (Aeginetan) talent, about 82 lbs., not the Attic of about 58 lbs. —

24. τῶν ὄπλων τοῦ τόνου: = τῶν ὄπλων τεταμένων. — θέντες δὲ ἐπεξῆς: *repeating κόσμῳ ἐτίθεισαν*. — 25. ἐπεζεύγνυον: *fastened them on, i.e. prob. with cross beams (cp. 2. 96. 8)*. — 26. ὕλην: *boards, or possibly brushwood*. — 29. ὑπερορῶντα: *looking over at*. See. App.

ECLIPSE OF THE SUN

37. 2. τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἄθων: *the works at Athos*, in appos. to which follows οἳ τε χυτοὶ . . . ἡ διώρυξ. — χυτοὶ: *breakwaters*. Cp. χάμμα, 3. 60. 12. — 5. πεποιημένη ἀγγέλλε-

ἐνθαῦτα χειμερίστας ἅμα τῷ ἔαρι παρεσκευασμένοις ὁ στρατὸς ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων ὀρμάτο ἐλὼν ἐς Ἄβυδον. ὀρμημένῳ δέ οἱ ὁ ἥλιος ἐκλιπὼν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἔδρην ἀφανῆς ἦν οὐτ' ἐπινεφέλων ἐόντων αἰθρίης τε τὰ μάλιστα, ἀντὶ ἡμέρης τε νύξ ἐγένετο. ἰδόντι δὲ καὶ 10 μαθόντι τούτο τῷ Ξέρξῃ ἐπιμελὲς ἐγένετο, καὶ εἶρετο τοὺς μάγους τὸ θέλοι προφαίνειν τὸ φάσμα. οἱ δὲ ἔφραζον ὡς Ἑλλησι προδεικνύει ὁ θεὸς ἐκλειψῖν τῶν πολίων, λέγοντες ἥλιον εἶναι Ἑλλήνων προδέκτορα, σελήνην δὲ σφέων. ταῦτα πυθόμενος ὁ Ξέρξης περι- 15
38 χαρῆς ἐὼν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ἔλασιν. ὡς δ' ἐξήλαυσε τὴν στρατιήν, Πύθιος ὁ Λυδὸς καταρρωδήσας τὸ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ φάσμα ἐπαερθεῖς τε τοῖσι δωρήμασι ἐλθὼν παρὰ Ξέρξην ἔλεγε τάδε· ὦ δέσποτα, χρηίσας ἄν τι

λετο: here, as in 6. 69. 23, the ptc. construed with ἀγγέλλω as with a verb of perceiving. πεποιημένη should strictly be neut. in agreement with τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἄθων, but by a slight anacoluthon is construed with the nearest appositive ἡ διῶρυξ. — 6. ἐνθαῦτα: begins the leading clause. — ἅμα τῷ ἔαρι: 480 B.C. — 8. τὴν ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ: for ἐν c. dat., by attraction after ἐκλιπὼν, which is usually intr. in this sense. — 9. οὐτε . . . τε: see on 8. a 2. — αἰθρίης: temporal gen. in clear weather, or sc. εὐόσσης. — 10. ἰδόντι δὲ καὶ μαθόντι: note the pleonasm. — 12. τὸ θέλοι προφαίνειν: what it wants to portend, attributing will or choice to

something inanimate (τὸ φάσμα) as often in Hdt. τό (rel.) for ὃ τι or τί as freq. in Hdt. — 13. ὁ θεός: i.e. ὁ ἥλιος. — 14. προδέκτορα: foreshower, only here. Compare the soothsayers' assurance to the soldiers of Alexander alarmed at an eclipse of the moon in Quint. Curt. 4. 10. 1, *solem Graecorum, lunam esse Persarum; quoties illa deficiat, ruinam stragemque illis gentibus portendi.*

PETITION AND PUNISHMENT OF
PYTHIUS (CC. 38, 39)

38. 2. τὸ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ φάσμα: ἐκ for ἐν to indicate the place from which the phenomenon appeared. — 4. τι σέο . . . τυχεῖν: cognate

σέο βουλοίμην τυχεῖν, τὸ σοὶ μὲν ἑλαφρὸν τυγχάνει 5
 ἔδον ὑπουργῆσαι, ἐμοὶ δὲ μέγα γενόμενον. Ξέρξης δὲ
 πᾶν μᾶλλον δοκέων μιν χρῆσιν ἢ τὸ ἐδεήθη, ἔφη τε
 ὑπουργήσῃ καὶ δὴ ἀγορεύειν ἐκέλευε ὅτεο δέοιτο. ὁ
 δὲ ἐπεῖτε ταῦτα ἤκουσε, ἔλεγε θαρσήσας τάδε. ὦ δέ-
 σποτα, τυγχάνουσί μοι παῖδες ἔοντες πέντε, καὶ σφεας 10
 καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἅμα σοὶ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν
 Ἑλλάδα. σὺ δέ, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐμὲ ἐς τὸδε ἡλικίης
 ἤκοντα οἰκτεῖρας τῶν μοι παίδων ἕνα παράλυσον τῆς
 στρατιῆς τὸν πρεσβύτατον, ἵνα αὐτοῦ τε ἐμέο καὶ τῶν
 χρημάτων ἢ μελεδωνός. τοὺς δὲ τέσσερας ἄγε ἅμα 15
 39 σεωντῶ καὶ πρήξας τὰ νοεῖς νοστήσειας ὀπίσω. κάρτα
 τε ἐθυμώθη ὁ Ξέρξης καὶ ἀμείβετο τοισίδε. ὦ κακὲ
 ἄνθρωπε, σὺ ἐτόλμησας ἐμέο στρατευομένου αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ ἄγοντος παῖδας ἐμούς καὶ ἀδελφεοὺς
 καὶ οἰκηίους καὶ φίλους μνήσασθαι περὶ σέο παιδός, 5
 ἔων ἐμὸς δούλος, τὸν χρῆν πανοικίῃ αὐτῇ γυναικὶ συνέ-
 πεθαι; εἰ νῦν τόδ' ἐξεπίστατο, ὡς ἐν τοῖσι ὡσὶ τῶν
 ἀνθρώπων οἰκεῖ ὁ θυμός, ὃς χρηστὰ μὲν ἀκούσας τέρ-
 ψιος ἐμπιπλεῖ τὸ σῶμα, ὑπεναντία δὲ τούτοισι ἀκούσας

acc. and gen. of source. — 5. τὸ σοὶ
 . . . γενόμενον: the rel. is subj. of
 τυγχάνει, the inf. being explanatory
 and the ptc. γενόμενον conditional.
 Cp. Theog. 14 σοὶ μὲν τοῦτο, θεά,
 μικρόν, ἐμοὶ δὲ μέγα. — 7. τὸ
 ἐδεήθη: cogn. acc.; usually gen.,
 as just below — 11. καταλαμβάνει:
it chances. Cp. 7. 155. 2. — 12. ἐς
 τὸδε ἡλικίης: *to this time of life*.
 Cp. ἐς τὸδε 7. 11. 24. — 13. τῶν

μοι παίδων: the dat. is poss., as
 τοι 7. 27. 8.

39. 5. περὶ σέο παιδός: *about
 a son of yours*, for περὶ παιδὸς σέο,
 to contrast emphatically with ἐμέο.
 The usual emphatic order σέο περὶ
 παιδός is avoided on account of
 μνήσασθαι. — 6. πανοικίῃ: adv. as
 8. 106. 12, 9. 109. 8. — αὐτῇ γυ-
 ναικὶ: *wife and all*. S. 1525; HA.
 774. — 9. ὑπεναντία τούτοισι: for

ἀνοιδεῖ. ὅτε μὲν νυν χρηστὰ ποιήσας ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ¹⁰
 ἐπηγγέλλεο, εὐεργεσίῃσι βασιλέα οὐ κἀνχῆσαι ὑπερ-
 βαλέσθαι· ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐς τὸ ἀναιδέστερον ἐτράπεο, τὴν
 μὲν ἀξίην οὐ λάμψαι, ἐλάσσω δὲ τῆς ἀξίης. σὲ μὲν
 γὰρ καὶ τοὺς τέσσερας τῶν παίδων ῥύεται τὰ ξείνια·
 τοῦ δὲ ἐνός, τοῦ περιέχειαι μάλιστα, τῇ ψυχῇ ζημιώσαι. ¹⁵
 ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ὑπεκρίνατο, αὐτίκα ἐκέλευε τοῖσι προσετέ-
 τακτο ταῦτα πρήσσειν, τῶν Πυθίου παίδων ἐξευρόντας
 τὸν πρεσβύτατον μέσον διαταμεῖν, διαταμόντας δὲ τὰ
 ἡμίτομα διαθεῖναι τὸ μὲν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ, τὸ δ' ἐπ'
 40 ἀριστερά, καὶ ταύτῃ διεξιέναι τὸν στρατόν. ποιησάν-
 των δὲ τούτων τούτο, μετὰ ταῦτα διεξῆγε ὁ στρατός.
 ἠγέοντο δὲ πρῶτοι μὲν οἱ σκευοφόροι τε καὶ τὰ ὑποζύ-
 για, μετὰ δὲ τούτους στρατὸς παντοίων ἔθνέων ἀναμίξ,
 οὐ διακεκριμένοι· τῇ δὲ ὑπερημίσεις ἦσαν, ἐνθαῦτα ⁵
 διελέλειπτο, καὶ οὐ συνέμισγον οὗτοι βασιλεῖ. προη-
 γέοντο μὲν δὴ ἰππῶται χίλιοι ἐκ Περσέων πάντων ἀπο-
 λελεγμένοι· μετὰ δὲ αἰχμοφόροι χίλιοι, καὶ οὗτοι ἐκ

dat. see on 7. 33. 5. — 10. ἀνοιδεῖ:
sc. χόλψ. Cp. Hom. I 646 οἰδάνεται
 κραδίη χόλψ. — ἕτερα τοιαῦτα: *i.e.*
 χρηστὰ. — 12. ἐς τὸ . . . ἐτράπεο:
 cp. 7. 16. β 2. — 13. λάμψαι:
 Dial. § 4. 8. — 14. τὰ ξείνια: cp.
 7. 27. 2. — 15. ζημιώσαι: fut. mid.
 with pass. force. Cp. Darius'
 similar conduct on a like request,
 4. 84. — 18. διαταμεῖν, διαταμόν-
 τας δέ: epanalepsis or repetition
 emphasizing the immediate suc-
 cession of events. Cp. 7. 43. 7,
 7. 56. 2, 7. 60. 12.

ORDER OF MARCH (CC. 40, 41)

40. 3. πρῶτοι: pleonastic after
 ἠγέοντο. — 4. στρατός: *sc.* διεξῆγε.
 — ἀναμίξ, οὐ διακεκριμένοι: *i.e.* the
 several nations formed separate
 corps, but these marched without
 any regular order. Such juxtapo-
 sition of positive and negative ex-
 pressions is frequent in Hdt. Cp.
 4. 161. 2 χωλός τε ἔων καὶ οὐκ ἀρτί-
 πους. — 6. διελέλειπτο: *an inter-*
val was left, impersonal, as 7. 41.
 14. Cp. 6. 112. 1. — 7. ἰππῶται:

πάντων ἀπολελεγμένοι, τὰς λόγχας κίτω ἐς τὴν γῆν
 τρέφαντες· μετὰ δὲ ἱροὶ Νησαῖοι καλεόμενοι ἵπποι 10
 δέκα, κεκοσμημένοι ὡς κάλλιστα. Νησαῖοι δὲ καλέ-
 ονται ἵπποι ἐπὶ τοῦδε· ἔστι πεδῖον μέγα τῆς Μηδικῆς
 τῷ οὐνομά ἐστι Νήσαιον· τοὺς ὦν δὴ ἵππους τοὺς
 μεγάλους φέρει τὸ πεδῖον τοῦτο. ὅπισθε δὲ τούτων
 τῶν δέκα ἵππων ἄρμα Διὸς ἱρὸν ἐπετέτακτο, τὸ ἵπποι 15
 μὲν εἶλκον λευκοὶ ὀκτώ, ὅπισθε δὲ αὐτῶν ἵππων εἶπετο
 πεζῆ ἡνίοχος ἐχόμενος τῶν χαλιῶν· οὐδεὶς γὰρ δὴ
 ἐπὶ τοῦτον τὸν θρόνον ἀνθρώπων ἀναβαίνει. τούτου δὲ
 ὅπισθε αὐτὸς Ξέρξης ἐπ' ἄρματος ἵππων Νησαίων·
 παρεβεβήκει δὲ οἱ ἡνίοχος τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Πατιράμφης, 20
 Ὅτανεω παῖς ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω.

41 Ἐξήλασε μὲν οὕτω ἐκ Σαρδίων Ξέρξης, μετεκ-
 βαίνεσκε δέ, ὅκως μιν λόγος αἰρέοι, ἐκ τοῦ ἄρματος

Att. ἱπέεις. — 9. κάτω: as a sign
 of especial respect. Cp. 3. 128. 18.
 — 10. ἱροί: *i.e.* sacred to Mithra.
 Νησαῖοι: mentioned also 3. 106.
 8, 9. 20. 5; famous for size, speed,
 and endurance. The Νήσαιον
 πεδῖον was, perhaps, the *Nisaya*
 mentioned in the inscription of
 Behistun, which was prob. in
 southwestern Media, for in that
 region were royal stables where
 the most excellent horses were
 raised (Strabo 525; Diod. 17. 110;
 Arr. *Anab.* 7. 13), and where still
 on the plains great herds graze.
 But nothing is certain about the lo-
 cality, and the name was applied to
 several other quarters. — 12. ἐπὶ

τοῦδε: as 7. 83. 4, more freq. in
 Hdt. with verbs of naming than
 ἀπό (cp. 7. 74. 7), which is the
 Attic const. — 15. Διός: Ahura-
 mazda. — 18. θρόνον: for δίφρον,
chariot-seat. Cp. Hom. ζ 48 Ἥως
 εὐθρονος. — 20. παρεβεβήκει οἱ (lit.
 'had mounted') *stood beside him*.
 Cp. Hom. Α 522 Ἐκτορι παρ-
 βεβαώς. Usually distinction is
 made between the warrior (*παρα-
 βάτης*) and charioteer (*ἡνίοχος*).
 Cp. Pollux 1. 141 ἐπιβεβήκασι δὲ
 τοῦ ἄρματείου δίφρον ἡνίοχος καὶ
 παραβάτης.

41. 1. μετεκβαίνεσκε: iterative
 impfs. in σκ regularly omit aug-
 ment. — 2. ὅκως μιν λόγος αἰρέοι:

ἐς ἀρμάμαξαν. αὐτοῦ δὲ ὀπισθε αἰχμοφόροι Περσέων οἱ ἄριστοί τε καὶ γενναιότατοι χίλιοι, κατὰ νόμον τὰς λόγχας ἔχοντες, μετὰ δὲ ἵππος ἄλλη χίλι) ἐκ Περσέων ἀπολελεγμένη, μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἵππον ἐκ τῶν λοιπῶν Περσέων ἀπολελεγμένοι μύριοι. οὗτος πεζὸς ἦν· καὶ τούτων χίλιοι μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖσι δόρασι ἀντὶ τῶν σαυρωτήρων ροιάς εἶχον χρυσέας καὶ περίξ συνέκληρον τοὺς ἄλλους, οἱ δὲ ἐνακισχίλιοι ἐντὸς τούτων ἔοντες ἀργυρέας ροιάς εἶχον. εἶχον δὲ χρυσέας ροιάς καὶ οἱ ἐς τὴν γῆν τράποντες τὰς λόγχας, καὶ μῆλα οἱ ἄγχιιστα ἐπόμενοι Ξέρξῃ τοῖσι δὲ μυρίοισι ἐπετέτακτο ἵππος Περσέων μυρῆ. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἵππον διελέλειπτο καὶ δύο σταδίους, καὶ ἔπειτα ὁ λοιπὸς ὄμιλος ἦε ἀναμίξ. ἐποιεῖτο δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐκ τῆς Λυδίας ὁ στρατὸς ἐπὶ τε ποταμὸν Κάϊκον καὶ γῆν τὴν Μυσίην, ἀπὸ δὲ Καΐκου ὀρμώμενος, Κάνης ὄρος ἔχων ἐν ἀριστερῇ, διὰ τοῦ Ἀταρνέος ἐς

as often as reason persuaded him, *i.e.* whenever there was ground for it. ὅπως with iterative opt. as 7. 6. 20. — 3. ἀρμάμαξαν: a covered traveling carriage. — αὐτοῦ δὲ ὀπισθε: cp. 7. 40. 18. Quasi-prepositions have much freedom of position. — 4. κατὰ νόμον: *i.e.* ἄνω in contrast with κάτω (7. 40. 9). — 7. μύριοι: the so-called ἀθάνατοι (7. 83. 4). — 8. σαυρωτήρων: spikes on the butt end of spears. Homer's term is οὐρίαχος, Att. στύραξ. — 11. εἶχον. εἶχον δέ: note the epanastrophe. — καὶ οἱ . . . τράποντες: cp. 7. 40. 9. The

pres. ptc. here indicates the custom. — 12. μῆλα: (*sc.* χρυσᾶ) hence called μηλοφόροι. Cp. Athen. 12. 514 ἐπὶ τῶν στυράκων μῆλα χρυσᾶ ἔχοντες. — 14. διελέλειπτο: cp. 7. 40. 6. — καὶ δύο: καί, *vel*, thus often with numerals — 15. ὄμιλος: Ionic and poetical, though freq. in Thuc.

MARCH TO ILIUM AND ABYDUS
(CC. 42, 43)

42. 2. ποταμὸν Κάϊκον: reverse of Attic order. — 4. Κάνης ὄρος: rare gen. for Κάνη ὄρος. S. 1322; HA. 729 g. — διὰ τοῦ

Καρήνην πόλιν. ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης διὰ Θήβης πεδίου⁵
 ἐπορεύετο, Ἀτραμύττειόν τε πόλιν καὶ Ἄντανδρον τὴν
 Πελασγίδα παραμειβόμενος. τὴν Ἴδην δὲ λαβὼν ἐς
 ἀριστερὴν χεῖρα ἦε ἐς τὴν Ἰλιάδα γῆν. καὶ πρῶτα
 μὲν οἱ ὑπὸ τῇ Ἴδῃ νύκτα ἀναμείναντι βρονταί τε καὶ
 πρηστῆρες ἐπεσπίπτουσι καὶ τινα αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ συχνὸν¹⁰
 43 ὄμιλον διέφθειραν. ἀπικομένου δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐπὶ
 ποταμὸν Σκάμανδρον, ὃς πρῶτος ποταμῶν, ἐπεῖτε ἐκ
 Σαρδίων ὀρμηθέντες ἐπεχείρησαν τῇ ὁδῷ, ἐπέλιπε τὸ
 ρεῖθρον οὐδ' ἀπέχρησε τῇ στρατιῇ τε καὶ τοῖσι κτήνεσι
 πινόμενος, ἐπὶ τούτον δὴ τὸν ποταμὸν ὡς ἀπίκετο Ξέρ-⁵
 ξης, ἐς τὸ Πριάμου Πέργαμον ἀνέβη ἡμερον ἔχων
 θεήσασθαι. θεησάμενος δὲ καὶ πυθόμενος ἐκείνων
 ἕκαστα τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ τῇ Ἰλιάδι ἔθυσε βούς χιλίας, χοὰς
 δὲ οἱ μάγοι τοῖσι ἤρωσι ἐχέαντο. ταῦτα δὲ ποιησαμέ-
 νοισι νυκτὸς φόβος ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐνέπεσε. ἄμα¹⁰

Ἄταρνός ἐς Καρήνην: cities of Mysia. — 5. διὰ Θήβης: near the Adramyttian Gulf, birthplace of Andromache. Hom. Z 397. — 6. Ἄντανδρον: cp. Verg. *Aen.* 3. 6. — 7. τὴν Ἴδην . . . χεῖρα: *i.e.* along the eastern side of Gargaron, the highest peak of the ridge of Ida. Cp. Xen. *Anab.* 7. 8. 7, where the Ten Thousand take the same course in the opposite direction. — 9. βρονταί: see on 7. 10. 8. Cp. Hom. © 75 f. αὐτὸς δ' ἐξ Ἴδης μεγάλ' ἔκτυπε, δαιόμενον δὲ | ἦκε σέλας μετὰ λαὸν Ἀχαιῶν. — 10. πρηστῆρες: Att. *κεραυνοί*.

43. 3. ἐπέλιπε τὸ ρεῖθρον: *sc.* τὴν στρατιήν. Cp. 7. 21. 4. τὸ ρεῖθρον acc. of specification. — 5. ἐπὶ τούτον . . . Ξέρξης: resumption of first clause with changed order, subject, and construction. — 6. ἐς τὸ Πριάμου Πέργαμον: *i.e.* the citadel of Troy (Hom. Πέργαμος ἄκρη) on Hissarlik. — 7. ἐκείνων ἕκαστα: *i.e.* the legends of Troy. — 8. τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ: cp. Hom. Z 297 ff. For other notices of the continuance of this cult, see Xen. *Hellen.* 1. 1. 4; Arr. *Anab.* 1. 11. 7. — χοὰς . . . τοῖσι ἤρωσι: *i.e.* libations to those who fell at Troy. — 10. φόβος: as

ἡμέρῃ δὲ ἐπορεύετο ἐνθεῦτεν, ἐν ἀριστερῇ μὲν ἀπέργων
 Ῥοίτειον πόλιν καὶ Ὀφρύνειον καὶ Δάρδανον, ἣ περ δὴ
 Ἀβύδω ὁμουρός ἐστι, ἐν δεξιῇ δὲ Γέργιθας Τευκρούς.

- 44 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένετο ἐν Ἀβύδω, ἠθέλησε Ξέρξης ιδέσθαι
 πάντα τὸν στρατόν. καὶ προεπεποίητο γὰρ ἐπὶ κολω-
 νοῦ ἐπίτηδες αὐτῷ ταύτῃ προξέδρη λίθου λευκοῦ
 (ἐποίησαν δὲ Ἀβυδηνοὶ ἐντειλαμένου πρότερον βασι-
 λέος), ἐνθαῦτα ὡς ἕζετο, κατορῶν ἐπὶ τῆς ἡόνος ἐθηεῖτο 5
 καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὰς νέας, θιρόμενος δὲ ἡμέρῃ τῶν
 νεῶν ἀμίλλαν γινομένην ιδέσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετό τε
 καὶ ἐνίκων Φοίνικες Σιδώνιοι, ἦσθη τε τῇ ἀμίλλῃ καὶ
 45 τῇ στρατιῇ. ὡς δὲ ὦρα πάντα μὲν τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον
 ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀποκεκρυμμένον, πάσας δὲ τὰς ἀκτὰς
 καὶ τὰ Ἀβυδηνῶν πεδία ἐπίπλεα ἀνθρώπων, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ
 Ξέρξης ἐωντὸν ἐμακάρισε, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἐδάκρυσε.
 46 μαθὼν δέ μιν Ἀρτάβανος ὁ πάτριος, ὃς τὸ πρῶτον

7. 10. ε 7. — 11. ἀπέργων: *keeping*,
 as 7. 110. 3; commonly used of
 boundary mountains, rivers, etc. —
 12. Ῥοίτειον κτλ.: cities on the
 Hellespont. — 13. Γέργιθας Τευ-
 κρούς: the people of Γέργις (or
 Γέργιθος or Γέργιθα) are called
 Τευκροί because they claimed de-
 scent from the Trojans. Cp. 5.
 122. 8 εἶλε δὲ Γέργιθας τοὺς ὑπο-
 λειφθέντας τῶν ἀρχαίων Τευκρῶν.

XERXES REVIEWS THE HOST
 WITH CONFLICTING EMOTIONS
 (CC. 44, 45)

44. 2. ἐπὶ κολωνοῦ: doubtless

the hill Mal-tepe on the promontory
 of Nagara. — 3. ἐπίτηδες αὐτῷ: *ex-
 pressly for him*. — ταύτῃ: repeat-
 ing and emphasizing ἐπὶ κολωνοῦ,
 unless Abresch's conjecture αὐ-
 τοῦ be adopted, αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ,
right there. — προξέδρη: elsewhere
προεδρίη. Cp. Darius viewing the
 crossing of the Bosphorus (4. 88)
 and Xerxes at the battle of Sala-
 mis (8. 90). — λίθου λευκοῦ: *i.e.*
 of marble. Gen. of material. —
 5. ἐπὶ τῆς ἡόνος: ἡίων = αἰγυαλός.
 — 6. ἡμέρῃ: = ἐπεθύμησε, as 3.
 123. 2, 6. 120. 4. — 9. τῇ στρατιῇ:
 the fleet, as 7. 97. 5.

γνώμην ἀπεδέξατο ἐλευθέρως οὐ συμβουλευῶν Ξέρξῃ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὗτος ὠνήρ φρασθεὶς Ξέρξην δακρύσαντα εἶρετο τάδε· ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὡς πολλὸν ἀλλήλων κεχωρισμένα ἐργάσω νῦν τε καὶ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον· μακαρίσας γὰρ σεωυτὸν δακρύεις. ὁ δὲ εἶπε· Ἐσῆλθε γάρ με λογισάμενον κατοικτεῖραι ὡς βραχὺς εἶη ὁ πᾶς ἀνθρώπινος βίος. εἰ τούτων γε ἐόντων τοσοῦτων οὐδεὶς ἐς ἑκατοστὸν ἔτος περιέσται. ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων· Ἔτερα τούτου παρὰ τὴν ζῆν πεπόν-
10
θαμεν οἰκτρότερα. ἐν γὰρ οὕτω βραχεῖ βίῳ οὐδεὶς οὕτω ἄνθρωπος ἐὼν εὐδαίμων πέφυκε, οὔτε τούτων οὔτε τῶν ἄλλων. τῷ οὐ παραστήσεται πολλάκις καὶ οὐκὶ ἅπαξ τεθνάναι βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ζῶειν. αἱ τε γὰρ
συμφοραὶ προσπίπτουσαι καὶ αἱ νοῦσοι συνταράσσου-
15
σαι καὶ βραχὺν ἐόντα μακρὸν δοκεῖν εἶναι ποιέουσι τὸν βίον. οὕτω ὁ μὲν θάνατος μοχθηρῆς ἐούσης τῆς

CONVERSATION BETWEEN XERXES
AND ARTABANUS (CC. 46-52)

46. 3. οὗτος ὠνήρ φρασθεὶς: resuming *μαθὼν δέ μιν* A. — 4. ὡς πολλὸν . . . πρότερον: *how different from one another were your acts just now and a little before*. — 7. ἐσῆλθε γάρ με: *for it came upon me, i.e. into my mind*. With the whole sent. cp. Eur. *Med.* 931 *εἰσῆλθε μ' οἶκτος εἰ γεινήσεται τάδε*. — 7. ὡς βραχὺς εἶη κτλ.: dependent on *λογισάμενον*. — 9. οὐδεὶς: after *εἰ*, see on 7. 9. 11. — 10. τούτων: depends on the comparative.

— παρὰ τὴν ζῆν: *in the course of life*. Cp. 1. 32. 18 *παρὰ τὰ ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη*. — *πεπόνθαμεν*: gnomic perfect. — 12. οὕτω: emphatically separated from *εὐδαίμων*. — 13. *παραστήσεται*: *will occur*, lit. 'stand by.' Cp. *ἐπῆλθε* above. — *πολλάκις καὶ οὐκὶ ἅπαξ*: for juxtaposition, see on 7. 40. 4. — 14. *τεθνάναι βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ζῶειν*: cp. 1. 31. 17. For similar sentiments, cp. Theog. 425; Bacchyl. frg. 3; Soph. *O.C.* 1225; *O.T.* 1186; *.Aj.* 125; Plato, *Asiack.* 366 ff.; Cic. *Tusc.* 1. 48. — 17. οὕτω ὁ μὲν θάνατος κτλ.: cp.

ζῆς καταφυγὴ αἰρετωτάτη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ γέγονε, ὁ δὲ θεὸς γλυκὺν γεύσας τὸν αἰῶνα φθονερός ἐν αὐτῷ εὐρίσκειται ἔων. Ξέρξης δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων· Ἀρτάβανε, βιοτῆς μὲν νυν ἀνθρωπηῆς πέρι, εὐούσης τοιαύτης, οἶν περ σὺ διαιρέαι εἶναι, παυσώμεθα, μηδὲ κακῶν μεμνώμεθα χρηστὰ ἔχοντες πρήγματα ἐν χερσί· φράσον δέ μοι τόδε· εἴ τοι ἡ ὄψις τοῦ ἐνυπνίου μὴ σῆ ἐναργῆς οὕτω ἐφάνη, εἶχες ἂν τὴν ἀρχαίην γνώμην, οὐκ ἔων με στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἢ μετέστης ἂν; φέρε τοῦτό μοι ἀτρεκέως εἰπέ. ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων· ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὄψις μὲν ἡ ἐπιφανείσα τοῦ ὀνείρου, ὡς βουλόμεθα ἀμφότεροι, τελευτήσειε· ἐγὼ δ' ἔτι καὶ 10 ἐς τόδε δείματός εἰμι ὑπόπλεος οὐδ' ἐντὸς ἐμεωτοῦ, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐπιλεγόμενος καὶ δὴ καὶ ὄρων τοι δύο 48 τὰ μέγιστα πάντων ἔοντα πολεμιώτατα. Ξέρξης δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα ἀμείβετο τοισίδε· Δαιμόνιε ἀνδρῶν, κοῖα

Aesch. frg. 343 ὡς οὐ δικαίως θάνατον ἔχθουσι βροτοί | ὅσπερ μέγιστον βῆμα τῶν πολλῶν κακῶν. — 19. γλυκὺν γεύσας τὸν αἰῶνα: *having given a taste of the sweetness of life* (life as sweet). For the sentiment of the passage, cp. I. 32. 50 πολλοῖσι γὰρ δὴ ὑποδέξας ὄλβον ὁ θεὸς προορίζους ἀνέτριψε, and Plut. *Mor.* 1107 τοῖς εὐδοκιμεῖν δοκοῦσι δέλεαρ ἔστι λύπης τὸ ἡδὺ γενομένοις ὧν στερήσονται. — ἐν αὐτῷ: *therein*.

47. 3. διαιρέαι: see on 7. 16. γ 2. — 4. μεμνώμεθα: as if from μέμνομαι, as Hom. ξ 168. Cp.

μέμνεο 5. 105. 13. — χρηστὰ . . . ἐν χερσί: *when matters are prosperous*. — 7. μετέστης: *sc. τῆς γνώμης = μετέγνωσ* (7. 15. 6), as I. 118. 10. — 11. ἐντὸς ἐμεωτοῦ: *at myself, compos mentis*. Cp. I. 119. 25 ἰδὼν δὲ οὔτε ἐξεπλάγη, ἐντὸς τε ἔωτοῦ γίνεται. — 12. ἐπιλεγόμενος: *considering*, freq. in Hdt. — καὶ δὴ καί: after ἄλλα adds something with esp. emphasis. Cp. 7. 23. 14, 7. 153. 3. — δύο τὰ μέγιστα: note the order, as 7. 129. 10, 7. 149. 15.

48. 2. δαιμόνιε ἀνδρῶν: as 4. 126 3. Cp. Hom. ξ 443 δαιμόνιε ξείνων. — κοῖα ταῦτα λέγεις: short

ταῦτα λέγεις εἶναι δύο μοι πολ·μιώτατα ; κότεραί τοι ὁ πεζὸς μεμπτὸς κατὰ τὸ πλήθος ἐστὶ, καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στρατεύμα φίνεται πολλαπλήσιον ἔσεσθαι τοῦ ἡμέτερου, ἢ τὸ ναυτικὸν τὸ ἡμέτερον λείψεσθαι τοῦ ἐκείνων, ἢ καὶ συναμφότερα ταῦτα ; εἰ γάρ τοι ταύτη φαίνεται ἐνδεέστερα εἶναι τὰ ἡμέτερα πρήγματα, στρατοῦ ἄν ἄλλου τις τὴν ταχίστην ἄγερσιν ποιέοιτο. ὁ δ' ἀμέι-
 49 βετο λέγων· ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὔτε στρατὸν τοῦτον, ὅστις γε σύνεσιν ἔχει, μέμφοιτ' ἂν οὔτε τῶν νεῶν τὸ πλήθος. ἦν τε πλέονας συλλέξης, τὰ δ' ὅ τοι τὰ λέγω πολλῶ ἔτι πολεμιώτερα γίνεται. τὰ δὲ δύο ταῦτά ἐστι γῆ τε καὶ θάλασσα. οὔτε γὰρ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐστὶ λιμὴν τοσοῦ-
 5 τος οὐδαμόθι, ὡς ἐγὼ εἰκάζω, ὅστις ἐγειρομένου χειμῶνος δεξάμενός σεο τοῦτο τὸ ναυτικὸν φερέγγυος ἔσται διασῶσαι τὰς νέας. καίτοι οὐκ ἓνα αὐτὸν δεῖ εἶναι [τὸν λιμένα], ἀλλὰ παρὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡπειρον παρ' ἣν δὴ κομίζεαι. οὐκ ὦν δὴ ἐόντων τοι λιμένων ἵποδεξίων,
 10 μάθε ὅτι αἱ συμφοραὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἄρχουσι καὶ οὐκὶ

for κοιά ἐστὶ ταῦτα ἃ λέγεις. S. 2647; HA. 1012 a. — 3. κότερα: *utrum*. — 4. μεμπτὸς κατὰ τὸ πλήθος: cp. 1. 77. 3 μεμφθεῖς κατὰ τὸ πλήθος τὸ ἑωυτοῦ στρατεύμα. — 5. πολλαπλήσιον: construed as comparative. Cp. 7. 23 17. — 6. λείψεσθαι τοῦ ἐκείνων: cp. Hom. Ψ 522 τόσσον δὴ Μενέλαος ἀμύμονος Ἀντιλόχοιο λείπετο. — 8. τὰ ἡμέτερα πρήγματα: = δύναμις. — 9. τὴν ταχίστην: sc. ὁδόν. — ἄγερσιν ποιέοιτο: see on 7. 5. 5.

49. 1. στρατὸν τοῦτον: the dem.

when deictic freq. omits the art. in Hdt. — 5. οὔτε: correl. in changed form at 14. — 7. φερέγγυος ἔσται: *will be sure* (lit. 'security for'). Cp. 5. 30. 16; Thuc. 8. 68. Ionic and tragic term. The fear was justified later (7. 188, 8. 12, 13). — 8. ἓνα αὐτόν: *one only*. Cp. 7. 130. 4. — 10. ὦν δὴ: cp. 7. 40. 13. — ἵποδεξίων: only here, = ἵποδ. κεσθαι δυναμένων. — 11. οὐκ αἱ συμφοραὶ... τῶν συμφορέων: cp. Solon's remark to Croesus, 1. 32. 22 πᾶν ἐστὶ ἀνθρώπος συμφορῇ. —

ἄνθρωποι τῶν συμφορέων. καὶ δὴ τῶν δύο τοι τοῦ
 ἑτέρου εἰρημένου τὸ ἕτερον ἔρχομαι ἐρέων. γῆ δὴ
 πολεμίη τῆδέ τοι κατίσταται· εἰ θέλει τοι μηδὲν ἀντί-
 ξοον καταστήναι, τοσοῦτῳ τοι γίνεται πολεμιωτέρη¹⁵
 ὄσῳ ἂν προβαίνης ἑκαστέρῳ, τὸ πρόσω αἰεὶ κλεπτό-
 μενος· εὐπρηξίης δὲ οὐκ ἔστι ἀνθρώποισι οὐδεμία
 πληθώρα. καὶ δὴ τοι, ὡς οὐδενὸς ἐναντιουμένου, λέγω τὴν
 χώραν πλέονα ἐν πλέονι χρόνῳ γινομένην λιμὸν τέξε-
 σθαι. ἀνὴρ δὲ οὕτῳ ἂν εἴη ἄριστος, εἰ βουλευόμενος²⁰
 μὲν ἄρρωδέοι, πᾶν ἐπιλεγόμενος πείσεσθαι χρῆμα, ἐν
 50 δὲ τῷ ἔργῳ θρασὺς εἴη. ἀμείβεται Ξέρξης τοισίδε·
 Ἄρτάβανε, οὐκ ὁκότως μὲν σύ γε τούτων ἕκαστα διαιρέαι,
 ἀτὰρ μήτε πάντα φοβέο μήτε πᾶν ὁμοίως ἐπιλέγεο. εἰ
 γὰρ δὴ βούλοιο ἐπὶ τῷ αἰεὶ ἐπεσφερομένῳ πρήγματι τὸ
 πᾶν ὁμοίως ἐπιλέγεσθαι, ποιήσεις αὖν οὐδαμὰ οὐδέν·⁵

12. καὶ δὴ: *and now*. Cp. ὦν δὴ
 just above. — 13. ἔρχομαι ἐρέων:
I am going to say. Cp. 2. 40. 4.
 3. 80. 25, 7. 102. 9. — 14. θέλει:
 cp. 7. 10. δ 7. — ἀντίξοον: Att.
 ἐναντίον. — 15. πολεμιωτέρη: cp.
 Aesch. *Pers.* 792 αὐτὴ γὰρ ἡ
 γῆ ξύμμαχος κείνοις πέλει . . .
 κτείνουσα λιμῷ τοὺς ὑπερπόλλους
 ἄγαν. — 16. τὸ πρόσω αἰεὶ κλεπτό-
 μενος: *always beguiled on, i.e. while*
getting past difficulties not observ-
ing that the situation becomes al-
ways more perilous. — 17. εὐπρη-
 ξίης δὲ . . . πληθώρα: *there is no*
satiety of well being to mortals.
 Cp. Aesch. *Agam.* 1330 τὸ μὲν εὖ
 πράσσειν ἀκόρεστον ἔφν πᾶσι βρο-

τοῖσιν. — 18. πληθώρα: term bor-
 rowed from medicine. — ὡς: *sup-*
posing that. — τὴν χώραν . . .
 τέξεσθαι: *i.e. the distance from his*
base of supplies in Asia becoming
even greater, famine will ensue. —
 20. οὕτῳ: explained in the fol-
 lowing εἰ clause. — εἰ βουλευόμενος
 κτέ.: cp. Sall. *Cat.* 1. 6 *prius quam*
incipias consulto et ubi consulue-
ris mature facto opus est.

50. 1. ἀμείβεται Ξέρξης: with
 verbs of saying when the subj. fol-
 lows asyndeton is the rule in Hdt.
 and Xen. — 4. ἐπὶ τῷ αἰεὶ ἐπεσφε-
 ρομένῳ πρήγματι: *upon each mat-*
ter that further occurs. On αἰεὶ,
 see 7. 23. 6. — τὸ πᾶν: used ap-

κρέσσον δὲ πάντα θαρσέοντα ἤμισυ τῶν δεινῶν πάσχειν μᾶλλον ἢ πᾶν χρήμα προδειμαίνοντα μηδαμὰ μηδὲν παθεῖν. εἰ δὲ ἐρίζων πρὸς πᾶν τὸ λεγόμενον μὴ τὸ βέβαιον ἀποδέξεις, σφάλλῃσθαι ὀφείλεις ἐν αὐτοῖσι ὁμοίως καὶ ὁ ὑπεναντία τούτοισι λέξας. τοῦτο μὲν νυν ¹⁰ ἐπ' ἴσης ἔχει· εἰδέναι δὲ ἄνθρωπον ἔοντα κῶς χρῆ τὸ βέβαιον; δοκέω μὲν οὐδαμῶς. τοῖσι τοίνυν βουλομένοισι ποιεῖν ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι τὰ κέρδεα, τοῖσι δὲ ἐπιλεγόμενοισί τε πάντα καὶ ὀκνέουσι οὐ μάλα ἐθέλει. ὁρᾶς τὰ Περσέων πρήγματα ἐς ὃ δυνάμιος ¹⁵ προκεχώρηκε. εἰ τοίνυν ἐκεῖνοι οἱ πρὸ ἐμέο γενόμενοι βασιλεῖς γνώμησι ἐχρέωντο ὁμοίησι καὶ σύ, ἢ μὴ χρεώμενοι γνώμησι τοιαύτησι ἄλλους συμβούλους εἶχον τοιούτους, οὐκ ἂν κοτε εἶδες αὐτὰ ἐς τοῦτο προελθόντα· νῦν δὲ κινδύνους ἀναρριπτέοντες ἐς τοῦτό σφρα ²⁰ προηγάζοντο. μεγάλα γὰρ πρήγματα μεγάλοισι κιν-

parently for variety, and not as differing in force from πᾶν (3). — 6. πάντα θαρσέοντα: *having all confidence*. πάντα is cogn. acc. — 7. μᾶλλον: pleonastic after κρέσσον. — 8. εἰ δὲ . . . ἀποδέξεις: the cond. is monitory. S. 2328; GMT. 447. — ἐρίζων πρὸς: *quarreling with, objecting to*. — 9. ἐν αὐτοῖσι: *therein, i.e. in your objections (ἐρίζων)*. — 10. ὁμοίως καὶ: see on 7. 15. 14. — 11. ἐπ' ἴσης ἔχει: *sc. μοίρης, is of like part, i.e. amounts to one and the same thing*. Cp. 1. 74. 7. — εἰδέναι . . . κῶς χρῆ: periphrasis for dubitative subjv. — 12. δο-

κέω μὲν: with unexpressed correl. clause; see on 7. 24. 1. — 13. ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν: *in general*, as 7. 157. 23. Cp. ὡς ἐπίπαν 2. 68. 23; τὸ ἐπίπαν 6. 46. 13. — 14. οὐ μάλα ἰθὺλαι: *it is not very likely, sc. γίνεσθαι τὰ κέρδεα*. ἐθέλει: for variety after φιλεῖ. — 15. ἐς ὃ δυνάμιος: gen. of degree. — 19. προελθόντα: suppl. ptc. in indir. disc. S. 2112 b; GMT. 904. — 20. κινδύνους ἀναρριπτέοντες: *risking dangers*. The phrase is after the analogy of κύβον ἀναρριπτεῖν, *to cast the dice*. Cp. Thuc. 4. 85. 13 κίνδυνον τοσόνδε ἀνερρύψαμεν. — σφρα: for

δύνοισι ἐθέλει καταιρέισθαι. ἡμεῖς τοῖνυν ὁμοιούμενοι ἐκείνοισι ὄρην τε τοῦ ἔτεος καλλίστην πορευόμεθα καὶ καταστρεψάμενοι πᾶσαν τὴν Εὐρώπην νοστήσομεν ὀπίσω, οὔτε λιμῶ ἐντυχόντες οὐδαμόθι οὔτε ἄλλο ἄχαρι 25 οὐδὲν παθόντες. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ αὐτοὶ πολλὴν φορβὴν φερόμενοι πορευόμεθα, τοῦτο δέ, τῶν ἄν κού ἐπιβέωμεν γῆν καὶ ἔθνος, τούτων τὸν σῆτον ἔξομεν· ἐπ' ἀροτῆρας 51 δὲ καὶ οὐ νομάδας στρατευόμεθα ἄνδρας. λέγει Ἀρτάβανος μετὰ ταῦτα· Ὁ βασιλεῦ, ἐπεῖτε ἀρρωδεῖν οὐδὲν ἔῤῥα πρήγμα, σὺ δέ με συμβουλίην ἔνδεξι· ἀναγκαιῶς γὰρ ἔχει περὶ πολλῶν πρηγμάτων πλέονα λόγον ἐκτεῖναι. Κῦρος ὁ Καμβύσειῳ Ἰωνίην πᾶσαν πλὴν 5 Ἀθηναίων κατεστρέψατο δασμοφόρον εἶναι Πέρσησι. τούτους ὦν τοὺς ἄνδρας συμβουλεύω τοι μηδεμιῇ μηχανῇ ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας· καὶ γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων οἰοί τέ εἶμεν τῶν ἐχθρῶν κατυπέρτεροι γίνεσθαι. ἡ γὰρ σφεας, ἣν ἔπωνται, δεῖ ἀδικωτάτους γίνεσθαι καταδου- 10 λουμένους τὴν μητρόπολιν, ἡ δίκαιοτάτους συνελευθε-

variety after αὐτά. — 22. καταιρέισθαι: *to be won*. Cp. Thuc. 1. 121. 17 ὃ δ' ἐκείνοι ἐπιστήμη προὔχουσι καθαιρετίον ἡμῖν ἐστι μελέτη. — 23. ὄρην: the acc. as 2. 2. 12. — Cp. 7. 125. 3, 7. 151. 6, 7. 181. 4, 7. 203. 6. — 27. ἐπιβέωμεν γῆν: rare acc. for gen. after Homeric precedent. Hom. Ξ 226, ε 50. Cp. Soph. *Ai.* 144 λειμῶν' ἐπιβάντα. For form, see Dial. § 1. 1. 2. — 29. οὐ νομάδας: like the Scythians 7. 10. a 10.

51. 3. σὺ δέ: δέ in apod., as

frsq. in Hom. and Hdt. Cp. 7. 103. 10, 7. 153. 15. Syn. § 2. 8. 3. — ἀναγκαιῶς ἔχει: = ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστιν. — 4. πλέονα λόγον ἐκτεῖναι: *to make a very long argument* = *μηκύνει λόγον* 2. 35. 2. Cp. Soph. *Trach.* 679 μείζον' ἐκτενώ λόγον. — 5. πλὴν Ἀθηναίων: reckoned, as mother city, ethnographically with Ionia. — 6. δασμοφόρον εἶναι: explan. inf. after κατεστρέψατο. — 8. τοὺς πατέρας: as 8. 22 6. Cp. 7. 9. a 2, where the Ionians are called παῖδες of the

ροῦντας. ἀδικώτατοι μὲν νυν γινόμενοι οὐδὲν κέρδος μέγα ἡμῖν προσβάλλουσι, δικαιοτάτοι δὲ γινόμενοι οἰοί τε δηλήσασθαι μεγάλως τὴν σὴν στρατιὴν γίνονται. ἐς θυμὸν ὦν βάλεο καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν ἔπος ὡς εὖ¹⁵ εἴρηται, τὸ μὴ ἄμα ἀρχῇ πᾶν τέλος καταφαίνεσθαι. 52 ἀμείβεται πρὸς ταῦτα Ξέρξης· Ἀρτάβανε, τῶν ἀπεφῆνω γνωμῶν σφάλλαι κατὰ ταύτην δὴ μάλιστα, ὅς Ἴωνας φοβέαι μὴ μεταβάλωσι, τῶν ἔχομεν γνῶμα μέγιστον, τῶν σύ τε μάρτυς γίνεαι καὶ οἱ συστρατευόμενοι Δαρείῳ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ Σκύθας, ὅτι ἐπὶ τούτοις ἡ⁵ πᾶσα Περσικὴ στρατιὴ ἐγένετο διαφθεῖραι καὶ περιποιῆσαι· οἱ δὲ δικαιοσύνην καὶ πιστότητα ἐνέδωκαν, ἄχαρι δὲ οὐδέν. παρέξ δὲ τούτου, ἐν τῇ ἡμέτερῃ κταλιπόντας τέκνα τε καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ χρήματα οὐδ' ἐπιλέγεται χρῆ νεώτερόν τι ποιήσιν. οὕτω μὴδὲ τοῦτο¹⁰ φοβέο, ἀλλὰ θυμὸν ἔχων ἀγαθὸν σῶζε οἶκόν τε τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ τυραννίδα τὴν ἐμήν· σοὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ μούνῳ ἐκ πάντων σκῆπτρα τὰ ἐμὰ ἐπιτρέπω.

Athenians. — 14. δηλήσασθαι . . . τὴν σὴν στρατιήν: as at Mycale (9. 103 f.). — 15. ἐς θυμὸν βάλεο: cp. Hom A 296 ἐνὶ φρεσὶ βάλλεο σῆσιν. — 16. τὸ . . . καταφαίνεσθαι: explanatory of τὸ παλαιὸν ἔπος. The art. belongs to the whole clause.

52. 3. μεταβάλωσι: *change position, i.e.* revolt, as 8. 22. 18. — γνῶμα: like γνώρισμα = τεκμήριον, *token* or *proof*. The γνῶμα is explained in the ὅτι clause. — 4. τῶν: both rels stand for τῶν Ἴωνων. Or the second τῶν

may stand for πρηγμάτων implied in γνῶμα. — 5. ὅτι . . . περιποιῆσαι: pers. const. with explanatory inf., where the Eng. const. takes the noun (στρατιή) as obj. of the inf. For ἐπὶ τούτοις see on 7. 10. γ 11. — 7. ἐνέδωκαν: *exhibited*. Cp. ἐνδιδόμαι μαλακὸν οὐδέν 3. 51. 9, 3. 105. 11. — 9 ἐπιλέγεται: with dependent inf. as 7. 49. 21. — 10. νεώτερόν τι ποιήσιν: stock expression for political innovation or revolution. — 13. σκῆπτρα: plur. as in tragedy.

53 Ταῦτα εἶπας καὶ Ἀρτάβανον ἀποστείλας ἐς Σοῦσα δεύτερα μετεπέμψατο Ξέρξης Περσέων τοὺς δοκιμωτάτους· ἐπεὶ δέ οἱ παρήσαν, ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε· ὦ Πέρσαι, τῶνδ' ἐγὼ ὑμέων χρήζων συνέλεξα, ἄνδρας τε γίνεσθαι ἀγαθοὺς καὶ μὴ καταισχύνειν τὰ πρόσθε ἐργασμένα 5 Πέρσησι, ἐόντα μεγάλα τε καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξια, ἀλλ' εἰς τε ἕκαστος καὶ οἱ σύμπαντες προθυμίην ἔχωμεν· ξυνὸν γὰρ πᾶσι τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν σπεύδεται. τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκα προαγορεύω ἀντέχεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου ἐντεταμένως· ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, ἐπ' ἄνδρας στρατευόμεθα ἀγα-10 θούς, τῶν ἦν κρατήσωμεν, οὐ μὴ τις ἡμῖν ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀντιστῆ κοτε ἀνθρώπων. νῦν δὲ διαβαίωμεν ἐπευξάμενοι τοῖσι θεοῖσι οἱ Περσίδα γῆν λελόγχασι.

54 Ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς τὴν διάβασιν, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ ἀνέμενον τὸν ἥλιον ἐθέλοντες

XERXES EXHORTS THE PERSIANS; AFTER WHICH SACRIFICES ARE OFFERED AND THE BRIDGE IS CROSSED (CC. 53-55).

53. 2. δεύτερα: as 7. 18. 6. — 4. χρήζων: with gen. of person and thing, as freq. δ.ομαι. Cp. 8. 144. 29 τῶν ἐκείνος ἡμέων προσεδείτο. τῶνδε is carried out in the inf. clauses. — 6. ἀλλ' . . . ἔχωμεν: transition from inf. to independent const. for more direct appeal. — 7. ξυνὸν γὰρ . . . σπεύδεται: for as a good common to all, this is striven for. τοῦτο refers to ἄνδρας τε γίνεσθαι . . . Πέρσησι above. Or perhaps the purposed

subjugation of Greece is the common good. ξυνὸν is Ionic and poetic. — 9. ἐντεταμένως: as 4. 14. 12, 8. 128. 2. — 11. οὐ μὴ . . . ἀντιστῆ: strong denial. S. 2755; GMT. 295. — 13. οἱ . . . λελόγχασι: to whose lot Persia has fallen. Such allotment of cities or countries to special deities was an idea prevalent among the Greeks from the earliest times. Cp. Hom. O 190; Aesch. Suppl. 704; Thuc. 2. 74 9; Plato Critias 109 b; Theocr. 7. 103. The proof for a similar conception among the Persians seems to be meager (inscriptions at Persepolis).

54. 2. τὸν ἥλιον . . . ἀνίσχοντα:

ιδέσθαι ἀνίσχοντα, θυμῆματά τε παντοῖα ἐπὶ τῶν γεφυρέων καταγίζοντες καὶ μυρσίησι στορνύντες τὴν ὁδόν. ὡς δ' ἐπανέτελλε ὁ ἥλιος, σπένδων ἐκ χρυσηῆς 5 φιάλης Ξέρξης ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν εὔχετο πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον μηδεμίαν οἱ συντυχίην τοιαύτην γενέσθαι, ἣ μιν παύσει καταστρέψασθαι τὴν Εὐρώπην πρότερον ἢ ἐπὶ τέρμασι τοῖσι ἐκείνης γένηται. εὐξάμενος δὲ ἐσέβαλε τὴν φιάλην ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ χρύσειον κρητῆρα καὶ 10 Περσικὸν ξίφος, τὸν ἀκινάκην καλέουσι. ταῦτα οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως διακρίναι οὔτε εἰ τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνατιθεὶς κατῆκε ἐς τὸ πέλαγος οὔτε εἰ μετεμέλησέ οἱ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον μαστιγώσαντι καὶ ἀντὶ τούτων τὴν θάλασσαν ἔδωρεῖτο. 55 ὡς δὲ ταῦτά οἱ ἐπεποιήτο, διέβηαυον κατὰ μὲν τὴν ἐτέρην τῶν γεφυρέων τὴν πρὸς τοῦ Πόντου ὁ πεζός τε καὶ ἡ

the Persians were sun-worshippers, hence the sacred moment of sunrise was awaited for the ceremonies introductory to the crossing. So the choice of king was connected with the sunrise, 3. 84. 15. — 4. *μυρσίησι* . . . τὴν ὁδόν: as was done at Susa when the news came that Xerxes had reached Athens (8. 99. 3). *στόρνυμι* poetic by-form occurring in Hom. *ρ* 32. — 5. *σπένδων*: since the Persians did not use wine libations (I. 132. 4), Xerxes was prob. following here the custom of the region. — 6. *εὔχετο πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον*: for the usual dat. — 7. *παύσει καταστρέψασθαι*: const. of verbs of hindering (S. 2038; GMT. 807),

instead of usual suppl. ptc. (S. 2098; GMT. 879). For difference in meaning, see S. 2140; GMT. 903. 5. Cp. 5. 67. 4 *ῥαψφδοὺς ἔπαυσε ἐν Σικυῶνι ἀγωνίζεσθαι*. — 8. *πρότερον ἢ* . . . γένηται: as *πρὶν ἢ*, followed by subjv. without *ἄν* in Hdt. See on 7. 8. β 8. The necessary preceding negative is contained in *μηδεμίαν*. — *τέρμασι*: poetic term = *ὄροις*. — 11. *ἀκινάκην*: a short Persian cavalry sword. — 14. *τὴν θάλασσαν ἔδωρεῖτο*: as I. 54. 4 *Δελφοὺς δωρεῖται*. Cp. 5. 37. 4 τῷ Δαρείῳ Μυτιλήνην ἔδωρήσατο. The Attic const. is *δωρεῖσθαι τινί τι*.

55. 2. *πρὸς τοῦ* . . . *πρὸς τό*: variety without distinction. —

ἵππος ἅπαντα, κατὰ δὲ τὴν πρὸς τὸ Αἰγαῖον τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ ἡ θεραπεία. ἠγγέοντο δὲ πρῶτα μὲν οἱ μύριοι Πέρσαι, ἑστεφανωμένοι πάντες, μετὰ δὲ τούτους ὁ σύμ-
 μικτος στρατὸς παντοίων ἔθνέων. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην οὔτοι, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ πρῶτοι μὲν οἱ τε ἱππῶται καὶ οἱ τὰς λόγχας κάτω τράποντες· ἑστεφάνωντο δὲ καὶ οὔτοι. μετὰ δὲ οἱ τε ἵπποι οἱ ἱροὶ καὶ τὸ ἄρμα τὸ ἱρόν, ἐπὶ δὲ αὐτὸς τε Ξέρξης καὶ οἱ αἰχμοφόροι καὶ οἱ ἱππῶται οἱ χίλιοι, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοισι ὁ ἄλλος στρατός. καὶ αἱ νέες ἅμα ἀνήγοντο ἐς τὴν ἀπεναντίον. ἦδη δὲ ἤκουσα καὶ ὕστατον διαβῆναι βασιλέα πάντων.

56 Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπεῖτε διέβη ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐθηεῖτο τὸν στρατὸν ὑπὸ μαστίγων διαβαίνοντα. διέβη δὲ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ ἐν ἑπτὰ ἡμέρησι καὶ ἐν ἑπτὰ εὐφρόνησι, ἐλινύσας οὐδένα χρόνον. ἐνθαῦτα λέγεται Ξέρξῳ ἦδη διαβεβηκότος τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἄνδρα εἰπεῖν Ἑλλη-
 σπόντιον· ὦ Ζεῦ, τί δὴ ἀνδρὶ εἰδόμενος Πέρση καὶ οὐνομα ἀντὶ Διὸς Ξέρξην θέμενος ἀνάστατον τὴν Ἑλ-

4. ἡ θεραπεία: *body of servants, retinue*; abstract for concrete. — ἠγγέοντο δὲ πρῶτα: see on 7. 40. 3. — οἱ μύριοι: 7. 41. 7. — 7. οὔτοι: *sc. διέβησαν*. — 9. ἱπποὶ οἱ ἱροὶ: cp. 7. 40. 10. — 11. ἱππῶται οἱ χίλιοι: cp. 7. 40. 7. — 12. ἐς τὴν ἀπεναντίον: *sc. ἀκτὴν*. — ἦδη: *etiam*, used here, as several times elsewhere, to introduce a variant tradition (2. 175. 25, 7. 35. 3, 9. 84. 3, 9. 95. 3). Cp. Arr. *Anab.* 6. 28. 1 ἦδη δέ τινες καὶ τοιαύδε ἀνέγραψαν.

XERXES THE ZEUS OF THE PERSIANS

56. 2. ὑπὸ μαστίγων: cp. 7. 22. 5. — 4. ἐλινύσας: Ionic and poetic verb = *παυσάμενος*. — λέγεται: impersonal *c. acc. et inf.* The stress is on the remark, not the person. — 6. εἰδόμενος: epic term, as 6. 69. 5. — 7. ἀντὶ Διὸς Ξέρξην: cp. Gorgias (apud Long. *De Subl.* 1. 3), Ξέρξης ὁ τῶν Περσῶν Ζεὺς. — ἀνάστατον: *laid waste*; of cities, *destroyed*; of

λάδα θέλεις ποιῆσαι, ἄγων πάντας ἀνθρώπους; καὶ γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων ἐξῆν τοι ποιεῖν ταῦτα.

- 57 Ὡς δὲ διέβησαν πάντες, ἐς ὄδον ὀρμημένοισι τέρας σφι ἐφάνη μέγα, τὸ Ξέρξης ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἐποίησατο καίπερ εὐσύμβλητον ἑόν· ἵππος γὰρ ἔτεκε λαγόν. εὐσύμβλητον ὦν τῆδε τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ὅτι ἔμελλε μὲν ἔλαιν στρατιὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα Ξέρξης ἀγαυρότατα καὶ 5 μεγαλοπρεπέστατα, ὀπίσω δὲ περὶ ἑωυτοῦ τρέχων ἤξειν ἐς τὸν αὐτὸν χῶρον. ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ ἕτερον αὐτῷ τέρας ἑόντι ἐν Σάρδισι· ἡμίονος γὰρ ἔτεκε ἡμίονον διξὰ ἔχουσαν αἰδοῖα, τὰ μὲν ἔρσενος, τὰ δὲ θηλέης· κατῦ 58 περθε δὲ ἦν τὰ τοῦ ἔρσενος. τῶν ἀμφοτέρων λόγον οὐδένα ποιησάμενος τὸ πρόσω ἐπορεύετο, σὺν δέ οἱ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός. ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλέων παρὰ γῆν ἐκομίζετο, τὰ ἔμπαλιν πρήσσω τῷ πεζοῦ. ὁ μὲν γὰρ πρὸς ἑσπέρην ἔπλει, ἐπὶ Σαρπη-5

people, *driven out*, as 7. 118. 4. — 8. πάντας ἀνθρώπους: cp. 7. 157. 8.

MARCH FROM THE HELLESPONT TO DORISCUS. PRODIGES (CC. 57, 58)

57. 2. ἐν . . . ἐποίησατο: cp. 7. 14. 6. — 4. εὐσύμβλητον: cp. Aesch. *Prom.* 801 ἡδ' οὐκέτ' εὐξύμβλητος ἢ χρησμοφῶδία. — 5. ἀγαυρότατα: cp. Hes. *Theog.* 832 ταῦρος ἀγαυρός. — 6. ὀπίσω: with ἤξειν. — περὶ ἑωυτοῦ τρέχων: as 8. 102. 13, 8. 140. 21. Cp. τρέχων περὶ τῆς ψυχῆς 9. 37. 9; Hom. *X* 161. A Greek proverb was

λαγὸς τὸν περὶ τῶν κρεῶν [*sc.* δρόμον] τρέχει. — 8. διξά: Att. *δισσά*. — 9. τὰ μὲν κτί.: the portent signified that he went forth like a man, but fled home like a woman.

58. 3. ἔξω . . . πλέων: *sailing out of the Hellespont*. For const. see on 7. 29. 3. — 4. τὰ ἔμπαλιν: *in the reverse direction*, governing the gen. as 2. 19. 11. Regularly adv. in Hdt. — πρήσσω: *sc.* κέλευθον (as found in Hom.), *making its way*. — 5. πρὸς ἑσπέρην ἔπλει: the course was first *westward* (through the Hellespont), then northward. — ἐπὶ Σαρπηδονίης

δουίης ἄκρης ποιέόμενος τὴν ἄπιξιν, ἐς τὴν αὐτῷ
 προεΐρητο ἀπικομένῳ περιμένειν· ὁ δὲ κατ' ἤπειρον
 στρατὸς πρὸς ἡῶ τε καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς ἐποιεῖτο τὴν
 ὁδὸν διὰ τῆς Χερσονήσου, ἐν δεξιῇ μὲν ἔχων τὸν
 Ἕλλησ τάφον τῆς Ἀθάμαντος, ἐν ἀριστερῇ δὲ Καρδίην¹⁰
 πόλιν, διὰ μέσης δὲ πορευόμενος πόλιος τῇ οὐνομα
 τυγχάνει ἐὼν Ἀγορή. ἐνθῦτεν δὲ κάμπτων τὸν κόλπον
 τὸν Μέλανα καλεόμενον καὶ Μέλανα ποταμόν, οὐκ ἀντι-
 σχόντα τότε τῇ στρατιῇ τὸ ρεῖθρον ἀλλ' ἐπιλιπόντα,
 τοῦτον τὸν ποταμόν διαβάς, ἐπ' οὗ καὶ ὁ κόλπος οὗτος¹⁵
 τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει, ἧε πρὸς ἐσπέρην, Αἰνὸν τε πόλιν
 Αἰολίδα καὶ Στεντορίδα λίμνην παρεξιῶν, ἐς ὃ ἀπίκετο
 59 ἐς Δορίσκον. ὁ δὲ Δορίσκος ἐστὶ τῆς Θρήκης αἰγιαλός
 τε καὶ πεδίου μέγα, διὰ δὲ αὐτοῦ ρεῖ ποτομὸς μέγας
 Ἕβρος· ἐν τῷ τεῖχός τε ἐδέδμητο βασιλήιον τοῦτο τὸ
 δὴ Δορίσκος κέκληται, καὶ Περσέων φρουρῇ ἐν αὐτῷ

ἄκρης: now Cape Paxi, the north-
 west limit of the gulf of Melas. —

6. ποιέόμενος τὴν ἄπιξιν: = ἀπι-
 κνεῖσθαι. Cp. Dem. 5. 8 τὴν τότε
 ἄφιξιν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐποιή-
 σατο. — 8. πρὸς ἡῶ τε καὶ ἡλίου
 ἀνατολὰς: as I. 201. 4, 3. 98. 5,
 4. 44. 8, after the analogy of the
 Homeric πρὸς ἡῶ τ' ἡέλιόν τε
 (M 239, v 240). Cp. πρὸς ἡῶ τε
 καὶ ἡλίον ἀνατέλλοντα I. 204. 3. —

9. τὸν Ἕλλησ τάφον: near Pactye
 on the Chersonese. According to
 tradition, Helle was drowned near
 by in the strait that was named for
 her. — 12. Ἀγορή: near the mouth
 of the Melas, and so-called prob.

because, situated on the bound-
 ary between the Chersonese and
 Thrace, it became a neutral mar-
 ket. — 13. οὐκ ἀντισχόντα . . . ἀλλ'
 ἐπιλιπόντα: cp. 7. 43. 3. τὸ ρεῖθρον
 acc. of specification. — 15. τοῦτον
 τὸν ποταμόν: takes up Μέλανα πο-
 ταμόν. — ἐπ' οὗ: see on 7. 40. 12.
 — 17. Στεντορίδα λίμνην: near the
 mouth of the Hebrus. — ἐς ὃ: *μη-
 τιί*, Herodotean const. GMT. 616.

COUNTING OF THE HOST (cc.
 59, 60)

59. 3. τοῦτο τὸ . . . κέκληται:
 explanatory of τεῖχος βασιλήιον.
 — 4. ἐν αὐτῷ: note transition to

κατεστήκει ὑπὸ Δαρείου ἐξ ἐκείνου τοῦ χρόνου ἐπείτε 5
ἐπὶ Σκύθας ἐστρατεύετο. ἔδοξε ὦν τῷ Ξέρξῃ ὁ χῶρος
εἶναι ἐπιτήδεος ἐνδιατάξαι τε καὶ ἐξαριθμῆσαι τὸν στρα-
τόν, καὶ ἐποίει ταῦτα. τὰς μὲν δὴ νέας τὰς πάσας ἀπι-
κομένας ἐς Δορίσκον οἱ ναύαρχοι κελεύσαντος Ξέρξεω
ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τὸν προσεχέα Δορίσκῳ ἐκόμισαν, ἐν 10
τῷ Σάλῃ τε Σαμοθρηκίῃ πεπόλισται πόλις καὶ Ζώνη,
τελευταίῃ δὲ αὐτοῦ Σέρρειον ἄκρη ὀνομαστή. ὁ δὲ
χῶρος οὗτος τὸ παλαιὸν ἦν Κικόνων. ἐς τοῦτον τὸν
αἰγιαλὸν κατασχόντες τὰς νέας ἀνέψυχον ἀνελκύσαντες.
ὁ δὲ ἐν τῷ Δορίσκῳ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῆς στρατιῆς 15
60 ἀριθμὸν ἐποιεῖτο. ὅσον μὲν νυν ἕκαστοι παρῆχον
πλήθος ἐς ἀριθμὸν, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν τὸ ἀτρεκές (οὐ γὰρ
λέγεται πρὸς οὐδαμῶν ἀνθρώπων), σύμπαντος δὲ τοῦ
στρατοῦ τοῦ πεζοῦ τὸ πλήθος ἐφάνη ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ
ἑκατὸν μυριάδες. ἐξηρίθμησαν δὲ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον · 5
συναγαγόντες ἐς ἓνα χῶρον μυριάδα ἀνθρώπων καὶ
συννάξαντες ταύτην ὡς μάλιστα εἶχον περιέγραψαν
ἐξῶθεν κύκλον · περιγράψαντες δὲ καὶ ἀπέντες τοὺς

personal pronoun. Cp. αὐτοῦ below (12). S. 2517; HA. 1005.—
5. ἐπείτε: *cum*, as 9. 26. 8; usually
ὄτε.—8. ἐποίει ταῦτα: *proceeded*
to do this. Cp. 7. 100. 4, 7. 128. 10.
—11. Σαμοθρηκίῃ: Samothrace
had several walled towns, on the
opp. Thracian coast. Cp. 7. 108. 7.
—12. τελευταίῃ δὲ αὐτοῦ: *sc. ἐστίν*,
at the end of it.—ὀνομαστή: on
account of the legend of Orpheus,
said to have been torn to pieces

here by Thracian women.—13. τὸ
παλαιόν: cp. Hom. B 846, ι 39.
—14. ἀνέψυχον: *refreshed*, the
ships being personified. Cp. Xen.
Hellen. 1. 5. 10.

60. 3. πρὸς οὐδαμῶν: see on
2. 12.—4. ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκα-
τὸν μυριάδες: Ctesias (*Pers.* 22)
gives the total of the foot at
800,000; Aelian (*V.H.* 13. 3) and
Nepos (*Them.* 2), at 700,000.—
5. τόνδε τὸν τρόπον: cp. τούτῳ τῷ

μυρίους αίμασιήν περιέβαλον κατὰ τὸν κύκλον, ὕψος ἀνήκουσαν ἀνδρὶ ἐς τὸν ὀμφαλόν. ταύτην δὲ ποιήσαντες ἰο ἄλλους ἐσεβίβαζον ἐς τὸ περιοικοδομημένον, μέχρι οὐ πάντα τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐξηρίθμισαν. ἀριθμήσαντες δὲ κατὰ ἔθνεα διέτασσον.

61 Οἱ δὲ στρατευόμενοι οἶδε ἦσαν, Πέρσαι μὲν ὦδε ἐσκευασμένοι· περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι εἶχον τιάρας καλεομένους, πίλους ἀπαγέας, περὶ δὲ τὸ σῶμα κιθῶνας χειριδωτοὺς ποικίλους, λεπίδος σιδηρῆς ὄψιν ἰχθυοειδέος, περὶ δὲ τὰ σκέλεα ἀναξυρίδας, ἀντὶ δὲ ἀσπίδων γέρρα· ὑπὸ δὲ φαρετρεῶνες ἐκρέμαντο· αἰχμὰς δὲ

τρόπῳ below (12). — 9. κατὰ τὸν κύκλον: *along the circle* which they had drawn. — 11. μέχρι οὐ: in Hdt. = simple μέχρι.

CATALOGUE AND EQUIPMENT OF
ARMY AND FLEET (CC. 61-99).
FOOT FORCE (CC. 61-83)

The following enumeration and description is, with the list of νομοί or tax districts (3. 90 ff.) instituted by Darius, the most important source of ethnographical knowledge of ancient Asia. It includes 61 tribes in 4 groups: 1. from the Tigris to the Indus (cc. 61-68); 2. southern tribes (cc. 69-71); 3. from Asia Minor and Armenia (cc. 72-80); 4. from the coast and islands of the eastern Mediterranean (fleet, cc. 89-95). Herodotus does not give his authority, but it is fair to suppose that he had access to the official

lists made by the royal scribes (γραμματισταί, cp. 7. 100. 5).

PERSIANS

61. 2. τιάρας, πῖλους ἀπαγέας: *turbans, soft* (lit. 'unstiffened') *felt hats*. These were round caps, falling forward at the top. The king alone wore the stiff, upright tiara (Xen. *Anab.* 2. 5. 23). ὁ τιάρας, as 1. 132. 7, generally ἡ τιάρα. — 3. περὶ τὸ σῶμα: note change for variety from dat. (περὶ τῆσι κεφαλῆσι). — κιθῶνας χειριδωτοὺς: the adj. only here. As Hdt. distinguishes κιθῶν from θώρηξ (9. 22. 12), possibly some words like ὑπὸ δὲ θώρηκας πεποιημένους have been lost from the text before λεπίδος. — 4. λεπίδος σιδηρῆς ὄψιν ἰχθυοειδέος: *of iron scales fish-like in appearance*. Gen. of material and acc. of specification. — 6. ὑπὸ δὲ: the shield when not

βραχέας εἶχον, τόξα δὲ μεγάλα, οἷστοὺς δὲ καλαμίνοὺς, πρὸς δὲ ἐγχειρίδια παρὰ τὸν δεξιὸν μηρὸν παραιωρεόμενα ἐκ τῆς ζώνης. καὶ ἄρχοντα παρείχοντο Ὀτάνεα τὸν Ἀμήστριος, πατέρα τῆς Ξέρξεω γυναικός. ἐκαλέοντο δὲ πάλαι ὑπὸ μὲν Ἑλλήνων Κηφῆνες, ὑπὸ μέντοι σφέων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν περιοίκων Ἀρταῖοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ Περσεὺς ὁ Δανάης τε καὶ Διὸς ἀπίκετο παρὰ Κηφέα τὸν Βήλου καὶ ἔσχε αὐτοῦ τὴν θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέδην, γίνεται αὐτῷ παῖς τῷ οὐνομα ἔθετο Πέρσην, τοῦτον δὲ αὐτοῦ καταλείπει· ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἄπαις ἔων ὁ Κηφεὺς ἔρσηνος γόνου. ἐπὶ τούτου δὴ τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔσχον.

62 Μῆδοι δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν ταύτην ἐσταλμένοι ἐστρατεύοντο· Μηδικὴ γὰρ αὕτη ἡ σκευὴ ἐστὶ καὶ οὐ Περσικὴ. οἱ δὲ Μῆδοι ἄρχοντα μὲν παρείχοντο Τιγράνην ἄνδρα Ἀχαιμενίδην, ἐκαλέοντο δὲ πάλαι πρὸς πάντων Ἄριοι, ἀπι-

in use hung over the back and covered the quiver. — 8. ἐγχειρίδια: = ἀκινάκαι 7. 54. 11. — παρὰ τὸν δεξιὸν μηρὸν: confirmed by the monuments; contrary to the Greek custom. — 11. Κηφῆνες: likeness of name caused Πέρσης, tribal father of the Persians, to be regarded as the son of Περσεὺς, and Πέρσης being maternal grandson of Κηφεὺς led to the identification of the Πέρσαι with the Κηφῆνες, so named from Κηφεὺς. The latter was really a mythical appellation of a people once dominant in Asia Minor. — 12. Ἀρταῖοι: prob. only a *nomen appellativum* from *arta* (Skt. *ṛta*), *high, mighty*. Cp.

Ἀρταξέρξης, Ἀρταφρένης, Ἀρτάβανος. For a fabulous Persian district Ἀρταία, see Steph. *s. v.* — 13. Περσεὺς ὁ Δανάης κτί.: for the genealogy cp. 7. 150. 6-9. — 14. ἔσχε: *sc.* γυναικα, *ingressive*. — 16. ἄπαις ἔρσηνος γόνου: *childless of male issue*, as 7. 205. 4. For gen. with ἄπαις, see S. 1428; HA. 753 *c.* The expression is Herodotean and poetic.

MEDES

62. 1. τὴν αὐτὴν ταύτην: *sc.* στολήν. Cp. 7. 72. 6, 7. 84. 2. — 3. Τιγράνην: son of Artabanus. He fell as leader of the Persians at Mycale (9. 96, 9. 102). — 4. Ἄριοι:

κομένης δὲ Μηδείης τῆς Κολχίδος ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ἐς τοὺς 5
 Ἀρίους τούτους μετέβαλον καὶ οὗτοι τὸ οὖνομα. αὐτοὶ
 περὶ σφέων ὧδε λέγουσι Μῆδοι. Κίσσιοι δὲ στρατευό-
 μνοι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατὰ περ Πέρσαι ἐσκευάδατο, ἀντὶ
 δὲ τῶν πύλων μιτρηφόροι ἦσαν. Κισσίων δὲ ἦρχε
 Ἀνάφης ὁ Ὀτάνεω. Ὑρκάνιοι δὲ κατὰ περ Πέρσαι 10
 ἐσεσάχατο, ἡγεμόνα παρεχόμενοι Μεγάπανον τὸν Βα-
 63 βυλῶνος ὕστερον τούτων ἐπιτροπεύσαντα. Ἀσσύριοι
 δὲ στρατευόμενοι περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι εἶχον χάλκεά
 τε κράνεα καὶ πεπλεγμένα τρόπον τινὰ βάρβαρον οὐκ
 εὐαπήγητον, ἀσπίδας δὲ καὶ αἰχμὰς καὶ ἐγχειρίδια
 παραπλήσια τῆσι Αἰγυπτίησι εἶχον, πρὸς δὲ ῥόπαλα 5

prob. to be distinguished from the tribe mentioned 7. 66. 1. It means the *worthy, noble* (Skt. *arya*), and was an appellation assumed by all Irano-Median peoples. In comparative philology it is applied to all Indo-European cognate nations. — 5. *Μηδείης κτέ.*: after her flight from Corinth, Medea bore to Aegeus at Athens a son named Medus; afterwards detected in a plot against Theseus she fled to Asia with this son, who became the eponymous hero of the Medes. Pausan. 2. 3. 8. — 7. *ὧδε*: here looks backward. — *Κίσσιοι*: from Kissia, later called Susiana. — 8. *τὰ ἄλλα*: cognate acc. — *ἐσκευάδατο*: Dial. § 4. 3. — 9. *μιτρηφόροι ἦσαν*: where we should expect *μίτρας ἐφόρου*. — 10. *Ὑρκάνιοι*: on the south-

east coast of the Caspian Sea. — 11. *ἐσεσάχατο*: *were equipped*, as 7. 70. 9, 7. 73. 7, 7. 86. 4. — 12. *ἐπιτροπεύσαντα*: with gen., as 7. 7. 8; with acc. 7. 78. 9.

ASSYRIANS

63. 2. *χάλκεα κράνεα*: helmets of bronze or iron, quite similar to the Homeric, are seen in the monuments and found in ruins. — 3. *πεπλεγμένα*: prob. *ἐξ ἱμάντων* is implied. Cp. 7. 85. 7. — *τρόπον τινὰ βάρβαρον*: adv. acc. Cp. 7. 89. 5. — *οὐκ εὐαπήγητον*: *not easy to describe*. Herodotean and late Greek. Dial. § 2. 3. — 5. *τῆσι Αἰγυπτίησι*: agrees in gender with first two nouns. — *ῥόπαλα ξύλων τετυλωμένα σιδήρῳ*: *clubs of wood knobbed with iron*, i.e. embossed with large-headed iron nails. —

ξύλων τετυλωμένα σιδήρω καὶ λινέους θώρηκας. οὗτοι δὲ ὑπὸ μὲν Ἑλλήνων καλέονται Σύριοι, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων Ἀσσύριοι ἐκλήθησαν. [τούτων δὲ μεταξὺ Χαλδαῖοι.] ἦρχε δὲ σφεων Ὀτάσπης ὁ Ἀρταχάειω.

64 Βάκτριοι δὲ περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι ἀγχοτάτω τῶν Μηδικῶν ἔχοντες ἐστρατεύοντο, τόξα δὲ καλάμινα ἐπιχώρια καὶ αἰχμὰς βραχέας. Σάκαι δὲ οἱ Σκύθαι περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κυρβασίας ἐς ὄξυ ἀπηγμένας ὀρθὰς εἶχον πεπηγνίας, ἀναξυρίδας δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν, τόξα δὲ ἐπιχώρια καὶ ἐγχειρίδια, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἀξίνας σαγάρις εἶχον. τούτους δὲ ἕοντας Σκύθας Ἀμυργίους Σάκας ἐκάλεον· οἱ γὰρ Πέρσαι πάντας τοὺς Σκύθας καλέουσι Σάκας. Βακτριῶν δὲ καὶ Σακέων ἦρχε Ἰστάσπης

65 ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀτόσσης τῆς Κύρου. Ἴνδοι δὲ εἴματα μὲν ἐνδεδυκότες ἀπὸ ξύλων πεποιημένα, τόξα δὲ καλάμινα εἶχον καὶ οἷστοὺς καλαμίνοὺς· ἐπὶ δὲ σίδηρος ἦν. ἐσταλμένοι μὲν δὴ ἦσαν οὕτω Ἴνδοί, προστετάχατο δὲ συστρατευόμενοι Φαρναζάθρη τῶ 5

6. λινέους θώρηκας: as already in Homer (B 529, 830). — 8. [τούτων κτέ]: see App.

TRIBES NORTHEAST AND EAST OF MEDIA AND PERSIA (CC. 64-68)

64. 1. τῶν Μηδικῶν: *sc.* τιαρῶν, dependent on ἀγχοτάτω (= ὁμοιώτατα). — 2. τόξα καλάμινα: *i.e.* of bamboo. — 4. κυρβασίας: = τιάρας. — ἐς ὄξυ ἀπηγμένας: *running to a point*, as 2. 28. 7. — 6. ἀξίνας σαγάρις: the first as explanation of the foreign term σαγάρις, *bat-*

le-axes. — 7. Σκύθας Ἀμυργίους: Amyrgian Scythians. Amyrgion was a plain in the country of the Sacians.

65. 1. Ἴνδοι: *sc.* ἐστρατεύοντο, general name for all peoples east of the Indus. — 2. ἀπὸ ξύλων: short for ἀπ' ἐρίων ἀπὸ ξύλου (3. 47. 12), *i.e.* cotton (cp. *baumwolle*). Cp. 3. 106. 11 ff. — 3. ἐπὶ δὲ σίδηρος ἦν: *and thereon was iron, i.e.* the reed arrows had iron points. — 5. προστετάχατο συστρατευόμενοι: *had been assigned to serve with*.

- 66 Ἄρταβάτεω. Ἄριοι δὲ τόξοισι μὲν ἐσκευασμένοι ἦσαν Μηδικοῖσι, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα κατὰ περ Βάκτριοι. Ἄριων δὲ ἦρχε Σισιάμνης ὁ Ὑδάρνεος. Πάρθοι δὲ καὶ Χοράσμιμι καὶ Σόγδοι. τε καὶ Γανδάριοι καὶ Δαδίκαι τὴν αὐτὴν σκευὴν ἔχοντες τὴν καὶ Βάκτριοι ἐστρατεύοντο. τούτων δὲ ἦρχον οἶδε, Πάρθων μὲν καὶ Χορασμίων Ἄρτάβαζος ὁ Φαρνάκεος, Σόγδων δὲ Ἀζάνης ὁ Ἄρταίου, Γανδαρίων δὲ καὶ Δαδικέων Ἀρτύφιος ὁ Ἄρταβάνου. Κάσπιοι δὲ σισύρνας τε ἐνδεδουκότες καὶ τόξα ἐπιχώρια καλάμινα ἔχοντες καὶ ἀκινάκας ἐστρατεύοντο. οὗτοι μὲν οὕτω ἐσκευάδατο, ἡγεμόνα παρεχόμενοι Ἀριόμαρδον τὸν Ἀρτυφίου ἀδελφεόν, Σαράγγαι δὲ εἶματα μὲν βεβαμμένα ἔχοντες ἐνέπρεπον, πέδιλα δὲ ἐς γόνυ ἀνατείνοντα εἶχον, τόξα δὲ καὶ αἰχμᾶς Μηδικάς. Σαραγγέων δὲ ἦρχε Φερενδάτης ὁ Μεγαβάζου. Πάκτυες δὲ σισυρνοφόροι τε ἦσαν καὶ τόξα ἐπιχώρια εἶχον καὶ ἐγχειρίδια. Πάκτυες δὲ ἄρχοντα παρείχοντο Ἄρταύνην τὸν Ἰθα-
 68 μίτρεω. Οὗτιοι δὲ καὶ Μύκοι τε καὶ Παρικάνιοι ἐσκευασμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ περ Πάκτυες. τούτων δὲ ἦρχον οἶδε, Οὐτίων μὲν καὶ Μύκων Ἄρσαμένης ὁ Δαρείου,
 69 Παρικανίων δὲ Σιρομίτρης ὁ Οἰοβάζου. Ἄράβιοι δὲ

66. 1. Ἄριοι: prob. inexact for Ἄρειοι. See on 7. 62. 4. They dwelt southwest of Bactriana.—6. Ἄρτάβαζος: acc. to Hdt., the most clear sighted of the Persian generals (8. 126 ff., 9. 41, 9. 66, 9. 89). He conducted later, as satrap of Dascyleum, the negotiations with Pausanias (Thuc. 1. 129).

67. 2. σισύρνας: garments of sheepskin. Cp. schol. on Plato, *Eryx*. 400 τὸ ἐκ τῶν κωδίων ῥαπτόμενον ἀμπεχόνιον. Cp. 4. 109. 11.—6. ἔχοντες ἐνέπρεπον: as 7. 83. 10. Cp. the Homeric μεταπρέπειν.—ἀνατείνοντα: intr. in Hdt. and late Greek.—8. Πάκτυες: in northeastern India, on the Indus (modern Afghanistan).

ζειράς ὑπεζωμένοι ἦσαν, τόξα δὲ παλίντονα εἶχον πρὸς δεξιὰ, μακρά. Αἰθίοπες δὲ παρδαλέας τε καὶ λεοντέας ἐναμμένοι, τόξα δὲ εἶχον ἐκ φοίνικος σπάθης πεποιημένα, μακρά, τετραπηχέων οὐκ ἐλάσσω, ἐπὶ δὲ καλαμίνους οἴστους σμικρούς, ἀντὶ δὲ σιδήρου ἐπὴν λίθος ὄξυς πεποιημένος, τῷ καὶ τὰς σφρηγίδας γλύφουσι· πρὸς δὲ αἰχμὰς εἶχον, ἐπὶ δὲ κέρας δορκάδος ἐπὴν ὄξυ πεποιημένον τρόπον λόγχης· εἶχον δὲ καὶ ῥόπαλα τυλωτά. τοῦ δὲ σώματος τὸ μὲν ἡμισυ ἐξηλείφοντο ἰόντες ἐς μάχην, τὸ δὲ ἡμισυ μίλτω. Ἀραβίων δὲ καὶ Αἰθίοπων τῶν ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου οἰκημένων ἦρχε Ἀρσάμης ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀρτυστῶνης τῆς Κύρου θυγατρός, τὴν μάλιστα στέρξας τῶν γυναικῶν Δαρείου 70 εἰκῶ χρυσῆν σφυρήλατον ἐποίησατο. τῶν μὲν δὲ ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου Αἰθίοπων καὶ Ἀραβίων ἦρχε Ἀρσάμης, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ ἡλίου ἀνατολέων Αἰθίοπες (διξοὶ γὰρ δὴ

ARABIANS

69. 2. ζειράς: *long cloaks*, acc. retained with pass. — τόξα παλίντονα: *back-stretched bows*. They consisted of two half-moon-shaped pieces or horns held together in the middle by a cylindrical bar. In stringing the bow, the ends were drawn in the direction opposite to the natural bend. — πρὸς δεξιὰ: *on the right side*. Usually they were carried at the left side. — 4. ἐκ φοίνικος σπάθης πεποιημένα: *made out of a strip of palm*, hardened in the fire (Strabo, p. 822). — 7. τὰς σφρηγίδας: *here,*

as 3. 41. 5, 3. 128. 6, *seal stones, seals*; 3. 41. 10 and freq. *seal rings*. — 9. ῥόπαλα τυλωτά: see on 7. 63. 5. — 14. τὴν: construed with στέρξας. — τῶν γυναικῶν: six in all (3. 88, 7. 2, 7. 224), of whom Atossa was most influential. — 15. εἰκῶ: (*sc. αὐτῆς*) poetical form. — ἐποίησατο: *had made*. Causative middle. S. 1725; HA. 815.

ETHIOPIANS

70. 1. τῶν ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου Αἰθίοπων: Homer (*a* 23 f.) divides the Ethiopians into Eastern and Western. Hdt. keeps this division,

ἔστρατεύοντο) προσετετάχατο τοῖσι Ἰνδοῖσι, διαλλάσ-
 σοντες εἶδος μὲν οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἑτέροισι, φωνὴν δὲ καὶ 5
 τρίχωμα μῦνον· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ ἡλίου Αἰθίοπες ἰθὺ-
 τριχῆς εἰσι, οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Λιβύης οὐλότατον τρίχωμα
 ἔχουσι πάντων ἀνθρώπων. οὗτοι δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας
 Αἰθίοπες τὰ μὲν πλέω κατὰ περ Ἰνδοὶ ἔσεσάχατο, προ-
 μετωπίδια δὲ ἵππων εἶχον ἐπὶ τῆσι κεφαλῆσι σὺν τε 10
 τοῖσι ὡσὶ ἐκδεδαρμένα καὶ τῇ λοφιῇ· καὶ ἀντὶ μὲν
 λόφου ἢ λοφιῇ κατέχρη, τὰ δὲ ὦτα τῶν ἵππων ὀρθὰ
 πεπηγότα εἶχον· προβλήματα δὲ ἀντ' ἀσπίδων ἐποιέ-
 71 οντο γεράνων δοράς. Λίβυες δὲ σκευὴν μὲν σκυτίνην
 ἦσαν ἔχοντες, ἀκουτίοισι δὲ ἐπικαύτοισι χρεώμενοι.
 72 ἄρχοντα δὲ παρείχοντο Μασσάγην τὸν Ὀαρίζου. Πα-
 φλαγόνες δὲ ἔστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα
 πεπλεγμένα ἔχοντες, ἀσπίδας δὲ σμικρὰς αἰχμᾶς τε οὐ
 μεγάλας, πρὸς δὲ ἀκόντια καὶ ἐγχειρίδια, περὶ δὲ τοὺς
 πόδας πέδιλα ἐπιχώρια ἐς μέσσην κνήμην ἀνατείνοντα. 5
 Λίγυες δὲ καὶ Ματιηνοὶ καὶ Μαριανδυνοὶ τε καὶ Σύριοι
 τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχοντες Παφλαγόσι ἔστρατεύοντο. οἱ δὲ
 Σύριοι οὗτοι ὑπὸ Περσέων Καππαδόκαι καλέονται.

designating the Western Ethio-
 pians, however, as "those beyond
 Egypt," or "those from Libya."
 A remnant of the Eastern or Asi-
 atic Ethiopians is to be found in
 the black Brahûi of Beloochi-
 stan. — 4. προσετετάχατο: cp. 7.
 65. — διαλλάσσοντες: with dat.;
 gen. is more usual. — 5. φωνήν:
language. — 9. προμετωπίδια: *skin*
of the forehead. — 12. κατέχρη:

sufficed, as 1. 164. 3, 4. 118. 15 =
 ἀπέχρη 1. 66. 5. — 13. προβλήματα
 . . . γεράνων δοράς: cp. 4. 175.
 6 ἐς τὸν πόλεμον στρουθῶν κατα-
 γαίων δοράς φορέουσι προβλήματα.

LIBYANS

71. 1. The tribes between
 Egypt and Cyrene. — 2. ἐπικαύ-
 τοισι: *i.e.* burnt on the surface
 and thereby hardened.

Παφλαγόνων μὲν ἰνυ καὶ Ματινηῶν Δῶτος ὁ Μεγασίδρου ἦρχε, Μαρνανδυνῶν δὲ καὶ Λιγύων καὶ Συρίων 10
 73 Γωβρύης ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀρτυστῶνης. Φρύγες δὲ ἀγχοτάτω τῆς Παφλαγονικῆς σκευὴν εἶχον, ὀλίγον παραλλάσσοντες. οἱ δὲ Φρύγες, ὡς Μακεδόνες λέγουσι, ἐκαλέοντο Βρίγες χρόνον ὅσον Εὐρωπήιοι ἐόντες σύνουκοι ἦσαν Μακεδόσι, μεταβάντες δὲ ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἅμα 5
 τῇ χώρῃ καὶ τὸ οὐνομα μετέβαλον ἐς Φρύγας. Ἀρμένιοι δὲ κατὰ περ Φρύγες ἐσεσάχατο, ἐόντες Φρυγῶν ἄποικοι. τούτων συναμφοτέρων ἦρχε Ἀρτόχμης, Δα-
 74 ρείου ἔχων θυγατέρα. Λυδοὶ δὲ ἀγχοτάτω τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν εἶχον ὄπλα. οἱ δὲ Λυδοὶ Μήρονες ἐκαλέοντο τὸ πάλαι, ἐπὶ δὲ Λυδοῦ τοῦ Ἄττυος ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην, μεταβαλόντες τὸ οὐνομα. Μυσοὶ δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι εἶχον κράνεα ἐπιχώρια, ἀσπίδας δὲ σμικράς, 5

TRIBES OF ASIA MINOR AND VICINITY (CC. 72-77)

73. 2. ἀγχοτάτω: see on 7. 64. 1.—3. παραλλάσσοντες: cp. διαλλάσσοντες 7. 70. 4.—4. Βρίγες (or Βρύγες): Macedonian dialectic form = Φρύγες. — Εὐρωπήιοι ἐόντες: Stein holds that Hdt. reverses here the direction of tribal movement; that the Φρύγες were originally Asiatic, and migrated (perhaps with the Mysians and Teucrians) from Asia Minor to Thrace and Macedonia, whence they were later again driven across the Hellespont by tribes from the north (Macedonians and Thra-

cians). But in support of Hdt.'s view see Hirt, *Die Indogermanen* i. 132 f.—6. ἐς Φρύγας: see App.—7. Φρυγῶν ἄποικοι: cp. Eudoxus *apud Steph. Byz.* Ἀρμένιοι δὲ τὸ μὲν γένος ἐκ Φρυγίας καὶ τῇ φωνῇ πολλὰ φρυγίζουσι. Acc. to Stein's view, the relationship is reversed here.

74. 2. Μήρονες: Homer calls the ancient inhabitants of Lydia Maeonians (B 866 Μήρονας . . . ὑπὸ Τρώλῳ γεγαῶτας). Cp. Strabo 10. 4. 5. Later the name Μήρονίη was restricted to a small part of Lydia, the valley of the upper Hermus.—3. ἐπὶ δὲ Λυδοῦ . . . τὴν ἐπωνυμίην: cp. 1. 7. 8 οἱ δὲ

ἀκοντίοισι δὲ ἐχρέωντο ἐπικαύτοισι. οὗτοι δὲ εἰσι
 Λυδῶν ἄποικοι, ἀπ' Ὀλύμπου δὲ ὄρεος καλέονται Ὀλυμ-
 πιηνοί. Λυδῶν δὲ καὶ Μυσῶν ἦρχε Ἄρταφρένης ὁ
 Ἄρταφρένεος, ὃς ἐς Μαραθῶνα ἐσέβαλε ἅμα Δάτι.
 75 Θρήκες δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι ἄλωπεκέας ἔχοντες
 ἐστρατεύοντο, περὶ δὲ τὸ σῶμα κιθῶνας, ἐπὶ δὲ ζειράς
 περιβεβλημένοι ποικίλας, περὶ δὲ τοὺς πόδας τε καὶ
 τὰς κνήμας πέδιλα νεβρῶν, πρὸς δὲ ἀκοντιά τε καὶ
 πέλτας καὶ ἐχχειρίδια σμικρά. οὗτοι δὲ διαβάντες μὲν
 ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἐκλήθησαν Βιθυνοί, τὸ δὲ πρότερον
 ἐκαλέοντο, ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, Στρυμόνιοι, οἰκέοντες ἐπὶ
 Στρυμόνι· ἐξαναστῆναι δὲ φασι ἐξ ἠθέων ὑπὸ Τευκρῶν
 τε καὶ Μυσῶν. Θρηκῶν δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ ἦρχε
 76 Βασσάκης ὁ Ἄρταβάνου . . . ἀσπίδας δὲ ὠμοβοτῆνας
 εἶχον σμικράς, καὶ προβόλους δύο λυκιοεργέας ἕκαστος
 εἶχε, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα χάλκεα· πρὸς δὲ
 τοῖσι κράνεσι ὤτά τε καὶ κέρα προσῆν βοὸς χάλκεα,
 ἐπῆσαν δὲ καὶ λόφοι· τὰς δὲ κνήμας ῥάκεσι φοινη-

πρότερον Ἄγρωνος βασιλεύσαντες
 ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἦσαν ἀπόγονοι
 Λυδοῦ τοῦ Ἄττος, ἀπ' ὅτεο ὁ
 δῆμος Λυδῶν ἐκλήθη ὁ πᾶς οὗτος.
 For ἐπὶ *c. gen.* see on 7. 40. 12.—
 6. ἐπικαύτοισι: see on 7. 71. 2.
 —7. Λυδῶν ἄποικοι: at 1. 171.
 28 the two peoples are called, per-
 haps more correctly, κασίγνητοι.

75. 1. Θρήκες: *sc.* οἱ ἐν τῇ
 Ἀσίῃ, as 9 below shows.—ἄλω-
 πεκέας: for same costume among
 the European Thracians, see Xen.

Anab. 7. 4. 4.—2. περὶ τὸ σῶμα:
 for variety after ἐπὶ *c. dat.* Cp.
 7. 61.—ζειράς: see on 7. 69. 2.
 —4. πέδιλα νεβρῶν: *fawnskin
 sandals.*—6. ἐκλήθησαν: *ingres-
 sive.*—8. ἐξ ἠθέων: cp. 7. 10. θ 3.
 —ὑπὸ Τευκρῶν: cp. 7. 20. 11.

76. 2. εἶχον: the name of the
 nation has been lost. Most edi-
 tors, since Wesseling, supply Χά-
 λυβες; Stein Πισίδαί; Sitzler Καύ-
 νιοι.—προβόλους: *hunting spears.*
 Cp. προβόλαιον 7. 148. 16.—λυ-

κέοισι κατελίχατο. ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι ἀνδράσι Ἄρεός
 77 ἔστι χρηστήριον. Καβηλεῖς δὲ οἱ Μήρονες, Λασόνιοι
 δὲ καλεόμειοι, τὴν αὐτὴν Κίλιξι εἶχον σκευήν, τὴν ἐγώ,
 ἔπειν κατὰ τὴν Κιλικῶν τάξιν διεξιῶν γένωμαι, τότε
 σημανέω. Μιλύαι δὲ αἰχμᾶς τε βραχέας εἶχον καὶ
 εἶματα ἐνεπεπορπέατο· εἶχον δὲ αὐτῶν τόξα μετεξέτεροις
 Λύκια, περὶ δὲ τῆσι κεφαλῆσι ἐκ διφθερέων πεποιη-
 μένας κυνέας. τούτων πάντων ἦρχε Βάδρης ὁ Ἰστιά-
 78 νεος. Μόσχοι δὲ περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κυνέας
 ξυλῶας εἶχον, ἀσπίδας δὲ καὶ αἰχμᾶς σμικρὰς· λόγχαι
 δὲ ἐπῆσαν μεγάλαι. Τιβαρηνοὶ δὲ καὶ Μάκρωνες καὶ
 Μοσσύνοικοι κατὰ περ Μόσχοι ἐσκευασμένοι ἐστρα-
 τεύοντο. τούτους δὲ συνέτασσον ἄρχοντες οἶδε, Μό-
 σχους μὲν καὶ Τιβαρηνοὺς Ἀριόμαρδος ὁ Δαρείου τε
 παῖς καὶ Πάρμνος τῆς Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου, Μάκρωνας
 δὲ καὶ Μοσσυνοίκους Ἀρταύκτης ὁ Χοράσμιος, ὃς
 79 Σηστὸν τὴν ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἐπετρόπευε. Μᾶρες δὲ
 ἐπὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα ἐπιχώρια πλεκτὰ εἶχον,
 ἀσπίδας δὲ δερματῖνας σμικρὰς καὶ ἀκόντια. Κόλχοι
 δὲ περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα ξύλῳα, ἀσπίδας
 δὲ ὠμοβοῖνας σμικρὰς αἰχμᾶς τε βραχέας, πρὸς δὲ καὶ
 80 μαχαίρας εἶχον. Μαρώων δὲ καὶ Κόλχων ἦρχε Φαραν-
 δάτης ὁ Τεάσπιος. Ἄλαρόδιοι δὲ καὶ Σάσπειρες κατὰ
 περ Κόλχοι ὠπλισμένοι ἐστρατεύοντο. τούτων δὲ Μα-
 σίστιος ὁ Σιρομίτρεω ἦρχε. τὰ δὲ νησιωτικὰ ἔθνεα τὰ

κιοεργίας: of Lycian workmanship.
 Cp. τόξα Λύκια 7. 77. 5. — 6. κα-
 τελίχατο: cp. κατελίσσοντες 7.
 181. 10.

77. 1. οἱ Μήρονες: explanatory
 of Καβηλεῖς and designating the
 aborigines, whom Strabo calls by
 the more general name Λυδοί.

ἐκ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης ἐπόμενα, νήσων δὲ ἐν τῆσι τοὺς ἀνασπᾶστους καλεομένους κατοικίξει βασιλεύς, ἀγχοτάτω τῶν Μηδικῶν εἶχον ἐσθῆτά τε καὶ ὄπλα. τούτων δὲ τῶν νησιωτέων ἦρχε Μαρδόντης ὁ Βαγαίου, 5 ὃς ἐν Μυκάλῃ στρατηγέων δευτέρῳ ἔτει τούτων ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.

- 81 Ταῦτα ἦν τὰ κατ' ἠπειρον στρατευόμενά τε ἔθνεα καὶ τεταγμένα ἐς τὸν πεζόν. τούτου ὦν τοῦ στρατοῦ ἦρχον μὲν οὗτοι οἱ περ εἰρέαται καὶ οἱ διατάξαντες καὶ ἐξαριθμήσαντες οὗτοι ἦσαν καὶ χιλιάρχας τε καὶ μυριάρχας ἀποδέξαντες, ἑκατοντάρχας δὲ καὶ δεκάρχας οἱ μυριάρ- 5 χαι. τελέων δὲ καὶ ἐθνέων ἦσαν ἄλλοι σημάντορες.
- 82 ἦσαν μὲν δὴ οὗτοι οἱ περ εἰρέαται ἄρχοντες, ἐστρατήγεον δὲ τούτων τε καὶ τοῦ σύμπαντος στρατοῦ τοῦ πεζοῦ Μαρδόνιός τε ὁ Γωβρύνεω καὶ Τριτανταίχμης ὁ Ἄρταβάνου τοῦ γνώμην θεμένου μὴ στρατεῦσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ Σμερδομένης ὁ Ὀτάνεω, Δαρείου ἀμ- 5

TRIBES OF THE PERSIAN GULF

80. 2. ἐκ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης: = ἡ νοτιῇ θάλασσα, *i.e.* the Indian Ocean with the Arabian and Persian gulfs. Here the Persian Gulf is esp. meant. — νήσων δέ: resumes νησιωτικά (= ἐκ νήσων) of the islands, namely. Cp. Θέρμη δέ 7. 121. 4. — 3. τοὺς ἀνασπᾶστους: *i.e.* those transplanted to other regions. — 6. δευτέρῳ ἔτει τούτων: in the year after these events, *i.e.* 479 B.C. (9. 102). δευτέρῳ as comparative governs gen. Cp. 6. 46. 1.

CHIEF COMMANDERS. THE IMMORTALS (CC. 81-83)

81. 2. τεταγμένα ἐς τὸν πεζόν: cp. 7. 21. 6. — 5. οἱ μυριάρχαι: *sc.* ἦσαν οἱ ἀποδέξαντες. — 6. τελέων: larger military divisions = τάξεων, as 7. 87. 4, 7. 211. 18. — ἄλλοι σημάντορες: different commanders, poetical term.

82. 4. τοῦ γνώμην θεμένου: see 7. 10. — 5. καὶ Σμερδομένης ὁ Ὀτάνεω: there is no mention elsewhere of Otanes as brother of Darius, though Artabanus was. The difficulty would be removed by as-

φότεροι οὔτοι ἀδελφεῶν παῖδες, Ξέρξη δὲ ἐγίνοντο ἀνεψιοί, καὶ Μασίστης ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀτόσσης παῖς καὶ Γέργης ὁ Ἀριάζου καὶ Μεγάβυζος ὁ Ζωπύρου.

83 οὔτοι ἦσαν στρατηγοὶ τοῦ σύμπαντος πεζοῦ χωρὶς τῶν μυρίων. τῶν δὲ μυρίων τούτων Περσέων τῶν ἀπολελεγμένων ἐστρατήγει μὲν Ὑδάρνης ὁ Ὑδάρνεος, ἐκαλέοντο δὲ ἀθάνατοι οἱ Πέρσαι οὔτοι ἐπὶ τούδε· εἴ τις αὐτῶν ἐξέλιπε τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἢ θανάτῳ βιηθείς ἢ νόσῳ, ἄλλος ἀνὴρ ἀραίρητο, καὶ ἐγίνοντο οὐδαμὰ οὔτε πλέονες μυρίων οὔτε ἐλάσσονες. κόσμον δὲ πλείστον παρείχοντο διὰ πάντων Πέρσαι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἄριστοι ἦσαν. σκευὴν μὲν τοιαύτην εἶχον ἢ περ εἴρηται, χωρὶς δὲ χρυσόν τε πολλὸν καὶ ἄφθονον ἔχοντες ἐνέπρεπον. ἄρμαμάξας τε ἅμα ἤγοντο, ἐν δὲ παλλακὰς καὶ θεραπεῖην πολλήν τε καὶ εὖ ἐσκευασμένην. σῖτα δὲ σφι, χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτέων, κάμηλοὶ τε καὶ ὑποζύγια ἤγον.

84 Ἴππευεὶ δὲ ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα· πλὴν οὐ πάντα παρείχετο ἵππον, ἀλλὰ τοςάδε μούνα, Πέρσαι μὲν τὴν αὐτὴν

suming that the words belong after ἀνέψιοι.—6. ἀδελφεῶν παῖδες: Mardonius was a sister's son.—8. Ζωπύρου: who won Babylon for Darius. See 3. 153 ff.

83. 2. τούτων: in attrib. position, S. 1181; HA. 673 c.—τῶν ἀπολελεγμένων: *select*.—4. ἐπὶ τούδε: see on 7. 40. 11.—ἐξέλιπε: indic. for opt. in gen. cond. GMT. 467.—6. ἀραίρητο: *was chosen* already. Dial. § 4. 2.—8. διὰ πάντων: *above all*. Cp. 6. 63. 15 ἀνὴρ εὐδοκίμων διὰ πάντων, and

1. 25. 6, 8. 37. 13, 8. 69. 6, 8. 142. 8. The const. is Homeric. Cp. M 104 ὁ δ' ἔπρεπε καὶ διὰ πάντων.—10. πολλὸν καὶ ἄφθονον: *abundant and rich*. Cp. Hes. *W.* and *D.* 118; Xen. *Anab.* 5. 6. 25.—ἔχοντες ἐνέπρεπον: as 7. 67. 5.

CAVALRY (CC. 84–88)

84. 1. ταῦτα: here looks forward.—πλὴν: as 7. 32. 3.—παρείχετο: impf. after pres.; the one is general, the other refers to the specific case.—2. τὴν αὐ-

ἔσκευασμένοι καὶ ὁ πεζὸς αὐτῶν· πλὴν ἐπὶ τῆσι
κεφαλῆσι εἶχον μετεξέτεροι αὐτῶν καὶ χάλκεα καὶ σι-
85 δῆρεα ἐξεληλαμένα ποιήματα. εἰσὶ δὲ τινες νομάδες
ἄνθρωποι, Σαγάρτιοι καλεόμενοι, ἔθνος μὲν Περσικὸν
καὶ φωνῆ, σκευὴν δὲ μεταξύ ἔχουσι πεποιημένην τῆς
τε Περσικῆς καὶ τῆς Πακτυϊκῆς· οἱ παρείχοντο μὲν
ἵππον ὀκτακισχιλίην, ὄπλα δὲ οὐ νομίζουσι ἔχειν οὔτε 5
χάλκεα οὔτε σιδῆρεα ἔξω ἐγχειριδίων, χρέωνται δὲ σει-
ρῆσι πεπλεγμένῃσι ἐξ ἱμάντων. ταύτῃσι πίσυνοι ἔρ-
χονται ἐς πόλεμον· ἡ δὲ μάχη τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν
ἦδε· ἐπεὰν συμμίσγωσι τοῖσι πολεμίοισι, βάλλουσι
τὰς σειρὰς ἐπ' ἄκρῳ βρόχους ἐχούσας· ὅτεο δ' ἂν 10
τύχη, ἦν τε ἵππου ἦν τε ἀνθρώπου, ἐπ' ἑωυτὸν ἔλκει· οἱ
δὲ ἐν ἔρκεσι ἐμπαλασσόμενοι διαφθείρονται. τούτων
μὲν αὕτη ἡ μάχη, καὶ ἐπετετάχατο ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας.
86 Μῆδοι δὲ τὴν περ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ εἶχον σκευὴν, καὶ Κίσσιοι

τὴν· *sc.* σκευὴν. — 3. ἔσκευασμέ-
νοι: agreeing with Πέρσαι, where
ἔσκευασμένην (ἵππον) was to be
expected. — 5. ἐξεληλαμένα ποιή-
ματα: *beaten works*. Cp. εἰκὼ
σφυρήλατον 7. 69. 15. A kind of
helmet is meant, instead of τιάρας
(7. 61. 2).

85. 2. ἔθνος . . . καὶ φωνῆ: note
combination of acc. of specifica-
tion and dat. of manner with Περ-
σικόν. — 3. μεταξύ τῆς τε . . .
Πακτυϊκῆς: the prep. phrase as adv.
modifier to πεποιημένην. Cp. 2.
42. 18 φωνῆν μεταξύ ἀμφοτέρων
νομίζοντες. — 5. οὐ νομίζουσι: *are*

not wont. — 6. σειρῆσι: *lassos*.
— 7. πίσυνοι: poetical and He-
rodotian; in Attic prose only in
Thuc. Cp. 7. 10. 5. — 8. ἡ μάχη:
as 7. 9. a 1. — 10. ἐπ' ἄκρῳ: *at*
the end. — 11. τύχη: *sc.* ὁ βάλ-
λων, transition to more vivid sing.
— οἱ ἐν ἔρκεσι ἐμπαλασσόμενοι:
those entangled in the toils. The
rare verb as in Thuc. 7. 84. 15.
ἔρκος is a poetical term. — 13. ἐπε-
τετάχατο ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας: cp. 7.
81. 2.

86. 1. Μῆδοι: on the Median
and Kissian armor, see 7. 62.
— εἶχον: common to both princi-

ὡσαύτως. Ἴνδοι δὲ σκευὴ μὲν ἐσεσάχατο τῇ αὐτῇ καὶ
 ἐν τῷ πεζῷ, ἤλαυνον δὲ κέλητας καὶ ἄρματα· ὑπὸ δὲ
 τοῖσι ἄρμασι ὑπῆσαν ἵπποι καὶ ὄνοι ἄγριοι. Βάκ-
 τριοι δὲ ἐσκευάδατο ὡσαύτως καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ, καὶ 5
 Κάσπιοι ὁμοίως. Λίβυες δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ κατὰ περ ἐν τῷ
 πεζῷ· ἤλαυνον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι πάντες ἄρματα. ὡς δ'
 αὐτως Κάσπιοι καὶ Παρικάνιοι ἐσεσάχατο ὁμοίως καὶ
 ἐν τῷ πεζῷ. Ἀράβιοι δὲ σκευὴν μὲν εἶχον τὴν αὐτὴν
 καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ, ἤλαυνον δὲ πάντες καμήλους ταχυτήτα 10
 87 οὐ λειπομένους ἵππων. ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα μούνα ἱππεύει,
 ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῆς ἵππου ἐγένετο ὀκτῶ μυριάδες, παρέξ
 τῶν καμήλων καὶ τῶν ἀρμάτων. οἱ μὲν νυν ἄλλοι
 ἱππεῖς ἐτετάχατο κατὰ τέλεα, Ἀράβιοι δὲ ἔσχατοι
 ἐπετετάχατο. ἅτε γὰρ τῶν ἵππων οὐτι ἀνεχομένων 5
 τὰς καμήλους ὕστεροι ἐτετάχατο, ἵνα μὴ φοβέοιτο
 88 τὸ ἱππικόν. ἵππαρχοι δὲ ἦσαν Ἀρμαμίθρης τε καὶ
 Τίθαιος· Δάτιος παῖδες. ὁ δὲ τρίτος σφι συνίππαρ-
 χος Φαρνούχη· κατελέλειπτο ἐν Σάρδισι νοσέων· ὡς
 γὰρ ὀριῶνιο ἐκ Σαρδίων, ἐπὶ συμφορὴν περιέπεσε
 ἀνεθέλλων. ἐλαύνοντι γὰρ οἱ ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας τοῦ 5

pal and rel. clause.—2. ἐσεσά-
 χατο: as 7. 62. 11.—3. ὑπὸ . . .
 ὑπῆσαν: were yoked to the chariots.
 The yoke was regarded as part of
 the chariot. Cp. Hom. ζ 73 ἡμό-
 νους θ' ὑπαγον ζεύξαν θ' ὑπ'
 ἀπήνη.—7. ὡς δ' αὐτως: separa-
 tion as in Homer.—10. καμή-
 λους . . . ἵππων: cp. 3. 102. 19
 κάμηλοι ἵππων οὐκ ἦσαν ὅσους ἐς ταχυ-
 τήτα. For λείπεσθαι c. gen., to be

inferior to, cp. 7. 8. a 12, 7. 48. 6.

87. 1. ταῦτα . . . ἱππεύει: cp. 7.
 84. 1.—4. τέλεα: cp. 7. 81. 6.—
 5. ἅτε: cp. 7. 6. 1, 7. 23. 11.—6. ἵνα
 μὴ φοβέοιτο τὸ ἱππικόν: compare
 the device of Cyrus to frighten
 the horses of Croesus' army 1. 80.

88. 2. σφι συνίππαρχος: dat.
 dependent on συν. The noun
 only here.—4. ἐπὶ συμφορὴν πε-
 ριέπεσε ἀνεθέλλον: unusual const.

ἵππου ὑπέδραμε κύω, καὶ ὁ ἵππος οὐ προῖδων ἐφοβήθη
 τε καὶ στας ὀρθὸς ἀπεσείσατο τὸν Φαρνούχεια, πεσὼν
 δὲ αἱμά τε ἡμεὶ καὶ ἐς φθίσιν περιήλθε ἡ νοῦσος. τὸν
 δὲ ἵππον αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευε· ἀπα-
 γαγόντες οἱ οἰκέται ἐς τὸν χῶρον ἐν τῷ περ κατέβαλε 10
 τὸν δεσπότην, ἐν τοῖσι γούνασι ἀπέταμον τὰ σκέλεα.
 Φαρνούχης μὲν οὕτω παρελύθη τῆς ἡγεμονίης.

89 Τῶν δὲ τριηρέων ἀριθμὸς μὲν ἐγένετο ἑπτὰ καὶ
 διηκόσαιο καὶ χίλιοι, παρείχοντο δὲ αὐτὰς οἶδε, Φοίνικες
 μὲν σὺν Σύροισι τοῖσι ἐν τῇ Παλαιστίνῃ τριηκοσίας,
 ὧδε ἐσκευασμένοι· περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κυνέας
 εἶχον ἀγχοτάτω πεποιημένας τρόπον τὸν Ἑλληνικόν, 5
 ἐνδεδυκότες δὲ θώρηκας λινέους, ἀσπίδας δὲ ἴτυς οἰκ
 ἐχούσας εἶχον καὶ ἀκόντια. οὗτοι δὲ οἱ Φοίνικες τὸ
 παλαιὸν οἰκεον, ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ θα-
 λάσσῃ, ἐνθεύτεν δὲ ὑπερβάντες τῆς Συρίας οἰκέουσι τὸ
 παρὰ θάλασσαν. τῆς δὲ Συρίας τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον καὶ 10
 τὸ μέχρι Αἰγύπτου πᾶν Παλαιστίνῃ καλεῖται. Αἰγίπ-
 τιοι δὲ νέας παρείχοντο διηκοσίας. οὗτοι δὲ εἶχον
 περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα χηλευτά, ἀσπίδας δὲ
 κοίλας, τὰς ἴτυς μεγάλας ἐχούσας, καὶ δόρατά τε ναύ-

for dat. or dat. with ἐν. ἀνεθίη-
 τον as 7. 133. 9 = ἀχαρις 7. 190.
 11. — 8. φθίσιν: *consumption*. —
 9. αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς: as 7. 148.
 6, 7. 220. 12.

THE FLEET (CC. 89-98)

89. 1. ἑπτὰ καὶ διηκόσαιο καὶ
 χίλιοι: cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 344 f. —
 5. ἀγχοτάτω: *very nearly*, modi-

fying the adv. acc. τρόπον τὸν
 Ἑλληνικόν. — 6. ἐνδεδυκότες θώρη-
 κας λινέους: *sc. ἦσαν*. Cp. 7. 63.
 6. — 7. ἐχούσας εἶχον: note the
 parechesis. — 8. ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ
 θαλάσσῃ: the Persian Gulf. —
 9. τῆς Συρίας: dependent on τὸ
 παρὰ θάλασσαν. — 13. χηλευτά:
 = πλεκτά 7. 79. 2. — 14. μεγάλας:
 pred. to τὰς ἴτυς. — δόρατα ναύ.

μαχα καὶ τύκους μεγάλους. τὸ δὲ πλῆθος αὐτῶν θωρη-¹⁵
 90 κοφόροι ἦσαν, μαχαίρας δὲ μεγάλας εἶχον. οὗτοι μὲν
 οὕτω ἐστάλατο, Κύπριοι δὲ παρείχοντο νέας πεντήκοντα
 καὶ ἑκατὸν, ἐσκευασμένοι ᾧδε. τὰς μὲν κεφαλὰς εἰλί-
 χηατο μίτρησι οἱ βασιλεῖς αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι εἶχον
 κιθῶνας, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα κατὰ περ' Ἕλληνας. τούτων δὲ⁵
 τοσάδε ἔθνεά εἰσι, οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ Ἀθηνέων,
 οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Ἀρκαδίας, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Κύθνου, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ
 Φοινίκης, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Αἰθιοπίας, ὡς αὐτοὶ Κύπριοι
 91 λέγουσι. Κίλικες δὲ ἑκατὸν παρείχοντο νέας. οὗτοι
 δ' αὖ περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα ἐπιχώρια,
 λαισήϊά τε εἶχον ἀντ' ἀσπίδων, ὠμοβοές πεποιημένα,
 καὶ κιθῶνας εἰρινέους ἐνδεδυκότες· δύο δὲ ἀκόντια
 ἕκαστος καὶ ξίφος εἶχον, ἀγχοτάτω τῆσι Αἰγυπτίησι⁵
 μαχαίρησι πεποιημένα. οὗτοι μὲν τὸ παλαιὸν Ἰπα-
 χαιοὶ ἐκαλέοντο, ἐπὶ δὲ Κίλικος τοῦ Ἀγηγορος ἀνδρὸς

μαχα: cp. Hom. O 389 ξυστὰ ναύ-
 μαχα.— 15. τύκους: *battle axes*, in
 this sense only here.

90. 4. μίτρησι: *turbans*. Cp.
 7. 62. 9.— οἱ βασιλεῖς: there were
 nine chief cities in Cyprus each
 with its own king.— 6. ἔθνεά εἰσι:
 plural verb, as freq. in Hom. and
 Xen.— ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ Ἀθη-
 νέων: the Cyprian Salamis was
 said to have been founded by Teu-
 cer when banished by his father
 on his return from Troy. The
 island of Salamis, with its Aeacid
 heroes, was regarded as belonging
 to Athens.— 7. ἀπὸ Ἀρκαδίας:

according to tradition, Arcadians
 from Tegea, led by Agapenor, on
 the return from Troy settled at
 Paphos. Inscriptions show strik-
 ing similarities between the Ar-
 cadian and Cyprian dialects.—
 8. ἀπὸ Αἰθιοπίας: doubtful what
 this means. Hdt. states in 2. 182.
 13 that Amasis captured Cyprus,
 but says nothing of a colony.

91. 3. ὠμοβοές: *sc. δορῆς*.—
 5. ἀγχοτάτω πεποιημένα: = ὠμο-
 μένα, hence with dat., though
 ἀγχοτάτω elsewhere takes gen.
 The plur. after ξίφος because a
 plural idea is in mind.— 7. ἐπὶ δὲ

Φοίνικος ἔσχον τὴν ἑπωνυμίην. Πάμφυλοι δὲ τριήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας Ἑλληνικοῖσι ὄπλοισι ἔσκευασμένοι. οἱ δὲ Πάμφυλοι οὗτοι εἰσὶ τῶν ἐκ Τροίης 10
 32 ἀποσκεδασθέντων ἅμα Ἀμφιλόχῳ καὶ Κάλχαντι. Λύκιοι δὲ παρείχοντο νέας πενήκοντα, θωρηκοφόροι τε ἔόντες καὶ κνημιδοφόροι, εἶχον δὲ τόξα κρανεῖνα καὶ οἴστους καλαμίνοὺς ἀπτέροὺς καὶ ἀκόντια, ἐπὶ δὲ αἰγὸς δέρματα περὶ τοὺς ὤμους αἰωρέόμενα, περὶ δὲ τῆσι 5
 κεφαλῇσι πῖλους περοῖσι περιεστεφανωμένους· ἐγχειρίδια δὲ καὶ δρέπανα εἶχον. Λύκιοι δὲ Τερμίλαι ἐκαλέοντο ἐκ Κρήτης γεγονότες, ἐπὶ δὲ Λύκου τοῦ Πανδίωνος
 33 ἀνδρὸς Ἀθηναίου ἔσχον τὴν ἑπωνυμίην. Δωριεῖς δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας τριήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας, ἔχοντές τε Ἑλληνικὰ ὄπλα καὶ γεγονότες ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου. Κἄρες δὲ ἑβδομήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατὰ περ Ἑλλήνες ἔσταλμένοι, εἶχον δὲ καὶ δρέπανα 5
 καὶ ἐγχειρίδια. οὗτοι δὲ οἴτινες πρότερον ἐκαλέοντο, ἐν τοῖσι πρώτοισι τῶν λόγων εἴρηται. Ἴωνες δὲ ἑκατὸν
 34 νέας παρείχοντο, ἔσκευασμένοι ὡς Ἑλλήνες. Ἴωνες δὲ ὅσον μὲν χρόνον ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ οἴκειον τὴν νῦν καλέο-

Κίλικος: see on 7. 40. 12. — 10. τῶν . . . ἅμα Ἀμφιλόχῳ: cp. Strabo, p. 668. A second colony founded by Amphilochox is mentioned by Hdt. 3. 91. 2.

92. 5. αἰωρέόμενα: cp. παραιωρέόμενα 7. 61. 8. — 7. δρέπανα: i.e. sickle-shaped swords. — 8. Πανδίωνος: son and successor of Cerops.

93. 1. Δωριεῖς οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας:

the Dorian pentapolis or league of five Dorian colonies on the coast of Asia Minor (1. 144). ἐκ for ἐν by a kind of attraction, *the point whence*. Cp. 7. 37. 8. — 6. οἴτινες πρότερον ἐκαλέοντο: *as they were called formerly*, i.e. Leleges (1. 171. 6).

94. 1. Ἴωνες: i.e. the Ionian dodekapolis on the coast of Asia Minor (1. 145). — 2. τὴν νῦν κα-

μένην Ἀχαιῖν καὶ πρὶν ἢ Δαναόν τε καὶ Ἰωνοῦ
 ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Πελοπόννησον, ὡς Ἕλληνες λέγουσι,
 ἐκαλέοντο Πελασγοὶ Αἰγιάλεις, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἴωνος τοῦ
 95 θοῦ Ἰωνες. νησιῶται δὲ ἑπτακαίδεκα παρείχοντο νέας,
 ὠπλισμένοι ὡς Ἕλληνες. καὶ τοῦτο Πελασγικὸν ἔθνος,
 ὕστερον δὲ Ἴωνικὸν ἐκλήθη κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον καὶ
 οἱ δωδεκαπόλιες Ἴωνες οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶν. Αἰολεῖς δὲ
 ἐξήκοντα νέας παρείχοντο, ἐσκευασμένοι τε ὡς Ἕλληνες 5
 καὶ τὸ πάλαι καλεόμενοι Πελασγοί, ὡς Ἑλλήνων λόγος.
 Ἑλλησπόντιοι δὲ πλὴν Ἀβυδηνῶν (Ἀβυδηνοῖσι γὰρ
 προσετέτακτο ἐκ βασιλέος κατὰ χῶρην μένουσι φύλα-

λεομένην Ἀχαιῖν: the district on the north coast of the Peloponnese was called Αἰγιάλεια, before the Ionians were driven out by the Achaeans (I. 145); hence the designation below Πελασγοὶ Αἰγιάλεις. — 3. Δαναόν: father of the Danaids. — Ἰωνοῦ: acc. to tradition, Xuthus, the son of Hellen, driven from Thessaly by his brothers Aeolus and Dorus, fled to Attica and marrying Creusa, daughter of Erechtheus, became the father of Ion and Achaeus, the progenitors of the Ionians and the Achaeans. Expelled then from Attica by the sons of Erechtheus, Xuthus fled to Aegialus, where his son Ion, marrying the daughter of King Selinus, became king of the Aegiales, who were then called Αἰγιάλεις Ἴωνες (Pausan. 7. 1). — 5. Πελασγοὶ Αἰγιά-

λεις: the autochthonous inhabitants of the Peloponnese were all considered Pelasgian by Hdt.

95. 1. νησιῶται: i.e. inhabitants of the islands of the Aegean, esp. of the Cyclades. For those that held to the Greeks, see 8. 46. — ἑπτακαίδεκα: Diod. 11. 3 says fifty. — 2. τοῦτο: for οὗτοι, assimilated to ἔθνος. — 3. κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον καί: on the same ground as. — 4. οἱ δωδεκαπόλιες Ἴωνες: see on 7. 94. 1. — οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶν: driven by the Achaeans from the Peloponnese they betook themselves first to Athens, then to Asia Minor and the islands. Athens was regarded as μητρόπολις of the Ionian colonies (I. 147. 7). — Αἰολεῖς: also a dodekapolis (I. 149). — 6. τὸ πάλαι: cp. τὸ παλαιόν 7. 91. 6. — 8. ἐκ βασιλέος: for ἐκ see on 7. 11. 14. — μένουσι φύλακας

κας εἶναι τῶν γεφυρέων) οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου
 στρατευόμενοι παρέιχοντο μὲν ἑκατὸν νέας, ἔσκενα- 10
 σμένοι δὲ ἦσαν ὡς Ἕλληνες. οὗτοι δὲ Ἴωνων καὶ
 96 Δωριέων ἄποικοι. ἐπεβάτενον δὲ ἐπὶ πασέων τῶν νεῶν
 Πέρσαι καὶ Μῆδοι καὶ Σάκαι. τούτων δὲ ἄριστα
 πλεούσας παρέιχοντο νέας Φοίνικες καὶ Φοινίκων Σι-
 δώνιοι. τούτοισι πᾶσι καὶ τοῖσι ἐς τὸν πεζὸν τεταγμέ-
 νοισι αὐτῶν ἐπῆσαν ἐκάστοισι ἐπιχώριοι ἡγεμόνες, τῶν 5
 ἐγώ, οὐ γὰρ ἀναγκαίη ἐξέρομαι ἐς ἱστορίας λόγον, οὐ
 παραμέμνημαι. οὔτε γὰρ ἔθνεος ἐκάστου ἐπάξιοι ἦσαν
 οἱ ἡγεμόνες, ἔν τε ἔθνει ἐκάστῳ ὄσαι περ πόλιες τοσοῦ-
 τοι καὶ ἡγεμόνες ἦσαν. εἶποντο δὲ ὡς οὐ στρατηγοὶ
 ἀλλ' ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατευόμενοι δοῦλοι, ἐπεὶ στρα- 10
 τηγοὶ τε οἱ τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες κράτος καὶ ἄρχοντες τῶν
 ἐθνέων ἐκάστων, ὅσοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν Πέρσαι, εἰρέαται
 97 μοι. τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ ἐστρατήγεον οἶδε, Ἀριαβίγνης
 τε ὁ Δαρείου καὶ Πρηξάσπης ὁ Ἀσπαθίνεω καὶ Μεγά-
 βαζος ὁ Μεγαβάτεω καὶ Ἀχαιμένης ὁ Δαρείου, τῆς μὲν
 Ἰάδος τε καὶ Καρικῆς στρατιῆς Ἀριαβίγνης ὁ Δαρείου

εἶναι: the ptc. agreeing with Ἀβυ-
 δηνοῖσι, while φύλακας is acc. on
 account of the inf. — 9. οἱ δὲ λοι-
 ποί: resumption after parenthesis.
 — τοῦ Πόντου: *i.e.* the Helles-
 pont, though referring to the whole
 region from the Aegean to the
 Euxine (Hellespont, Propontis,
 and Bosphorus).

96. 1. ἐπεβάτενον: cp. 7. 184. 8.
 — 2. τούτων: as τούτοισι below,
 referring to the peoples. — 6. ἀναγ-

καίη ἐξέρομαι: as 7. 139. 1 =
 ἐξαναγκάζομαι. — ἐς ἱστορίας λό-
 γον: for the historical narrative.
 — 7. ἐπάξιοι: *i.e.* of mention. —
 9. ὡς οὐ: for οὐκ ὡς, prob. to
 avoid δὲ οὐ. — 10. δοῦλοι: *subjects*.
 — ἐπεὶ: connecting with τῶν . . .
 οὐ παραμέμνημαι.

97. 1. οἶδε: see App. — Ἀρια-
 βίγνης: fell at Salamis (8. 89). —
 — 2. Μεγάβαζος: see 5. 32. —
 3. Ἀχαιμένης: see 3. 12 — 4. στρα-

τε παῖς καὶ τῆς Γωβρύεω θυγατρός· Αἰγυπτίων δὲς
 ἔστρατήγει Ἀχαιμένης, Ξέρξεω ἕων ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων
 ἀδελφούς, τῆς δὲ ἄλλης στρατιῆς ἔστρατήγεον οἱ δύο.
 τριηκόντεροι δὲ καὶ πεντηκόντεροι καὶ κέρκουροι καὶ
 ἰππαγωγὰ πλοῖα σμικρὰ συνελθόντα ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν
 98 ἐφάνη τρισχίλια. τῶν δὲ ἐπιπλεόντων μετὰ γε τοὺς
 στρατηγούς οἶδε ἦσαν οἱ ὀνομαστότατοι, Σιδώνιος
 Τετράμνηστος Ἀνύσου, καὶ Τύριος Ματτὴν Σιρώμου,
 καὶ Ἀράδιος Μέρβαλος Ἀγβάλου, καὶ Κίλιξ Σύννεσις
 Ὀρομέδοντος, καὶ Λύκιος Κυβερνίσκος Σίκα, καὶ Κύ-
 5 πριοι Γόργος τε ὁ Χέρσιος καὶ Τιμῶναξ ὁ Τιμαγόρεω,
 καὶ Καρῶν Ἰστιαῖός τε ὁ Τύμνεω καὶ Πίγρης ὁ Ὑσσελ-
 99 δώμου καὶ Δαμασίθυμος ὁ Κανδαύλεω. τῶν μὲν νυν
 ἄλλων οὐ παραμένηται ταξιάρχων ὡς οὐκ ἀναγκαζό-
 μενος, Ἀρτεμισίης δέ, τῆς μάλιστα θῶμα ποιέομαι ἐπὶ
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσαμένης γυναικός, ἣτις ἀποθα-
 νόντος τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆ τε ἔχουσα τὴν τυραννίδα καὶς
 παιδὸς ὑπάρχοντος νεηνίω ὑπὸ λήματός τε καὶ ἀν-

τιῆς: *fleet*, 7. 44. 9. — 6. ἀπ' ἀμφο-
 τέρων: *i.e.* ἀπὸ πατρὸς καὶ μητρός.
 — 7. οἱ δύο: *i.e.* the other two
 (Prexaspes and Megabazus).

98. 2. οἱ ὀνομαστότατοι: vas-
 sal princes, who were ἐπιχώριοι
 ἡγεμόνες. — 3. Ματτὴν Σιρώμου:
 the father (Phoen. Hirōm, Hiram)
 reigned at Tyre till 532 B.C. —
 4. Ἀράδιος: from a Phoenician
 town, Aradus. — Σύννεσις: ap-
 parently the title of the rulers
 of Cilicia. Cp. 1. 74. 16; Xen.
Anab. 1. 2. 12. — 6. Γόργος: prince

of the Cyprian Salamis. Cp. 5.
 104, 115. — 7. Ἰστιαῖος ὁ Τύμνεω:
 mentioned also 5. 37. 3. — 8. Δα-
 μασίθυμος: prince of the Carian
 city of Kalynda (8. 87. 12).

ARTEMISIA

99. 2. οὐ παραμένηται: note
 the intrusion of this non attributive
 element, as not infreq. in Hdt.
 — 3. θῶμα ποιέομαι: periphrasis
 for θαυμάζω. Cp. ἐπαίησατο ὄργην
 7. 105. 2. — 6. παιδὸς ὑπάρχοντος:
 prob. Pisindelis, by whose son,

δρηίης, ἐστρατεύετο, οὐδεμιῆς ἐούσης οἱ ἀναγκαίης. οὐνομα μὲν δὴ ἦν αὐτῇ Ἀρτεμισίη, θυγάτηρ δὲ ἦν Λυγδάμιος, γένος δὲ ἐξ Ἐλικαρνησοῦ τὰ πρὸς πατρός, τὰ μητρόθεν δὲ Κρήσσα. ἡγεμόνευε δὲ Ἐλικαρ-¹⁰νησσέων τε καὶ Κώων καὶ Νισυρίων τε καὶ Καλυδνίων, πέντε νέας παρεχομένη. καὶ συναπάσης τῆς στρατιῆς, μετὰ γε τὰς Σιδωνίων, νέας εὐδοξοτάτας παρείχετο, πάντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων γνώμας ἀρίστας βασιλεῖ ἀπεδέξατο. τῶν δὲ κατέλεξα πολλίων ἡγεμονεύειν αὐτήν,¹⁵ τὸ ἔθνος ἀποφαίνω πᾶν ἔον Δωρικόν, Ἐλικαρνησσέας μὲν Τροιζηνίους, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Ἐπιδαυρίους.

100 Ἐς μὲν τοσόνδε ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς εἴρηται· Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπεὶ ἠριθμήθη τε καὶ διετάχθη ὁ στρατός, ἐπεθύμησε αὐτὸς σφεας διεξελάσας θεήσασθαι. μετὰ δὲ ἐποίει ταῦτα, καὶ διεξελαύνων ἐπὶ ἄρματος παρὰ ἔθνος ἐν ἕκαστον ἐπυνθάνετο, καὶ ἀπέγραφον οἱ γραμματισταί,⁵ ἕως ἐξ ἑσχάτων ἐς ἑσχάτα ἀπύκετο καὶ τῆς ἵππου καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ. ὡς δὲ ταῦτά οἱ ἐπεποιήτο, τῶν νεῶν κατασκευθισέων ἐς θάλασσαν, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Ξέρξης μετεκβὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἄρματος ἐς νέα Σιδωνίην ἕζετο ὑπὸ σκηνῇ χρυσῇ καὶ παρέπλει παρὰ τὰς πρῶρας τῶν νεῶν, ἐπει-¹⁰

Lygdamis, Herodotus was later banished from Halicarnassus.— 9. τὰ πρὸς πατρός: *on the father's side*.— 14. γνώμας ἀρίστας βασιλεῖ ἀπεδέξατο: see 8. 68, 69, 101-103. Hdt. is fond of characterizations of women. Besides Artemisia, his most notable woman, see for Gorgo of Sparta 5. 51, 7. 239; Nitocris 1. 185-187. Tomyris 1.

205-214; Amestris 9. 109-113.— 16. ἀποφαίνω: *I declare*.

REVIEW OF THE HOST

100. 5. ἀπέγραφον οἱ γραμματισταί: *the (royal) scribes made lists*. To these lists Hdt. prob. had access.— 9. νέα Σιδωνίην: the Sidonian ships were regarded as the best in the fleet. Cp. 7. 44.

ρωτῶν τε ἐκάστας ὁμοίως καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ ἀπογραφόμενος. τὰς δὲ νέας οἱ ναύαρχοι ἀναγαγόντες ὅσον τε τέσσερα πλέθρα ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιλοῦ ἀνεκώχουον, τὰς πρώρας ἐς γῆν τρέψαντες πάντες μετωπηδὸν καὶ ἐξοπλίσαντες τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ὡς ἐς πόλεμον. ὁ δ' ἐντὸς¹⁵ τῶν πρῶρων πλέων ἔθι, εἶτο καὶ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ.

- 101 Ὡς δὲ καὶ ταύτας διεξέπλωσε καὶ ἐξέβη ἐκ τῆς νεός, μετεπέμψατο Δημάρητον τὸν Ἀρίστωνος συστρατευόμενον αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καλέσας δ' αὐτὸν εἶρετο τάδε· Δημάρητε, νῦν μοί σε ἡδύ τι ἐστὶ εἰρέσθαι τὰ θέλω. σὺ εἰς Ἑλλην τε, καὶ ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι σέο⁵ τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἐμοὶ ἐς λόγους ἀπικνεομένων, πόλιος οὐτ' ἐλαχίστης οὐτ' ἀσθνεστάτης. νῦν ὦν μοι τόδε φράσον, εἰ Ἑλληνες ὑπομενέουσι χεῖρας ἐμοὶ ἀνταειρόμενοι. οὐ γάρ, ὡς ἐγὼ δοκέω, οὐδ' εἰ πάντες Ἑλληνες καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ οἱ πρὸς ἐσπέρης¹⁰ οἰκέοντες ἄνθρωποι συλλεχθείσαν, οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοί εἰσι ἐμὲ ἐπιόντα ὑπομείναι, μὴ ἔόντες ἄρθμιοι. θέλω μέντοι καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ σέο, ὀκοῖόν τι λέγεις περὶ αὐτῶν, πυθέσθαι.

8, 7. 96. 2, 7. 99. 13, 7. 128. 10. — 11. ἀπογραφόμενος: *having a record made*. S. 1725; HA. 815; GS. 150. — 15. ἐντός: unusual for μεταξύ.

XERXES TALKS WITH DEMARATUS
(CC. 101-104)

101. 2. Δημάρητον: see 7. 3. 2 and 6. 61-70. — 4. ἡδύ τι ἐστὶ: cp. ἐν ἡδονῇ ἐστὶ 7. 15. 12; ἡδονή (ἐστὶ) 7. 160. 12. — 7. ἐλαχίστης: absolute superl. *very small*. Note

the litotes. — 8. νῦν ὦν: *now then*, continuative, as 7. 16. β 1. — ὑπομενέουσι: *will dare*, with suppl. ptc., as 7. 209. 18, for inf.; rare const. reappearing in late writers. — 9. οὐδ' εἰ . . . συλλεχθείσαν, οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοί εἰσι: mixed condition. Note the heaping of the negatives for emphasis. ἀξιόμαχοι with inf. as 7. 138. 8. — 12. ὑπομείναι: with acc. *to withstand*. — 13. τὸ ἀπὸ σέο: *thy view*, explained

ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἰρώτα, ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν ἔφη· βασιλεῦ, κότερα ἀληθείῃ χρήσωμαι πρὸς σέ ἢ ἡδονῇ; ὁ δέ μιν¹⁵ ἀληθείῃ χρήσασθαι ἐκέλευε, φὰς οὐδέν οἱ ἀηδέστερον
 102 ἔσσεσθαι ἢ πρότερον ἦν. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἤκουσε Δη-
 μάργητος, ἔλεγε τάδε· Βασιλεῦ, ἐπειδὴ ἀληθείῃ δια-
 χρήσασθαι πάντως κελεύεις ταῦτα λέγοντα τὰ μὴ
 ψευδόμενός τις ὕστερον ὑπὸ σέο ἀλώσεται, τῇ Ἑλλάδι
 πενίη μὲν αἰεὶ κοτε σύντροφός ἐστι, ἀρετὴ δὲ ἔπακτός⁵
 ἐστι, ἀπὸ τε σοφίης κατεργασμένη καὶ νόμου ἰσχυροῦ·
 τῇ διαχρεωμένη ἢ Ἑλλὰς τήν τε πενίην ἀπαμύνεται καὶ
 τὴν δεσποσύνην. αἰνέω μὲν νυν πάντας Ἑλληνας τοὺς
 περὶ ἐκείνους τοὺς Δωρικοὺς χώρους οἰκημένους, ἔρχο-
 μαι δὲ λέξων οὐ περὶ πάντων τούσδε τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλὰ¹⁰
 περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων μόνων, πρῶτα μὲν ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι
 ὄκως κοτὲ σοὺς δέξονται λόγους δουλοσύνην φέρο· τας
 τῇ Ἑλλάδι, αὐτὶς δὲ ὡς ἀντιώσσονται τοι ἐς μάχην καὶ
 ἦν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνας πάντες τὰ σὰ φρονέωσι. ἀριθμοῦ
 δὲ πέρι μὴ πύθη ὅσοι τινὲς ἐόντες ταῦτα ποιεῖν οἰοί¹⁵

by ὁκοῖόν τι. Cp. I. 159. 7, 4. 139. 12, 9. 7. a 11. — 15. ἡδονῇ: sc. χρήσωμαι = πρὸς ἡδονὴν λέξω. — 17. ἔσσεσθαι: sc. αὐτόν. Such omission of subj. of inf. freq. in Hom., e.g. θ 520.

102. 3. τὰ μὴ ψευδόμενός τις . . . ἀλώσεται: the ptc. is suppl. μὴ because the rel. clause has the force of result aimed at. GMT. 576. — 5. αἰεὶ κοτε: forever and ever; freq. in Thuc. and tragedy. — σύντροφος: bred with, innate = ἔνδημος. The term is medical. Cp. Thuc. 2. 50. 4. τῶν ξυντρό-

φων (νοσημάτων). — ἔπακτος: imported, acquired. For the thought, cp. Eur. frg. 642 πενία δὲ σοφίαν ἔλαχε διὰ τὸ δυστυχῆς, and Theocr. 21. 1 ἂ πενία, Διόφαντε, μόνα τὰς τέχνας ἐγείρει, Ἀτὰ τῷ μόχθοιο διδάσκαλος, Plaut. Stich. 1. 3. 24 *paupertas omnes artes perdocet*. — 6. ἀπὸ σοφίης: from (by means of) common sense. — 9. ἔρχομαι λέξων: see on 7. 49. 14. — 13. ὡς: for variety after ὅτι. — 14. τὰ σὰ φρονέωσι: take your side, as 2. 162. 27, 8. 34. 9, 8. 75. 11, 9. 99. 6.

εἰσι· ἦν τε γὰρ τύχῳσι ἐξεστρατευμένοι χίλιοι, οὗτοι
 μαχήσονταιί τοι, ἦν τε ἐλάσσονες τούτων, ἦν τε καὶ
 103 πλέονες. ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης γελάσας ἔφη· Δη-
 μάρητε, οἶον ἐφθέγξω ἔπος, ἄνδρας χιλίους στρατιῇ
 τοσῆδε μαχήσεσθαι. ἄγε, εἰπέ μοι, σὺ φῆς τούτων
 τῶν ἀνδρῶν βασιλεὺς αἰτὸς γενέσθαι. σὺ ὦν ἐθελήσεις
 αὐτίκα μάλα πρὸς ἄνδρας δέκα μάχεσθαι; καίτοι εἰ τὸς
 πολιτικὸν ὑμῖν πᾶν ἐστὶ τοιοῦτο οἶον σὺ διαιρεῖς, σέ γε
 τὸν κείνων βασιλέα πρέπει πρὸς τὸ διπλήσιον ἀντιτάσ-
 σεσθαι κατὰ νόμους τοὺς ὑμετέρους. εἰ γὰρ κείνων
 ἕκαστος δέκα ἀνδρῶν τῆς στρατιῆς τῆς ἐμῆς ἀντάξιός
 ἐστὶ, σέ δέ γε δίζημαι εἴκοσι εἶναι ἀντάξιον· καὶ οὕτω
 μὲν ὀρθοῖτ' ἂν ὁ λόγος ὁ παρὰ σέο εἰρημένος. εἰ δὲ
 τοιοῦτοί τε ἔόντες καὶ μεγάθεα τοσοῦτοι, ὅσοι σὺ τε
 καὶ οἱ παρ' ἐμὲ φοιτῶσι Ἑλλήνων ἐς λόγους, ἀυχεῖτε
 τοσοῦτο, ὅρα μὴ μάτην κόμπος ὁ λόγος οὗτος εἰρημένος
 ᾗ. ἐπεὶ φέρε ἴδω παντὶ τῷ οἰκίῳ· κῶς ἂν δυναίατο
 15 χίλιοι ἢ καὶ μύριοι ἢ καὶ πεντακισμύριοι, ἔόντες γε

103. 2. οἶον ἐφθέγξω ἔπος: cp. the Homeric ποῖόν σε ἔπος φύγεν ἕρκος ὀδόντων (Δ 350, a 64).—
 5. αὐτίκα μάλα: in prose μάλα is reg. postpos. with αὐτίκα.— τὸ πολιτικόν: = οἱ πολῖται, abstract for concrete. Cp. τὸ ἱππικόν 7. 87. 7.—6. διαιρεῖς: cp. 7. 16. γ 2.—7. τὸ διπλήσιον: alluding to the double portion of kings at meals (6. 57).—10. σέ δέ: for δέ in apod., see on 7. 51. 3.—δίζημαι: require.—11. ὀρθοῖτ' ἂν: = ὀρθὸς ἂν εἶη (2.17.6).—παρὰ σέο: παρὰ

c. gen. as 6. 54. 2. The const. is personal and almost restricted to verbs of giving and saying.—
 12. μεγάθεα: as τὰ μεγάθεα and μέγαθος in Hdt., acc. of specification.—13. ἀυχεῖτε: poetic term. Cp. 2. 160. 2; Thuc. 2. 39. 18.—
 14. μάτην κόμπος: vain boasting. Cp. Eur. Ion. 275 τί δαὶ τόδ'; ἀρ' ἀληθές ἢ μάτην λόγος; Rare const. of adv. qualifying noun, as 6. 30. 14.—15. φέρε ἴδω: let me see. GMT. 257; GS. 374.—παντὶ τῷ οἰκίῳ: in all probability. τὸ οἰκίον

ἐλεύθεροι πάντες ὁμοίως καὶ μὴ ὑπ' ἐνὸς ἀρχόμενοι, στρατῷ τοσῶδε ἀντιστῆναι; ἐπεὶ τοὶ πλείονες περὶ ἓνα ἕκαστον γινόμεθα ἢ χίλιοι, ἐόντων ἐκείνων πέντε χιλιάδων. ὑπὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐνὸς ἀρχόμενοι κατὰ τρόπον τὸν αὐτῆς ἡμέτερον γενοίατ' ἂν δειμαίνοντες τοῦτον καὶ παρὰ τὴν ἑωυτῶν φύσιν ἀμείνονες καὶ ἴοιεν ἀναγκαζόμενοι μάστιγι ἐς πλέονας ἐλάσσονες ἐόντες· ἀνειμένοι δὲ ἐς τὸ ἐλεύθερον οὐκ ἂν ποίειεν τούτων οὐδέτερα. δοκέω δὲ ἔγωγε καὶ ἀνισωθέτας πλήθει χαλεπῶς ἂν Ἑλληνας²⁵ Πέρσησι μούνοισι μάχεσθαι. ἀλλὰ παρ' ἡμῖν τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ σὺ λέγεις, ἔστι γε μὲν οὐ πολλὸν ἀλλὰ σπάνιον· εἰσὶ γὰρ Περσέων τῶν ἐμῶν αἰχμοφόρων οἱ ἐβελήσουσι Ἑλλήνων ἀνδράσι τρισὶ ὁμοῦ μάχεσθαι· τῶν σὺ ἐὼν
 104 ἄπειρος πολλὰ φληρηεῖς. πρὸς ταῦτα Διτμάρητος λέγει· ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἀρχῆθεν ἠπιστάμην ὅτι ἀληθεῖη χρεώμενος οὐ φίλα τοι ἔρέω. σὺ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἠνάγκασας λέγειν τῶν λόγων τοὺς ἀληθεστάτους, ἔλεγον τὰ κατήκοντα Σπαρτιήτησι. καίτοι ὡς ἐγὼ τυγχάνω τὰ νῦν τάδε ἔστοργῶς⁵ ἐκείνους, αὐτὸς μάλιστα ἐξεπίστεται, οἷ μὲ τιμὴν τε καὶ

as 7. 239. 7. — 18. περὶ ἓνα ἕκαστον: as if each Spartan were to fight singly. Acc. to the enumeration in cc. 185, 186 Xerxes' host numbered 5,283,220 men; but half were non-combatants. — 21. δειμαίνοντες: Ionic and poetic; in Attic prose only in Plato. — παρὰ τὴν ἑωυτῶν φύσιν: contrary to their own nature, instead of gen. or ἦ. S. 1073; HA. 648. — 24. οὐδέτερα: neut. pl. treated as sing., as often. Cp.

δεύτερα 7. 53. 2. — 26. τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ σὺ λέγεις: referring to 7. 102. 16 f. — 27. ἔστι γε μὲν: *it is, however*.

104. 3. τῶν λόγων τοὺς ἀληθεστάτους: for the force of the part. gen. cp. 7. 108. 13 τῷ δικαιοτάτῳ τῶν λόγων. — 4. τὰ κατήκοντα Σπαρτιήτησι: *what belongs to, is characteristic of, the Spartans*. Cp. 8. 40. 7, 8. 102. 3. — 5. τὰ νῦν τάδε: *as to these present matters*. — ἔστοργῶς ἐκείνους: *ironical*. — 6. οἷ

γέρεια ἀπελόμενοι πατρῶα ἄπολιν τε καὶ φυγάδα πεποιήκασι, πατὴρ δὲ σὸς ἵποδεξάμενος βίον τέ μοι καὶ οἶκον ἔδωκε. οὐκ ὦν οἶκός ἐστι ἄνδρα τὸν σῶφρονα εὐνοίην φαινομένην διωθεῖσθαι, ἀλλὰ στέργειν μάλιστα. 10 ἐγὼ δὲ οὔτε δέκα ἀνδράσι ὑπίσχομαι οἷός τε εἶναι μάχεσθαι οὔτε δυοῖσι, ἐκῶν τε εἶναι οὐδ' ἂν μονομαχέοιμι. εἰ δὲ ἀναγκαίη εἴη ἢ μέγας τις ὁ ἐποτρύνων ἀγών, μαχοίμην ἂν πάντων ἥδιστα ἐνὶ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν οἱ Ἑλλήνων ἕκαστός φησι τριῶν ἄξιός ἐστιν. ὥς δὲ καὶ 15 Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ μὲν ἓνα μαχόμενοι οὐδαμῶν εἰσι κακίονες ἀνδρῶν, ἀλείς δὲ ἄριστοι ἀνδρῶν ἀπάντων. ἐλεύθεροι γὰρ ἔοντες οὐ πάντα ἐλεύθεροί εἰσι· ἔπειτι γάρ σφι δεσπότης νόμος, τὸν ὑποδειμαίνουσι πολλῶ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ οἱ σοὶ σέ. ποιέουσι γῶν τὰ ἂν ἐκεῖνος 20 ἀνώγη· ἀνώγει δὲ τῶντ' αἰεὶ, οὐκ ἐῶν φεύγειν οὐδὲν πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων ἐκ μάχης, ἀλλὰ μένοντας ἐν τῇ τάξει ἐπικρατεῖν ἢ ἀπόλλυσθαι. σοὶ δὲ εἰ φαίνομαι ταῦτα λέγων φλυηρεῖν, τᾶλλα σιγᾶν θέλω τὸ λοιπόν· νῦν δὲ

με . . . πεποιήκασι: see 6. 61–70. — 8. βίον τέ μοι καὶ οἶκον ἔδωκε: cp. 6. 70. 12. — 10. εὐνοίην φαινομένην: *good will manifested*. — 11. ὑπίσχομαι: *profiteor*, as 2. 28. 3. — 12. δυοῖσι: Dial. § 3. i. 1. — ἐκῶν εἶναι: *willingly*. S. 2012 c; HA. 956 a. This abs. inf. in Attic writers only in negative sentences, as here. — 15. ἕκαστός φησι: the verb takes the number of the nearer appos. distributive. — ὥς δὲ καί: as καί (οὐδ', μηδ') ὥς, freq. in Hdt. The simple demonstrative ὥς

= οὕτως once in Hdt. (9. 18, 11) and once in Thuc. (3. 37. 26); freq. in Hom. and other poets, but rare in Attic prose and poetry. — 18. ἔπειτι γάρ σφι δεσπότης νόμος: cp. Pindar's νόμον πάντων βασιλέα quoted by Hdt. 3. 38. 22. — 21. ἀνώγη· ἀνώγει: note the epianastrophe. — οὐδὲν πλῆθος: object of φεύγειν. — 22. ἀλλά: sc. κελύων. — μένοντας . . . ἀπόλλυσθαι: compare the example of Leonidas 7. 220. 4, and the conduct of Amompharetus 9. 53 ff.

ἀναγκασθεὶς ἔλεξα. γένοιτο μέντοι κατὰ νόον τοι, 25
 βασιλεῦ.

- 05 Ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀμείψατο, Ξέρξης δὲ ἐς γέλωτά τε
 ἔτρεψε καὶ οὐκ ἐποίησατο ὀργὴν οὐδεμίαν, ἀλλ' ἠπίως
 αὐτὸν ἀπεπέμψατο. τούτῳ δὲ ἐς λόγους ἐλθὼν Ξέρξης
 καὶ ὑπαρχον ἐν τῷ Δορίσκῳ τούτῳ καταστήσας Μασκά-
 μην τὸν Μεγαδόστειν, τὸν δὲ ὑπὸ Δαρείου σταθέντα 5
 καταπαύσας, ἐξήλαυε τὸν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Θρήκης
 06 ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. κατέλιπε δὲ ἄν' ῥα τοιόνδε Μασκά-
 μην γενόμενον, τῷ μούνῳ Ξέρξης δῶρα πέμπεσκε ὡς
 ἀριστεύοντι πάντων ὄσους αὐτὸς κατέστησε ἢ Δαρείος
 ὑπάρχους, πέμπεσκε δὲ ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος· ὡς δὲ καὶ Ἄρτο-
 ξέρξης ὁ Ξέρξεω τοῖσι Μασκαμείοισι ἐκγόνοισι. κατ- 5
 ἔστασαν γὰρ ἔτι πρότερον ταύτης τῆς ἐλάσιος ὑπαρχοὶ
 ἐν τῇ Θρήκῃ καὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου πανταχῇ. οὗτοι
 ὦν πάντες, οἳ τε ἐκ Θρήκης καὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου,
 πλὴν τοῦ ἐν Δορίσκῳ ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων ὕστερον ταύτης τῆς
 στρατηλασίης ἐξαιρέθησαν· τὸν δὲ ἐν Δορίσκῳ Μα- 10

MASCAMES AND BOGES (CC. 105-
 107)

105. 1. ἐς γέλωτα ἔτρεψε: sc. τὸ
 πρῆγμα. Cp. Thuc. 6. 35. 6; Ar.
Vesp. 1260. — 2. ἐποίησατο ὀργὴν:
 periphrasis for ὠργίσθη. Cp. 7.
 99. 3. — 4. τῷ Δορίσκῳ τούτῳ:
 where the review of the army and
 the just reported conversation oc-
 curred; last mentioned 7. 59.

106. 1. ἄνδρα τοιόνδε: ex-
 plained by the following consecu-
 tive clause τῷ . . . πέμπεσκε, such a

man that to him (lit. to whom). —

2. μούνῳ: on the reading, see App.

— δῶρα πέμπεσκε κτί.: cp. 3. 160.

9 δῶρά οἱ (sc. Ζωπύρῳ) ἀνὰ πᾶν
 ἔτος ἐδίδον ταῦτα τὰ Πέρσησι
 ἐστὶ τιμιώτατα. — 4. ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος:
yearly. ἀνά distrib. only with

πᾶς and ἕκαστος and numerals. —

5. Μασκαμείοισι: such patronymic
 adjs. are poetical. — 7. τοῦ Ἑλλησ-
 πόντου πανταχῇ: cp. 7. 126. 6

οὐδαμόθι τῆς Εὐρώπης. Ἑλλησπον-
 τος stands for the region about, as

Πόντος 7. 95. 9. — 10. ἐξαιρέθη-

σκάμην οὐδαμοί κω ἐδυνάσθησαν ἐξελεῖν, πολλῶν περ
 ρησαμένων. διὰ τοῦτο δέ οἱ τὰ δῶρα πέμπεται παρὰ
 107 τοῦ βασιλεύοντος αἰεὶ ἐν Πέρσῃσι. τῶν δὲ ἐξαιρεθέν-
 των ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων οὐδένα βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης ἐνόμισε
 εἶναι ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν εἰ μὴ Βόγην μῦνον τὸν ἐξ Ἡϊόνος.
 τοῦτον δὲ αἰνέων οὐκ ἐπαύετο καὶ τοὺς περιεόντας
 αὐτοῦ ἐν Πέρσῃσι παῖδας ἐτίμα μάλιστα, ἐπεὶ καὶ 5
 ἄξιός αἶνου μεγάλου ἐγένετο Βόγης· ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἐπολιορ-
 κεῖτο ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κίμωνος τοῦ Μιλτιάδεω,
 παρεὸν αὐτῷ ὑπόσπονδον ἐξελθεῖν καὶ νοστήσαι ἐς
 τὴν Ἀσίην, οὐκ ἠθέλησε, μὴ δειλίῃ δόξειε περιεῖναι
 βασιλεῖ, ἀλλὰ διεκαρτέρει ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον. ὡς δ' οὐδὲν 10
 ἔτι φορβῆς ἐνῆν ἐν τῷ τείχει, συννήσας πυρὴν μεγάλην
 ἔσφαξε τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τὰς παλλακὰς
 καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας καὶ ἔπειτα ἐσέβαλε ἐς τὸ πῦρ, μετὰ δὲ
 ταῦτα τὸν χρυσὸν ἅπαντα τὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος καὶ τὸν
 ἄργυρον ἔσπειρε ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχεος ἐς τὸν Στρυμόνα, 15
 ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ἑωντὸν ἐσέβαλε ἐς τὸ πῦρ. οὕτω

σαν: e.g. the commandant at Ses-
 tos 478 B.C. (9. 118), at Eion 476
 (7. 107). — 11. ἐδυνάσθησαν: Ionic
 aor. = ἐδυνήθησαν. — περρησαμέ-
 νων: Hdt. like Homer uses the
 aor. mid. form of this verb as well as
 aor. pass. The aor. pass. is almost
 exclusively used by Attic writers
 except Thuc., who prefers aor. mid.

107. 3. Βόγην: called Βούτης
 by Plut. (*Cim.* 7), Βοῆς by
 Pausan. (8. 8. 9). — Ἡϊόνος: on
 the Strymon. See on 7. 25. 11. —

5. αὐτοῦ ἐν Πέρσῃσι: *there among
 the Persians.* Cp. αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ
 στρατοπέδῳ 6. 72. 6. The const.
 is esp. freq. in Hom. — 6. αἶνου:
 poetical word = ἔπαινος. — ἐπο-
 λιορκεῖτο: 470 B.C. — 11. φορβῆς:
food for men in Hdt.; *fodder*
 for horses and asses in Hom. —
 12. ἔσφαξε τὰ τέκνα κτί.: note the
 effect of the circumstantial details.
 See Plut. *Cim.* 7. — 15. ἔσπειρε:
sowed, i.e. scattered broadcast, to
 render recovery more difficult.

μὲν οὗτος δικαίως αἰνεῖται ἔτι καὶ ἐς τὸδε ὑπὸ Περσέων.
 08 Ξέρξης δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Δορίσκου ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα,
 τοὺς δὲ αἰεὶ γινομένους ἐμποδῶν συστρατεύεσθαι ἠνάγκασε.
 ἐδεδούλωτο γάρ, ὡς καὶ πρότερόν μοι δεδήλωται,
 ἢ μέχρι Θεσσαλίας πᾶσα καὶ ἦν ὑπὸ βασιλέα δασμο-
 φόρος, Μεγαβάζου τε καταστρεψαμένου καὶ ὕστερον 5
 Μαρδονίου. παραμείβετο δὲ πορευόμενος ἐκ Δορίσκου
 πρῶτα μὲν τὰ Σαμοθρήκια τείχεα, τῶν ἐσχάτη πεπό-
 λισται πρὸς ἐσπέρης πόλις τῇ οὐνομά ἐστι Μεσαμβρίη.
 ἔχεται δὲ ταύτης Θασίων πόλις Στρώμη, διὰ δὲ σφεων 10
 τοῦ μέσου Λίστος ποταμὸς διαρρεῖ, ὃς τότε οὐκ ἀντέσχε
 τὸ ὕδωρ παρέχων τῷ Ξέρξῳ στρατῷ ἀλλ' ἐπέλιπε. ἢ
 δὲ χώρα αὕτη πάλαι μὲν ἐκαλεῖτο Γαλλαϊκὴ, νῦν δὲ
 Βριαντικὴ· ἔστι μὲντοι τῷ δικαιοτάτῳ τῶν λόγων καὶ
 09 αὕτη Κικόνων. διαβὰς δὲ τοῦ Λίστου ποταμοῦ τὸ
 ρεῖθρον ἀπεξηρασμένον πόλιος Ἑλληνίδας τάσδε παρα-
 μείβετο, Μαρώνειαν, Δίκαιαν, Ἄβδηρα. ταύτας τε δὴ
 παρεξῆε καὶ κατὰ ταύτας λίμνας ὀνομαστὰς τάσδε,
 Μαρωνείης μὲν μεταξὺ καὶ Στρώμης κειμένην Ἴσμα- 5

MARCH THROUGH THRACE FROM
 DORISCUS TO ACANTHUS (CC.
 108-116)

108. 3. πρότερον: 5. 1 ff., 6.
 44 f. — 4. ἦν ὑπὸ βασιλέα δασμο-
 φόρος: for more usual dat. the idea
 being "had been brought as tribu-
 taries under the king." — 5. Μεγα-
 βάζου: cp. 4. 143 f., 5. 1 ff. —
 7. τὰ Σαμοθρήκια τείχεα: see on
 7. 59. 11. — 8. Μεσαμβρίη: to be

distinguished from Mesambria on
 the Pontus (6. 33. 11). — 9. ἔχε-
 ται ταύτης: *is next to, borders on,*
this. — 10. οὐκ ἀντέσχε: cp. 7.
 43. 3, 7. 58. 14. — 13. καὶ αὕτη:
 as well as Doriscus (7. 59. 15).

109. 1. τὸ ρεῖθρον ἀπεξηρασμέ-
 νον: *i.e.* which had been drunk
 dry by Xerxes' army. — 3. ταύτας:
sc. τὰς πόλεις. — 4. λίμνας . . .
τάσδε: sc. παρεξῆε. — 5. μεταξύ:
 for position, cp. 7. 33. 4. — Ἴσμα-

ρίδα, κατὰ δὲ Δίκαιαν Βιστονίδα, ἐς τὴν ποταμοὶ δύο ἐσειέσι τὸ ὕδωρ, Τραυός τε καὶ Κόμφατος. κατὰ δὲ Ἄβδηρα λίμνην μὲν οὐδεμίαν ἐοῦσαν ὀνομαστὴν παραμείφατο Ξέρξης, ποταμὸν δὲ Νέστον ῥέοντα ἐς θάλασσαν. μετὰ δὲ ταύτας τὰς χώρας ἰὼν τὰς ἠπειρώτιδας πόλις παρῆγε, τῶν ἐν μιῇ λίμνη ἐοῦσα τυγχάνει ὡσεὶ τριήκοντα σταδίων μάλιστα κη τὴν περίοδον, ἰχθυώδης τε καὶ κάρτα ἀλμυρῆ· ταύτην τὰ ὑποζύγια μόνᾳ ἀρδόμενα ἀνεξήρηνε. τῇ δὲ πόλι ταύτῃ οὐνομά ἐστι

110 Πίστυρος. ταύτας μὲν δὴ τὰς πόλιας τὰς παραθαλασσίας τε καὶ Ἑλληνίδας ἐξ εὐωνύμου χειρὸς ἀπέργων παρεξῆγε, ἔθνεα δὲ Θρηκῶν δι' ὧν τῆς χώρας ὁδὸν ἐποιεῖτο τοσάδε, Παῖτοι, Κίκονες, Βίστονες, Σαπαῖοι, Δερσαῖοι, Ἡδωνοί, Σάτραι. τούτων οἱ μὲν παρὰ θάλασσαν κατοικημένοι ἐν τῆσι ἰηυσὶ εἶποντο· οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν τὴν μεσόγαίαν οἰκούντες καταλεχθέντες τε ὑπ' ἐμέο, πλὴν Σατρέων οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες πεζῇ ἀναγκαζόμενοι

111 εἶπο το. Σάτραι δὲ οὐδενός κω ἀνθρώπων ὑπήκοοι ἐγένοντο, ὅσον ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, ἀλλὰ διατελέουσι τὸ μέχρι

ρίδα: named from the Ciconian town Ismarus mentioned Hom. *ι* 40.—7. ἐσειέσι τὸ ὕδωρ: = ἐσβάλλει τὸ ὕδωρ, only here.—9. ποταμόν: *sc.* διέβη from παραμείφατο.—10. τὰς ἠπειρώτιδας πόλις: *i.e.* the coast towns opposite Samothrace and Thasos, as shown by the repetition in 7. 110. 1 πόλιας τὰς παραθαλασσίας.—11. ἐν: *at* or *near*.—ὡσεὶ . . . μάλιστα κη: *cp.* ὡς . . . μάλιστα κη 7. 30. 6.

ὡσεὶ, *about*, only here in Hdt. *CP. Xen. Hell.* 1. 2. 9.—14. ἀρδόμενα: *being watered*.

110. 2. ἀπέργων: see on 7. 43. 11.—3. δι' ὧν τῆς χώρας: limiting gen. between prep. and its case, as freq. in Hdt.—6. οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν . . . οἰκούντες: part. gen. between art. and ptc., as not infreq. in Hdt. and Thuc. *CP.* 7. 129. 3.—8. οἱ ἄλλοι: part. appos. to οἱ . . . οἰκούντες.

111. 2. τὸ μέχρι ἐμέο: *up to my*

ἐμέο αἰεὶ ἔόντες ἐλεύθεροι μῦνοι Θρηκῶν · οἰκέουσί τε γὰρ ὄρεα ὑψηλά, ἴδησί τε παντοίησι καὶ χιόνι συνηρέφεια, καὶ εἰσὶ τὰ πολέμα ἄκροι, οὔτοι οἱ τοῦ Διονύσου 5 τὸ μαντήϊόν εἰσι ἐκτημένοι. τὸ δὲ μαντήϊον τοῦτο ἔστι μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν ὄρέων τῶν ὑψηλοτάτων, Βησσοὶ δὲ τῶν Σατρέων εἰσὶ οἱ προφητεύοντες τοῦ ἱροῦ, πρόμαντις δὲ ἢ χρέωσα κατὰ περ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, καὶ οὐδὲν ποικιλώτερον.

10

- 12 Παραμευιάμενος δὲ ὁ Ξέρξης τὴν εἰρημένην δεύτερα τούτων παραμείβετο τείχεα τὰ Πιέρων, τῶν ἐνὶ Φάγρης ἔστι οὖνομα καὶ ἑτέρῳ Πέργαμος. ταύτη μὲν δὴ παρ' αὐτὰ τὰ τείχεα τὴν ὁδὸν ἐποιεῖτο, ἐκ δεξιῆς χειρὸς τὸ Πάγγαιον ὄρος ἀπέργων, ἐὼν μέγα τε καὶ ὑψηλόν, ἐν 5 τῷ χρύσεά τε καὶ ἀργύρεα ἐνὶ μέταλλα, τὰ νέμονται

time, as 7. 115. 15. Cp. τὸ πρὸς μεσαμβρίας 7. 20. 15. — 4. ἴδησι: *forests*. The term is freq. used as prop. name for forest-covered mountains, e.g. Mt. Ida in the Troad. — συνηρέφεια: thickly covered (lit. *roofed*). Cp. 1. 110. 12 ὑψηλή τε καὶ ἴδησι συνηρέφης. — 5. ἄκροι: see on 7. 5. 18. — τοῦ Διονύσου τὸ μαντήϊον: the art. (τό) points to the oracle as well known. Cp. Eur. *Hec.* 1267; *Rhes.* 972; Suet. *Aug.* 94; Paus. 9. 30. 9. — 8. οἱ προφητεύοντες τοῦ ἱροῦ: i.e. those out of whom was chosen the *προφήτης*, who interpreted the signs or dreams sent by the deity, or arranged and expounded the ecstatic utterances

of the *πρόμαντις*. — *πρόμαντις ἢ χρέωσα*: cp. 7. 141. 11. *χρῆν* = *oraculum edere*, *χρῆσθαι* = *oraculum consulere*. — 9. οὐδὲν ποικιλώτερον: either of the manner of the oracle, *nothing more artificial* or unusual; or of the content of the oracle, *nothing more enigmatical*.

112. 1. τὴν εἰρημένην: sc. *χώρην*. — *δεύτερα τούτων*: for const., see on 7. 80. 6. — 2. *τείχεα*: *castella*. — *Πιέρων*: driven from their original seats in Pieria they had settled (in the 7th cent.) at the foot of Mt. Pangaeus, east of the Strymon. Cp. Thuc. 2. 99. 10. But the name Pieria still clung esp. to the old haunt of the muses. —

113 Πιέρές τε καὶ Ὀδόμαντοι καὶ μάλιστα Σάτραι. ὑπεροκύντας δὲ τὸ Πάγγαιον πρὸς βορέῳ ἀνέμου Παίονας Δόβηράς τε καὶ Παιόπλας παρεξιών ἦε πρὸς ἐσπέρην, ἐς ὃ ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ ποταμὸν τε Στρυμόνα καὶ πόλιν Ἴλιόνα, τῆς ἔτι ζωὸς ἐὼν ἦρχε Βόγης, τοῦ περ ὀλίγω πρότερον 5 τούτων λόγον ἐποιεόμην. ἡ δὲ γῆ αὕτη ἢ περὶ τὸ Πάγγαιον ὄρος καλεῖται Φυλλίς, κατατείνουσα τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέρην ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Ἀγγίτην ἐκδιδόντα ἐς τὸν Στρυμόνα, τὰ δὲ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην τείνουσα ἐς αὐτὸν τὸν Στρυμόνα· ἐς τὸν οἱ Μάγοι ἐκαλλιερέοντο σφάζοντες 10

114 ἵππους λευκοῦς. φαρμακεύσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ πρὸς τούτοις ἐν Ἐννέα ὁδοῖσι τῆσι Ἡδωνῶν ἐπορεύοντο κατὰ τὰς γεφύρας, τὸν Στρυμόνα εὐρόντες ἐξευγμένον. Ἐννέα δὲ ὁδοὺς πυνθανόμενοι τὸν χῶρον τούτον καλεῖσθαι τοσοῦτους ἐν αὐτῷ 5 παιδάς τε καὶ παρθένους ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ζώντας κατώρυsson. Περσικὸν δὲ τὸ ζώντας κατορύσσειν, ἐπεὶ καὶ Ἀμηστριν τὴν Ξέρξῳ γυναῖκα πυνθάνομαι

7. Ὀδόμαντοι: a Thracian people between the Strymon and Nestus.

113. 1. ὑπεροκύντας: with acc., elsewhere with gen.—4. ἐς ὃ: until. GMT. 616.—Ἴλιόνα: see on 7. 25. 11, 7. 107. 4.—5. πρότερον τούτων: cp. δεύτερα τούτων 7. 112. 1.—6. λόγον ἐποιεόμην: = ἔλεγον.—7. τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέρην: see on 7. 20. 15.—10. ἐς τὸν: with σφάζοντες, i.e. slaughtering so that the blood flowed into the river.—ἐκαλλιερέοντο: = ἐθύοντο, 6. 82. 9, 7. 167. 6. The act. καλλιερεῖν,

used impers. = καλὰ γίνεσθαι, sc. ἱρά.

114. 1. φαρμακεύσαντες . . . ποταμὸν: having performed these magic rites to propitiate the river. For the const., cp. ἐς τὸν 7. 113. 10.—2. ἐν Ἐννέα ὁδοῖσι: where in 437 B.C. the Athenians planted the colony of Amphipolis.—3. τὸν Στρυμόνα . . . ἐξευγμένον: cp. 7. 24. 8.—7. Περσικὸν . . . κατορύσσειν: cp. 3. 35. 20, where Cambyses buries alive twelve noble Persians head downward.—8. Ἀμηστριν:

γηράσασαν δις ἑπτὰ Περσέων παῖδας, ἔόντων ἐπιφανέων ἀνδρῶν, ὑπὲρ ἑωυτῆς τῷ ὑπὸ γῆν λεγομένῳ εἶναι 10
 15 θεῷ ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι κατορύσσουσαν. ὡς δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Στρυμόνος ἰπορευέτο ὁ στρατός, ἐνθαῦτα πρὸς ἡλίου δυσμέων ἐστὶ αἰγιαλὸς ἐν τῷ οἰκημένῃ Ἄργιλον πόλιν Ἑλλάδα παρεξῆεν· αὕτη δὲ καὶ ἡ κατύπερθε ταύτης καλεῖται Βισαλτίη. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ κόλπον τὸν ἐπὶ Πο- 5
 σιδηίου ἐξ ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ἔχων ἦε διὰ Συλέος πεδίου καλεομένου, Στάγειρον πόλιν Ἑλλάδα παραμειβόμενος, καὶ ἀπῆκετο ἐς Ἄκανθον, ἅμα ἀγόμενος τούτων ἕκαστον τῶν ἔθνέων καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸ Πάγγαιον ὄρος οἰκούντων, ὁμοίως καὶ τῶν πρότερον κατέλεξα, τοὺς μὲν παρὰ 10
 θάλασσαν ἔχων οἰκημένους ἐν νηυσὶ στρατευομένους, τοὺς δ' ὑπὲρ θαλάσσης πεζῇ ἐπομένους. τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν ταύτην, τῇ βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης τὸν στρατὸν ἤλασε, οὔτε

cp. Ctes. *Exc. Pers.* 42. See also 9. 112. — 10. τῷ ὑπὸ γῆν λεγομένῳ εἶναι θεῷ: *i.e.* Ahriman (Angramainjus), god of the spirits of darkness, the antithesis of Ormuzd (Ahuramazda), god of the world of light. — 11. ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι κατορύσσουσαν: *by burying tried to requite* (inf. impf.), *i.e.* for the old age granted her (γηράσασαν).

115. 3. ἐν τῷ . . . παρεξῆεν: short for ἐν τῷ κείτῃ Ἄργιλος, πόλις Ἑλλάδος, ἣν παρεξῆεν. Argilus, like Stagirus and Acanthus, a colony of the Andrians. — 4. αὕτη: *sc.* ἡ γῆ. — 5. Βισαλτίη: cp. 8. 116. 2. — ἐπὶ Ποσιδηίου: *near Posideium*. This seems to have

been a promontory on the Strymonian Gulf. — 6. ἐξ ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ἔχων: cp. ἐξ εὐωνύμου χειρὸς ἀπέργων 7. 110. 2. — διὰ Συλέος πεδίου: in Chalcidice. Syleus represented in Greek mythology as son of Poseidon and slain by Hercules for mistreatment of strangers. — 7. Στάγειρον: birthplace of Aristotle. — 8. Ἄκανθον: a chief station, as also on the expedition of Mardonius (6. 44. 10). — ἅμα ἀγόμενος: as if Ξέρξης were subject. — 10. ὁμοίως καί: *in like manner as*. Cp. 7. 15. 14, 7. 50. 10. — τῶν: = τούτων ᾧ. — τοὺς μὲν . . . στρατευομένους: cp. 7. 110. — 11. ἔχων: intruded into obj. clause.

συγχέουσι Θρήκες οὐτ' ἐπισπείρουσι, σέβονταί τε μεγά-
 116 λως τὸ μέχρι ἐμέο. ὡς δὲ ἄρα ἐς τὴν Ἀκανθὸν ἀπίκετο,
 ξεινίην τε ὁ Ξέρξης τοῖσι Ἀκανθίοισι προεῖπε καὶ
 ἐδωρήσατό σφεας ἐσθῆτι Μηδικῇ ἐπαίνει τε, ὄρων
 καὶ αὐτοὺς προθύμους ἔοντας ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὸ
 117 ὄρυγμα ἀκούων. ἐν Ἀκάνθῳ δὲ ἔοντος Ξέρξεω συνή-
 νεικε ὑπὸ νούσου ἀποθανεῖν τὸν ἐπεστεῶτα τῆς διώρυχος
 Ἀρταχαίην, δόκιμον ἔοντα παρὰ Ξέρξη καὶ γένος Ἀχαι-
 μενίδην, μεγάλῃ τε μέγιστον ἔοντα Περσέων (ἀπὸ γὰρ
 πέντε πηχέων βασιλῆϊων ἀπέλειπε τέσσερας δακτύλους) 5
 φωνέοντά τε μέγιστον ἀνθρώπων, ὥστε Ξέρξην συμφο-
 ρὴν ποιησάμενον μεγάλην ἐξενεῖκαί τε αὐτὸν κάλλιστα
 καὶ θάψαι· ἐτυμβοχόει δὲ πᾶσα ἡ στρατιή. τούτῳ δὲ
 τῷ Ἀρταχαίῃ θύουσι Ἀκάνθιοι ἐκ θεοπροπίου ὡς ἦρωι,

— 14. συγχέουσι: *obliterate*, as 4. 127. 11, 7. 225. 16, 8. 71. 7. This road, still used in 185 B.C., is called *vetus via regia* Liv. 39. 27. — 15. τὸ μέχρι ἐμέο: cp. 7. 111. 2.

116. 2. ξεινίην προεῖπε: *made proclamation of guest friendship*. Cp. 7. 29. 9, 8. 120. 3. — 3. ἐσθῆτι Μηδικῇ: the official dress of those highest in honor, to wear which was a privilege conferred only by the king. Cp. 3. 84. 5. It is the στολή Περσική of Xen. *Anab.* 1. 2. 27. — 4. τὸ ὄρυγμα ἀκούων: *hearing of the canal*. The accus. as in Hom. α 287 εἰ μὲν κεν πατρὸς βίοντον καὶ νόστον ἀκούσης, and Aesch. *Prom.* 288 τὰς προσεργούσας τύχας ἀκούσατε.

DEATH OF ARTACHAEES

117. 1. συνήνικε: cp. 7. 4. 4.
 — 2. τὸν ἐπεστεῶτα τῆς διώρυχος: for gen. cp. 7. 22. 9 ἐπεστάτεον τοῦ ἔργου. In Att. only dative, as 7. 35. 12. — 3. Ἀρταχαίην: cp. 7. 22. 8. — 4. μεγάλῃ μέγιστον: cp. 7. 128. 2, and πλήθει πολλὰς 6. 44. 12. — ἀπὸ γὰρ . . . δακτύλους: *i.e.* about 8 ft. 2 in. (Rawlinson). Cp. 1. 60. 17 μέγιστος ἀπὸ τεσσάρων πηχέων ἀπολείπουσα τρεῖς δακτύλους. — 6. φωνέοντα μέγιστον: as 4. 141. 2. Cp. ἀμβώσας μέγα 7. 18. 4. — 7. ἐξενεῖκαί: technical term for funeral procession. — 8. ἐτυμβοχόει: only here and Hom. Φ 323. — 9. ἐκ θεοπροπίου: Epic and

- 18 ἐπονομάζοντες τὸ οὖνομα. βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ Ξέρξης ἀπολομένου Ἀρταχάειω ἐποιεῖτο συμφορὴν· οἱ δὲ ὑποδεκόμενοι Ἑλλήνων τὴν στρατιὴν καὶ δειπνίζοντες Ξέρξην ἐς πᾶν κακοῦ ἀπίκατο, οὕτω ὥστε ἀνάστατοι ἐκ τῶν οἴκων ἐγίνοντο, ὅκου γε Θασίοισι ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν τῇ⁵ ἠπείρῳ πολίων τῶν σφετέρων δεξαμένοισι τὴν Ξέρξεω στρατιὴν καὶ δειπνίσασι Ἀντίπατρος ὁ Ὀργέος ἀραιρημένος, τῶν ἀστῶν ἀνὴρ δόκιμος ὁμοιὰ τῷ μάλιστα, ἀπέδεξε ἐς τὸ δεῖπνον τετρακόσια τάλαντα ἀργυρίου
- 19 τετελεσμένα. ὥς δὲ παραπλησίως καὶ ἐν τῆσι ἄλλησι πόλισι οἱ ἐπεστεῶτες ἀπεδείκνυσαν τὸν λόγον. τὸ γὰρ δεῖπνον τοιόνδε τι ἐγίνετο, οἷα ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου προειρημένον καὶ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεομένων. τοῦτο μὲν, ὡς ἐπύθοντο τάχιστα τῶν κηρύκων τῶν περιαγγελόντων,⁵ δασάμενοι σῆτον ἐν τῆσι πόλισι οἱ ἀστοὶ ἄλευρά τε καὶ ἄλφита ἐποίεον πάντες ἐπὶ μῆνας συχνοὺς· τοῦτο δὲ

Herodotean. — 10. ἐπονομάζοντες : calling thereby, invoking.

HOW THE ARMY OF XERXES WAS FED (CC. 118-120)

118. 4. ἐς πᾶν κακοῦ: to the extremity of ill fortune, as 9. 118. 1. Cp. 8. 52. 7 ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον κακοῦ ἀπιγμένοι. — οὕτω ὥστε . . . ἐγίνοντο: for indic., see S. 2274; GMT. 601. — ἀνάστατοι: cp. 7. 56. 7. — 5. ὅκου γε: quando quidem. — Θασίοισι: depends on ἀπέδεξε. — 7. ἀραιρημένος: sc. δέξασθαι . . . καὶ δειπνίσαι. — 8. ὁμοιὰ: adv., esp. freq. in Hdt. and Thuc. — τῷ μάλιστα:

sc. δοκίμῳ. Cp. 7. 141. 4. — 9. ἀπέδεξε: i.e. on rendering his account. Cp. 7. 119. 2. — τετρακόσια τάλαντα: the annual revenue of the Thasians was only 200 to 300 talents (6. 46). — 10. τετελεσμένα: expended.

119. 3. οἷα: see on 7. 6. 2. — 4. ποιεομένων: sc. αὐτῶν. Note coördination of ptes. in different cases. — τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δὲ . . . τοῦτο δέ: this anaphora is freq. in Hdt. — 6. δασάμενοι σῆτον: i.e. the corn purchased by the state was distributed among the citizens to be ground. — 7. ἐπὶ μῆνας συχ-

κτῆνεα ἐσίτευον ἐξευρίσκοντες τιμῆς τὰ κάλλιστα, ἔτρε-
 φόν τε ὄρνιθας χερσαίους καὶ λιμναίους ἔν τε οἰκῆμασι
 καὶ λάκκοισι, ἐς ὑποδοχὰς τοῦ στρατοῦ· τοῦτο δὲ¹⁰
 χρύσεά τε καὶ ἀργύρεα ποτήριά τε καὶ κρητῆρας ἐποι-
 έοντο καὶ τᾶλλα ὅσα ἐπὶ τράπεζαν τιθέαται πάντα.
 ταῦτα μὲν αὐτῷ τε βασιλεῖ καὶ τοῖσι ὁμοσίτοισι μετ'
 ἐκείνου ἐπεποιήτο, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ στρατιῇ τὰ ἐς φορβὴν
 μῦνα· τασσόμενα. ὅκως δὲ ἀπίκοιτο ἡ στρατιή, σκηνη¹⁵
 μὲν ἔσκε πεπηγυῖα ἐτοίμη ἐς τὴν αὐτὸς σταθμὸν ποιέ-
 σκετο Ξέρξης, ἡ δὲ ἄλλῃ στρατιῇ ἔσκε ὑπαίθριος.
 ὡς δὲ δεῖπνον γίνοιτο ὦρη, οἱ μὲν δεκόμενοι ἔχασκον
 πό·ον, οἱ δὲ ὅκως πλησθέντες νύκτα αὐτοῦ ἀγάγοιεν, τῇ
 ὑστεραίῃ τὴν τε σκηνην ἀνασπᾶσαντες καὶ τὰ ἐπιπλα²⁰
 πάντα λαβόντες οὕτω ἀπελαύνεσκον, λείποντες οὐδὲν
 120 ἀλλὰ φερόμενοι. ἔνθα δὴ Μεγακρέοντος ἀνδρὸς Ἀβδη-
 ρίτεω ἔπος εὖ εἰρημένον ἐγένετο, ὃς συνεβούλευσε Ἀβ-
 δηρίτησι πανδημεὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ γυναῖκας, ἐλθόντας ἐς τὰ
 σφέτερα ἰρὰ ἰζεσθαι ἰκέτας τῶν θεῶν παραιτεομένους
 καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν σφι ἀπαμύνειν τῶν ἐπιόντων κακῶν τὰ⁵
 ἡμίσεια, τῶν τε παροιχομένων ἔχειν σφι μεγάλην χάριν,

νοῦς: see on 7. 1. 10. — 8. τιμῆς: at a (high) price. — 13. ὁμοσίτοισι: only here in Hdt. = ὁμοτραπέζιοι (3. 132. 3). Cp. ὁμοσιτήσαι 1. 146. 17. — 15. ὅκως ἀπίκοιτο: for ὅκως with iterative opt., see 7. 6. 21. — 16. ἔσκε πεπηγυῖα: periphr. plpf. with iterative force. For ἔσκε see Syn. § 15. 2 a. — ἐς τὴν αὐτὸς σταθμὸν ποίεσκετο: in which he himself took up his

quarters. The accus. on account of implied antecedent motion. — 17. ἔσκε: for reading, see App. — 18. ὡς: with iter. opt., as 1. 17. 7, rare for ὅκως. — 20. σκηνην ἀνασπᾶσαντες: for Attic σκηνην ἀνελόντες (διαλύσαντες).

120. 3. πανδημεὶ: en masse, explained by αὐτοὺς καὶ γυναῖκας. — 5. τὰ ἡμίσεια: takes gender and number of limiting gen. — 6. τῶν

ὅτι βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης οὐ δις ἐκάστης ἡμέρης ἐνόμισε σίτον αἰρεῖσθαι· παρέχειν γὰρ ἂν Ἀβδηρίτησι, εἰ καὶ ἄριστον προεῖρητο ὅμοια τῷ δεῖπνῳ παρασκευάζειν, ἢ μὴ ὑπομένειν Ξέρξην ἐπιόντα ἢ καταμείναντας κάκιστα 10 πάντων ἀνθρώπων διατριβῆναι.

- 21 Οἱ μὲν δὴ πιεζόμενοι ὅμως τὸ ἐπιτασσόμενον ἐπετέλεον, Ξέρξης δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἀκάνθου ἐντειλάμενος τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ὑπομένειν ἐν Θέρμῃ ἀπῆκε ἀπ' ἐωντοῦ πορεύεσθαι τὰς νέας, Θέρμη δὲ τῇ ἐν τῷ Θερμαίῳ κόλπῳ οἰκημένη, ἀπ' ἧς καὶ ὁ κόλπος οὗτος 5 τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει· ταύτη γὰρ ἐπυθάνετο συντομώτατον εἶναι. μέχρι μὲν γὰρ Ἀκάνθου ὧδε τεταγμένος ὁ στρατὸς ἐκ Δορίσκου τὴν ὁδὸν ἐποιεῖτο· τρεῖς μοίρας ὁ Ξέρξης δασάμενος πάντα τὸν πεζὸν [στρατόν], μίαν αὐτέων ἔταξε παρὰ θάλασσαν ἰέναι ὁμοῦ τῷ ναυτικῷ· 10 ταύτης μὲν δὴ ἐστρατήγεον Μαρδόνιός τε καὶ Μασίστης, ἐτέρη δὲ τεταγμένη ἦε τοῦ στρατοῦ τριτημορις τὴν μεσόγαίαν, τῆς ἐστρατήγεον Τριτανταίχμης τε καὶ Γέργις. ἢ δὲ τρίτη τῶν μοιρέων, μετ' ἧς ἐπορεύετο

τε παροιχομένων . . . χάριν: *and to be very grateful to them for the past.* — 7. ἐνόμισε: *had been wont.* — 8. παρέχειν ἂν: *inf. of impers. verb, it would remain.* Cp. 8. 8. 8, 8. 30. 7. — 11. διατριβῆναι: = ἀπολέσθαι. Cp. Thuc. 8. 78. 10, 8. 87. 14.

THE FLEET SAILS TO THERMA
(CC. 121-123)

121. 3. στρατόν: *subj. of ὑπομένειν.* — 4. ἀπῆκε πορεύεσθαι:

epexeg. inf., dismissed to proceed. — Θέρμη δέ: *Therma namely.* See on 7. 80. 2. — 6. ταύτη: *by that way, i.e. straight to Therma.* — συντομώτατον εἶναι: *was the shortest cut across.* — 8. τρεῖς μοίρας . . . τὸν πεζόν: *obj. and cognate accus. S. 1626; HA. 725 b. Cp. 2. 147. 8 δυνώδεκα μοίρας δασάμενοι Αἴγυπτον πᾶσαν.* — 9. [στρατόν]: *for reading, see App.* — 13. τὴν μεσόγαίαν: *cognate acc., as τὸ μέσον below.*

αὐτὸς Ξέρξης, ἦε μὲν τὸ μέσον αὐτέων, στρατηγούς δὲ 15
παρείχετο Σμερδομένεά τε καὶ Μεγάβυζον.

- 122 Ὁ μὲν νυν ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ὡς ἀπίεθη ὑπὸ Ξέρξεω
καὶ διεξέπλωσε τὴν διώρυχα τὴν ἐν τῷ Ἄθῳ γενομένην,
διέχουσαν δὲ ἐς κόλπον ἐν τῷ Ἄσσοι τε πόλις καὶ
Πίλωρος καὶ Σίγγος καὶ Σάρτη οἰκηται, ἐνθεύτην, ὡς
καὶ ἐκ τούτων τῶν πολίων στρατιὴν παρέλαβε, ἔπλει 5
ἀπιέμενος ἐς τὸν Θερμαῖον κόλπον, κάμπτων δὲ Ἄμπελον
τὴν Τορωναίην ἄκρην παραμείβετο Ἑλληνίδας τάσδε
πόλις, ἐκ τῶν νέας τε καὶ στρατιὴν παρελάμβανε, Τορώ-
νην, Γαληψόν, Σερμύλην, Μηκύβερναν, Ὀλυνθον. ἡ μὲν
123 νυν χώρα αὕτη Σιθωνίη καλεῖται. ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς στρα-
τὸς ὁ Ξέρξεω συντάμων ἀπ' Ἄμπελου ἄκρης ἐπὶ
Καναστραῖον ἄκρην, τὸ δὴ πάσης τῆς Παλλήνης ἀνέχει
μάλιστα, ἐνθεύτην νέας τε καὶ στρατιὴν παρελάμβανε
ἐκ Ποτιδαίης καὶ Ἀφύτιος καὶ Νέης πόλιος καὶ Αἰγῆς 5
καὶ Θεράμβω καὶ Σκιώνης καὶ Μένδης καὶ Σάνης.

122. 1. ὡς ἀπίεθη: referring to
7. 121. 4.—2. τὴν διώρυχα: see
7. 22.—3. διέχουσαν: *reaching*.
—κόλπον: the *Singiticus Sinus*,
on the west coast of which lay
the towns mentioned.—6. ἀπιέμε-
νος: *let go, i.e.* when it had got
off from these places.—κάμπτων:
rounding. Cp. 7. 193. 3.—Ἄμπε-
λον: the southern promontory of
Sithone.—7. παραμείβετο: with-
out stopping, as shown by 7. 123. 2.
—8. Τορώνην: cp. 7. 22. 15; Thuc.
4. 110 ff.—9. Ὀλυνθον: the most
important of the Greek colonies

on the Macedonian and Thracian
coast, sixty stades north of Poti-
daea. Cp. also 8. 127.—10. Σιθω-
νίη: between Athos and Pallene.

123. 2. συντάμων: *sc. τὴν
ὁδόν, cutting across*. Cp. 7. 121.
7.—3. τό: referring loosely to
ἄκρην.—ἀνέχει: *juts out*.—5. Πο-
τιδαίης: a Corinthian colony. Cp.
8. 126.—6. Θεράμβω: nom. Θεράμ-
βως. Cp. Ἄθως, Ἄθω. S. 237;
HA. 161.—Σκιώνης καὶ Μένδης
καὶ Σάνης: on the western side of
Pallene; the other towns lay on
the eastern side. Scione was, after

αὐται γὰρ εἰσι αἱ τὴν νῦν Παλλήνην, πρότερον δὲ Φλέγρην καλεομένην νεμόμεναι. παραπλέων δὲ καὶ ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἔπλει ἐς τὸ προειρημένον, παραλαμβάνων στρατιὴν καὶ ἐκ τῶν προσεχέων πολιῶν τῆ¹⁰ Παλλήνη, ὁμουμεουσέων δὲ τῷ Θερμαίῳ κόλπῳ, τῆσι οὐνόματά ἐστι τάδε, Λίπαξος, Κώμβρεια, Λισαί, Γίγανος, Κάμψα, Σμίλα, Αἶνεια. ἡ δὲ τούτων χώρα Κροσσαίη ἔτι καὶ ἐς τὸδε καλεῖται. ἀπὸ δὲ Αἰνεΐης, ἐς τὴν ἐτελεύτων καταλέγων τὰς πόλεις, ἀπὸ ταύτης ἤδη ἐς¹⁵ αὐτόν τε τὸν Θερμαῖον κόλπον ἐγένετο τῷ ναυτικῷ στρατῷ ὁ πλόος καὶ γῆν τὴν Μυγδονίην, πλέων δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐς τε τὴν προειρημένην Θέρμην καὶ Σίνδον τε πόλιν καὶ Χαλέστρην ἐπὶ τὸν Ἄξιον ποταμόν, ὃς οὐρίζει χώραν τὴν Μυγδονίην τε καὶ Βοττιαίδα, τῆς ἔχουσι τὸ²⁰

Potidaea, the most important town of Pallene. Cp. 8. 128; Thuc. 4. 120 ff. This Sane is to be distinguished from that mentioned 7. 22. 16.—8. Φλέγρην καλεομένην: *i.e.* the scene of the mythical battles of the giants with the gods. Φλέγρη, *Fireland*, doubtless so-called with reference to the volcanic nature of the region (φλέγειν). Cp. τὰ Φλεγραιᾶ πεδία about Cumae in Campania.—9. ἐς τὸ προειρημένον: *to the appointed place, i.e.* Therma (7. 121. 3). Cp. 18 below.—10. προσεχέων τῇ Παλλήνη: *adjacent to Pallene*. Cp. 9. 28. 11.—12. Λισαί: this is the reading of the Mss., for which prob. should be substituted either Αἷσα,

from the tribute lists, or Αἷσα. Cp. Steph. Byz. *s.v.* Αἷσα, πόλις Θράκης προσεχῆς τῇ Παλλήνη. See Stein.—14. ἐς τὸδε: = ἐς τὸνδε τὸν χρόνον.—15. ἐτελεύτων καταλέγων: const. of ptc. as with παύεσθαι and λήγειν.—ἀπὸ ταύτης ἤδη: *from this point on*. Cp. 6. 76. 6.—17. γῆν τὴν Μυγδονίην: the district in eastern Macedonia between the Axios and Lake Bolbe (Thuc. 1. 58. 15), so called after its former inhabitants.—20. Βοττιαίδα: on the right bank of the lower Axios, so called from its former inhabitants (Βοττιαῖοι), who driven out by the Macedonians had found new seats in Chalcidice (8. 127. 4;

παρὰ θάλασσαν, στεινὸν χωρίον, πόλιες Ἴχλαι τε καὶ Πέλλα.

- 124 Ὁ μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς αὐτοῦ περὶ Ἄξιον ποταμὸν καὶ πόλιν Θέρμην καὶ τὰς μεταξὺ πόλιας τούτων περιμένων βασιλέα ἔστρατοπεδεύετο, Ξέρξης δὲ καὶ ὁ πρῶτος στρατὸς ἐπορεύετο ἐκ τῆς Ἀκάνθου τὴν μεσόγαιαν τάμνων τῆς ὁδοῦ, βουλόμενος εἰς τὴν Θέρμην ἀπικέσθαι. ἐπορεύετο δὲ διὰ τῆς Παιονικῆς καὶ Κρηστωνικῆς ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Ἐχειδωρον, ὃς ἐκ Κρηστωναίων ἀρξάμενος ῥεῖ διὰ Μυγδονίης χώρας καὶ ἐξιεῖ παρὰ τὸ
- 125 ἔλος τὸ ἐπ' Ἀξίῳ ποταμῶ. πορευομένῳ δὲ ταύτην λέοντες οἱ ἐπεθήκαντο τῆσι σιτοφόροισι καμήλοισι· καταφοιτούντες γὰρ οἱ λέοντες τὰς νύκτας καὶ λείποντες

Thuc. 2. 99. 14). — 21. **στεινὸν χωρίον**: a wedge-shaped district of Bottiaea between the lower Axios and the united Lydias and Haliacmon. — 22. **Πέλλα**: an old city of the Bottiaeaes, and from the time of Philip, father of Alexander, who was brought up there, a residence of the Macedonian kings.

MARCH TO THERMA (CC. 124-126)

124. 1. **αὐτοῦ περὶ Ἄξιον**: cp. 7. 107. 5. — 2. **τὰς μεταξὺ πόλιας τούτων**: note the irregular position of τούτων. — 4. **τὴν μεσόγαιαν τάμνων τῆς ὁδοῦ**: *taking the course through the interior*, as 9. 89. 21. Cp. the Homeric const. *τέμνειν θάλασσαν*. The addition of *τῆς ὁδοῦ* prob. after the analogy of τὰ

σύντομα τῆς ὁδοῦ (1. 185. 32, 4. 136. 10). We should expect simply *τὴν μεσόγαιαν* or *τὴν μέσην ὁδόν*. Cp. 4. 12. 11 *εἰς μεσόγαιαν τῆς ὁδοῦ τραφθέντες* and 5. 83. 10 *ιδρύσαντο τῆς σφετέρης χώρας εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν*. — 6. **Παιονικῆς**: the land of the Sirio-Paeonians on the Strymon. West of these dwelt the Crestonaeans about the headwaters of the Echeidorus. — 7. **ἐκ Κρηστωναίων ἀρξάμενος**: cp. 7. 127. 4.

125. 2. **οἱ**: dat. of disadvantage. S. 1481; HA. 767. — **ἐπεθήκαντο**: 1st aor. freq. in Hdt. for Att. *ἐπέθειτο*. — **σιτοφόροισι**: freq. in Hdt.; elsewhere only in late writers. — 3. **καταφοιτούντες**: Herodotean word. — **τὰς νύκτας**:

τὰ σφέτερα ἦθεα ἄλλου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἄπτοντο οὔτε ὑπο-
 ζυγίου οὔτε ἀνθρώπου, οἱ δὲ τὰς καμήλους ἐκεραΐζον 5
 μούνας. θωμάζω δὲ τὸ αἴτιον, ὃ τι κοτὴ ἦν τῶν ἄλλων
 τὸ ἀναγκάζον ἀπεχομένους τοὺς λέοντας τῆσι καμή-
 λουσι ἐπιτίθεσθαι, τὸ μῆτε πρότερον ὀπώπεσαν θηρίον
 26 μῆτ' ἐπεπειρέατο αὐτοῦ. εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία
 καὶ λέοντες πολλοὶ καὶ βόες ἄγριοι, τῶν τὰ κέρα ὑπερ-
 μεγάθεά ἐστι τὰ ἐς Ἑλληνας φοιτέοντα. οὖρος δὲ
 τοῖσι λέουσι ἐστι ὃ τε δι' Ἀβδήρων ῥέων ποταμὸς
 Νέστος καὶ ὁ δι' Ἀκαρνανίης ῥέων Ἀχελῶς· οὔτε γὰρ 5
 τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ τοῦ Νέστου οὐδαμόθι πάσης τῆς ἔμ-
 προσθε Εὐρώπης ἴδοι τις ἂν λέοντα, οὔτε πρὸς ἑσπέρης
 τοῦ Ἀχελῶνος ἐν τῇ ἐπιλοίπῳ ἠείρω, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ μεταξὺ
 27 τούτων τῶν ποταμῶν γίνονται. ὡς δὲ ἐς τὴν Θέρμην
 ἀπίκετο ὁ Ξέρξης, ἴδρυσε αὐτοῦ τὴν στρατιήν. ἐπέσχε
 δὲ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ στρατοπεδευόμενος τὴν παρὰ θά-
 λασσαν χώραν τοσὴνδε, ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ Θέρμης πόλιος
 καὶ τῆς Μυγδονίης μέχρι Λυδιέω τε ποταμοῦ καὶ 5
 Ἀλιάκμονος, οἱ οὐρίζουσι γῆν τὴν Βοττιαίδα τε καὶ
 Μακεδονίδα, ἐς τῶντὸ ρεῖθρον τὸ ὕδωρ συμμίσγοντες.

acc. of time, as 7. 50. 23, 7. 181. 4.
 — 5. οἱ δέ: see on 7. 6. 24. —
 ἐκεραΐζον: Homeric word, freq. in
 Hdt. — 6. τῶν ἄλλων: note the em-
 phatic separation from ἀπεχομένους.
 — 8. τὸ: the rel. takes gender and
 number of the appos. noun which
 it attracts into its own clause—
an animal, which. — μῆτε: in rel.
 clause with indef. antecedent. S.
 2705 g; GMT. 520. — 9. αὐτοῦ:

transition to personal pron., as 7.
 59. 12. S. 2517; HA. 1005.

126. 3. φοιτέοντα: *i.e.* in trade,
 as 3. 115. 13. — 6. τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ:
 see on 7. 20. 15. — τῆς ἔμπροσθε
 Εὐρώπης: Hdt.'s point of view
 being Asia.

ENCAMPMENT AT THERMA; TEMPE
 (CC. 127-130)

127. 7. συμμίσγοντες: the re-

ἔστρατοπεδεύοντο μὲν δὴ ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι χωρίοισι οἱ
βάρβαροι, τῶν δὲ καταλεχθέντων τούτων ποταμῶν ἐκ
Κρηστωναίων ῥέων Ἐχειδωρος μῦνος οὐκ ἀντέχρησε ¹⁰
τῇ στρατιῇ πινόμενος ἀλλ' ἐπέλιπε.

128. **Ξέρξης** δὲ ὁρῶν ἐκ τῆς Θέρμης ὄρεα τὰ Θεσσαλικά,
τόν τε Ὀλυμπον καὶ τὴν Ὀσσαν, μεγάλῃ τε ὑπερμήκεια
ἔοντα, διὰ μέσου τε αὐτῶν αὐλῶνα στεινὸν πυνθανό-
μενος εἶναι, δι' οὗ ῥεῖ ὁ Πηνεῖός, ἀκούων τε ταύτῃ εἶναι
ὁδὸν ἐς Θεσσαλίην φέρουσαν, ἐπεθύμησε πλώσας θεή- 5
σασθαι τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Πηνεῖου, ὅτι τὴν ἄνω ὁδὸν
ἔμελλε ἔλαν διὰ Μακεδόνων τῶν κατύπερθε οἰκημένων
ἐς Περραιβοὺς παρὰ Γόννον πόλιν· ταύτῃ γὰρ ἀσφα-
λέστατον ἐπυνθάνετο εἶναι. ὡς δὲ ἐπεθύμησε, καὶ

gion is alluvial. Later the Lydias had a separate mouth (cp. Scylax 66); now it unites with the Axios. — 9. **τούτων**: for position cp. 7. 15. 14. S. 1181; HA. 673 c. — 10. **οὐκ ἀντέχρησε . . . ἀλλ' ἐπέλιπε**: cp. 7. 58. 14.

128. 2. **μεγάλῃ ὑπερμήκεια**: cp. 7. 117. 4. — 3. **διὰ μέσου τε**: note the correlation with the preceding clause, as if αὐλῶνα στεινὸν ἔοντα were to follow. — **αὐλῶνα στεινόν**: the Vale of Tempe. Cp. 7. 173. 6 ff. — 6. **τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν**: three ways led from lower Macedonia to Thessaly. (1) along the narrow strip of coast by the east foot of Olympus to the mouth of the Peneus, then up the gorge of this river to Gonnus (pass of Tempe);

(2) through the depression between Olympus and the Pierian mountains to the headwaters of the Titaresius or Europus and the land of the Perrhaebians (pass of Petra); (3) up the Haliacmon, then turning S.E., through a saddle of the Cambunian mts. (pass of Volustana, now Volutza), to the upper Titaresius. Cp. Liv. 42. 53. This last is the route called here **τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν**. Another division of the army prob, went by the Petra pass. (Stein.) — 7. **διὰ Μακεδόνων τῶν κατύπερθε οἰκημένων**: i.e. through the district of Elimia west of Olympus and about the upper Haliacmon. — 8. **ἐς Περραιβοὺς**: south of Elimia and west of Olympus. — **παρὰ Γόννον**: on

ἐποίει ταῦτα· ἐσβὰς ἐς Σιδωνίην νέα, ἐς τὴν περ ἐσέ 10
 βαινε αἰεὶ ὄκως τι ἐθέλοι τοιοῦτο ποιῆσαι, ἀνέδεξε
 σημήιον καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἀνάγεσθαι, καταλιπὼν αὐτοῦ
 τὸν πεζὸν στρατόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπίκετο καὶ ἐθέησατο
 Ξέρξης τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Πηνειοῦ, ἐν θώματι μεγάλῳ
 ἐνέσχετο, καλέσας δὲ τοὺς κατηγεμόνας τῆς ὁδοῦ εἶρετο 15
 εἰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἔστι παρατρέψαντα ἑτέρῃ ἐς θάλασσαν
 29 ἐξαγαγεῖν. τὴν δὲ Θεσσαλίην λόγος ἐστὶ τὸ παλαιὸν
 εἶναι λίμνην, ὥστε γε συγκεκλημένην πάντοθεν ὑπερ-
 μήκεσι ὄρεσι. τὰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ ἔχοντα
 τό τε Πήλιον ὄρος καὶ ἡ Ὕσσα ἀποκλήει συμμίσγοντα
 τὰς ὑπωρέας ἀλλήλοισι, τὰ δὲ πρὸς βορέῳ ἀνέμου 5
 Ὕλυμπος, τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἐσπέρην Πίνδος, τὰ δὲ πρὸς
 μεσαμβρίην τε καὶ ἄνεμον νότον ἡ Ὕθρυς· τὸ μέσον
 δὲ τούτων τῶν λεχθέντων ὄρέων ἡ Θεσσαλίη ἐστὶ
 εἰούσα κοίλη. ὥστε ὧν ποταμῶν ἐς αὐτὴν καὶ ἄλλων
 συχνῶν ἐσβαλλόντων, πέντε δὲ τῶν δοκίμων μάλιστα 10

the Peneus at the entrance to the pass of Tempe. — 10. ἐς Σιδωνίην νέα: see on 7. 100. 9. — 14. ἐν θώματι μεγάλῳ ἐνέσχετο: cp. 8. 135. 11, 9. 37. 20. ἐνέσχετο intr., to be rendered passively. The idiom is freq. in Homer. — 15. τοὺς κατηγεμόνας: as 7. 197. 2, for Attic simple ἡγεμόνας. Cp. οἱ κατηγεόμενοι 7. 130. 1. — εἶρετο: for the answer, see 7. 130.

129. 2. εἶναι: impf. inf. — ὥστε: as 9 with ptc., because of. See on οἶα 7. 6. 2. — 3. αὐτῆς: part. gen. in attrib. position

because of another modifier. S. 1181; HA. 673 c. — 4. ἀποκλήει: sing. because Πήλιον and Ὕσσα are thought of as a unit (*the range of* —). — συμμίσγοντα: neuter agreeing with the natural rather than the gram. gender. — 6. πρὸς μεσαμβρίην τε καὶ ἄνεμον νότον: note the superabundance, as 7. 201. 8. — 8. ἐστὶ εἰούσα: parechesis, as 3. 108. 4, 7. 176. 10. Cp. 7. 89. 7. — 10. τῶν δοκίμων μάλιστα τῶνδε: of these five the Apidanus (cp. 7. 196. 12) and the Enipeus after their union were called by the an-

τῶνδε, Πηνειοῦ καὶ Ἀπιδανοῦ καὶ Ὀνοχώνου καὶ Ἐνιπέος καὶ Παμίσου, οἱ μὲν νῦν ἐς τὸ πεδίον τοῦτο συλλεγόμενοι ἐκ τῶν ὀρέων τῶν περικληρόντων τὴν Θεσσαλίην ὀνομαζόμενοι δι' ἐνὸς αὐλῶνος καὶ τούτου στεينوῦ ἔκροον ἔχουσι ἐς θάλασσαν, προσυμμίσγοντες ¹⁵ τὸ ὕδωρ πάντες ἐς τῶντό. ἐπεὰν δὲ συμμιχθέωσι τάχιστα, ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη ὁ Πηνειὸς τῷ οὐνόματι κατακρατέων ἀνωνύμους τοὺς ἄλλους εἶναι ποιεῖ. τὸ δὲ παλαιὸν λέγεται, οὐκ ἔοντος κω τοῦ αὐλῶνος καὶ διεκρόου τούτου, τοὺς ποταμοὺς τούτους καὶ πρὸς τοῖσι ποταμοῖσι τού- ²⁰ τοισι τὴν Βοιβηίδα λίμνην οὔτε ὀνομάζεσθαι κατὰ περ νῦν, ρεῖν τε οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ἢ νῦν, ρέοντας δὲ ποιεῖν τὴν Θεσσαλίην πᾶσαν πέλαγος. αὐτοὶ μὲν νῦν Θεσσαλοὶ φασὶ Ποσειδέωνα ποιῆσαι τὸν αὐλῶνα δι' οὗ ρεῖ ὁ Πηνειός, οἰκότα λέγοντες. ὅστις γὰρ νομίζει Ποσει- ²⁵ δέωνα τὴν γῆν σείειν καὶ τὰ διεστέωτα ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ

cients sometimes Apidanus, sometimes, as nowadays, Enipeus; the Onochonus (cp. 7. 196. 9) and the Pamisus seem to have been small tributaries of the Peneus. One misses in this enumeration the larger tributary Europus (or Titarisus). — 12. οἱ μὲν νῦν: renews after the gen. abs. the subj. contained therein (πέντε οἱ δόκιμοι). 14. ὀνομαζόμενοι: with names of their own, i.e. before they were all absorbed in the Peneus. — 15. ἔκροον: prob. coined by Hdt., afterwards in Arist. and later writers. — προσυμμίσγοντες . . . ἐς

τῶντό: cp. 7. 127. 7. The verb only here. — 17. ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη: right from that point. Cp. 6. 76. 6. — 19. διεκρόου: only here. — 21. οὔτε ὀνομάζεσθαι: i.e. before the cleft was made at the pass of Tempe neither the rivers nor Lake Boibe had separate names, the lake not even a separate existence, for all Thessaly was then a great lake. — 25. οἰκότα λέγοντες: saying what is likely. — 26. τὴν γῆν σείειν: hence the Homeric epithets ἐνοσίχθων, ἐννοσίγαιος, σεισίχθων. In Thessaly Poseidon was worshiped as Πητραῖος. — τὰ

τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου ἔργα εἶναι, καὶ ἂν ἐκεῖνο ἰδὼν φαίη Ποσειδέωνα ποιῆσαι· ἔστι γὰρ σεισμοῦ ἔργον, ὡς ἐμοὶ ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, ἢ διάστασις τῶν ὄρεων.

- 30 Οἱ δὲ κατηγεόμενοι εἰρομένου Ξέρξω εἰ ἔστι ἄλλη ἔξοδος ἐς θάλασσαν τῷ Πηνειῷ, ἐξεπιστάμενοι ἀτρεκέως εἶπον· Βασιλεῦ, ποταμῷ τούτῳ οὐκ ἔστι ἄλλη ἐξήλυσις ἐς θάλασσαν κατήκουσα, ἀλλ' ἦδε αὐτή· ὄρεσι γὰρ περιεστεφάνωται πᾶσα Θεσσαλίη. Ξέρξην 5 δὲ λέγεται εἰπεῖν πρὸς ταῦτα· Σοφοὶ ἄνδρες εἰσὶ Θεσσαλοί· ταῦτ' ἄρα πρὸ πολλοῦ ἐφυλάξαντο γνωσιμαχέοντες καὶ τᾶλλα καὶ ὅτι χώραν ἄρα εἶχον εὐαίρετόν τε καὶ ταχυάλωτον· τὸν γὰρ ποταμὸν πρήγμα ἂν ἦν μόνον ἐπεῖναι σφεων ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν, χώματι ἐκ τοῦ 10 αὐλῶνος ἐκβιβάσαντα καὶ παρατρέψαντα δι' ὧν νῦν ρεῖ ρεῖθρων, ὥστε Θεσσαλίην πᾶσαν ἔξω τῶν ὄρεων

διεστῶτα: *the chasms cleft*, neut. pl., concrete for abstract (ἢ διάστασις, 29). — 29. **ἐφαίνετο:** impf. of the time when Hdt. saw it.

130. 1. **οἱ κατηγεόμενοι:** cp. 7. 128. 15. — 3. **ποταμῷ τούτῳ:** for omission of art. with deictic dem., cp. 7. 49. 1. — 4. **ἐξήλυσις:** = ἔξοδος. Herodotean word. Cp. 3. 117. 15, 5. 101. 9. — **αὐτή:** *itself*, i.e. alone. — 6. **λέγεται εἰπεῖν:** see on 7. 56. 4. — 7. **ταῦτ' ἄρα . . . ἐφυλάξαντο:** *for this then long ago they took precautions*. ταῦτα adv. acc. S. 1610; HA. 719 c; Kr. *Spr.* 46. 3. 4. But for the appositional τᾶλλα καὶ ὅτι κτέ., this acc. might be explained as cognate. For ἄρα,

see on 7. 35. 11. — **γνωσιμαχέοντες:** lit. *recognizing their own strength*, and consequently *submitting* without resistance. The fundamental meaning here adopted will suit all three Herodotean passages (cp. 3. 25. 18, 8. 29. 3). See on 8. 29. 3. Editors generally adopt the other ancient interpretation, "change one's opinion," "come to a better view," which fits all three passages, if the etymology be admissible. — 9. **ταχυάλωτον:** only here. — **πρήγμα ἂν ἦν μόνον:** *it would have been necessary only*. See on 7. 12. 3. — 11. **παρατρέψαντα δι' ὧν νῦν ρεῖ ρεῖθρων:** for π. τὰ ρεῖθρα δι' ὧν νῦν ρεῖ, the antecedent being

ὑπόβρυχα γενέσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ ἔχοντα ἔλεγε ἐς τοὺς Ἀλεύεω παῖδας, ὅτι πρῶτοι Ἑλλήνων ἔοντες Θεσσαλοὶ ἔδοσαν ἑνωτοὺς βασιλεῖ, δοκέων ὁ Ξέρξης ἀπὸ παντός 15 σφεας τοῦ ἔθνεος ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι φιλίην. εἶπας δὲ ταῦτα καὶ θεησάμενος ἀπέπλει ἐς τὴν Θέρμην.

- 131 Ὁ μὲν δὴ περὶ Πιερίην διέτριβε ἡμέρας συχνάς· τὸ γὰρ δὴ ὄρος τὸ Μακεδονικὸν ἔκειρε τῆς στρατιῆς τριτημορίς, ἵνα ταύτῃ διεξίῃ ἅπασα ἡ στρατιὴ ἐς Περραιβούς· οἱ δὲ δὴ κήρυκες οἱ ἀποπεμφθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐπὶ γῆς αἴτησιν ἀπίκατο οἱ μὲν κεινοί, οἱ δὲ φέροντες 5
132 γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. τῶν δὲ δόντων ταῦτα ἐγένοντο οἷδε, Θεσσαλοὶ, Δόλοπες, Ἐνιῆνες, Περραιβοί, Λοκροί, Μάγνητες, Μηλιεῖς, Ἀχαιοὶ οἱ Φθιώται καὶ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Βοιωτοὶ πλὴν Θεσπιέων τε καὶ Πλαταιέων. ἐπὶ τούτοισι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔταμον ὄρκιον οἱ τῷ βαρβάρῳ 5 πόλεμον ἀειράμενοι. τὸ δὲ ὄρκιον ὧδε εἶχε, ὅσοι τῷ

attracted into the rel. clause and assimilated.— 13. ὑπόβρυχα: metaplastic accus., as Hom. ε 319. For the usual form, cp. ὑποβρύχιον I. 189. 10.— ἔχοντα ἐς: referring to. Cp. 7. 143. 6, 7. 152. 13.— 15. δοκέων ὁ Ξέρξης: the subj. added for clearness.

RECEPTION OF XERXES' HERALDS (CC. 131-133)

131. 1. Πιερίην: named from its earlier inhabitants (see on 7. 112. 2); it lay along the coast between the Haliacmon and the Peneus.— 2. ὄρος τὸ Μακεδονι-

κόν: i.e. the range on the pass of Petra or on the pass of Volustana.— ἔκειρε: cleared of trees.— 4. οἱ δὲ κήρυκες: cp. 7. 32.— 5. ἐπὶ γῆς αἴτησιν: see on 7. 32. 2.— κεινοί: empty-handed. Cp. Hom. B 298 αἰσχρόν τοι δηρόν τε μένιν κενεόν τε νέεσθαι.

132. 2. Περραιβοί: cp. 128. 8.— 3. Ἀχαιοὶ οἱ Φθιώται: i.e. Pthiotis in Southern Thessaly, which was called also Ἀχαιίη (7. 173. 4).— 4. ἐπὶ τούτοισι: against these, of hostile intent. Cp. 6. 74. 5, 6. 88. 2, 7. 148. 2.— 5. ἔταμον ὄρκιον: as 4. 201. 12. Homeric idiom. Cp.

Πέρση ἔδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς Ἕλληνας ἔοντες, μὴ ἀναγκασθέντες καταστάντων σφι εὖ τῶν πρηγμάτων, τούτους
 33 δεκατεῦσαι τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι θεῷ. τὸ μὲν δὴ ὄρκιον ὧδε εἶχε τοῖσι Ἕλλησι· ἐς δὲ Ἀθήνας καὶ Σπάρτην οὐκ ἀπέπεμψε Ξέρξης ἐπὶ γῆς αἴτησιν κήρυκας τῶνδε εἵνεκα· πρότερον Δαρίου πέμψατος ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν τοὺς αἰτέοντας ἐς τὸ βάραθρον, οἱ δ' ἐς φρέαρ ἐσβαλόντες ἐκέλευον γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ἐκ τούτων φέρειν παρὰ βασιλέα. τούτων μὲν εἵνεκα οὐκ ἔπεμψε Ξέρξης τοὺς αἰτήσοντας. ὅτι δὲ τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ταῦτα ποιήσασιν τοὺς κήρυκας συνήνεκε ἀνεθέλητον γενέσθαι, οὐκ ἔχω εἶπαι, πλὴν ὅτι σφέων ἡ χώρα καὶ ἡ πόλις ἐδρωθή. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο οὐ διὰ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίην
 34 δοκέω γενέσθαι. τοῖσι δὲ ὧν Λακεδαιμονίοισι μῆνις κατέσκηψε Ταλθυβίου τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος κήρυκος. ἐν γὰρ Σπάρτῃ ἐστὶ Ταλθυβίου ἱρόν, εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ἀπόγονοι

foedus icere.—8. καταστάντων σφι εὖ τῶν πρηγμάτων: explanatory of μὴ ἀναγκασθέντες, when matters had been well established for them, as 6. 105. 11. Cp. 7. 158. 13.—τούτους δεκατεῦσαι . . . θεῷ: to make these pay a tithe to the god at Delphi, as usually taken and as the words literally mean; or to dedicate these to the god at Delphi, as Stein and Sitzler, since a tithe would be a light punishment for traitors.

133. 1. ὧδε: here looking backward, though just above (7. 132. 6) forward.—4. πρότερον: cp. 6. 48. 4.—οἱ μὲν: the Athenians.—

5. ἐς τὸ βάραθρον: a pit at Athens into which condemned criminals were thrown.—9. συνήνεκε: see on 7. 4. 3.—ἀνεθέλητον: see on 7. 88. 5.—10. οὐκ ἔχω εἶπαι: Pausanias (3. 12. 7) says that Miltiades had been responsible for the act and that the blood-guiltiness pursued him and his house.

SPERTHIAS AND BULIS (CC. 134–137)

134. 1. δὲ ὧν: see on 7. 9. γ 7.—2. κατέσκηψε: rare with dat. Cp. 7. 137. 7.—Ταλθυβίου: Homeric herald. Cp. Hom. A 320.—

Ταλθυβίον Ταλθυβιάδαι καλεόμενοι, τοῖσι αἱ κηρυκῆαι αἱ ἐκ Σπάρτης πᾶσαι γέρας δέδονται. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα 5 τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτησι καλλιερῆσαι θυομένοισι οὐκ ἐδύνατο. τοῦτο δ' ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνὸν ἦν σφι. ἀχθομένων δὲ καὶ συμφορῇ χρεωμένων Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀλῆς τε πολ- λάκις συλλεγομένης καὶ κήρυγμα τοιόνδε ποιεομένων, εἴ τις βούλοιο Λακεδαιμονίων πρὸ τῆς Σπάρτης ἀπο- 10 θνήσκειν, Σπερθίης τε ὁ Ἀνηρίστου καὶ Βούλις ὁ Νικό- λεω, ἄνδρες Σπαρτιῆται φύσι τε γεγονότες εὖ καὶ χρήμασι ἀνήκοντες ἐς τὰ πρῶτα, ἐβελονταὶ ὑπέδυσαν ποινήν τεῖσαι Ξέρξῃ τῶν Δαρείου κηρύκων τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἀπολομένων. οὕτω Σπαρτιῆται τούτους ὡς 15 135 ἀποθανεομένους ἐς Μήδους ἀπέπεμψαν. αὕτη τε ἡ τόλμα τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν θώματος ἀξίη καὶ τάδε πρὸς τούτοις τὰ ἔπεα. πορευόμενοι γὰρ ἐς Σοῦσα ἀπικνέ- ονται παρὰ Ὑδάρνεα. ὁ δὲ Ὑδάρνης ἦν μὲν γένος Πέρσης, στρατηγὸς δὲ τῶν παραθαλασσίων ἀνθρώπων 5 τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ· ὃς σφεας ξείνια προθέμενος ἰστία,

5. αἱ ἐκ Σπάρτης: *i.e.* those on mat- ters of state or worship. — γέρας δέ- δονται: on inherited offices and occupations at Sparta, see 6. 60. — μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: *i.e.* after the killing of the heralds. — 6. καλ- λιερῆσαι: *impers. to get favorable omens.* — 7. ἐπὶ χρόνον: see on 7. 1. 10. — 8. συμφορῇ χρεωμένων: as 7. 141. 1. Cp. 7. 117. 6. While the omens continued unfavorable, public business dependent thereon had to be suspended. — ἀλῆς: Doric word = Attic ἐκκλησία. —

12. φύσι γεγονότες εὖ: *by family well born.* The position of εὖ is to avoid hiatus. Cp. 3. 69. 4. — 13. χρήμασι ἀνήκοντες ἐς τὰ πρῶτα: *in property belonging to the first.* Cp. ἀνήκω 7. 9. γ 4, 7. 13. 7.

135. 4. Ὑδάρνεα: prob. the Hy- darnes mentioned 7. 83. 3 and 7. 211. 4 as leader of the ἀθάνατοι, and son of the Hydarnes who was one of the seven conspirators (3. 70). — 6. σφεας ἰστία: *entertained them.* — ξείνια προθέμενος: cp. 7.

ξενίζων δὲ εἶρετο [λίγων] τάδε· ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τί δὴ φεύγετε βασιλεῖ φίλοι γενέσθαι; ὁράτε γὰρ ὡς ἐπίσταται βασιλεὺς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τιμᾶν, ἐς ἐμέ τε καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ πρήγματα ἀποβλέποντες. οὕτω δὲ καὶ 10 ὑμεῖς εἰ δοίητε ὑμέας αὐτοὺς βασιλεῖ (δεδοξώσθε γὰρ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἄνδρες εἶναι ἀγαθοί), ἕκαστος ἂν ὑμέων ἄρχοι γῆς Ἑλλάδος δόντος βασιλέος. πρὸς ταῦτα ὑπεκρίναντο τάδε· Ἰθάρνες, οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου γίνεται ἡ συμβουλή ἢ ἐς ἡμέας τείνουσα. τοῦ μὲν γὰρ πεπειρη- 15 μένος συμβουλευεῖς, τοῦ δὲ ἄπειρος ἐών· τὸ μὲν γὰρ δούλος εἶναι ἐξεπίσταται, ἐλευθερίας δὲ οὐκ ἔπειρήθης, οὐτ' εἰ ἔστι γλυκὺ οὐτ' εἰ μῆ. εἰ γὰρ αὐτῆς πειρήσαιο, οὐκ ἂν δόρασι συμβουλευοῖς ἡμῖν περὶ αὐτῆς μάχεσθαι, 136 ἀλλὰ καὶ πελέκεσι. ταῦτα μὲν Ἰθάρνεα ἀμείψαντο· ἐνθεύτην δὲ ὡς ἀνέβησαν ἐς Σοῦσα καὶ βασιλεῖ ἐς ἄψιν ἦλθον, πρῶτα μὲν τῶν δορυφόρων κελευόντων καὶ ἀνάγκην σφι προσφερόντων προσκυνεῖν βασιλέα προσπίπτοντας οὐκ ἔφασαν ὠθεόμενοι πρὸς αὐτῶν ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν 5

29. 4. — 8. τί δὴ: *Why, pray?* — 11. ὑμεῖς εἰ δοίητε: note emphatic position of the pron. — δεδοξώσθε: as 9. 48. 19. Herodotean word = Att. δοξάζω. Fut. pf. denotes certainty. GMT. 79. — 12. πρὸς αὐτοῦ: see on 7. 2. 12. — ἕκαστος: shows that by ὑμέων all the Spartans are meant. — 13. ἄρχοι γῆς Ἑλλάδος: compare the promises of Cyrus to the Greeks, Xen. *Anab.* 1. 7. 6, 7. — 14. οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου . . . τείνουσα: *the advice as pertaining to us is unequal, i.e. one-*

sided. — 17. ἐπειρήθης, πειρήσαιο: note aor. pass. and aor. mid. with same force.

136. 1. ταῦτα μὲν Ἰθάρνεα ἀμείψαντο: cognate and personal acc., as 2. 173. 21, 3. 52. 23; usually acc. of pers. and dat. of thing (7. 161. 3). — 2. βασιλεῖ ἐς ἄψιν ἦλθον: dat. of interest, practically possession. Cp. 7. 146. 12. — 4. προσκυνεῖν βασιλέα προσπίπτοντας: *to do obeisance to the king by falling down before him.* — 5. οὐκ ἔφασαν . . . οὐδαμὰ: *they said that*

ποιήσῃν ταῦτα οὐδαμά· οὔτε γὰρ σφίσι ἐν νόμῳ εἶναι
 ἄνθρωπον προσκυνεῖν οὔτε κατὰ ταῦτα ἤκειν· ὡς δὲ
 ἀπεμαχέσαντο τοῦτο, δευτέρᾳ σφι λέγουσι τάδε καὶ
 λόγου τοιοῦδε ἐχόμενα· Ὡ βασιλεῦ Μῆδων, ἐπεμψαν
 ἡμέας Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἀπολομένων¹⁰
 κηρύκων ποιῆν ἐκείνων τείσοντας, λέγουσι δὲ αὐτοῖσι
 ταῦτα Ξέρξης ὑπὸ μεγαλοφροσύνης οὐκ ἔφη ὅμοιος
 ἔσεσθαι Λακεδαιμονίοισι· κείνους μὲν γὰρ συγχῆαι τὰ
 πάντων ἀνθρώπων νόμιμα ἀποκτείναντας κήρυκας, αὐτὸς
 δὲ τὰ ἐκείνοις ἐπιπλήσσει ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσῃν, οὐδὲ¹⁵
 ἀνταποκτεῖνας ἐκείνους ἀπολύσειν Λακεδαιμονίους τῆς
¹³⁷ αἰτίας. οὕτω ἡ Ταλθυβίου μῆνις καὶ ταῦτα ποιητάντων
 Σπαρτιητέων ἐπαύσατο τὸ παραντίκα, καίπερ ἀπονοστη-
 σάντων ἐς Σπάρτην Σπερθιέω τε καὶ Βούλιος. χρόνῳ
 δὲ μετέπειτα πολλῶ ἐπηγέρθη κατὰ τὸν Πελοποννησιῶν
 καὶ Ἀθηναίων πόλεμον, ὡς λέγουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι.⁵
 τοῦτό μοι ἐν τοῖσι θειότατον φαίνεται γενέσθαι. ὅτι
 μὲν γὰρ κατέσκηψε ἐς ἀγγέλους ἡ Ταλθυβίου μῆνις
 οὐδὲ ἐπαύσατο πρὶν ἢ ἐξῆλθε, τὸ δίκαιον οὕτω ἔφερε·
 τὸ δὲ συμπεσεῖν ἐς τοὺς παῖδας τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων

*even if they were thrust head
 downwards they would not do this.*

Cp. Verg. *Aen.* i. 116 *promus vol-
 uitur in caput.* — 7. κατὰ ταῦτα:
for this purpose. — 8. σφι λέγουσι:
 repeated in 11 (λέγουσι δὲ αὐ-
 τοῖσι) and dependent on ἔφη (12).
 — 9. λόγου τοιοῦδε ἐχόμενα: *things
 of such purport.* Cp. 7. 5. 8. —
 12. μεγαλοφροσύνης: for other in-
 stances of X.'s magnanimity, cp.

7. 27–29, 7. 146, 147. — 15. τὰ
 ἐκείνοις ἐπιπλήσσει: *what he cen-
 sures in those.*

137. 1. καί: connects οὕτω and
 genitive absolute. — 6. ἐν τοῖσι
 θειότατον: *among the most divine.*
 S. 1089; HA. 652. The idiom
 occurs ten times in Thuc. —
 9. συμπεσεῖν: substituted for va-
 riety for κατασκήψαι, hence with
 ἐς *c. acc.*; otherwise *c. dat.* — ἐς

τῶν ἀναβάντων πρὸς βασιλέα διὰ τὴν μῆνιν, ἐς Νικόλαν¹⁰
 τε τὸν Βούλιος καὶ ἐς Ἀνήριπτον τὸν Σπερθίεω, ὃς εἶλε
 Ἀλιέας τοὺς ἐκ Τίρυνθος ὀλκάδι καταπλώσας πλήρει
 ἀνδρῶν, δῆλον ὦν μοι ὅτι θεῖον ἐγένετο τὸ πρῆγμα [ἐκ
 τῆς μῆνιος]. οἱ πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἄγγε-
 λοι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, προδοθέντες δὲ ὑπὸ Σιτάλκεω τοῦ¹⁵
 Τήρεω Θρηκῶν βασιλέος καὶ Νυμφοδώρου τοῦ Πυθίω
 ἀνδρὸς Ἀβδηρίτεω, ἤλωσαν κατὰ Βισάνθην τὴν ἐν
 Ἑλλησπόντῳ, καὶ ἀπαχθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἀπέθανον
 ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, μετὰ δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ Ἀριστέας ὁ Ἀδει-
 μάντου Κορίνθιος ἀνὴρ.²⁰

Ταῦτα μὲν νυν πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι ὕστερον ἐγένετο τοῦ
 βασιλέος στόλου, ἐπάνειμι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν πρότερον λόγον.
 38 ἡ δὲ στρατηλασίῃ ἡ βασιλέος οὐνομα μὲν εἶχε ὡς ἐπ'
 Ἀθήνας ἐλαίνει, κατίετο δὲ ἐς πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
 πυνθανόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα πρὸ πολλοῦ οἱ Ἕλληνες οὐκ ἐν
 ὁμοίῳ πάντες ἐποίουντο. οἱ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν δόντες γῆν

τοὺς παῖδας: *i.e.* as an example
 of the law that children suffer for
 their father's crimes. Cp. 7. 197.
 21. — 12. Ἀλιέας: Halieis, a town
 in Argolis near Hermione, had
 been colonized from Tiryns. —
 13. δῆλον ὦν μοι: *sc. ἐστίν.* Ana-
 coluthon, owing to length of sent.,
 τὸ πρῆγμα resuming τὸ συμπε-
 σεῖν. — [ἐκ τῆς μῆνιος]: see App.
 — 14. οἱ πεμφθέντες: 430 B.C. —
 15. Σιτάλκεω: an ally of the Athe-
 nians. — 16. Νυμφοδώρου: brother-
 in-law of Sitalces and proxenus of
 the Athenians. — 17. Βισάνθην τὴν

ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ: more exactly on
 the Propontis, the Hellespont be-
 ing loosely used for the whole re-
 gion. See on 7. 95. 9. — 19. Ἀρι-
 στέας: Ἀριστεύς in Thuc. 2. 67. 1.

DREAD OF THE PERSIAN: ATHENS
 THE SAVIOR OF GREECE (CC.
 138, 139)

138. 3. πρὸ πολλοῦ: cp. 7. 130.
 7. — οὐκ ἐν ὁμοίῳ πάντες ἐποίουντο:
*did not all regard it in like man-
 ner*, as 8. 109. 16. For the verb
 in this sense in the middle voice,
 cp. 7. 14. 6, 7. 117. 7, 7. 181. 8

τε καὶ ὕδωρ τῷ Πέρσῃ εἶχον θάρσος ὡς οὐδὲν πεισόμενοι ἄχαρι πρὸς τοῦ βαρβάρου· οἱ δὲ οὐ δόντες ἐν δέϊματι μεγάλῳ κατέστασαν, ἅτε οὔτε νεῶν ἐουσέων ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀριθμὸν ἀξιωμαίων δέκεσθαι τὸν ἐπιόντα, οὔτε βουλομένων τῶν πολλῶν ἀντάπτεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου, 139 μῆδιζόντων δὲ προθύμως. ἐνθαῦτα ἀναγκαίῃ ἐξέργομαι γνῶμην ἀποδέξασθαι ἐπίφθονον μὲν πρὸς τῶν πλεόνων ἀνθρώπων, ὅμως δέ, τῇ γέ μοι φαίνεται εἶναι ἀληθές, οὐκ ἐπισχῆσω. εἰ Ἀθηναῖοι καταρρωδήσαντες τὸν ἐπιόντα κίνδυνον ἐξέλιπον τὴν σφετέρην, ἧ καὶ μὴ 5 ἐκλιπόντες ἀλλὰ μείναντες ἔδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς Ξέρξῃ, κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν οὐδαμοὶ ἂν ἐπειρῶντο ἀντιούμενοι βασιλεῖ. εἰ τοίνυν κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν μῆδεὶς ἠντιοῦτο Ξέρξῃ, κατὰ γε ἂν τὴν ἠπειρον τοιάδε ἐγύετο. εἰ καὶ πολλοὶ τειχέων κιθῶνες ἦσαν ἐληλαμένοι διὰ τοῦ Ἴσθ- 10 μῶ Πελοποννησίῳσι, προδοθέντες ἂν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπὸ τῶν συμμαχῶν οὐκ ἐκόντων ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης,

— 5. οὐδὲν πεισόμενοι ἄχαρι: cp. 7. 50. 25. — 8. ἀριθμὸν: acc. of spec. Cp. ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν 7. 97. 9. — ἀξιωμαίων: cp. 7. 101. 11, 7. 157. 16. 139. 1. ἀναγκαίῃ ἐξέργομαι: as 7. 96. 6. — 2. ἐπίφθονον . . . ἀνθρώπων: *invidious in the eyes of most of the Greeks*. This was perhaps written by Hdt. about the time of the opening of the Peloponnesian War when so many Greek states were arrayed against Athens. — 4. οὐκ ἐπισχῆσω: *sc. γνῶμην ἀποδέξασθαι*. — καταρρωδήσαντες: cp. 7. 38. 2. — 5. ἐξέλιπον τὴν σφετέ-

ρην: cp. 7. 143. 17. — 7. ἐπειρῶντο ἀντιούμενοι: suppl. ptc., as 7. 148. 8, 7. 172. 19 — 10. τειχέων κιθῶνες: poetic for τείχη. As the coat protects the body, so the walls the city. Cp. I. 181. 1 τὸ τείχος θύρηξ ἐστί, Xen. *Sympos.* 4. 38 πάντων μὲν ἀλεινοὶ χιτῶνες οἱ τοῖχοί μοι δοκοῦσι εἶναι, Demades, *arud Athen.* 3. 99. 9, (τὸ τείχος) ἐσθῆτα τῆς πόλεως. Cp. also λάνιον χιτῶνα Hom. Γ 57. — διὰ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ: a wall was hastily built across after the battle of Thermopylae (8. 71). — 11. προδοθέντες: *deserted*. —

κατὰ πόλις ἀλισκομένων ὑπὸ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ βαρβάρου, ἐμουνώθησαν, μουνωθέντες δὲ ἂν καὶ ἀποδεξάμενοι ἔργα μεγάλα ἀπέθανον γενναίως. ἢ ταῦτα ἔπαθον, ἢ πρὸ τοῦ ὀρώντες ἂν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλληνας μηδίζοντας ὁμολογίῃ ἂν ἐχρήσαντο πρὸς Ξέρξην. καὶ οὕτω ἂν ἐπ' ἀμφότερα ἢ Ἑλλάς ἐγένετο ὑπὸ Πέρσησι. τὴν γὰρ ὠφελίην τὴν τῶν τειχέων τῶν διὰ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ ἐλληλαμένων οὐ δύναμαι πυθέσθαι ἤτις ἂν ἦν βασιλέος ἐπικρατέοντος τῆς θαλάσσης. νῦν δὲ Ἀθηναίους ἂν τις λέγων σωτήρας γενέσθαι τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐκ ἂν ἀμαρτάνοι τὸ ἀληθές· οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ ὁκότερα τῶν πρηγμάτων ἐτράποντο, ταῦτα ῥέψειν ἔμελλε· ἐλόμενοι δὲ τὴν Ἑλλάδα περιεῖναι ἐλευθέρην, τοῦτο τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πᾶν τὸ λοιπόν, ὅσον μὴ ἐμήδισε, αὐτοὶ οὗτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐπεγείραντες καὶ βασιλέα μετὰ γε θεοῦς ἀνωσάμενοι. οὐδὲ σφεας χρηστήρια φοβερὰ ἐλθόντα ἐκ Δελφῶν καὶ ἐς δεῖμα βαλόντα ἔπεισε ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἀλλὰ καταμείναντες ἀνέσχοντο τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν δέξασθαι.

13. κατὰ πόλις: *city after city*. —

14. καί: *even* = καίπερ. — 16. πρὸ τοῦ: cp. 7. 16. β 9. — 17. ἂν: note repetition of ἂν, as 23 below.

— 18. ἐπ' ἀμφότερα: *in both cases*, *i.e.* whether they died nobly or came to terms. — 19. τὴν ὠφελίην: prolepsis. — 21. νῦν δέ: cp. 7. 50. 20. — 23. ἀμαρτάνοι τὸ ἀληθές: note the rare const. of the acc. — ἐπὶ ὁκότερα τῶν πρηγμάτων: *i.e.* to whichever side, Greek or Persian.

— 24. ταῦτα ῥέψειν ἔμελλε: *that was going to (weigh down) preponderate*. — 26. μή: because the rel. clause is conditional. — 27. οὗτοι . . . οἱ ἐπεγείραντες: for art. and ptc. as pred., cp. 7. 2. 12, 7. 10. η 7. — 29. ἐς δεῖμα βαλόντα: poetical form of expression for δεῖμα ἐνέβαλον αὐτοῖς. — 30. ἀνέσχοντο: = *sustinuerunt*, *they endured*; here construed with infinitive, usually with participle.

140 Πέμπαντες γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς Δελφοὺς θεοπρόπους χρηστηριάζεσθαι ἦσαν ἔτοιμοι· καὶ σφι ποιήσασι περὶ τὸ ἱρόν τὰ νομιζόμενα, ὡς ἐς τὸ μέγαρον ἐσελθόντες ἴζοντο, χρῆ ἢ Πυθίη, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Ἀριστονίκη, τάδε·

5

Ἦ μέλαιοι, τί κάθησθε ; λιπὼν φεῦγ' ἔσχατα γαίης
 Δώματα καὶ πόλιος τροχοειδέος ἄκρα κάρηνα.

Οὔτε γὰρ ἢ κεφαλὴ μένει ἔμπεδον οὔτε τὸ σῶμα,

Οὔτε πόδες νέατοι οὔτ' ὦν χέρες, οὔτε τι μέσσης

Λείπεται, ἀλλ' ἄζηλα πέλει· κατὰ γὰρ μιν ἐρείπει

10

Πῦρ τε καὶ ὄξυς Ἄρης, Συριηγενὲς ἄρμα διώκων.

ORACLES: THE WOODEN WALL; THEMISTOCLES' INTERPRETATION. HIS BUILDING OF THE FLEET (CC. 140-144)

140. 1. *πέμπαντες*: about 482 B.C., as may be inferred from 7. 145.—2. *χρηστηριάζεσθαι*: = *χρησθαι τῷ χρηστηρίῳ* 7. 141. 6.—3. *τὸ ἱρόν*: the whole sacred precinct including the temple and all that belonged thereto; *νηός* the temple itself; *τὸ μέγαρον* the inner shrine (or *ἄδυτον* 17). In the *ἄδυτον* of the temple at Delphi was a golden statue of Apollo and back in the shadowy recess the tripod of the Pythia over a deep fissure in the rock.—*τὰ νομιζόμενα*: *i.e.* the customary preparatory purifications and sacrifices.—4. *ἢ Πυθίη*: the Pythian priestess who uttered from the tripod the oracles which

were taken down by the *προφήται* and promulgated in hexameter. See on 7. 111. 8.—6. *λιπὼν*: connect with *δώματα . . . κάρηνα*. The address is through the *θεοπρόποι* to the people at Athens.—*ἔσχατα γαίης*: as Hes. *Theog.* 731. For the terminal acc., see S. 1588; HA. 722.—7. *τροχοειδέος*: referring to the circular city wall (called *κύκλος* 1. 98. 21).—*ἄκρα κάρηνα*: = *Ἀκρόπολις*. Cp. Hom. B 869 *Μυκάλης αἰπεινὰ κάρηνα*.—8. *μένει ἔμπεδον*: as Hom. E 527, P 434.—9. *πόδες νέατοι*: *the feet below*. So in Hom. B 824, of a mountain, *πόδι νεώτατον Ἴδης*.—*οὔτ' ὦν*: *nor yet*. Cp. Hom. β 200.—*μέσσης*: *sc. τῆς πόλιος*.—10. *ἄζηλα*: = *ἄδηλα, unseen, i.e. annihilated*.—*μιν*: *i.e. τὴν πόλιν*.—11. *ὄξυς Ἄρης*: as often in Homer; here referring to Xerxes.—*Συριηγενὲς ἄρμα*

Πολλὰ δὲ κάλλ' ἀπολεί πυργώματα, κοῦ τὸ σὸν οἶον·
 Πολλοὺς δ' ἀθανάτων νηοὺς μαλερῶ πυρὶ δώσει,
 Οἷ πον νῦν ἰδρῶτι ρεούμενοι ἐστήκασι,
 Δείματι παλλόμενοι, κατὰ δ' ἀκροτάτοις ὀρόφοισι 15
 Αἶμα μέλαν κέχυται, προῖδὸν κακότητος ἀνάγκας.
 Ἄλλ' ἴτον ἐξ ἀδύτοιο, κακοῖς δ' ἐπικίδνατε θυμόν.

141 ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων θεοπρόποι συμ-
 φορῆ-τῆ μεγίστη ἐχρέωντο. προβάλλουσι δὲ σφείας
 αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ τοῦ κεχρησμένου Τίμων ὁ Ἄν-
 δροβούλου, τῶν Δελφῶν ἀνὴρ δόκιμος ὅμοια τῶ μάλι-
 στα, συνεβούλευε σφί ἰκετηρίας λαβοῦσι δεύτερα αὐτῆς 5
 ἐλθόντας χρῆσθαι τῶ χρηστηρίῳ ὡς ἰκέτας. πειθομέ-

διώκων: *driving a Syrian chariot*.
 Cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 85 Σύριον ἄρμα
 διώκων. The term Syrian in both
 Hdt. and Aesch. means no more
 than Asiatic. — 14. ἰδρῶτι ρεούμε-
 νοι: what is usually said of statues
 of the gods here applied to their
 temples. For the portent, cp. schol.
 ὅταν μέλλῃ τι συμβαίνειν χαλε-
 πόν, εἴωθε τὰ ἀγάλματα ἰδρῶν. —
 15. δείματι παλλόμενοι: *quivering*
with fear, as *hymn to Demeter* 294.
 — ὀρόφοισι: dat. with κατακέχυται,
 as Hom. Γ 10, Υ 282, for more usual
 gen. With the passage, cp. Hom.
 v 354 αἶματι δ' ἐρράδαται τοῖχοι
 καλαί τε μεσόδμοι *sprinkled with*
blood are the walls and the fair
compartments. — 16. προῖδόν: =
 προφαῖνον. The blood, thought
 of here as endowed with life, sees
 the approach of *unavoidable evil*

(κακότητος ἀνάγκας). — 17. Ἄλλ'
 ἴτον: the Pythia addresses now
 directly the θεοπρόποι, evidently
 two in number. — κακοῖς δ' ἐπικί-
 δνατε θυμόν: “brood on the ills that
 await you” (Rawl.), lit. *spread*
your soul over your ills.

141. 1. συμφορῆ . . . ἐχρέωντο:
 because the utter destruction of
 the city was foretold. For the
 expression, cp. 7. 134. 8. — 2. προ-
 βάλλουσι σφείας αὐτοὺς: *giving*
themselves up for lost, from the
 habit of casting one's self upon
 the ground in despair. — 4. ὅμοια
 τῶ μάλιστα: see on 7. 118. 8. —
 5. ἰκετηρίας: *i.e.* the olive branches
 carried by suppliants. — δεύτερα
 αὐτῆς: also 4. 76. 3, like Homer.
 — 6. ἐλθόντας χρῆσθαι: the inf.
 attracts the ptc. into the acc. —
 χρῆσθαι τῶ χρηστηρίῳ: = *χρηστη-*

νοισι δὲ ταῦτα τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι καὶ λέγουσι· Ὀναξ,
 χρῆσον ἡμῖν ἄμεινόν τι περὶ τῆς πατρίδος, αἰδεσθεῖς
 τὰς ἰκετηρίας τάσδε τὰς τοι ἦκομεν φέροντες· ἢ οὐ τοι
 ἄπιμεν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδύτου, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ τῆδε μενέομεν ἔστ' ἂν 10
 καὶ τελευτήσωμεν, ταῦτα δὲ λέγουσι ἢ πρόμαντις χρῆ
 δεύτερα τάδε·

Οὐ δύναται Παλλὰς Δί' Ὀλύμπιον ἐξιλάσασθαι,
 Λισσομένη πολλοῖσι λόγοις καὶ μῆτιδι πυκνῇ.
 Σοὶ δὲ τὸδ' αὖτις ἔπος ἐρέω, ἀδάμαντι πελάσσας· 15
 Τῶν ἄλλων γὰρ ἀλισκομένων ὅσα Κέκροπος οὖρος
 Ἐντὸς ἔχει κευθμῶν τε Κιθαιρῶνος ζαθέιο,
 Τείχος Τριτογενεῖ ξύλινον διδοῖ εὐρύσπα Ζεὺς
 Μοῦνον ἀπόρθητον τελέθειν, τὸ σὲ τέκνα τ' ὀνήσει.
 Μηδὲ σύ γ' ἵπποσύνην τε μένειν καὶ πεζὸν ἰόντα 20
 Πολλὸν ἀπ' ἠπείρου στρατὸν ἦσυχος, ἀλλ' ὑποχωρεῖν

ριάζεσθαι 7. 140. 2. — 8. χρῆσον: for act. and mid. see on 7. 111. 9. — 9. τοι: for thee, dat. of interest. — οὐ τοι: τοι strictly perhaps ethical dat. — 10. αὐτοῦ τῆδε: see on 7. 10. θ 12. — 11. ταῦτα δὲ λέγουσι: repeats beginning of sentence (7). Cp. 7. 136. 8, 11. — ἢ πρόμαντις: as 7. 111. 9. Cp. 7. 140. 4. — 13. Παλλὰς: as πολιούχος or patron goddess of Athens. — 15. ἀδάμαντι πελάσσας: bringing it nigh to (i.e. making it firm as) adamant. The meaning is the same as the Homeric formula τὸ δὲ καὶ τετελεσμένον ἔσται, i.e. this second answer is unchangeable. The

ptc. is masc. because Apollo speaks. — 16. Κέκροπος οὖρος: the Acropolis, reputed to have been first settled by Cecrops. — 17. κευθμῶν Κιθαιρῶνος: the Vale of Cithaeron, this mountain being on the natural boundary between Attica and Boeotia. — 18. Τριτογενεῖ: for the usual Τριτογενεῖα, also Hom. hymn 28. 4; Ar. Eq. 1189. — εὐρύσπα: wide-voiced, far-sounding. — 20. ἵπποσύνην: cavalry, poetical; abstract for concrete, as κελουσοσύνης 1. 157. 8, σίτησιν 3. 23. 5, παχύτης 4. 23. 15, χρημοσύνης 9. 33. 22. — μένειν: await; inf. for imv., as 7. 159. 8, esp. freq. in Hom.

Νῶτον ἐπιστρέψας · ἔτι τοί ποτε κἀντίος ἔσση.

*Ὡ θείη Σαλαμίς, ἀπολείς δὲ σὺ τέκνα γυναικῶν

*Ἡ που σκιδναμένης Δημήτερος ἢ συνιούσης.

142 Ταῦτά σφι ἠπιώτερα γὰρ τῶν προτέρων καὶ ἦν καὶ ἐδόκει εἶναι, συγγραφάμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας. ὡς δὲ ἀπελθόντες οἱ θεοπρόποι ἀπήγγελλον ἐς τὸν δῆμον, γνῶμαι καὶ ἄλλαι πολλαὶ γίνονται διζημένων τὸ μαντήιον καὶ αἶδε συνεστηκυῖαι μάλιστα · 5 τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἔλεγον μετεξέτεροι δοκεῖν σφίσι τὸν θεὸν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν χρῆσαι περιέσεσθαι · ἢ γὰρ ἀκρόπολις τὸ πάλαι τῶν Ἀθηνέων ῥηχῶ ἐπέφρακτο. οἱ μὲν δὴ [κατὰ τὸν φραγμὸν] συνεβάλλοντο τοῦτο τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος εἶναι, οἱ δ' αὖ ἔλεγον τὰς νέας σημαίνειν τὸν 10 θεόν, καὶ ταύτας παραρτεῖσθαι ἐκέλευον τὰ ἄλλα ἀπέντας. τοὺς ὧν δὴ τὰς νέας λέγοντας εἶναι τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος ἔσφαλλε τὰ δύο τὰ τελευταῖα ῥηθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς Πυθίης,

— 22. τοί: *look you*, particle of asseveration. This line gives some encouragement to the Athenians.

— κἀντίος: = καὶ ἀντίος. — 23. ἀπολείς δέ: common position of δέ in invocations in poetry. Cp. I. 32. 3, 8. 68. a 4. — 24. ἢ που κτέ.: *either perchance when the corn is scattered or gathered in, i.e. at seed-time or harvest*. The battle of Salamis occurred on Sept. 28th about the time of the autumn sowing. — Δημήτερος: by metonymy for σῖτος.

142. I. γάρ: = ἐπεί, as the for-clause anticipates its logical

position. Cp. 7. 44. 2. — 4. ἐς τὸν δῆμον: *unto the people*; const. with verbs of saying. Cp. εἶπε ἐς πάντας 8. 26. 13. — διζημένων τὸ μαντήιον: *seeking the meaning of the oracle*. — 5. συνεστηκυῖαι: *conflicting*. Cp. 7. 225. 5. — 6. μετεξέτεροι: Ion. for ἐνιοί. — 8. τὸ πάλαι: cp. τὸ παλαιόν, 7. 59. 13, 7. 89. 8. — ῥηχῶ: *by a thorn hedge*. — 9. [κατὰ τὸν φραγμὸν]: on reading see App. — συνεβάλλοντο: *coniciebant*. — 11. παραρτεῖσθαι: = *πυρσκευάζεσθαι*, as 7. 20. 2. — 12. ὧν δὴ: *indeed*. — 13. ἔσφαλλε:

Ἦ θεΐη Σαλαμΐς, ἀπολεΐς δὲ σὺ τέκνα γυναικῶν

15

Ἦ που σκιδναμένης Δημήτερος ἢ συνιούσης.

κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἔπεα συνεχέοντο αἱ γνώμαι τῶν φαιμέ-
νων τὰς νέας τὸ ξύλινον τεΐχος εἶναι· οἱ γὰρ χρησιμο-
λόγοι ταύτη ταῦτα ἐλάμβανον, ὡς ἀμφὶ Σαλαμίνα δεΐ

143 σφεας ἐσωθῆναι ναυμαχίην παρασκευασαμένους. ἦν
δὲ τῶν τις Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ ἐς πρώτους νεωστὶ παριών,
τῷ οὐνομα μὲν ἦν Θεμιστοκλῆς, παῖς δὲ Νεοκλέος
ἐκαλεΐτο. οὗτος ὠνὴρ οὐκ ἔφη πᾶν ὀρθῶς τοὺς χρησ-
μολόγους συμβάλλεσθαι, λέγων τοιαδε, εἰ ἐς Ἀθη-
5

staggered, misled.—17. κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἔπεα: *in view of these verses.*—συνεχέοντο: *were obscured, i.e. made doubtful, confundebantur;* for if the wooden wall meant the fleet, how could safety be promised when these two verses portended defeat at Salamis (line 20)?—18. χρησιμολόγοι: see on 7. 6. 12.—19. ταύτη: prospective, looking to the ὡς clause.—ἐλάμβανον: *took, i.e. understood, elsewhere in Hdt. with νόψ or φρενί.*—ὡς δεΐ: see on 7. 2. 3.—20. παρασκευασαμένους: conditional.

143. 2. τῶν τις Ἀθηναίων: *τις* regularly so intrudes in Hdt., whereas in Attic Greek only the addition of some other attrib. word with the noun makes this possible.—ἐς πρώτους νεωστὶ παριών: *ptc. impf., who had only lately been coming to the front.* Cp. 7. 134. 13. Themistocles belonged to the

Lycomidai, a family old, though not of the highest rank, that was settled in Phlya. But his mother was un-Attic (Plut. *Them.* 1), and he attained citizenship prob. through the enfranchisement made by Cleisthenes. As archon in 493 (Dion. Hal. *Arch.* 6. 34) he began the construction of the harbor of Piraeus; with Aristides he led the center at Marathon (Plut. *Aristid.* 5); in the war with Aegina he put through the decree that the income from the Laureian silver mines should be spent upon the fleet (7. 144); since the ostracism of his rival Aristides in 482 (8. 79) he was as στρατηγός the first man in the state.—4. ἐκαλεΐτο: so freq. where the father's name is mentioned. Cp. 6. 88. 4.—ἀνὴρ: *crasis* for ὁ ἀνὴρ.—5. ἐς Ἀθηναίους εἶχε: see on 7. 130. 13. But possibly εἶχε εἰρημένον is periphras-

ναίους εἶχε τὸ ἔπος εἰρημένον ἐόντως, οὐκ ἂν οὕτω μιν
δοκεῖν ἠπίως χρησθῆναι, ἀλλὰ ὧδε ᾧ σχετλίῃ Σαλα-
μίς, ἀντὶ τοῦ ᾧ θεῆν Σαλαμίς, εἰ πέρ γε ἔμελλον οἱ
οἰκήτορες ἀμφ' αὐτῇ τελευτήσειν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐς τοὺς
πολεμίους τῷ θεῷ εἰρήσθαι τὸ χρηστήριον συλλαμ-¹⁰
βάνοντι κατὰ τὸ ὀρθόν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐς Ἀθηναίους. παρα-
σκευάζεσθαι ὧν αὐτοὺς ὡς ναυμαχῆσοντας συνεβούλευε,
ὡς τούτου ἐόντος τοῦ ξυλίνου τείχεος. ταύτῃ Θεμιστο-
κλέος ἀποφαινομένου Ἀθηναῖοι ταῦτα σφίσι ἔγνωσαν
αἰρετώτερα εἶναι μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ τῶν χρησμολόγων, οἱ¹⁵
οὐκ ἔων ναυμαχίην ἀρτεῖσθαι, τὸ δὲ σύμπαν εἶπαι οὐδὲ
χειράς ἀνταείρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἐκλιπόντας χώρην τὴν Ἀττι-
¹⁴⁴ κὴν ἄλλην τινὰ οἰκίζειν. ἐτέρῃ τε Θεμιστοκλεῖ γνώμη
ἔμπροσθε ταύτης ἐς καιρὸν ἠρίστευσε, ὅτε Ἀθηναίοισι

sis for εἶρητο (Stein). — 6. ἐόντως: belongs to εἶχε. — μιν: = ἐώντων subj. of δοκεῖν. — 8. τοῦ: substantives the whole phrase. Cp. 7. 51. 16. — 9. ἀμφ' αὐτῇ: about it, hence for it. ἀμφί c. dat., freq. in Hdt., Hom. and other poets, not in Att. prose. — ἀλλὰ γὰρ κτέ.: should properly be substantiating or causal clause for the apod. παρασκευάζεσθαι κτέ., but the return to direct discourse in the second sent. causes an anacoluthon. We may render, *But in truth the oracle*, etc. — 10. συλλαμβάνοντι: in the sense of ἐλάμβανον 7. 142. 19. For dat. of observer, see S. 1497; HA. 771 b. κατὰ τὸ ὀρθόν: = ὀρθῶς. —

14. ἔγνωσαν: *judged*. — 15. μᾶλλον: pleonastic after αἰρετώτερα. Cp. 7. 50. 6. — 16. οὐκ ἔων: *vegetant*. — ἀρτεῖσθαι: Ion. for παρασκευάζεσθαι (11). — τὸ σύμπαν εἶπαι: *to speak it in a word, in short*. S. 2012 a; HA. 956. — 17. ἀλλὰ ἐκλιπόντας κτέ.: sc. ἐκέλευον from οὐκ ἔων. See on 7. 104. 22.

144. 1. Θεμιστοκλεῖ: dat. of interest, as belonging to the whole sent., rather than poss. gen. with γνώμη. — 2. ἔμπροσθε ταύτης: i.e. in the Aeginetan war which began 491 B.C. — ἐς καιρὸν: *opportunately*. Cp. ἐς δέον, l. 11. — ἠρίστευσε: = ἐνίκησε. — Ἀθηναίοισι: construed with the gen. abs., though really

γενομένων χρημάτων μεγάλων ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, τὰ ἐκ τῶν
 μετάλλων σφι προσήλθε τῶν ἀπὸ Λαυρείου, ἔμελλον
 λάξεσθαι ὄρχηδὸν ἕκαστος δέκα δραχμάς· τότε θεμι-
 στοκλῆς ἀνέγνωσε Ἀθηναίους τῆς διαιρέσιος ταύτης
 παυσαμένους νέας τούτων τῶν χρημάτων ποιήσασθαι
 διηκοσίας ἕς τὸν πόλεμον, τὸν πρὸς Αἰγινήτας λέγων.
 οὗτος γὰρ ὁ πόλεμος συστάς ἔσωσε τότε τὴν Ἑλλάδα,
 ἀναγκάσας θαλασσίους γενέσθαι Ἀθηναίους. αἱ δὲ ἕς 10
 τὸ μὲν ἐποιήθησαν, οὐκ ἐχρήσθησαν, ἕς δέον δὲ οὕτω
 τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐγένοντο. αὐταὶ τε δὴ αἱ νέες τοῖσι Ἀθη-
 ναίοισι προποηθεῖσαι ὑπήρχον, ἐτέρας τε ἔδει προσ-
 ναυπηγεῖσθαι. ἔδοξέ τέ σφι μετὰ τὸ χρηστήριον
 βουλευομένοισι ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὸν βάρβαρον 15
 δέκεσθαι τῆσι νηυσὶ πανδημεί τῷ θεῷ πειθομένους,
 ἅμα Ἑλλήνων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι.

subj. of ἔμελλον. — 3. ἐν τῷ κοινῷ :
in the public treasury. — 4. τῶν
 ἀπὸ Λαυρείου: for τῶν ἐν by at-
 traction of prep. These silver
 mines, which extended from coast
 to coast just back of Sunium, be-
 longed to the state, but were
 farmed out to private individuals
 for one twenty-fourth of the in-
 come, besides a special sum for
 any fresh mine. — 5. ὄρχηδόν: *vi-*
rilim, only here. — 6. ἀνέγνωσε:
ἔπεισε. — 7. τούτων τῶν χρημάτων:
 gen. of price. — 8. διηκοσίας: as
 the Athenian citizens at that time,
 acc. to Hdt. (5. 97), numbered
 30,000, the sum that would accrue
 in this way, about 50 talents, was

far too small to build 200 ships.
 Other authors give the number of
 new ships at 100 (Nep. *Themist.*
 2; Polyæn. 1. 30). Athens had
 seventy ships before this decree (6.
 89. 9, 6. 132. 3) and at Salamis the
 number was 200 (8. 61. 9). — 9. συ-
 στάς: *having arisen.* Cp. 8. 142. 20
 ἔστ' ἂν ὁ πόλεμος ὄδε συνεστήκη. —
 11. ἐχρήσθησαν: this pass. is rare.
 — 12. ἐγένοντο: = ἐποιήθησαν, this
 pass. being rare. — 13. ὑπήρχον:
were ready. — ἔδει: doubtless so
 decreed when preparations for war
 were made. Reserve ships seem
 actually to have been built, for the
 losses at Artemisium had been
 made good before Salamis.

145 Τὰ μὲν δὴ χρηστήρια ταῦτα τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐγγόνει· συλλεγομένων δὲ ἐς τὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὰ ἀμείνω φρονεόντων καὶ διδόντων σφίσι λόγον καὶ πίστιν, ἐνθαῦτα ἐδόκει βουλευομένοισι αὐτοῖσι πρῶτον μὲν χρημάτων πάντων καταλλάσσεσθαι 5 τὰς τε ἔχθρας καὶ τοὺς κατ' ἀλλήλους ἔοντας πολέμους· ἦσαν δὲ πρὸς τινας καὶ ἄλλους ἐγκεκρημένοι, ὁ δὲ ὦν μέγιστος Ἀθηναίοσι τε καὶ Αἰγινήτησι. μετὰ δὲ πυνθανόμενοι Ξέρξην σὺν τῷ στρατῷ εἶναι ἐν Σάρδισι ἐβουλεύσαντο κατασκόπους πέμπειν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην τῶν 10 βασιλέως πρηγμάτων, ἐς Ἄργος τε ἀγγέλους ὁμαιχμίην συνθησομένους πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην, καὶ ἐς Σικελίην ἄλλους πέμπειν παρὰ Γέλωνα τὸν Δεινομένεος, ἔς τε Κέρκυραν κελεύοντας βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, καὶ ἐς Κρήτην ἄλλους, φρονήσαντες εἴ κως ἐν τε γένοιτο τὸ 15 Ἑλληνικὸν καὶ εἰ συγκύψαντες τὸν πρῆσσοιεν πάντες,

FEDERAL CONGRESS; ALL FEUDS RENOUNCED; SPIES SENT TO SARDIS; MAGNANIMITY OF XERXES (CC. 145-147).

145. 2. ἐς τὸν τῶν: *i.e.* at the Isthmus as a central point where all routes came together, by sea and land.—τῶν . . . φρονεόντων: *who had the better mind about Hellas*, opp. to μηδίξειν. Cp. 7. 172. 7.—3. διδόντων . . . πίστιν: *taking counsel with and giving pledges to one another*. σφίσι = ἀλλήλοις. S. 1231; HA. 686 b.—4. βουλευομένοισι: repeats and explains διδόντων σφίσι λόγον,

as 6. 138. 16.—5. πρῶτον πάντων: *primum omnium*.—καταλλάσσεσθαι τὰς ἔχθρας: cp. καταλυσάμενοι τὰς ἔχθρας 7. 146. 2.—6. κατ': *among or against*.—7. ἦσαν . . . ἐγκεκρημένοι: *they had been hard pressed in some other wars also*. The passage is obscure. Among emendations proposed are ἐγκεκρημένοι (*concocted, stirred up, i.e. wars*) and ἐγκεχειρημένοι (*taken in hand*).—11. ὁμαιχμίην: *spear-alliance*, old term for συμμαχία. Cp. 8. 140. a 22; Thuc. 1. 18. 25.—15. εἴ κως: *if haply*. S. 2354; HA. 507; GMT. 489.—16. συγκύψαντες: *bending forward to*

ὡς δεινῶν ἐπιόντων ὁμοίως πᾶσι Ἑλλησι. τὰ δὲ
 Γέλωνος πρήγματα μεγάλα ἐλέγετο εἶναι, οὐδαμῶν
 146 Ἑλληνικῶν τῶν οὐ πολλὸν μῆζω. ὡς δὲ ταῦτά σφι
 ἔδοξε, καταλυσάμενοι τὰς ἔχθρας πρῶτα μὲν κατασκο-
 πους πέμπουσι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἄνδρας τρεῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀπι-
 κόμενοί τε ἐς Σάρδεις καὶ καταμαθόντες τὴν βασιλείου
 στρατιήν, ὡς ἐπάϊστοι ἐγένοντο, βασανισθέντες ὑπὸ
 τῶν στρατηγῶν τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπήγοντο ὡς ἀπο-
 λεόμενοι. καὶ τοῖσι μὲν κατεκέκριτο θάνατος, Ξέρξης
 δὲ ὡς ἐπίθετο ταῦτα, μεμφθεὶς τῶν στρατηγῶν τὴν
 γνώμην πέμπει τῶν τινας δορυφόρων, ἐντειλάμενος, ἢ
 καταλάβωσι τοὺς κατασκόπους ζῶντας, ἄγειν παρ' ἑνω-
 τόν. ὡς δὲ ἔτι περιεόντας αὐτοὺς κατέλαβον καὶ ἦγον
 ἐς ἄσπιν τὴν βασιλείου, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν πυθόμενος ἐπ' οἷσι
 ἦλθον, ἐκέλευσέ σφεας τοὺς δορυφόρους περιάγοντας
 ἐπιδείκνυσθαι πάντα τε τὸν πεζὸν στρατὸν καὶ τὴν
 ἵππον, ἐπεὰν δὲ ταῦτα θηρόμενοι ἔωσι πλήρεις, ἀποπέμ- 15

gether, i.e. in concert. — 18. οὐδα-
 μῶν . . . μῆζω: *far greater than*
all other Hellenic powers, οὐδα-
 μῶν τῶν οὐ (from οὐδαμὰ ἃ οὐ), for
 οὐδαμῶν ὁτιῶν οὐ (= πάντων) a
 case of inverse attraction, οὐδαμὰ
 being assimilated to case of rel.
 S. 2534 a; HA. 1003 a. The
 double neg. equiv. to affirmative.

146. 2. πρῶτα μὲν: correl. is
 δεύτερα 7. 148. 4. — 4. καταμαθόν-
 τες: *having carefully observed*. —
 5. ἐπάϊστοι ἐγένοντο: as 8. 128.
 9. — 7. τοῖσι μὲν κατεκέκριτο θά-
 νατος: dat. in Hdt. more freq.

than gen. with comps. of κατά. —
 8. μεμφθεὶς: more freq. in Hdt.
 than I aor. mid., which is the usual
 Att. form. — 9. τῶν τινας δορυφό-
 ρων: for position of τινας, cp. 7.
 143. 2. — 10. ζῶντας, περιεόντας:
 note variety. — 12. τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν: (lit.
 'the next thing') *then*. — ἐπ' οἷσι:
for what purpose? S. 1689, 2 c;
 HA. 799, 2 c. — 14. ἐπιδείκνυσθαι
 κτέ.: so Scipio did with the spies
 of Hannibal (Liv. 30. 29; Polyb.
 15. 5). — 15. θηρόμενοι ἔωσι πλή-
 ρεις: ptc. with εἶναι πλήρεις as with
 ἐμπιπλάναι. θηρόμενοι, Dial. § 4. 10.

147 πειν ἐς τὴν ἂν αὐτοὶ ἐθέλωσι χώρην ἄσινέας. ἐπιλέγων δὲ τὸν λόγον τόνδε ταῦτα ἐνετέλλετο, ὡς εἰ μὲν ἀπώλονται οἱ κατάσκοποι, οὐτ' ἂν τὰ ἰω τοῦ πρήγματα προεπύθοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐόντα λόγου μέζω, οὐτ' ἂν τι τοὺς πολεμίους μέγα ἐσίναντο ἄνδρας τρεῖς ἀπολέσαν- 5 τες· νοστησάντων δὲ τούτων ἐ; τὴν Ἑλλάδα δοκεῖν ἔφη ἀκούσαντας τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὰ ἐωυτοῦ πρήγματα πρὸ τοῦ στόλου τοῦ γινομένου παραδώσειν σφέας τὴν ἰδίην ἐλευθερίην, καὶ οὕτω οὐδὲ δεήσειν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατηλατέοντας πρήγματα ἔχειν. οἴκε δὲ αὐτοῦ αὕτη 10 ἢ γνώμη τῆδε ἄλλη· ἐὼν γὰρ ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ὁ Ξέρξης εἶδε πλοῖα ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου σιταγωγὰ διεκπλέοντα τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, ἔς τε Αἴγιναν καὶ Πελοπόννησον κομιζόμενα. οἱ μὲν δὴ πάρεδροι αὐτοῦ ὡς ἐπύθοντο πολέμια εἶναι τὰ πλοῖα, ἔτοιμοι ἦσαν αἰρεῖν αὐτά, ἐσβλέποντες ἐς τὸν 15 βασιλέα ὁκοτε παραγγελεῖ. ὁ δὲ Ξέρξης εἶρετο αὐτοὺς ὁκη πλέοιεν· οἱ δὲ εἶπαν· Ἐς τοὺς σοὺς πολεμίους, ὧ δέσποτα, σίτου ἄγοντες. ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν ἔφη· Οὐκ ὦν καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πλέομεν ἔνθα περ καὶ οὗτοι, τοῖσιν τε ἄλλοισι ἐξηρτυμένοι καὶ σίτω; τί δῆτα ἀδικέουσι οὗτοι 20 ἡμῖν σιτία παρακομίζοντες;

147. 1. ἐπιλέγων: *saying besides, adding*. — 4. λόγου μέζω: = μέζω ἢ ὥστε λέγειν, *too great to be told*. — 8. τοῦ γινομένου: *that was in progress*. — σφέας: reiterating τοὺς Ἕλληνας and emphasizing τὴν ἰ. ἐ. — 10. — οἴκε: Dial. § 4. 1. — 12. ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου: the north-west coast of the Euxine, was noted anciently, as nowadays, for the

production and export of grain (4. 17). This was Athens' chief source of supply. — 15. ἐσβλέποντες . . . ὁκοτε παραγγελεῖ: cp. Hom. v 385 πατέρα προσεδέρκετο δ' ἄγμενος ὁππότε χεῖρας ἐφήσει. — 16. εἶρετο αὐτούς: *asked about them, i.e. the sailors*. Cp 7. 100 11, and see on 7. 116. 5. — 19. ἐκεῖ: = ἐκέισε. — 21. ἡμῖν σιτία παρα-

148 Οἱ μὲν νυν κατάσκοποι οὕτω θεησάμενοί τε καὶ ἀποπεμφθέντες ἐνόστησαν ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, οἱ δὲ συνωμόται Ἑλλήνων ἐπὶ τῷ Πέρσῃ μετὰ τὴν ἀπόπεμψιν τῶν κατασκόπων δεύτερα ἔπεμπον ἐς Ἄργος ἀγγέλους. Ἄργεῖοι δὲ λέγουσι τὰ κατ' ἑωυτοὺς γενέσθαι ὧδε· πν-5
 θέσθαι γὰρ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς τὰ ἐκ τοῦ βαρβάρου ἐγειρόμενα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, πυθόμενοι δὲ καὶ μαθόντες ὡς σφεας οἱ Ἕλληνες πειρήσονται παραλαμβάνοντες ἐπὶ τὸν Πέρσῃ, πέμψαι θεοπρόπους ἐς Δελφοὺς τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρησομένους, ὥς σφί μέλλει ἄριστον ποιέουσι 10
 γίνεσθαι· νεωστὶ γὰρ σφέων τεθνάσαι ἐξακισχιλίους ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Κλεομένεος τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδew, τῶν δὴ εἵνεκα πέμπειν. τὴν δὲ Πυθίην ἐπειρωτῶσι αὐτοῖσι ἀνελεῖν τάδε·

κοιζοντες: *bringing along provisions for us*; assuming that of course Greece would be conquered.

NEGOTIATIONS WITH ARGOS; ARGIVE ALLIANCE WITH PERSIA (CC. 148-152)

148. 2. συνωμόται . . . ἐπὶ τῷ Πέρσῃ: const. with noun same as with the verb in 7. 235. 19 συνομοσάντων ἐπὶ σοί.—3. μετὰ τὴν ἀπόπεμψιν δεύτερα: answering to πρῶτα μὲν 7. 146. 2.—5 τὰ κατ' ἑωυτοὺς: *matters with themselves*.—6. γὰρ: expegetic, introducing the statement promised in ὧδε.—αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς: cp. 7. 88 9.—7. ἐγειρόμενα: figurative, as 7. 220. 12 περὶ τοῦ πολέμου τούτου αὐτίκα

κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐγειρομένου.—8. πειρήσονται παραλαμβάνοντες: suppl. ptc. See on 7. 139. 7.—10. ὡς ποιέουσι: *how acting*. As here ὡς for ὅκως, so in Hdt. freq. ὅς for ὅστις in such dependent clauses.—11. νεωστὶ: *i.e.* in the battle at Tiryns about 494. See 6. 75-82.—12. ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Κλεομένεος: the whole thus joined to the part esp. when this is the leader, as 6. 140. 12, 7. 107. 7. The reverse order in 6. 108. 8. Cp. Hom. T 63 Ἔκτορι μὲν καὶ Τρωσὶ τὸ κέρδιον.—13. τῶν δὴ εἵνεκα πέμπειν: *and just on this account did they send, i.e.* they had had recourse to the oracle, since after the recent heavy defeat it seemed dangerous to go into a new

Ἐχθρὲ περικτιόνεσσι, φίλ' ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσι, 15
 Εἶσω τὸν προβόλαιον ἔχων πεφυλαγμένος ἦσο
 Καὶ κεφαλὴν πεφύλαξο· κάρη δὲ τὸ σῶμα σαώσει.

ταῦτα μὲν τὴν Πυθίην χρῆσαι πρότερον, μετὰ δὲ ὡς
 ἐλθεῖν τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἐς δὴ τὸ Ἄργος, ἐπελθεῖν ἐπὶ τὸ
 βουλευτήριον καὶ λέγειν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα. τοὺς δὲ πρὸς 20
 τὰ λεγόμενα ὑποκρίνασθαι ὡς ἔτοιμοί εἰσι Ἄργεῖοι
 ποιεῖν ταῦτα τριήκοντα ἔτα εἰρήνην σπεισάμενοι Λακε-
 δαιμονίοισι καὶ ἡγεόμενοι κατὰ τὸ ἥμισυ πάσης τῆς
 συμμαχίης· καίτοι κατὰ γε τὸ δίκαιον γίνεσθαι τὴν
 ἡγεμονίην ἑωυτῶν, ἀλλ' ὁμως σφι ἀποχρᾶν κατὰ τὸ 25
 149 ἥμισυ ἡγεόμενοισι. ταῦτα μὲν λέγουσι τὴν βουλήν
 ὑποκρίνασθαι, καίπερ ἀπαγορεύοντός σφι τοῦ χρηστη-

war. — 15. περικτιόνεσσι: Epic form = περιόκοις. — 16. εἶσω . . . ἦσο: *keeping the spear within* (i.e. holding it back), *sit on guard*. The idea was that they should not take part in the war. For τὸν προβόλαιον, cp. 7. 76. 2. — 17. καὶ . . . σαώσει: *guard the head, for the head will save the body*. κεφαλὴ, as also κάρη, referring to the ruling class of citizens, σῶμα to the masses; or perhaps, as some interpret it, κεφαλὴ and κάρη may refer to the acropolis. — 18. ὡς ἐλθεῖν: the inf. in the dependent clause by attraction. S. 2631; HA. 947; GMT. 755. — 19. ἐς δὴ τὸ Ἄργος: *to the aforesaid Argos*. — ἐπελθεῖν: the regular word for appearing before an assembly. Cp.

5. 97. 5. — 20. τοὺς δέ: i.e. τοὺς βουλευτάς for τὸ βουλευτήριον. — 22. τριήκοντα ἔτα: *for thirty years*. Cp Thuc. 5. 47. 1 σπονδὰς ἐποίησαντο ἑκατὸν Ἀθηναῖοι ἔτη. — σπεισάμενοι, ἡγεόμενοι: conditional. — 23. κατὰ τὸ ἥμισυ: *by half*. — πάσης τῆς συμμαχίης: i.e. of the Pelop. states, dependent on ἡγεόμενοι. — 24. κατὰ γε τὸ δίκαιον . . . ἑωυτῶν: the Argive claim of the hegemony was based on the fact that in the Trojan war the supreme command was held by Agamemnon, king of Argos (Mycenae), and that Temenos, the eldest of the three Heraclidae, chose Argos as his portion of the Peloponnese. — 26. ἡγεόμενοισι: ptc. for the usual inf. with ἀποχρᾶν.

ρίου μὴ ποιέισθαι τὴν πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας συμμαχίην. σπουδὴν δὲ ἔχειν σπονδὰς γενέσθαι τριηκοντοετίδας, καίπερ τὸ χρηστήριον φοβεομένοισι, ἵνα δὴ σφι οἱ 5 παῖδες ἀνδρωθέωσι ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι ἔτεσι. μὴ δὲ σπονδέων ἑουσέων ἐπιλέγεσθαι, ἦν ἄρα σφέας καταλάβη πρὸς τῷ γεγονότι κακῷ ἄλλο πταῖσμα πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην, μὴ τὸ λοιπὸν ἔωσι Λακεδαιμονίων ὑπήκοοι. τῶν δὲ ἀγγέλων τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς Σπάρτης πρὸς τὰ ῥηθέντα 10 ἐκ τῆς βουλῆς ἀμείψασθαι τοισίδε, περὶ μὲν σπονδέων ἀνοίσειν ἐς τοὺς πλέονας, περὶ δὲ ἡγεμονίης αὐτοῖσι ἐντετάλλαι ὑποκρίνασθαι, καὶ δὴ λέγειν σφίσι μὲν εἶναι δύο βασιλέας, Ἀργεῖοισι δὲ ἓνα· οὐκ ὦν δυνατὸν εἶναι τῶν ἐκ Σπάρτης οὐδέτερον παῦσαι τῆς ἡγεμονίης, μετὰ 15 δὲ δύο τῶν σφετέρων ὁμόψηφον τὸν Ἀργεῖον εἶναι κωλύειν οὐδέν. οὕτω δὴ οἱ Ἀργεῖοί φασι οὐκ ἀνασχέσθαι

149. 3. μὴ ποιέισθαι: redundant neg. after verb of negative meaning. S. 2740; HA. 1029. — 4. σπουδὴν ἔχειν: = σπουδὴν ποιέισθαι, *were eager*, elsewhere *were in haste*. — 5. φοβεομένοισι: dat. because σφίσι is implied with γενέσθαι. — ἵνα δὴ: *in order forsooth*. — 6. μὴ δέ: conditional. μὴ δέ, as οὐ δέ usually separated by the word negated; as here, 5. 35. 22. — 7. ἐπιλέγεσθαι . . . μὴ: *were apprehensive lest*. Cp. 3. 65. 14. — ἦν ἄρα: *if perchance*. — 8. πταῖσμα πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην: *a disaster against the Persian*. The const. after the analogy of πταίειν πρὸς. Cp. 6. 45. 9 προσπταίσας πρὸς τοὺς

Βρύγους. — 11. ἐκ τῆς βουλῆς: for prep., see on 7. 11. 15. — 12. ἀνοίσειν ἐς τοὺς πλέονας: *would refer it to the assembly*, by which matters of peace and war were decided. οἱ πλέονες (Att. τὸ πλῆθος) = *ἀλία*. — 13. καὶ δὴ λέγειν: *and in fact did say*, impf. inf. — 15. οὐδέτερον: for ἕτερον on account of preceding neg. Cp. 7. 11. 16. — μετὰ δὲ . . . ὁμόψηφον: *have an equal vote with (each of) their two*. In the field each general had an equal vote, so that the Argive would be one against two. But the Spartan envoys purposely ignore the law already in force forbidding both kings to take part in an expedition

τῶν Σπαρτιητέων τὴν πλεονεξίην, ἀλλ' ἐλέσθαι μᾶλλον
 ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχεσθαι ἢ τι ὑπεῖξαι Λακεδαιμο-
 νίοισι, προειπεῖν τε τοῖσι ἀγγέλοισι πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου 20
 ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀργείων χώρας, εἰ δὲ μή,
 150 περιέψεσθαι ὡς πολεμίους. αὐτοὶ μὲν Ἀργεῖοι το-
 σαῦτα τούτων πέρι λέγουσι· ἔστι δὲ ἄλλος λόγος λεγό-
 μενος ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὡς Ξέρξης ἔπεμψε κήρυκα ἐς
 Ἄργος πρότερον ἢ περ ὀρμῆσαι στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν
 Ἑλλάδα. ἐλθόντα δὲ τούτον λέγεται εἰπεῖν· Ἄνδρες 5
 Ἀργεῖοι, βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης τάδε ὑμῖν λέγει· Ἡμεῖς
 νομίζομεν Πέρσῃν εἶναι ἀπ' οὗ ἡμεῖς γεγόναμεν, παῖδα
 Περσέος τοῦ Δανάης, γεγονότα ἐκ τῆς Κηφέας θυγατρὸς
 Ἄνδρῳ μεδῆς. οὕτω ἂν ὦν εἶημεν ὑμέτεροι ἀπόγονοι.
 οὔτε ὦν ἡμέας οἶκός ἐπὶ τοὺς ἡμετέρους προγόνους 10
 στρατεύεσθαι, οὔτε ὑμέας ἄλλοισι τιμωρόντας ἡμῖν
 ἀντιξοοὺς γίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖσι ἡσυχίην
 ἔχοντας κατῆσθαι. ἦν γὰρ ἐμοὶ γένηται κατὰ νόον,
 οὐδαμῶς μέζονας ὑμέων ἄξω. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντας Ἀρ-
 γεῖους λέγεται πρῆγμα ποιήσασθαι, καὶ παραχρῆμα 15
 μὲν οὐδὲν ἐπαγγελλομένους μεταίτεῖν, ἐπεὶ δὲ σφεας

(5. 75).—20. πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου: for const., see GMT. 829 b.—22. περιέψεσθαι: fut. mid. with pass. force, as 2. 115. 27. Cp. 7. 39. 15.

150. 2. ἔστι . . . λεγόμενος: *there is another story told*, as 7. 167. 1 and freq.—4. πρότερον ἢ: see on 7. 2. 5.—5. τοῦτον λέγεται εἰπεῖν: see on 7. 56. 4.—7. νομίζομεν Πέρσῃν κτέ.: see on 7. 61.

11. Cp. 6. 53, 54.—14. ἄξω: *habebo*. Cp. 1. 107. 12, 2. 172. 4, and Soph. *O.T.* 775 ἡγόμην δ' ἀνὴρ ἀστῶν μέγιστος.—15. πρῆγμα ποιήσασθαι: *made it a matter of importance*. Cp. 6. 63. 9.—16. οὐδὲν ἐπαγγελλομένους μεταίτεῖν: *offered nothing and demanded nothing in return*. The neg. belongs to the ptc. as well as the verb. Cp. 5. 39. 2.—ἐπει

παραλαμβάνειν τοὺς Ἕλληνας, οὕτω δὴ ἐπισταμένους
 ὅτι οὐ μεταδώσουσι τῆς ἀρχῆς Λακεδαιμόνιοι μετατεῖν,
 151 ἵνα ἐπὶ προβάσιος ἡσυχίην ἄγωσι. συμπεσεῖν δὲ τού-
 τοισι καὶ τότε τὸν λόγον λέγουσὶ τινες Ἑλλήνων,
 πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι ὕστερον γενόμενον τούτων· τυχεῖν ἐν
 Σούσοισι τοῖσι Μεμνονίοισι ἔοντας ἑτέρου πρήγματος
 εἵνεκα ἀγγέλους Ἀθηναίων, Καλλίην τε τὸν Ἴππονίκου⁵
 καὶ τοὺς μετὰ τούτου ἀναβάντας, Ἀργεῖους δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν
 τοῦτον χρόνον πέμψαντας καὶ τούτους ἐς Σούσα ἀγγέ-
 λους εἰρωτᾶν Ἀρτοξέρξην τὸν Ξέρξω εἴ σφι ἔτι
 ἐμμένει τὴν πρὸς Ξέρξην φιλίην συνεκεράσαντο, ἣ
 νομιζοῖατο πρὸς αὐτοῦ εἶναι πολέμοι. βασιλέα δὲ¹⁰
 Ἀρτοξέρξην μάλιστα ἐμμένειν φάναι καὶ οὐδεμίαν νο-
 152 μίξειν πόλιν Ἄργεος φιλιωτέρην. εἰ μὲν νυν Ξέρξης

δέ σφας παραλαμβάνειν: *but when they tried to win them over.* For inf, see on 7. 148. 18. — 18. τῆς ἀρχῆς: common to μεταδώσουσι and μετατεῖν. — 19. ἐπὶ προβάσιος: elsewhere ἐπὶ προφάσει

151. 1. συμπεσεῖν: *coincided*, as 6. 18. 6. — 2. λόγον: *event*. Cp. German (colloquial) *Geschichte*. — 3. ἐν Σούσοισι τοῖσι Μεμνονίοισι: so-called as founded by Memnon, son of Eos, and king of the eastern Ethiopians, who aided the Trojans against the Greeks. — 4. ἑτέρου πρήγματος εἵνεκα: Hdt. does not state, and possibly did not know, what this was. — 5. Καλλίην: of a noble family, the richest Athenian of his time, and brother-in-

law of Cimon. Cp. 6. 121. 4. — 6. τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον χρόνον: S. 1181; HA. 673 c. This position of the dem. is freq. in Hdt. when αὐτός is the attrib. — 7. καὶ τούτους: *these also*. Cp. 6. 51. 3 ἐὼν βασιλεὺς καὶ οὗτος. — 8. Ἀρτοξέρξην: reigned 465–425 B.C. — 9. ἐμμένει: *sc. ἡ φιλία*, which is incorporated into the rel. clause. — τὴν . . . συνεκεράσαντο: *the close friendship which they had made with X.* Cp. 4. 152. 21 Ἰθηραίοισι ἐς Σαμίου ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἔργου πρῶτα φιλίας μεγάλας συνεκρήθησαν. — 10. νομιζοῖατο: note change of mood from ἐμμένει. GMT. 670 a. Cp. 7. 208. 3, 7. 233. 8, 10. — πρὸς αὐτοῦ: see on 7. 2. 12.

τε ἀπέπεμψε ταῦτα λέγοντα κήρυκα ἐς Ἄργος καὶ Ἀργείων ἄγγελοι ἀναβάντες ἐς Σοῦσα ἐπειρώτων Ἄρτοξέρξην περὶ φιλιῆς, οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως εἰπεῖν, οὐδέ τινα γνώμην περὶ αὐτῶν ἀποφαίνομαι ἄλλην γε ἢ τὴν περ 5 αὐτοὶ Ἀργεῖοι λέγουσι. ἐπίσταμαι δὲ τοσοῦτο ὅτι εἰ πάντες ἄνθρωποι τὰ οἰκῆια κακὰ ἐς μέσον συνενεΐκαιεν ἀλλάξασθαι βουλόμενοι τοῖσι πλησίοισι, ἐγκύψαντες ἂν ἐς τὰ τῶν πέλας κακὰ ἀσπασίως ἕκαστοι αὐτῶν ἀποφεροῖατο ὀπίσω τὰ ἐσηνεΐκαντο. οὕτω οὐδ' Ἀργεῖοισι 10 αἰσχιστα πεποίηται. ἐγὼ δὲ ὀφείλω λέγειν τὰ λεγόμενα, πείθεσθαι γε μὲν οὐ παντάπασι ὀφείλω, καὶ μοι τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος ἐχέτω ἐς πάντα λόγον· ἐπεὶ καὶ ταῦτα λέγεται, ὡς ἄρα Ἀργεῖοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐπικαλεσάμενοι τὸν Πέρσην ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐπειδὴ σφι πρὸς Λακεδαι- 15

152. 7. τὰ οἰκῆια κακὰ: *their own misdeeds, i.e. guilt.* — 8. τοῖσι πλησίοισι: = τοῖς πέλας (9). — ἐγκύψαντες: *examining closely, lit. 'bending down and peeping into.'* — 9. ἀσπασίως . . . ἐσηνεΐκαντο: *they would gladly carry back what they had brought, i.e. would think the others' guilt greater than their own. And so it would be with the guilt of the Argives. Moral: Don't judge others, for we are all apt to think our neighbor's faults worse than our own; we see the mote in his eye, not the beam in our own.* — 10. οὕτω . . . πεποίηται: *not so shameful, e.g. as those done by the Thebans or Thessalians.* — 12. πείθεσθαι γε μὲν . . .

ὀφείλω: *to believe, however, I am not altogether bound.* For γε μὲν cp. 7. 103. 27. Hdt. expresses himself in this chapter with mildness as to the conduct of the Argives, trying to hide his opinion of their guilt. But at 8. 73. 16 he speaks bluntly of the Argives and others his real view, ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατήμενοι ἐμῆδιζον *in being neutral they were medizing.* — καὶ μοι . . . λόγον: *and let this word hold for every story* in my work. τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος, *i.e. the remark in l. 12, recurs essentially elsewhere 2. 123. 2, 4. 195. 7.* — 13. ταῦτα: *prospective, for τὰδε.* — 14. ὡς ἄρα: *that namely.* — 15. ἐπειδὴ σφι . . . ἐστήκει: *since the war had gone ill*

μονίους κακῶς ἢ αἰχμὴ ἐστήκει, πᾶν δὴ βουλόμενοί σφι εἶναι πρὸ τῆς παρεούσης λύπης.

153 Τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἀργείων εἴρηται· ἐς δὲ τὴν Σικελίην ἄλλοι τε ἀπίκατο ἄγγελοι ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων συμμίζοντες Γελωνι καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων Σύραγρος. τοῦ δὲ Γέλωνος τούτου πρόγονος, οἰκῆτωρ ὁ ἐν Γέλῃ, ἦν ἐκ νήσου Τήλου τῆς ἐπὶ Τριοπίῳ κειμένης· ὃς κτιζομένης Γέλης ὑπὸ Λινδίων τε τῶν ἐκ Ρόδου καὶ Ἀντιφῆμου οὐκ ἐλείφθη. ἀνὰ χρόνον δὲ αὐτοῦ οἱ ἀπόγονοι γενόμενοι ἱροφάνται τῶν χθονίων θεῶν διετελεον ἔοντες, Τηλίνεω ἐνός τεο τῶν προγόνων κτησαμένου τρόπῳ τοιῶδε· ἐς Μακτώριον πόλιν τὴν ὑπὲρ Γέλης οἰκημένην 10 ἔφυγον ἄνδρες Γελῶν στάσι ἐσσωθέντες. τούτους ὦν ὁ Τηλίνης κατήγαγε ἐς Γέλην, ἔχων οὐδεμίαν ἀνδρῶν δύναμιν ἀλλὰ ἱρὰ τούτων τῶν θεῶν. ὅθεν δὲ αὐτὰ

for them against the Lacedaemonians.—16. αἰχμὴ: poetical, = πόλεμος or μάχη, as 5. 94. 5. With ἢ αἰχμὴ ἐστήκει, cp. the Homeric φύλοπις αἰνὴ ἐστήκει (Σ 171). See on 7. 9. β 2.—πᾶν δὴ: anything whatever.—17. πρὸ: before, in preference to. Cp. 6. 12. 17.—λύπης: sad plight, i.e. their humiliating condition due to the defeat by the Spartans (7. 148. 12).

GELON OF SYRACUSE; ANCESTRY AND RISE OF GELON (CC. 153–156)

153. 2. συμμίζοντες: for a conference with. Cp. 7. 29. 3.—3. καὶ δὴ καί: correl. to τε, as 7. 23. 14.

See on 7. 47. 13.—4. οἰκῆτωρ: settler.—5. Τριοπίῳ: promontory south of Halicarnassus, on which Cnidus was situated, and where the league of Dorian cities held their national festivals.—κτιζομένης Γέλης: 690 B.C.—7. ἀνὰ χρόνον: in time, as 7. 10. ζ 4.—8. ἱροφάνται: who performed the secret rites and mysteries and displayed the sacred vessels and statues to the initiated (ἱρὰ φέρειν).—τῶν χθονίων θεῶν: Demeter and Persephone.—9. τῶν προγόνων: i.e. of Gelon.—κτησαμένου: sc. τὴν ἱεροφιντίην.—12. κατήγαγε: reduxerat, regular word for bring back from exile.—13. ὅθεν δὲ αὐτὰ

ἔλαβε ἢ αὐτὸς ἐκτήσατο, τοῦτο δὲ οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν. τού-
 τοισι δ' ὦν πίσυνος ἐὼν κατήγαγε, ἐπ' ᾧ τε οἱ ἀπό-¹⁵
 γονοὶ αὐτοῦ ἱροφάνται τῶν θεῶν ἔσονται. θῶμά μοι
 ὦν καὶ τοῦτο γέγονε πρὸς τὰ πυνθάνομαι, κατεργάσα-
 σθαι Τηλίην ἔργον τοσοῦτο· τὰ τοιαῦτα γὰρ ἔργα οὐ
 πρὸς [τοῦ] ἅπαντος ἀνδρὸς νενόμικα γίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ
 πρὸς ψυχῆς τε ἀγαθῆς καὶ ῥώμης ἀνδρῆϊς· ὁ δὲ ²⁰
 λέγεται πρὸς τῆς Σικελίης τῶν οἰκητόρων τὰ ὑπεναντία
 τούτων πεφυκέναι θηλυδρίας τε καὶ μαλακώτερος ἀνήρ.
¹⁵⁴ οὕτω μὲν νυν ἐκτήσατο τοῦτο τὸ γέρας· Κλεάνδρου δὲ
 τοῦ Παντάρεος τελευτήσαντος τὸν βίον, ὃς ἐτυράννευσε
 μὲν Γέλῃς ἐπτά ἔτεα, ἀπέθανε δὲ ὑπὸ Σαβύλλου ἀνδρὸς
 Γελῶου, ἐνθαῦτα ἀναλαμβάνει τὴν μουναρχίην Ἴππο-
 κράτης, Κλεάνδρου ἐὼν ἀδελφεός. ἔχοντας δὲ Ἴππο-⁵
 κράτεος τὴν τυραννίδα ὁ Γέλων, ἐὼν Τηλίηνω τοῦ
 ἱροφάντεω ἀπόγονος, πολλῶν μετ' ἄλλων καὶ Αἰνη-
 σιδήμου τοῦ Παταίου [ὃς] ἦν δορυφόρος Ἴπποκρά-

ἔλαβε ἢ αὐτὸς ἐκτήσατο: whence
 he received them (from others)
 or (whether) he himself acquired
 them, i.e. by direct inspiration.
 After ἢ sc. εἰ from ὄθεν. — 15. δ' ὦν:
 see on 7. 9. γ 7. — ἐπ' ᾧ τε . . .
 ἔσονται: fut. indic. for more com-
 mon inf.; see S. 2279; GMT. 610,
 2. Cp. 7. 158. 23. — 17. καὶ τοῦτο:
 explained by κατεργάσασθαι κτέ. —
 19. οὐ πρὸς [τοῦ] ἅπαντος ἀνδρὸς
 . . . γίνεσθαι: not apt to proceed
 from just any man. πρὸς might
 be = ὑπὸ and γίνεσθαι = ποιείσθαι,
 but ἀλλὰ . . . ἀνδρῆϊς is against

this. For the text, see App. —
 21. πρὸς . . . τῶν οἰκητόρων: the
 adnominal, as usual, before the
 governing gen. — 22. μαλακώτε-
 ρος: rather weak. S. 1082 d;
 HA. 649 b.

154. 1. τοῦτο τὸ γέρας: i.e. τὴν
 ἱροφαντίην. — 3. ἐπτά ἔτεα: 505-
 498 B.C. — 7. πολλῶν μετ' ἄλλων:
 prep. between noun and its attri-
 bute, as rarely in prose. Cp. 7.
 15. 5. — 8. [ὃς]: if this reading
 of the Mss. is correct, something
 has fallen out before it. Stein's
 suggestion (υἱέος) would relieve

τεος. μετὰ δὲ οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον δι' ἀρετὴν ἀπεδέχθη
 πάσης τῆς ἵππου εἶναι ἵππαρχος· πολιορκέοντος γὰρ 10
 Ἴπποκράτεος Καλλιπολίτας τε καὶ Ναξίους καὶ Ζαγ-
 κλαίους τε καὶ Λεοντίνους καὶ πρὸς Συρηκοσίους τε καὶ
 τῶν βαρβάρων συχνούς ἀνὴρ ἐφαίνετο ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι
 πολέμοισι ἔων ὁ Γέλων λαμπρότατος. τῶν δὲ εἶπον
 πολίων τούτων πλὴν Συρηκουσέων οὐδεμία ἀπέφυγε 15
 δουλοσύνην πρὸς Ἴπποκράτεος. Συρηκοσίους δὲ Κο-
 ρίνθιοι τε καὶ Κερκυραῖοι ἐρρύσαντο μάχῃ ἐσωθέντας
 ἐπὶ ποταμῷ Ἐλώρῳ· ἐρρύσαντο δὲ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τοισίδε
 καταλλάξαντες, ἐπ' ᾧ τε Ἴπποκράτει Καμάριναν Συρη-
 κοσίους παραδοῦναι· Συρηκοσίων δὲ ἦν Καμάρινα τὸ 20
 35 ἀρχαῖον. ὡς δὲ καὶ Ἴπποκράτεια τυραννεύσαντα ἴσα
 ἔτα τῷ ἀδελφεῷ Κλεάνδρῳ κατέλαβε ἀποθανεῖν πρὸς
 πόλι Ὑβλη, στρατευσάμενον ἐπὶ τοὺς Σικελούς, οὕτω
 δὴ ὁ Γέλων τῷ λόγῳ τιμωρέων τοῖσι Ἴπποκράτεος
 παισὶ Εὐκλείδῃ τε καὶ Κλεάνδρῳ, οὐ βουλομένων τῶν 5
 πολιητέων κατηκόων ἔτι εἶναι, τῷ ἔργῳ, ὡς ἐπεκράτησε
 μάχῃ τῶν Γελῶν, ἦρχε αὐτὸς ἀποστερήσας τοὺς Ἴππο-

the difficulty, giving the same sense as is obtained by bracketing ὄς. See App.—12. καὶ πρὸς: *and furthermore*.—15. τούτων: epanaleptic dem. after the attracted rel.—ἀπέφυγε: the Mss. reading is πέφυγε, which can hardly be correct. Some read πεφεύγει.—16. πρὸς Ἴπποκράτεος: agent const. on account of pass. idea in δουλοσύνην (= τὸ δουλωθῆναι). Cp. 6. 45. 5 οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ δουλοσύνην

διέφυγον πρὸς Περσέων.—18. ἐπὶ τοισίδε . . ., ἐπ' ᾧ τε: the plur. (τοισίδε) though referring to a single condition, as 5. 82. 13. For const., see GMT. 610, 1.—20. Καμάρινα: founded by a colony from Syracuse, 598 B.C.

155. 1. τυραννεύσαντα: 498–491 B.C.—2. κατέλαβε: cp. 7. 38. 11.—3. Ὑβλη: uncertain whether the Hybla just south of Aetna or that between Syracuse and Gela.

κράτεος παῖδας. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ εὔρημα τοὺς γαμόρους καλεομένους τῶν Συρηκοσίων ἐκπεσόντας ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου καὶ τῶν σφετέρων δούλων, καλεομένων δὲ 10 Κυλλυρίων, ὁ Γέλων καταγαγὼν τούτους ἐκ Κασμένης πόλιος ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας ἔσχε καὶ ταύτας· ὁ γὰρ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Συρηκοσίων ἐπίοντι Γέλωνι παραδιδοῖ τὴν 156 πόλιν καὶ ἑωντόν. ὁ δὲ ἐπέιτε παρέλαβε τὰς Συρηκούσας, Γέλῃς μὲν ἐπικρατέων λόγον ἐλάσσω ἐποιεῖτο, ἐπιτρέψας αὐτὴν Ἰέρωνι ἀδελφεῷ ἑωυτοῦ, ὁ δὲ τὰς Συρηκούσας ἐκράτυνε, καὶ ἦσάν οἱ πάντα αἱ Συρήκουσαι. αἱ δὲ παραντίκα ἀνά τ' ἔδραμον καὶ ἀνέβλαστον· 5

— 8. εὔρημα: cp. 7. 10. δ 9. — τοὺς γαμόρους: Doric for γεωμόρους, *land owners*, so-called also in Samos. These were the resident ruling class, consisting of the descendants of the first settlers and immigrants who had received the right to acquire land (ἐγκτησις), *i.e.* full citizenship. To their estates were attached rent-paying peasants (δούλοι), prob. the remains of the earliest Sicilian population, which already under the Sicels had been reduced to such vassalage. Their probably Sicel name varies between Κυλλύριοι (Κυλλύριοι), Κιλλικύριοι, Καλλικύριοι. In the city there was, besides, a large number of metic artisans and tradesmen, mostly native and earlier Phoenician settlers — these forming the δῆμος (Stein). — 11. τοῦτους: repeats τοὺς γαμό-

ρους. — Κασμένης: founded from Syracuse 645 B.C. Cp. Thuc. 6. 5. 7. — 12. ἔσχε: acquired. Gelon ruled from 485–478 B.C.

NEGOTIATIONS WITH GELON
(CC. 156–162)

156. 2. ἐπικρατέων: suppl. ptc. depending on λόγον ἐλάσσω ἐποιεῖτο. Cp. 9. 111. 18 μεγάλα μὲν ποιέομαι ἀξιούμενος θυγατρὸς τῆς σῆς. — 3. ἐπιτρέψας: 484 B.C. — ὁ δὲ: see on 7. 6. 24. — 4. ἐκράτυνε: cp. 1. 13. 2, 1. 100. 2. The word occurs also in Thuc., but is mostly poetical. — ἦσάν οἱ πάντα αἱ Συρήκουσαι: *Syracuse was everything to him*. Cp. 3. 157. 20 πάντα δὲ ἦν τοῖσι Βαβυλωνίοισι Ζώπυρος. — 5. ἀνά τ' ἔδραμον καὶ ἀνέβλαστον: Cp. 1. 66. 4, 8. 55. 10. Both verbs are fig. used and come prob. from some Epic

τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ Καμαριναίους ἅπαντας ἐς τὰς Συρη-
 κούσας ἀγαγὼν πολιήτας ἐποίησε, Καμαρίνης δὲ τὸ
 ἄστυ κατέσκαψε, τοῦτο δὲ Γελῶν ὑπερῆμισεας τῶν
 ἀστών τῶντὸ τοῖσι Καμαριναίοισι ἐποίησε· Μεγαρέας
 τε τοὺς ἐν Σικελίῃ, ὡς πολιορκεόμενοι ἐς ὁμολογίην¹⁰
 προσεχώρησαν, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν παχέας, ἀειραμένους τε
 πόλεμον αὐτῷ καὶ προσδοκῶντας ἀπολείσθαι διὰ τοῦτο,
 ἀγαγὼν ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας πολιήτας ἐποίησε· τὸν δὲ
 δῆμον τῶν Μεγαρέων, οὐκ ἔοντα μεταίτιον τοῦ πολέμου
 τούτου οὐδὲ προσδεκόμενον κακὸν οὐδὲν πείσεσθαι,¹⁵
 ἀγαγὼν καὶ τούτους ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας ἀπέδοτο ἐπ'
 ἔξαγωγῇ ἐκ Σικελίης. τῶντὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ Εὐβοέας
 τοὺς ἐν Σικελίῃ ἐποίησε διακρίνας. ἐποίει δὲ ταῦτα
 τούτους ἀμφοτέρους νομίσας δῆμον εἶναι συνοικῆμα
 157 ἀχαριτώτατον. τοιοῦτῳ μὲν τρόπῳ τύραννος ἐγεγόνει
 μέγας ὁ Γέλων· τότε δ' ὡς οἱ ἄγγελοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων
 ἀπίκατο ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας, ἐλθόντες αὐτῷ ἐς λόγους

verse. — 6. τοῦτο μὲν: cp. 7. 6. 5.
 — 7. Καμαρίνης τὸ ἄστυ: the gen.
 so regularly with ἄστυ. Const.
 chiefly poetical. S. 1322; HA.
 729 g. The lower city, not the
 citadel, is meant. — 8. τῶν ἀστών:
his own townsmen. — 9. τῶντὸ
 τοῖσι Καμαριναίοισι: for dat., see
 S. 1500; HA. 773 a. — Μεγαρέας:
 called also Ὑβλαίους. The town
 was a little north of Syracuse. —
 11. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν παχέας: part.
 appos. to Μεγαρέας. For position
 of part. gen., which repeats Μεγα-
 ρέας, see on 7. 129. 3. οἱ παχεῖς

the fat, i.e. rich, the aristocrats. —
 12. αὐτῷ: with ἀειρ. πόλεμον =
πολεμήσαντας. — 16. καὶ τούτους:
 as 7. 151. 7. — ἐπ' ἔξαγωγῇ: *for*
deportation. — 18. διακρίνας: *sc.*
τὸν δῆμον ἀπὸ τῶν παχέων. —
 19. συνοικῆμα ἀχαριτώτατον: *a*
most unpleasant fellowship (ab-
 stract for concrete), for the com-
 mons were only metics without
 fixed homes and rights.

157. 2. ὡς οἱ ἄγγελοι . . . ἀπί-
 κατο: Timaeus (*apud* Polyb. 12.
 26 b) states that it was Gelon who
 sent envoys to the council on the

ἔλεγον τάδε· Ἐπεμψαν ἡμέας Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε καὶ
 Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ τούτων σύμμαχοι παραλαμφομένους 5
 σε πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον· τὸν γὰρ ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν
 Ἑλλάδα πάντως κου πυνθάνεαι, ὅτι Πέρσης ἀνὴρ μέλλει
 ζεύξας τὸν Ἑλλησποντον καὶ ἐπάγων πάντα τὸν ἡφὸν
 στρατὸν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας στρατηλατήσειν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλ-
 λάδα, πρόσχημα μὲν ποιούμενος ὡς ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἐλαύ- 10
 νει, ἐν νόφω δὲ ἔχων πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὑπ' ἑωτῷ
 ποιήσασθαι. σὺ δὲ δυνάμιός τε (γὰρ) ἤκεις μεγάλως
 καὶ μοῖρά τοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐκ ἐλαχίστη μετὰ ἄρχοντί
 γε Σικελίης, βοήθει τε τοῖσι ἐλευθεροῦσι τὴν Ἑλλάδα
 καὶ συνελευθέρου. ἀλῆς μὲν γὰρ γενομένη πᾶσα ἡ 15
 Ἑλλάς χεῖρ μεγάλη συνάγεται, καὶ ἀξίόμαχοι γινόμεθα
 τοῖσι ἐπιούσι· ἦν δὲ ἡμέων οἱ μὲν καταπροδιδώσι, οἱ
 δὲ μὴ θέλωσι τιμωρεῖν, τὸ δὲ ὑγιαῖνον τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἦ
 ὀλίγον, τοῦτο δὲ ἤδη δεινὸν γίνεται μὴ πέση πᾶσα ἡ
 Ἑλλάς. μὴ γὰρ ἐλπίσης, ἦν ἡμέας καταστρέβηται 20

Isthmus, offering, for the chief command, to assist with his whole force by land or sea.—4. *τε καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι*: on the reading, see App.—5. *παραλαμφομένους*: Attic *παραληψομένους*. Sense as in 7. 148. 8, 7. 168. 2, 7. 169. 1.—6. *τὸν ἐπιόντα*: proleptic.—7. *πάντως κου*: *hand dubie*. Cp. 3. 73. 7 *πάντως κου μέμνησθε*.—8. *πάντα τὸν ἡφὸν στρατὸν*: cp. 7. 56. 8 *πάντας ἀνθρώπους*.—10. *πρόσχημα*: cp. 7. 138. 1.—11. *πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα*: including of course the colonies.—12. *δυνάμιος γὰρ ἤκεις μεγάλως*:

since thou hast attained to great power. For the gen. of condition or degree, see S. 1441; HA. 757 a.—13. *μετὰ*: = *μέτεστι*.—15. *ἀλῆς γὰρ . . . Ἑλλάς*: the natural const. would be gen. abs., but the *union of Hellas* put forward as the main idea takes rather the relation of subj. with *χεῖρ μεγάλη συνάγεται* as pred.—16. *χεῖρ*: see on 7. 20. 4.—18. *τὸ ὑγιαῖνον τῆς Ἑλλάδος*: *the sound part of Hellas, i.e. the Greeks who will unite against the foe*.—19. *τοῦτο δέ*: for *δέ* in apodosis, see on 7. 51. 3.—*δεινὸν*

ὁ Πέρσης μάχη κρατήσας, ὡς οὐκ ἦξει παρὰ σέ γε, ἀλλὰ πρὸ τούτου φύλαξαι· βοηθέων γὰρ ἡμῖν σεωυτῷ τιμωρεῖς· τῷ δὲ εὖ βουλευθέντι πρήγματι
 158 τελευτῇ ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν χρηστή ἐθέλει ἐπιγίνεσθαι. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον, Γέλων δὲ πολλὸς ἐνέκειτο λέγων τοιάδε· Ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, λόγον ἔχοντες πλεονέκτην ἐτολμήσατε ἐμὲ σύμμαχον ἐπὶ τὸν βάρβαρον παρακαλέοντες ἔλθειν. αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐμέο πρότερον δεηθέντος βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεπάψασθαι, ὅτε μοι πρὸς Καρχηδονίους νεῖκος συνῆπτο, ἐπισκῆπτοντός τε τὸν Δωριέος τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδew πρὸς Ἑγεσταίων φόνον ἐκπρήξασθαι, ὑποτείνοντός τε τὰ ἐμπόρια συνελευθεροῦν

γίνεται: as 7. 10. β 11. For obj. clause depending thereon, see S. 2224; HA. 887.—21. ὡς οὐκ ἦξει: rare const. for inf. after ἐλπίζω.—22. πρὸ τούτου: = πρότερον.—βοηθέων . . . τιμωρεῖς: chiasitic.—24. ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν: see on 7. 50. 12.

158. 2. πολλὸς ἐνέκειτο: sc. αὐτοῖς, attacked them with vehemence. Cp. Thuc. 4. 22. 4 Κλέων . . . πολὺς ἐνέκειτο, and Sall. Jug. 84 multus atque ferox instare.—3. πλεονέκτην: selfish.—6. βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεπάψασθαι: that you join in attacking a barbarian army.—7. νεῖκος: rather poetical term freq. in Hom. and Hdt.—7. ἐπισκῆπτοντός: sc. ὑμῖν laying upon you.—τὸν Δωριέος . . . φόνον ἐκπρήξασθαι: Dorieus, disappointed in his expectation of suc-

ceeding to the throne at Sparta through the incapacity of his elder brother Cleomenes, led an expedition first to Libya, afterwards to Sicily, where he was slain by the Egestaeans (5. 42-46).—8. ἐκπρήξασθαι: avenge. Cp. 7. 169. 7.—9. ὑποτείνοντός: = ὑπισχνουμένου, as Thuc. 8. 48. 4.—τὰ ἐμπόρια: the immediate reference is doubtless to the ports of western Sicily, but further also to the trade with the Iberian and Libyan coasts which was monopolized by the Carthaginians and Phoenicians. Gelon's plan was to unite all Hellenic states in the effort to win naval and commercial supremacy from the Phoenicians in the western Mediterranean, a plan later cherished by Alcibiades. This conflict fell later to, and was won by,

ἀπ' ὧν ὑμῖν μεγάλαι ὠφελίαι τε καὶ ἐπαυρέσιες γεγό-¹⁰
 νασι, οὔτε ἐμέο εἵνεκα ἤλθετε βοηθήσοντες οὔτε τὸν
 Δωριέος φόνον ἐκπρηξόμενοι, τό τε κατ' ὑμέας τάδε
 ἅπαντα ὑπὸ βαρβάροισι νέμεται. ἀλλὰ εὖ γὰρ ἡμῖν
 καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον κατέστη. νῦν δὲ ἐπειδὴ περιελήλυθε
 ὁ πόλεμος καὶ ἀπῖκται ἐς ὑμέας, οὕτω δὴ Γέλωνος¹⁵
 μνήστis γέγονε. ἀτιμίας δὲ πρὸς ὑμέων κυρήσας οὐκ
 ὁμοίωσομαι ὑμῖν, ἀλλ' ἔτοιμός εἰμι βοηθεῖν παρεχόμενος
 διηκοσίας τε τριήρεας καὶ δισμυρίους ὀπλίτας καὶ δις-
 χιλῆν ἵππον καὶ διςχιλίους τοξότας καὶ διςχιλίους
 σφενδονήτας καὶ διςχιλίους ἵπποδρόμους ψιλούς·²⁰
 σῆτόν τε ἀπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλήνων στρατιῇ, ἔστ' ἂν δια-
 πολεμήσωμεν, ὑποδέκομαι παρέξειν. ἐπὶ δὲ λόγῳ
 τοιῷδε τάδε ὑπίσχομαι, ἐπ' ᾧ στρατηγός τε καὶ ἡγεμῶν
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔσομαι πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον· ἐπ' ἄλλῳ
 δὲ λόγῳ οὔτ' ἂν αὐτὸς ἔλθοιμι οὔτ' ἂν ἄλλους πέμψαιμι.²⁵
 159 ταῦτα ἀκούσας οὔτε ἠνέσχετο ὁ Σύαγρος εἰπέ τε τάδε·
 Ἦ κε μέγ' οἰμώξειε ὁ Πελοπίδης Ἀγαμέμνων πυθό-

the Romans. (Stein.) — 10. ἐπαυ-
 ρέσιες: gains. Cp. Thuc. 2. 53. 6.
 — 12. τὸ κατ' ὑμέας: as far as
 you are concerned. Cp. 5. 109. 11.
 — 13. ὑπὸ βαρβάροισι νέμεται: are
 under the power of the barbari-
 ans. Cp. 7. 11. 18. — ἀλλὰ γάρ:
 see on 7. 4. 2. — 14. ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον:
 as 7. 8. a 7. — 16. ἀτιμίας κυρήσας:
 = ἀτιμασθείς, scorned, hence πρὸς
 ὑμῶν (cp. 8 above). — 20. ἵππο-
 δρόμους ψιλούς: prob. light infan-
 try placed between the horsemen
 and keeping pace with them, like

those described by Caesar among
 the Germans, *B.G.* 1. 48, or the
 Boeotian ἄμπποι of Thuc. 5. 57.
 12; Xen. *Hellen.* 7. 5. 23. The
 term occurs only here. — 21. δια-
 πολεμήσωμεν: note the force of
 δια-. — 23. ἐπ' ᾧ: see on 7. 153.
 15.

159. 2. ἦ κε μέγ' οἰμώξειε
 . . . Ἀγαμέμνων: imitation of Nes-
 tor's exclamation, Hom. *H* 125 ἦ
 κε μέγ' οἰμώξειε γέρον ἱππηλάτα
 Πηλεΐς. The part. κε not else-
 where in Hdt. — ὁ Πελοπίδης Ἀγα-

μενος Σπαρτιήτας τὴν ἡγεμονίην ἀπαραιρῆσθαι ὑπὸ
 Γέλωνός τε καὶ Συρηκοσίων. ἀλλὰ τούτου μὲν τοῦ
 λόγου μηκέτι μνησθῆς, ὅπως τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοι παρα- 5
 δώσομεν. ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν βούλει βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἴσθι
 ἀρξόμενος ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων· εἰ δ' ἄρα μὴ δικαιοῖς
 160 ἄρχεσθαι, σὺ δὲ μὴ βοηθεῖν. πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Γέλων,
 ἐπειδὴ ὦρα ἀπεστραμμένους τοὺς λόγους τοῦ Στάγρου,
 τὸν τελευταῖόν σφι τόνδε ἐξέφαινε λόγον· ὦ ξεῖνε
 Σπαρτιήτα, ὀνειδέα κατιόντα ἀνθρώπων φιλεῖ ἐπανάγειν
 τὸν θυμόν. σὺ μέντοι ἀποδεξάμενος ὑβρίσματα ἐν τῷ 5
 λόγῳ οὐ με πείσεις ἀσχήμονα ἐν τῇ ἀμοιβῇ γενέσθαι.
 ὅκου δὲ ὑμεῖς οὕτω περιέχεσθε τῆς ἡγεμονίης, οἶκος καὶ
 ἐμὲ μᾶλλον ὑμέων περιέχεσθαι, στρατιῆς τε εἶοντα πολ-
 λαπλησίης ἡγεμόνα καὶ νεῶν πολλὸν πλεόνων. ἀλλ'
 ἐπεῖτε ὑμῖν ὁ λόγος οὕτω προσάντης καίσταται, ἡμεῖς 10
 τι ὑπέξομεν τοῦ ἀρχαίου λόγου. εἰ τοῦ μὲν πεζοῦ
 ὑμεῖς ἡγέοισθε, τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ ἐγώ· εἰ δὲ ὑμῖν ἡδονῆ

μῖνων: from whom the Spartans derive their claim to the chief command of Greek forces, as it were by inheritance. — 3. ἀπαραιρῆσθαι: Ion. for ἀφῆρησθαι. — 5. ὅπως: = ὡς, a const. mainly Herodotean. The clause is explanatory of τούτου τ. λ. — 7. ἀρξόμενος: with pass. force. — δικαιοῖς: Ionic and poetic word used also by Thuc. — 8. σὺ δέ: see on 7. 10. θ 11. — βοηθεῖν: inf. for imv., as 7. 141. 20.

160. 2. ὦρα: see Dial. § 4. 1. — ἀπεστραμμένους: *aversos*, *hostile*.

Cp. προσάντης (10). — 3. σφι τόνδε: both in the attrib. position since the noun has another modifier. — 4. κατιόντα: sc. ἐς τὸν θυμόν from the following ἐπανάγειν τὸν θυμόν. For the sentiment of the passage, cp. 7. 39. 7-9. — φιλεῖ: cp. 7. 9. γ 9. — 5. ἀποδεξάμενος: from ἀποδείκνυμι. — 6. ἀσχήμονα: *unseemly*. — 7. ὅκου: *quoniam*. Cp. 7. 118. 4. — περιέχεσθε: as 7. 39. 15. — 10. προσάντης: *adversus*, *irksome*. — 11. τοῦ ἀρχαίου λόγου: *the former proposal*. — 12. τοῦ δέ: for δέ in apod., cp. 7. 159. 8.

τοῦ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἡγεμονεύειν, τοῦ πεζοῦ ἐγὼ θέλω.
καὶ ἢ τούτοισι ὑμέας χρεόν ἐστι ἀρκεῖσθαι ἢ ἀπιέναι
61 **συμμάχων** τοςῶνδε ἐρήμους. Γέλων μὲν δὴ ταῦτα
προτείνειτο, φθάσας δὲ ὁ Ἀθηναίων ἄγγελος τὸν Λακε-
δαιμονίων ἀμείβετό μιν τοισίδε· ὦ βασιλεῦ Συρηκο-
σίων, οὐκ ἡγεμόνος δεομένη ἢ Ἑλλάς ἀπέπεμψε ἡμέας
πρὸς σέ, ἀλλὰ στρατιῆς. σὺ δὲ ὅκως μὲν στρατιήν 5
πέμψεις μὴ ἡγεόμενος τῆς Ἑλλάδος, οὐ προφαίνεις, ὡς
δὲ στρατηγήσεις αὐτῆς, γλίχεται. ὅσον μὲν νυν παντὸς
τοῦ Ἑλλήνων στρατοῦ ἐδέου ἡγεῖσθαι, ἐξήρκει ἡμῖν
τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἡσυχίην ἄγειν, ἐπισταμένοισι ὡς ὁ
Λάκων ἱκανὸς τοι ἐμελλε ἔσεσθαι καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων 10
ἀπολογεόμενος· ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἀπάσης ἀπελανόμενος δέεαι
τῆς ναυτικῆς ἄρχειν, οὕτω ἔχει τοι· οὐδ' ἦν ὁ Λάκων
ἐπιῆ τοι ἄρχειν αὐτῆς, ἡμεῖς ἐπήσομεν. ἡμετέρη γάρ
ἐστι αὕτη γε μὴ αὐτῶν βουλομένων Λακεδαιμονίων.
τούτοισι μὲν ὦν ἡγεῖσθαι βουλομένοισι οὐκ ἀντιτείνο- 15
μεν, ἀλλῶ δὲ παρήσομεν οὐδενὶ ναυαρχεῖν. μάτην γὰρ
ἂν ὦδε πάραλον Ἑλλήνων στρατὸν πλείστον εἴημεν
ἐκτημένοι, εἰ Συρηκοσίοισι ἐόντες Ἀθηναῖοι συγχωρή-
σομεν τῆς ἡγεμονίης, ἀρχαιότατον μὲν ἔθνος παρεχό-

161. 2. προτείνειτο: = ὑπο-
ισχνεῖτο. Cp. ὑποτείνειν 7. 158. 9.
— 5. ὅκως: cp. 7. 159. 5. — 6. ὡς
στρατηγήσεις: rare const. for sim-
ple inf. with γλίχεται. — 7. ὅσον
μὲν νυν: sc. χρόνον. — 8. ἡμῖν τοῖσι
Ἀθηναίοισι: an appositive to a
pers. pron. takes art. — 11. ἀπο-
λογεόμενος: suppl. ptc. with ἱκα-
νὸς ἔσεσθαι, for the more usual

inf. — 12. οὕτω ἔχει τοι: *thus it
is, look you*, ethical dat., as 6. 1. 9.
— 13. ἐπιῆ: *concedat*. See Dial.
§ 2. 3. — 16. παρήσομεν: = ἐπήσο-
μεν in 13. — 17. πάραλον: = ναυτι-
κόν, not elsewhere connected with
στρατός. — 18. εἰ . . . συγχωρή-
σομεν: note the monitory fut. cond.
with less vivid fut. apod. συγχω-
ρήσομεν with gen. = παραχωρήσο-

μενοι, μῦνοι δὲ ἔόντες οὐ μετανάσται Ἑλλήνων· τῶν 20
καὶ Ὅμηρος ὁ ἐποποιὸς ἄνδρα ἄριστον ἔφησε ἐς Ἴλιον
ἀπικέσθαι τάξαι τε καὶ διακοσμήσαι στρατόν. οὕτω
152 οὐκ ὄνειδος οὐδὲν ἡμῖν ἔστι λέγειν ταῦτα. ἀμείβεται
Γέλων τοισίδε· Ξεῖνε Ἀθηναῖε, ὑμεῖς οἴκατε τοὺς μὲν
ἄρχοντας ἔχειν, τοὺς δὲ ἀρξομένους οὐκ ἔξειν. ἐπεὶ
τοῖνυν οὐδὲν ὑπιέντες ἔχειν τὸ πᾶν ἐθέλετε, οὐκ ἂν
φθάνοιτε τὴν ταχίστην ὀπίσω ἀπαλλασσόμενοι καὶ 5
ἀγγέλλοντες τῇ Ἑλλάδι ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ τὸ ἔαρ
αὐτῇ ἐξαίρηται. [οὗτος δὲ ὁ νόος τοῦ ῥήματος, τὸ
ἐθέλει λέγειν· δῆλα γὰρ ὡς ἐν τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ ἔστι τὸ ἔαρ
δοκιμώτατον, τῆς δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατιῆς τὴν ἐωυτοῦ
στρατιήν. στερισκομένην ὦν τὴν Ἑλλάδα τῆς ἐωυτοῦ 10

μεν, prob. only here.—20. οὐ μετανάσται: = αὐτόχθονες. The word is Homeric. On this claim of the Athenians, cp. Thuc. 1. 2. 19 τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλείστον διὰ τὸ λεπτόγειον ἀστασίαστον οὖσαν ἄνθρωποι ᾤκουν οἱ αὐτοὶ αἰεὶ, *Attica being on account of the thinness of its soil from the earliest period undisturbed by faction was always inhabited by the same people*. Cp. also Thuc. 2. 36; Isoc. *Panegy.* 24.—21. Ὅμηρος . . . στρατόν: cp. Hom. B 552 ff. The reference is to Menestheus.—ἄριστον . . . τάξαι: for const. see S. 2002; HA. 952.

162. 1. ἀμείβεται: see on 7. 50. 1.—2. οἴκατε: *you are like*, see Dial. § 4. 1.—3. ἀρξομένους: with pass. force, as 7. 159. 7.—4. ὑπ-

ιέντες: cp. ἐπιτῆ 7. 161. 13, παρήσομεν 7. 161. 16.—οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιτε . . . ἀπαλλασσόμενοι: *you could not be too soon in taking the quickest way back*. S. 2096 e; GMT. 894.—6. ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ . . . ἐξαίρηται: the same figure was applied by Pericles in a funeral oration to the youth who had fallen in war—prob. the Samian war. Cp. Arist. *Rhet.* 1. 7, 3. 10. Stein thinks both Pericles and Herodotus prob. borrowed it from some earlier poet.—7. ἐξαίρηται: see Dial. § 4. 2.—7-12. [οὗτος . . . εἶη]: the passage is bracketed by several editors as an unnecessary explanation and unworthy of Hdt. See App.—8. γὰρ: see on 7. 148. 6.—9. τὴν ἐωυτοῦ στρατιήν: *sc. εἶναι*, transition to indir. disc.—

συμμαχίης εἶκαζε ὡς εἰ τὸ ἔαρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ἕξαραιρημένον εἶη.]

- 163 Οἱ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄγγελοι τοσαῦτα τῷ Γέλωνι χρηματισάμενοι ἀπέπλεον· Γέλων δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα δείσας μὲν περὶ τοῖσι Ἑλλησι μὴ οὐ δύνωνται τὸν βάρβαρον ὑπερβαλέσθαι, δεινὸν δὲ καὶ οὐκ ἀνασχετὸν ποιησάμενος ἐλθὼν ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἄρχεσθαι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐὼν Σικελίης τύραννος, ταύτην μὲν τὴν ὕδον ἡμέλησε, ὁ δὲ ἄλλης εἶχετο· ἐπίετε γὰρ τάχιστα ἐπύθετο τὸν Πέρσην διαβεβηκότα τὸν Ἑλλησποντον, πέμπει πεντηκοντέροισι τρισὶ Κάδμον τὸν Σκύθεω ἀνδρα Κῶον ἐς Δελφούς, ἔχοντα χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ 10 φιλίους λόγους, παραδοκῆσοντα τὴν μάχην τῇ πεσεῖται, καὶ ἦν μὲν ὁ βάρβαρος νικᾷ, τά τε χρήματα αὐτῷ διδόναι καὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ τῶν ἄρχει ὁ Γέλων, ἦν δὲ 164 οἱ Ἑλληνες, ὀπίσω ἀπάγειν. ὁ δὲ Κάδμος οὗτος πρό-

11. εἶκαζε ὡς εἰ: *represented by a simile, as if*. The usual const. is εἰκάζειν τί τι.

GELON SENDS CADMUS TO DELPHI
(CC. 163-164)

163. 2. πρὸς ταῦτα: *in view of this*. — 6. τὴν ὕδον ἡμέλησε: rare const. found also in Eur. *Ion*. 439. — 7. ὁ δὲ: see on 7. 6. 24. — 9. Σκύθεω: doubtless the tyrant of Zancle, who being expelled by the Samians took refuge at the Persian court, where he died in advanced years (6. 23-24). He seems to have been made by Darius tyrant of Cos, but to have

abdicated in favor of his son Cadmus. The latter in time also abdicated his authority (7. 164) and emigrated with a number of Coan families to Sicily, where with the help of Anaxilaus of Rhegium he recovered the old mother city of Zancle. — 10. ἐς Δελφούς: the oracle seems at that time to have favored submission to Persia. Cp. 7. 140, 7. 169, 7. 220. — 11. φιλίους λόγους: *i.e.* to Xerxes, in case he was victorious. — τῇ πεσεῖται: the figure is taken from throwing dice. — 13. τῶν ἄρχει ὁ Γέλων: *for those over whom Gelon holds sway*.

τερον τούτων παραδεξάμενος παρὰ πατρὸς τυραννίδα Κφῶων εὖ βεβηκυῖαν, ἐκὼν τε εἶναι καὶ δεινοῦ ἐπιόντος οὐδενὸς ἀλλὰ ἀπὸ δικαιοσύνης ἐς μέσον Κφῶοισι καταθεῖς τὴν ἀρχὴν οἴχεται ἐς Σικελίην, ἔνθα μετὰ Σαμίων 5 ἔσχε τε καὶ κατοίκησε πόλιν Ζάγκλην τὴν ἐς Μεσσήνην μεταβαλοῦσαν τὸ οὐνομα. τούτον δὴ ὁ Γέλων τὸν Κάδμον καὶ τοιοῦτῳ τρόπῳ ἀπικόμενον διὰ δικαιοσύνην, τὴν οἱ αὐτὸς ἄλλην συνῆδει εἶδον, ἔπεμπε· ὃς ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι δικαίοισι τοῖσι ἐξ ἑωυτοῦ ἐργασμέ- 10 νοισι καὶ τότε οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τούτων ἐλίπετο· κρατήσας γὰρ μεγάλων χρημάτων τῶν οἱ Γέλων ἐπετράπετο, παρέδον κατασχέσθαι οὐκ ἠθέλησε, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεκράτησαν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ καὶ Ξέρξης οἰχώκει ἀπελαύων, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐκείνος ἀπίκητο ἐς τὴν Σικελίην ἅπαντα 15

164. 3. εὖ βεβηκυῖαν: *well established*. Cp. Archil. frg. 58 οἱ θεοὶ πολλάκις ἀνατρέπουσι καὶ μάλ' εὖ βεβηκότας ὑπτίους κλίνουσι. — ἐκὼν τε εἶναι: see on 7. 104. 12. — 4. ἀπὸ δικαιοσύνης: he was prob. still more influenced by longing for his mother city Zancle. — ἐς μέσον Κφῶοισι καταθεῖς τὴν ἀρχήν: *putting the government back into the hands of the Coans*. — 6. ἔσχε: ingressive. S. 1925 a; HA. 841; GS. 241. — κατοίκησε: *settled again* (about 490 B.C.). The prime mover in this matter seems to have been Anaxilaus, tyrant of Rhegium, acc. to Thuc. 6. 4. 36, who does not even mention Cadmus. The latter was prob. soon

displaced by Anaxilaus, who is elsewhere (Diod. 11. 48, 11. 66) mentioned alone as tyrant of Messene. — 9. τὴν οἱ αὐτὸς ἄλλην συνῆδει εἶδον: *which he himself knew to be his otherwise, i.e. from personal knowledge of him in Sicily*. For suppl. ptc. with συνῆδει, see GMT. 904; S. 2108 a. — 10. ἐπὶ τοῖσι . . . δικαίοισι: = *πρὸς c. dat.*, a construction esp. freq. among poets. — ἐξ ἑωυτοῦ: for const., see on 7. 11. 14. — 11. τότε . . . ἐλίπετο: *left this not the least of them* (sc. τῶν δικαίων). The const. *δικαίων ἐλίπετο* as *ἐλίπετο μνημόσυνον, etc.* — 13. παρέδον: acc. abs. — 14. οἰχώκει: Ionic plpf. of οἰχόμεαι. — 15. καὶ δὴ καί: as 7. 1. 4.

165 τὰ χρήματα ἄγων. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Σικελίῃ οἰκημένων, ὡς ὅμως καὶ μέλλων ἄρχεσθαι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ὁ Γέλων ἐβοήθησε ἂν τοῖσι Ἑλλησι, εἰ μὴ ὑπὸ Θήρωνος τοῦ Αἰνησιδήμου Ἀκραγαντίνων μουνάρχου ἐξελασθεῖς ἐξ Ἰμέρης Τήριλλος ὁ Κρινίπ-⁵ που, τύραννος ἐὼν Ἰμέρης, ἐπήγε ὑπ' αὐτὸν τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον Φοινίκων καὶ Λιβύων καὶ Ἰβήρων καὶ Λιγύων καὶ Ἐλισύκων καὶ Σαρδονίων καὶ Κυρνίων τριήκοντα⁵ μυριάδας καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Ἀμίλκαν τὸν Ἄννωνος, Καρχηδονίων ἐόντα βασιλέα, κατὰ ξεινίην τε τὴν¹⁰ ἑωυτοῦ ὁ Τήριλλος ἀναγνώσας καὶ μάλιστα διὰ τὴν Ἀναξίλειω τοῦ Κρητίνεω προθυμίην, ὃς Ῥηγίου ἐὼν

THE CARTHAGINIANS DEFEATED
BY GELON (CC. 165-167)

165. 2. ὅμως καὶ μέλλων: *even though he was to be*. ὅμως, which usually follows the concessive ptc., sometimes with καί (= καίπερ) precedes for esp. emphasis. Cp. 5. 63. 9. — 4. Θήρωνος: tyrant of Agrigentum (488-473 B.C.), of the ancient family of the Emmenidae, which being related to the Aegidae of Thera traced descent from Cadmus of Thebes. His second wife was daughter of Gelon's brother Polyzelus, and his daughter Damarate was the wife of Gelon. — 7. Φοινίκων: Carthaginians. — Ἰβήρων: Spaniards. — Λιγύων: *Ligurians*, of northwest Italy. — 8. Ἐλισύκων: *Elisycans*, of Gallia Narbonensis. — Κυρνίων: *Corsi-*

cans. — 10. βασιλέα: the kings, prob. two in number, were chosen for life from the noblest and richest families. Arist. *Pol.* 2. 11 compares them with the Spartan kings, but distinguishes the βασιλεῖς (Sufetes) from the στρατηγοί. Acc. to Ephorus (fig. 111; cp. Diod. 11. 1. 20), the simultaneous attack upon the Greeks by the barbarians from the east and south had been prearranged. It was to the interest of the Carthaginians, of course, to check the naval and commercial advance of the Hellenes in the western Mediterranean. (See on 7. 158. 9.) — κατὰ ξεινίην τε τὴν ἑωυτοῦ: *on account of his own guest-friendship, i.e. with Hamilcar*. — 11. ὁ Τήριλλος: repeated for the sake of clearness from l. 5. — ἀναγνώσας: = *πέισας*.

τύραννος, τὰ ἐωυτοῦ τέκνα δούς ὀμήρους Ἀμίλκα ἐπήγε· ἐπὶ τὴν Σικελίην τιμωρέων τῷ πενθερῷ· Τηρίλλου γὰρ εἶχε θυγατέρα Ἀναξίλεως, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Κυδῖππη.¹⁵ οὕτω δὴ οὐκ οἶόν τε γενόμενον βοηθεῖν τὸν Γέλωνα τοῖσι Ἑλλησι ἀποπέμπειν ἐς Δελφοὺς τὰ χρήματα.
 166 πρὸς δὲ καὶ τάδε λέγουσι, ὡς συνίβη τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρης ἐν τε τῇ Σικελίῃ Γέλωνα καὶ Θήρωνα νικᾶν Ἀμίλκαν τὸν Καρχηδόσιον καὶ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι τοὺς Ἑλληνας τὸν Πέρσην. τὸν δὲ Ἀμίλκαν, Καρχηδόσιον ἐόντα πρὸς πατρός, μητρόθεν δὲ Συρηκόσιον, βασιλεύσαντά τε κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην Καρχηδοσίων, ὡς ἡ συμβολή τε ἐγίνετο καὶ ὡς ἐσσοῦτο τῇ μάχῃ, ἀφανισθῆναι πυνθάνομαι· οὔτε γὰρ ζῶντα οὔτε ἀποθανόντα φανῆναι οὐδαμῶ
 167 γῆ;· τὸ πᾶν γὰρ ἐπεξελλθεῖν διζήμενον Γέλωνα. ἔστι δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῶν Καρχηδοσίων ὄδε λόγος λεγόμενος, οἰκότη χρεωμένων, ὡς οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι τοῖσι Ἑλλησι [ἐν τῇ Σικελίῃ] ἐμάχοντο ἐξ ἡοῦς ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι δειλῆς ὀψίης (ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο γὰρ λέγεται ἐλκύσαι τὴν σύστασιν),⁵ ὁ δὲ Ἀμίλκας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ μένων ἐν τῷ στρατο-

— 15. εἶχε: sc. γυναῖκα. — 16. οὕτω δὴ κτέ.: indir. disc. dependent on λέγεται (1).

166. 1. πρὸς δέ: adv. — τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας: Diod., II. 24, says on the same day as the battle of Thermopylae. Aristotle expresses himself in general terms, *Poet.* 23 κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους ἢ τ' ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ἐγίνετο ναυμαχία καὶ ἡ ἐν Σικελίᾳ Καρχηδοσίων. — 8. οὐδαμῶ γῆς: S. 1439 a; HA. 757. —

9. τὸ πᾶν . . . Γέλωνα: for *Gelon went everywhere in his search for him*. Cp. 4. 9. 2 Ἡρακλῆα δίζησθαι, πάντα δὲ τὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπεξελλθόντα τέλος ἀπικίσθαι κτέ. For τὸ πᾶν, see on 7. 50. 4.

167. 2. οἰκότη: sc. λόγῳ, which is expressed 3. 111. 4. — 3. [ἐν τῇ Σικελίῃ]: unnecessary and omitted by some Mss. See App. — 4. δειλῆς ὀψίης: sunset, as Thuc. 3. 74. 5. — 5. ἐλκύσαι: dragged on, intr. —

πέδῳ [ἐθύετο καὶ] ἐκαλλιερεῖτο ἐπὶ πυρῆς μεγάλης
 σώματα ὅλα καταγίζων, ἰδὼν δὲ τροπὴν τῶν ἑωιτοῦ
 γινομένην, ὡς ἔτυχε ἐπισπένδων τοῖσι ἱροῖσι, ὥσε ἑω-
 τὸν ἐς τὸ πῦρ· οὕτω δὴ κατακαυθέντα ἀφανισθῆναι. 10
 ἀφανισθέντι δὲ Ἀμίλκα τρόπῳ εἴτε τοιούτῳ ὡς Φοίνικες
 λέγουσι, εἴτε ἑτέρῳ, [ὡς Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ Συρηκόσιοι],
 τοῦτο μὲν οἱ θύουσι, τοῦτο δὲ μνήματα ἐποίησαν ἐν
 πάσῃσι τῆσι πόλισι τῶν ἀποικίδων, ἐν αὐτῇ τε μέγιστον
 Καρχηδόνι. τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ Σικελίης τοσαῦτα. 15

168 Κερκυραῖοι δὲ τάδε ὑποκρινάμενοι τοῖσι ἀγγέλοισι
 τοιάδε ἐποίησαν· καὶ γὰρ τούτους παρελάμβανον οἱ
 αὐτοὶ οἱ περ ἐς Σικελίην ἀπίκατο, λέγοντες τοὺς αὐτοὺς
 λόγους τοὺς καὶ πρὸς Γέλωνα ἔλεγον. οἱ δὲ παραντίκα

7. [ἐθύετο καὶ] ἐκαλλιερεῖτο: both words can hardly be correct. See App. and see on 7. 113. 10.— 8. σώματα ὅλα: whole burnt offerings were originally the rule with Phoenicians, as with Jews; later, as with the Greeks, this was unusual.— 10. ἀφανισθῆναι. ἀφανισθέντι δέ: note the epanalepsis (*repetition*), a favorite figure with Hdt. Acc. to Diod. 11. 22, Hamilcar was slain by Gelon's cavalry at the outset.— 12. [ὡς Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ Συρηκόσιοι]: doubtless an interpolation of some one who overlooked the fact that the Carthaginians were the Phoenicians, and that the Syracusans did not know how he died— as is clear from the conclusion of the preced-

ing chapter. See App.— 13. τοῦτο μὲν, τοῦτο δέ: see on 7. 6. 6.— οἱ: reiteration of the indir. obj. already expressed (Ἀμίλκα). Cp. 7. 147. 8.— θύουσι: this statement presupposes hero-worship, which was unknown among the Phoenicians. Hence Movers' conjecture is probable, that we have here to do with a confusion of the name of A-milkar with Melkarth the Tyro-Carthaginian deity, with whose cult self-immolation by fire was intimately connected.— 15. ἀπὸ Σικελίης: *terminus ex quo*.

DOUBLE DEALING OF THE CORCYRAEANS

168. 2. παρελάμβανον: sc. συμμάχους, conative impf., as in 18 he.

μὲν ὑπίσχοντο πέμψειν τε καὶ ἀμυνεῖν, φράζοντες ὡς οὐ⁵
 σφι περιοπτῆ ἐστὶ ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἀπολλυμένη· ἦν γὰρ
 σφαλῆ, σφεῖς γε οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ δουλεύσουσι τῇ πρώτῃ
 τῶν ἡμερέων· ἀλλὰ τιμωρητέον εἶη ἐς τὸ δυνατώτατον.
 ὑπεκρίναντο μὲν οὕτω εἰ πρόσωπα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔδει βοηθεῖν,
 ἀλλὰ νοέοντες ἐπλήρωσαν νέας ἐξήκοντα, μόγις δὲ¹⁰
 ἀναχθίντες προσέμιξαν τῇ Πελοποννησῶ, καὶ περὶ
 Πύλον καὶ Ταΐναρον γῆς τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων ἀνεκώ-
 χουον τὰς νέας, караδοκίοντες καὶ οὗτοι τὸν πόλεμον
 τῇ πεσεῖται, ἀελπτέοντες μὲν τοὺς Ἕλληνας ὑπερβα-
 λείσθαι, δοκίοντες δὲ τὸν Πέρσῃν κατακρατήσαντα¹⁵
 πολλὸν ἄρξειν πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐποίεον ὦν ἐπίτη-
 δες, ἵνα ἔχωσι πρὸς τὸν Πέρσῃν λέγειν τοιαύδε· ὦ
 βασιλεῦ, ἡμεῖς παραλαμβανόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡμέας
 ἐς τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον, ἔχοντες δύναμιν οὐκ ἐλαχίστην
 οὐδὲ ν' αὖς ἐλαχίστας παρασχόντες ἂν ἀλλὰ πλείστας²⁰
 μετὰ γε Ἀθηναίους, οὐκ ἠθελήσαμεν τοι ἀντιοῦσθαι

low, and 7. 169. 1.—5. ὡς οὐ . . . ἀπολλυμένη: that they must not permit Hellas to perish. For const. of περιορᾶν with suppl. ptc., see S. 2103; GMT. 885.—6. ἦν γὰρ . . . τῶν ἡμερέων: for if it fail, they themselves will surely be slaves the very first day.—7. σφεῖς: indir. reflex. in emphatic position.—οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ: with this elliptical expression supply some plural word like ποιούσι. Cp. nihil aliud quam.—8. τῶν ἡμερέων: the part. gen., of which Hdt. is very fond, adds emphasis. Cp. 7. 104. 3.—ἐς τὸ

δυνατώτατον: to the limit of their power. Cp. ἐς δύναμιν.—9. εὐ- πρόσωπα: fair-faced, specious, Attic εὐπρεπῆ.—12. γῆς τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων: for gen., see on 7. 33. 3.—13. καὶ οὗτοι: these too, as well as Gelon (7. 163. 11).—14. τῇ πεσεῖται: see on 7. 163. 11.—ἀελπτέοντες: cp. Hom. H 310.—16. ἐπίτηδες: consulto, as 7. 44. 3.—19. δύναμιν οὐκ ἐλαχίστην: for the sea power of Corcyra, cp. Thuc. 1. 14, 1. 33.—20. παρασχόντες ἂν: could have furnished. GMT. 215.—21. μετὰ γε: cp. 7. 139. 27.—

οὐδ' τι ἀποθύμιον ποιῆσαι. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἤλπιζον πλεόν τι τῶν ἄλλων οὔσεσθαι· τά περ ἂν καὶ ἐγένετο, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας σφι σκῆψις ἐπεποιήτο, τῇ περ δὴ καὶ ἐχρήσαντο· αἰτιωμένων γὰρ 25 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὅτι οὐκ ἐβοήθειον, ἔφασαν πληρῶσαι μὲν ἐξήκοντα τριήρεας, ὑπὸ δὲ ἐτησιέων ἀνέμων ὑπερβαλεῖν Μαλέην οὐκ οἰοί τε γενέσθαι· οὕτω οὐκ ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Σαλαμίνα καὶ οὐδεμιῇ κακότητι λειφθῆναι τῆς ναυμαχίης. οὗτοι μὲν οὕτω διεκρούσαντο τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 30

169 Κρήτες δέ, ἐπεῖτε σφέας παρελάμβανον οἱ ἐπὶ τούτοισι ταχθέντες Ἑλλήνων, ἐποίησαν τοιόνδε· πέμψαντες κοινῇ θεοπρόπους ἐς Δελφοὺς τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρώτων εἶσφι ἄμεινον τιμωρέουσι γίνεται τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη ὑπεκρίνατο· ὦ νήπιοι, ἐπιμέμφεσθε ὅσα ὑμῖν 5

22. ἀποθύμιον: Homeric, as Ξ 261. — 23. πλεόν τι . . . οὔσεσθαι: *will get something more than the rest.* Cp. 7. 213. 4. — 24. σφι σκῆψις ἐπεποιήτο: *an excuse had been prepared by them.* — 27. ὑπὸ ἐτησιέων ἀνέμων: *owing to the Etesian winds, i.e. the northeast winds which blow from the coast of Thrace over the whole archipelago, for about 40 days from the rising of the dog star, which would cover the date of the battle of Salamis (Sept. 28). Modern travelers testify that these winds are especially strong about Cape Malea (now Angelo).* — ὑπερβαλεῖν: *to get by, double,* as Thuc. 8. 104. 20. Cp. τὸν Ἄθων περιέβαλλον

6 44. 10. — 29. λειφθῆναι τῆς ναυμαχίης: *had been left out of the sea fight.* Cp. 7. 153. 7. — 30. διεκρούσαντο: *eluded.*

THE CRETANS REFUSE AID (CC. 169-171)

169. 1. ἐπὶ τούτοις: *for this purpose.* Cp. 7. 146. 12, 7. 156. 16. — 3. κοινῇ: *i.e. the several independent states on the island united in a common embassy.* — 5. ἐπιμέμφεσθε . . . δακρύματα: *do you find fault with the tears which Minos, in consequence of your aid to Menelaus, sent upon you, in anger, because — (ὅτι κτέ.).* Instead of a direct answer, the god makes ironical reference to the

ἐκ τῶν Μενέλειφ τιμωρημάτων Μίνως ἔπειψε μηνίων
 δακρύματα, ὅτι οἱ μὲν οὐ συνεξεπρήξαντο αὐτῷ τὸν ἐν
 Καμικῷ θάνατον γενόμενον, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἐκείνοισι τὴν ἐκ
 Σπάρτης ὕρπασθείσαν ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς βαρβάρου γυναικα.
 ταῦτα οἱ Κρήτες ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν, ἔσχοντο ¹⁰
 170 τῆς τιμωρίας. λέγεται γὰρ Μίνων κατὰ ζήτησιν Δαιδά-
 λου ἀπικόμενον ἐς Σικανίην τὴν νῦν Σικελίην καλεο-
 μένην ἀποθανεῖν βιαίῳ θανάτῳ. ἀνὰ δὲ χρόνον Κρήτας
 θεοῦ σφέας ἐποτρύναντος, πάντας πλὴν Πολιχνητέων τε
 καὶ Πραισίων, ἀπικομένους στολῶ μεγάλῳ ἐς Σικανίην ⁵

μαι. — 6. Μενέλειφ τιμωρημάτων :
 consp. with verbal noun the same
 as with τιμωρεῖν. Note the poetic
 μλ. of excellence. — Μίνως . . .
 δακρύματα : an iambic verse, pre-
 suming perhaps perhap meter, dialect,
 and form of the oracle. — μηνίων :
 (= ὀργιζόμενος) esp. of the wrath
 of gods and heroes. — 7. οἱ μὲν :
 i.e. Menelaus and his followers. —
 συνεξεπρήξαντο : helped to avenge.
 Cp. ἐκπρήξαι 7. 158. 8. — τὸν ἐν
 Καμικῷ θάνατον γενόμενον : either
 the ptc. or modifier may stand
 outside of the attrib. order in such
 consp. Cp. 9 below. Camicus
 was near Agragas in Sicily. θά-
 νιατον (φόνον), sc. Μίνω. —
 10. ταῦτα κτλ. : striking order,
 ταῦτα first, as connecting with the
 preceding, then οἱ Κρήτες, as com-
 mon subject. Cp. 1. 66. 14. 1.
 158. 5. 1. 160. 1. — ἔσχοντο : =
 ἀπέτρωγον as 7. 237. 14.

170. 2. Σικανίην : so called

after the aboriginal Σικανοί, who,
 some 300 years before the Hellenic
 colonization, had been driven back
 into the southern and western
 parts of the island by the immi-
 grant Σικελοί. See Thuc. 6. 2. —
 3. ἀποθανεῖν βιαίῳ θανάτῳ : at the
 palace of his host, the Sicilian
 king, Cocalus, whose daughters,
 when Minos demanded that Dae-
 dalus should be given up, through
 love for the latter's art slew Minos
 in the bath. The legend was the
 subject of Sophocles' lost play Κα-
 μίκιοι. — ἀνὰ δὲ χρόνον : cp. 7. 10.
 ζ 4, 7. 153. 7. Another tradition
 has it that it was the followers of
 Minos who met the fate described
 in what follows (Diod. 4. 79). —
 4. πλὴν Πολιχνητέων τε καὶ Πραι-
 σίων : the inhabitants of Polichne
 (in the south of Crete) and of
 Praesus (in the eastern part) were
 prob. pre-Hellenic and so not con-
 cerned about avenging Minos. —

πολιορκεῖν ἐπ' ἔτεα πέντε πόλιν Καρικόν, τὴν κατ' ἐμέ
 Ἄκραγαντῖνοι ἐνέμοντο. τέλος δὲ οὐ δυναμένους οὔτε
 ἐλεῖν οὔτε παραμένειν λιμῶ συνεστεῶτας, ἀπολιπόντας
 οἰχεσθαι. ὡς δὲ κατὰ Ἰηπυγίην γενέσθαι πλείοντας,
 ὑπολαβόντα σφέας χειμῶνα μέγαν ἐκβαλεῖν ἐς τὴν 10
 γῆν· συναραχθέντων δὲ τῶν πλοίων (οὐδεμίαν γάρ
 σφι ἔτι κομιδὴν ἐς Κρήτην φαίνεσθαι), ἐνθαῦτα Ἑπίην
 πόλιν κτίσαντας καταμεῖναι τε καὶ μεταβαλόντας ἀντι
 μὲν Κρητῶν γενέσθαι Ἰήπυγας Μεσσαπίους, ἀντι δὲ
 εἶναι νησιώτας ἠπειρώτας. ἀπὸ δὲ Ἑπίης πόλιος τὰς 15
 ἄλλας οἰκίσαι, τὰς δὲ Ταραντῖνοι χρόνῳ ὕστερον πολλῶ
 ἐξανιστάντες προσέπταισαν μεγάλως, ὥστε φόνος Ἑλ
 ληρικὸς μέγιστος οὗτος δὴ ἐγένετο πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς
 ἴδμεν, αὐτῶν τε Ταραντίνων καὶ Ῥηγίνων, οἳ ὑπὸ Μικύ
 θου τοῦ Χοίρου ἀναγκαζόμενοι τῶν ἀστῶν καὶ ἀπικό- 20
 μνοι τιμωροὶ Ταραντίνοισι ἀπέθανον τρισχίλιοι οὕτω·

6. ἐπ' ἔτεα πέντε: see on 7. 1. 10.
 — κατ' ἐμέ: *in my time*. Cp. τὸ
 κατ' ἐμέ 5. 58. 16.—8. λιμῶ συν
 εστεῶτας: *hard pressed by fami
 ine*. Cp. 9. 89. 24 λιμῶ συστάντας
 καὶ καμάτῳ.—9. ὡς δὲ . . . γενέ
 σθαι: for inf. by attraction in
 indir. disc., see on 7. 148. 19.
 —κατὰ Ἰηπυγίην: Calabria, in
 southeastern Italy.—10. ὑπολα
 βόντα σφέας: *catching them up*;
 often of storm winds. Cp. 6.
 27. 6 of pestilence.—12. κομιδὴν:
conveyance, i.e. safe return.—
 Ἑπίην: now Oria, between Ta
 rentum and Brundisium (Strabo,
 p. 282).—13. μεταβαλόντας: *sc.*

τὸ ὄνομα. Cp. 7. 164. 7.—14. ἀντι
 εἶναι: without art., as 1. 210. 7,
 6. 32. 6, a const. not found in
 Attic. The articular inf. occurs
 some thirty-two times in Hdt.—
 16. τὰς δὴ: construed with the
 nearer ptc.—17. ἐξανιστάντες:
 conative.—προσέπταισαν: the de
 feat occurred 473 B.C.—φόνος Ἑλ
 ληρικὸς . . . ἴδμεν: cp. Thuc. 7.
 85. 17 πλείστος γὰρ δὴ φόνος οὗτος
 καὶ οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων τῶν ἐν τῷ Σι
 κελικῶ πολέμῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο.—
 18. τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν: cp. 7. 20. 4.
 —19. οἳ: referring only to Ῥηγί
 νων.—20. τῶν ἀστῶν: part. gen.
 with οἳ.—21. οὕτω: unusual posi-

αὐτῶν δὲ Ταραντίνων οὐκ ἐπὴν ἀριθμός. ὁ δὲ Μίκυθος, οἰκέτης ἐὼν Ἀναξίλειω, ἐπίτροπος Ῥηγίου κατελείπειτο, οὗτος ὃς περ ἐκπεσῶν ἐκ Ῥηγίου καὶ Τεγέην τὴν Ἀρκάδων οἰκήσας ἀνέθηκε ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀνδρι. 25
 171 ἀντας. ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν κατὰ Ῥηγίους τε καὶ Ταραντίνους τοῦ λόγου μοι παρενθήκη γέγονε. ἐς δὲ τὴν Κρήτην ἐρημωθεῖσαν, ὡς λέγουσι Πραῖσιοι, ἐσοικίζεσθαι ἄλλους τε ἀνθρώπους καὶ μάλιστα Ἕλληνας, τρίτη δὲ γενεῇ μετὰ Μίνων τελευτήσαντα γενέσθαι τὰ Τρωικά, 5 ἐν τοῖσι οὐ φλαυροτάτους φαίνεσθαι ἔοντας Κρήτας τιμωροὺς Μενέλεω. ἀντὶ τούτων δέ σφι ἀπονοστήσασι ἐκ Τροίης λιμόν τε καὶ λοιμόν γενέσθαι καὶ αὐτοῖσι

tion at end for emphasis, as 7. 223.
 4. — 22. οὐκ ἐπὴν ἀριθμός: *no numbering was possible*, as 7. 191.
 3. — 23. ἐπίτροπος: cp. 7. 7. 7. A sort of regency for the minor heirs seems to be meant. — 24. ἐκπεσῶν ἐκ Ῥηγίου: acc. to Diod. (11. 48, 11. 66) Miccythus, after nine years' regency (476-467), having been prosecuted by the heirs and honorably acquitted, declined further guardianship and withdrew to Tegea. — 25. οἰκήσας: *settled in*, as 6. 33. 11. — τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀνδριάντας: dedicated in fulfillment of a vow for the recovery of a son. Fifteen are mentioned by Pausanias as still standing at Olympia in his time (about 150 A.D.); others had been taken to Rome by Nero. Cp. Paus. 5. 26. 4. Fragments of two

of the inscribed bases of these were discovered in the excavations.

171. 1. τὰ κατὰ Ῥηγίους: *matters pertaining to the Rheginians*. — 2. παρενθήκη: *a digression*, as 6. 19. 4. — 3. ἐσοικίζεσθαι ἄλλους: return to indir. disc. — 4. τρίτη γενεῇ: Idomeneus, the Cretan leader in the Trojan War, was grandson of Minos. Hom. N 451. — 5. μετὰ Μίνων τελευτήσαντα: for const., cp. πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου 7. 149. 21. GMT. 829 b. — 6. ἐν τοῖσι . . . φαίνεσθαι: for inf. in rel. clause in indir. disc., see on 7. 170. 9. — 7. Μενέλεω: dat. after τιμωροὺς just as after τιμωρεῖν. — 8. λιμόν τε καὶ λοιμόν γενέσθαι: See Verg. *Aen.* 3. 137-139. For the formulaic phrase, cp. Hes. *W.* and *D.* 242 f.

καὶ τοῖσι προβάτοισι, ἔστε τὸ δεύτερον ἐρημωθείσης Κρήτης μετὰ τῶν ὑπολοίπων τρίτους αὐτὴν νῦν νέμεσθαι Κρήτας. ἡ μὲν δὴ Πυθίη ὑπομνήσασα ταῦτα ἔσχε βουλομένους τιμωρεῖν τοῖσι Ἑλλησι.

172 Θεσσαλοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ ἀναγκαίης τὸ πρῶτον ἐμήδισαν, ὡς διέδεξαν, ὅτι οὐ σφί ἦνδανε τὰ οἱ Ἀλευάδαι ἐμῆχανῶντο. ἐπεῖτε γὰρ ἐπύθοντο τάχιστα μέλλοντα διαβαίνειν τὸν Πέρσῃν ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπῃν, πέμπουσι ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἀγγέλους. ἐν δὲ τῷ Ἴσθμῷ ἦσαν ἀλισμένοι 5 πρόβουλοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀραιρημένοι ἀπὸ τῶν πολίων τῶν τὰ ἀμείνω φρονεουσέων περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ἀπικόμειοι δὲ ἐπὶ τούτους τῶν Θεσσαλῶν οἱ ἀγγελοὶ ἔλεγον· Ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, δεῖ φυλάσσεσθαι τὴν ἐσβολὴν τὴν Ὀλυμπικὴν, ἵνα Θεσσαλίη τε καὶ ἡ σύμπασα ἧ Ἑλλάς 10 ἐν σκέπη τοῦ πολέμου. ἡμεῖς μὲν νῦν ἔτοιμοὶ εἴμεν

τοῖσιν δ' οὐρανόθεν μέγ' ἐπήγαγε πῆμα Κρονίων, λιμὸν ὁμοῦ καὶ λοιμὸν· ἀποφθινύθουσι δὲ λαοί.

— 9. ἔστε . . . νέμεσθαι: inf. in dependent clause in indir. disc., as 7. 170. 9.— ἐρημωθείσης Κρήτης: gen. abs. for esp. emphasis, though αὐτὴν occurs just after.— 10. τρίτους . . . Κρήτας: a third population of Cretans now occursy it.— 12. ἔσχε: = ἀπέσχε.

THE THESSALIANS AND THE PASS OF TEMPE (CC. 172-174)

172. 1. ὑπὸ ἀναγκαίης: *inviti*. — ὡς διέδεξαν, ὅτι: *as they clearly showed, in that*.— 2. οἱ

Ἀλευάδαι: see on 7. 6. 8.—

3. ἐπεῖτε τάχιστα: *cum primum*.

— 5. ἀλισμένοι: cp. 7. 145. 2. ἀλί-

ζειν = ἀθροίζειν. Xen. (*Anab.* 2. 4.

3, 6. 3. 3; συναλίζειν *Cyrop.* 1. 2.

15, 1. 4. 14) alone of Attic classic

writers uses the word.— 6. ἀραιρη-

μένοι: see on 7. 83. 6.— 7. τῶν τὰ

ἀμείνω φρονεουσέων: cp. 7. 145. 3.

— 9. φυλάσσεσθαι: *be guarded*.

Cp. 7. 223. 10. The pass was that

of Tempe.— 10. ἧ: sing. though

there are two subjs., doubtless be-

cause the second subj. includes

the first.— 11. ἐν σκέπη τοῦ πολέ-

μου: *under cover from the war*,

as 7. 215. 8. Cp. ἐν σκέπη τοῦ

φόβου 1. 143. 1; Hom. ζ 21C

συμφυλάσσειν, πέμπειν δὲ χρῆ καὶ ὑμέας στρατιῆν πολλήν, ὡς εἰ μὴ πέμψετε, ἐπίστασθε ἡμέας ὁμολογήσειν τῷ Πέρσῃ· οὐ γάρ τοι προκατημένους τοσοῦτο πρὸ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος μούνοὺς πρὸ ὑμέων δεῖ ἀπο-¹⁵λέσθαι. βοηθεῖν δὲ οὐ βουλόμενοι ἀναγκαίην ἡμῖν οὐδεμίαν οἰοί τέ ἐστε προσφέρειν· οὐδαμὰ γὰρ ἀδυνασίης ἀνάγκη κρέσσων ἔφν. ἡμεῖς δὲ πειρησόμεθα αὐτοὶ τινα σωτηρίην μηχανώμενοι. ταῦτα ἔλεγον οἱ
 173 Θεσσαλοὶ. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες πρὸς ταῦτα ἐβουλεύσαντο ἐς Θεσσαλίην πέμπειν κατὰ θάλασσαν πεζὸν στρατὸν φυλάξοντα τὴν ἐσβολήν. ὡς δὲ συνελέχθη ὁ στρατός, ἔπλει δι' Εὐρίπου. ἀπικόμενος δὲ τῆς Ἀχαιῆς ἐς Ἄλον, ἀποβὰς ἐπορεύετο ἐς Θεσσαλίην, τὰς νέας αὐτοῦ⁵ καταλιπών, καὶ ἀπίκητο ἐς τὰ Τέμπεα ἐς τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἢ περ ἀπὸ Μακεδονίης τῆς κάτω ἐς Θεσσαλίην φέρει παρὰ ποταμὸν Πηνειόν, μεταξὺ δὲ Ὀλύμποῦ τε ὄρεος ἔοντα καὶ τῆς Ὀσσης. ἐνθαῦτα ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατὰ μυρίουσ ὀπλίται συλλεγόντες, καὶ σφι¹⁰

ἐπὶ σκέπας ἔστ' ἀνέμοιο. — 13. εἰ μὴ πέμψετε: minatory condition. — ἐπίστασθε ἡμέας ὁμολογήσειν: *understand that we shall make terms*. This const. with ἐπίστασθε is freq. in Hdt., rare in Attic. — 16. οὐ βουλόμενοι: though the ptc. is conditional, the neg is οὐ, because it belongs to the single word. See on 7. 10 θ 10 — ἀναγκαίην: *compulsion, i.e. alone to oppose the enemy*. Cp. the oath 7. 132. 6. — 17. οὐδαμὰ γὰρ . . . ἔφν: *for never is compulsion stronger*

than inability. Cp. 8. III. 17; *Theog.* 140. — 18. ἔφν: gnomic. — *πειρησόμεθα μηχανώμενοι*: suppl. ptc., as 7. 139. 8, 7. 148. 9.

173. 4. Ἀχαιῆς: in Southern Thessaly, called also Phthiotis. Cp. 7. 132. 3. — 5. Ἄλον: on the west shore of the Pagasaeon Gulf. Homer (B 682) mentions it among the cities of Achilles. — 7. Μακεδονίης τῆς κάτω: *lower Macedonia*. κάτω, along the coast, as against ἄνω (24), in the interior. — 10. κατὰ μυρίους: *about*

προσῆν ἢ Θεσσαλῶν ἵππος. ἐστρατήγει δὲ Λακεδαι-
 μονίω μὲν Εὐαίνετος ὁ Καρήνου ἐκ τῶν πολεμάρχων
 ἀραιρημένος, γένεος μέντοι ἐὼν οὐ τοῦ βασιληίου, Ἀθη-
 ναίων δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ Νεοκλέος. ἔμειναν δὲ ὀλίγας
 ἡμέρας ἐνθαῦτα· ἀπικόμενοι γὰρ ἄγγελοι παρὰ Ἀλεξ-
 15 ἀνδρου τοῦ Ἀμύντεω ἀνδρὸς Μακεδόνοσ συνεβούλευόν
 σφι ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι μηδὲ μένοντας ἐν τῇ ἐσβολῇ
 καταπατηθῆναι ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ ἐπιόντος, σημαί-
 νοντες τὸ πλῆθός τε τῆς στρατιῆς καὶ τὰς νέας. ὡς δὲ
 οὔτοί σφι ταῦτα συνεβούλευον (χρηστὰ γὰρ ἐδόκεον 20
 συμβουλεύειν, καὶ σφι εὖνοος ἐφαίνετο ἐὼν ὁ Μακεδών),
 ἐπίθοντο. δοκεῖν δέ μοι, ἀρρωδίη ἦν τὸ πείθον, ὡς
 ἐπύθοντο καὶ ἄλλην εἰούσαν ἐσβολὴν ἐς Θεσσαλοὺς
 κατὰ τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίην διὰ Περραιβῶν κατὰ Γόννον
 πόλιν, τῇ περ δὴ καὶ ἐσέβαλε ἡ στρατιὴ ἡ Ξέρξεω. 25
 καταβάντες δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὰς νέας ὀπίσω ἐπο-
 174 ρεύοντο ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμόν. αὕτη ἐγένετο ἡ ἐς Θεσσαλίην
 στρατιή, βασιλέος τε μέλλοντος διαβαίνειν ἐς τὴν

10,000.— 12. ἐκ τῶν πολεμάρχων
 ἀραιρημένος: *chosen from the pole-
 marches*, or six commanders of
 divisions (μόραι) of the Spartan
 army, the chief command belong-
 ing regularly to one of the two
 kings (6. 56).— 15. Ἀλεξάνδρου:
 king of Macedon and public guest-
 friend (πρόξενος) of the Athenians.
 He was sent by Mardonius to
 Athens after the retreat of Xerxes
 (8. 136) to persuade the Athenians
 to an alliance with the Persians
 (8. 140). He it was, too, who

warned the Athenians of Mardo-
 nius' purpose to give battle the
 next day at Plataea (9. 45).—
 22. δοκεῖν δέ μοι: abs. inf. Cp.
 7. 24. 1.— ἀρρωδίη ἦν τὸ πεί-
 θον: *it was dread that persuaded
 them*. Cp. ὄρρωδιά Thuc. 2. 88. 3,
 2. 89. 3.— 23. ἄλλην εἰούσαν ἐσβο-
 λήν: for the three routes from
 Macedonia into Thessaly, see on
 7. 128. 6.— 24. κατὰ Γόννον:
 west of Tempe. Cp. 7. 128. 8.—
 25. τῇ περ δὴ καί: *by which very
 route, indeed*. Cp. 7. 168. 25.

Εὐρώπην ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας καὶ ἑόντος ἤδη ἐν Ἀβύδῳ. Θεσσαλοὶ δὲ ἐρημωθέντες συμμάχων οὕτω δὴ ἐμήδισαν προθύμως οὐδ' ἔτι ἐνδοιαστῶς, ὥστε ἐν τοῖσι πρήγμασι 5 ἐφαίνοντο βασιλεῖ ἄνδρες ἑόντες χρησιμώτατοι.

- 175 Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπέειτε ἀπίκατο ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμόν, ἐβουλεύοντο πρὸς τὰ λεχθέντα ἐξ Ἀλεξάνδρου τῇ τε στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον καὶ ἐν οἴοισι χώροισι. ἡ νικῶσα δὲ γνώμη ἐγένετο τὴν ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἐσβολὴν φυλάξαι· στενιοτέρη γὰρ ἐφαίνετο ἐούσα τῆς ἐς Θεσσαλίην 5 καὶ ἄμα μία ἀγχοτέρη τε τῆς ἑωυτῶν. τὴν δὲ ἀτραπὸν, δι' ἣν ἤλωσαν οἱ ἀλόντες Ἑλλήνων ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι, οὐδὲ ἤδεσαν ἐούσαν πρότερον ἢ περ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς Θερμοπύλας ἐπύθοντο Τρηχινίων. ταύτην ὦν ἐβουλεύσαντο φυλάσσοντες τὴν ἐσβολὴν μὴ παριέναι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα 10 τὸν βάρβαρον, τὸν δὲ ναυτικὸν στρατὸν πλεῖν γῆς τῆς Ἰσθμιαίτιδος ἐπὶ Ἀρτεμίσιον. ταῦτα γὰρ ἀγχοῦ τε ἀλλήλων ἐστὶ ὥστε πυνθάνεσθαι τὰ κατὰ ἑκατέρους

THE GREEKS AT ARTEMISIUM AND THERMOPYLAE. ORACLE OF THE WINDS (CC. 175-178)

175. 2. ἐξ: see on 7. 11. 14.— στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον: see on 7. 9. β 2.— 3. ἡ νικῶσα γνώμη: *the opinion that prevailed*. Cp. 6. 101. 10.— 5. τῆς ἐς Θεσσαλίην: *sc. φερούσης ἐσβολῆς*.— 6. καὶ ἄμα μία ἀγχοτέρη τε τῆς ἑωυτῶν: *and at once single and nearer to their own land*. μία, whereas in Thessaly there were two ways. ἀγχοτέρη, from (poetical) ἀγχοῦ

(ἀγχι), only here.— 7. δι' ἣν ἤλωσαν οἱ ἀλόντες Ἑλλήνων: note the alliteration. For the abundance, ἤλωσαν οἱ ἀλόντες, see on 7. 10. α 3.— 8. πρότερον ἢ: cp. 7. 2. 5, 7. 150. 4.— 10. μὴ παριέναι: *not to let by*.— 11. γῆς τῆς Ἰσθμιαίτιδος: chorographic or part. gen. of place. This Histiaeotis was in northern Euboea, not in Thessaly.— 12. ταῦτα: Θερμόπυλαι and Ἀρτεμίσιον.— 13. ὥστε πυνθάνεσθαι τὰ κατὰ ἑκατέρους ἑόντα: *so that they could learn what was happening about either division, i.e. the*

.76 ἔοντα, οἳ τε χῶροι οὕτω ἔχουσι· τοῦτο μὲν, τὸ Ἄρτεμίσιον, ἐκ τοῦ πελάγεος τοῦ Θρηγκίου ἐξ εὐρέος συνάγεται ἐς στεινὸν ἔοντα τὸν πόρον τὸν μεταξύ νήσου τε Σκιαίου καὶ ἠπείρου Μαγνησίης· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ στεينوῦ τῆς Εὐβοίης ἦδη τὸ Ἄρτεμίσιον δέκεται αἰγιαλός, ἐν δὲ Ἄρτέμιδος ἰρόν. ἡ δὲ αὖ διὰ Τρηχίνος ἔσοδος ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐστὶ τῇ στεينوτάτῃ ἡμίπλευρον. οὐ μέντοι κατὰ τοῦτό γε ὅτι τὸ στεينوτάτον τῆς χώρας τῆς ἄλλης, ἀλλ' ἔμπροσθὲ τε Θερμοπυλέων καὶ ὄπισθε, κατὰ τε Ἄλλη-

force at Thermopylae could hear about that at Artemisium, and *vice versa*. — 14. οὕτω: looks forward.

176. 1. τοῦτο μὲν: the correlative δὲ αὖ in 6. Cp. 3. 106. 3, 3. 107. 1. — τὸ Ἄρτεμίσιον: without construction, placed as a kind of heading or summary of what follows. Cp. Dem. Phil. 1. 28 χρήματα τοῖνυν ἔστι μὲν ἡ τροφὴ κτέ. — 2. ἐκ τοῦ πελάγεος: (coming) from the open sea, i.e. in the direction of. — τοῦ Θρηγκίου: i.e. the northern Aegean. — ἐξ εὐρέος: sc. πόρου from ἐς στεινὸν πόρον. — συνάγεται: it narrows. The subj. is easily supplied from the context (πέλαγος or πόρος). — 4. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ στεينوῦ: sc. πόρου, from the narrow passage. — 5. τῆς Εὐβοίης: chorographic gen. with τὸ Ἄρτεμίσιον, which is subj. of δέκεται (receives you; cp. ὑποδέκεται 15). — τὸ Ἄρτεμίσιον: with part. gen. of place the governing noun is usually without art., 'the (above men-

tioned) A.' The region, which is without a town, gets its name from the shrine of Artemis. — 5. αἰγιαλός: a coast district, appos. to τὸ Ἄρτεμίσιον. — ἐν δὲ: adv. — 6. διὰ Τρηχίνος: the district, as 7. 203. 15, about the head of the Malian Gulf; usually the city (7. 199. 1, 7. 201. 7). — ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα: when a noun has several modifiers, one of these is in attrib. position, the rest may be outside. Central Greece, excluding Thessaly, is meant. — 7. τῇ στεينوτάτῃ: sc. ἐστίν. — κατὰ τοῦτό γε: at this point. — 8. τὸ στεينوτάτον . . . τῆς ἄλλης: lit. the narrowest point of the rest of the region, where English idiom requires "of the whole region." S. 1272; HA. 705. Cp. Shaks. Midsummer N. D. v. 1, "This is the greatest error of all the rest." — 9. κατὰ τε Ἄλληνας κτέ.: more definitely explaining ἔμπροσθε . . . καὶ ὄπισθε. The distance between the two narrowest points was about

νοὺς, ὄπισθε ἔοντας, ἐοῦσα ἀμαξιτὸς μούνη, καὶ ἔμ-
προσθε κατὰ Φοίνικα ποταμὸν ἀγχοῦ Ἀνθήλης πόλιος,
ἄλλη ἀμαξιτὸς μούνη. τῶν δὲ Θερμοπυλέων τὸ μὲν
πρὸς ἐσπέρης ὄρος ἄβατόν τε καὶ ἀπόκρημνον, ὑψηλόν,
ἀνατεῖνον ἐς τὴν Οἴτην· τὸ δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ τῆς ὁδοῦ
θάλασσα ὑποδέκεται καὶ τενάγεια. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐσόδῳ¹⁵
ταύτῃ θερμὰ λουτρά, τὰ Χύτρος καλέουσι οἱ ἐπιχώριοι,
καὶ βωμὸς ἰδρῦται Ἡρακλέος ἐπ' αὐτοῖσι. ἐδέδμητο

fifteen stadia (7. 200. 5). — 10. ὄπισθε: *i.e.* looking westward from the defile. — ἐοῦσα ἀμαξιτὸς: appos. to τὸ στεινότατον, the ptc. agreeing with the pred. — 12. τῶν δὲ Θερμοπυλέων τὸ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέρης: *to the west of Thermopylae*. Cp. 14 and see on 7. 20. 15. The designation is inexact, since Hdt. writes as if the coast ran north and south, instead of east and west, as it does here. — 15. θάλασσα . . . καὶ τενάγεια: *hysteron proteron*. The locality is now greatly changed, the coast line being now some four miles eastward, and the marshes formed esp. by the alluvium of the Sperchius occupying the intervening space. The other streams now empty into the Sperchius, which enters the gulf more to the south, and about eight miles distant from its old mouth. In the dry season one may cross the marsh avoiding the Pass, where the road still runs. — 16. θερμὰ λουτρά: "The warm waters — whence the

name Thermopylae — break out in bold springs at the base of the cliff. — There are two main springs and several smaller ones. The water is quite warm [104° Fahrenheit] and has an unpleasantly strong odor of sulphur; the precipitation is such that now, for several hundred feet, the strip of coast over which the water makes its way to the marsh is covered with a porous stone crust. The Pass must, of course, in this way be constantly widening; but the actually narrowest point is just south (more exactly east) of the springs and out of the petrification area. . . . The Pass, outside of the part covered by the stone crust from the springs, is grown up in green bush, and to the beautiful wall of Oeta cling oaks, myrtles, firs, and pines" (Ross, *Königsreisen*, I. 90). — Χύτρος: "Caldrons," the basins for collecting the water for the baths, which is hot and salt. — 17. βωμὸς ἰδρῦται Ἡρακλέος:

δὲ τείχος κατὰ ταύτας τὰς ἐσβολάς, καὶ τό γε παλαιὸν
 πύλαι ἐπήσαν. ἔδειμαν δὲ Φωκεῖς τὸ τείχος δείσαντες,
 ἐπεὶ Θεσσαλοὶ ἦλθον ἐκ Θεσπρωτῶν οἰκήσαντες γῆν 20
 τὴν Αἰολίδα, τὴν περ νῦν ἐκτέεται. ἄτε δὴ πειρωμένων
 τῶν Θεσσαλῶν καταστρέφεισθαι σφεας, τοῦτο προεφν-
 λάξαντο οἱ Φωκεῖς καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ τὸ θερμὸν τότε ἐπήκαν
 ἐπὶ τὴν ἔσοδον, ὡς ἂν χαραδρωθεῖη ὁ χῶρος, πᾶν
 μηχανώμενοι ὅπως μὴ σφι ἐσβάλοιεν οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ ἐς 25
 τὴν χώραν. τὸ μὲν νυν τείχος τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ παλαιοῦ
 τε ἐδέδμητο καὶ τὸ πλεον αὐτοῦ ἤδη ὑπὸ χρόνου ἔκειτο·
 τοῖσι δὲ αὐτῖς ὀρθώσασι ἔδοξε ταύτῃ ἀπαμύνειν ἀπὸ
 τῆς Ἑλλάδος τὸν βάρβαρον. κώμη δὲ ἐστὶ ἀγχοτάτω
 τῆς ὁδοῦ, Ἄλπηνοι οὖνομα· ἐκ ταύτης δὲ ἐπισιτιεῖσθαι 30
 77 ἔλογίζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. οἱ μὲν νυν χῶροι οὗτοι τοῖσι
 Ἕλλησι εἶναι ἐφαίνοντο ἐπιτήδεοι· ἅπαντα γὰρ προ-
 σκεψάμενοι καὶ ἐπιλογισθέντες ὅτι οὔτε πλήθει ἔξουσι

hot baths in general were regarded as sacred to Heracles, according to the myth that they were prepared for his refreshment by Athena (or Hephaestus). Besides, on Mt. Oeta, near by, as tradition had it, was erected the pyre on which Heracles ended his sufferings. See Soph. *Trachinians*.—18. τὰς ἐσβολάς: pl. as I. 185. 31; only the eastern pass is meant.—20. ἐκ Θεσπρωτῶν: name of people for country, as freq. Thesprotia was in Epirus, whence the Thessalians crossed over Pindus, drove out the Aeolians, and occupied the land

hitherto called Aeolis, but henceforth Thessaly. The dispossessed Aeolians migrated into Boeotia. Acc. to Thuc. I. 12, this happened sixty years after the Trojan War.—21. ἐκτέεται: see Dial. § 4. 3.—22. τοῦτο: sc. τὸ καταστρέφεισθαι.—24. ὡς ἂν χαραδρωθεῖη: might be cut into gullies. For ὡς ἂν with opt., found chiefly in Hom. and Hdt., see GMT. 329, I b.—26. ἐκ παλαιοῦ: of old.—27. ἔκειτο: lay in ruins = συνεπεπτώκει.—28. τοῖσι: sc. τοῖς Ἕλλησι.—αὐτῖς ὀρθώσασι: postquam erexissent.

177. I. οἱ μὲν χῶροι οὗτοι: i.e.

χρῆσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι οὔτε ἵππῳ, ταύτῃ σφι ἔδοξε δέκεσθαι τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ὡς δὲ ἐπύθοντο τὸν Πέρσῃν ἔοντα ἐν Πιερίῃ, διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ ἔστρατεύοντο αὐτῶν οἱ μὲν ἐς Θερμοπύλας πεζῇ, ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον.

- 178 Οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες κατὰ τάχος ἐβοήθειον διαταχθέντες, Δελφοὶ δ' ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐχρηστηριάζοντο τῷ θεῷ ὑπὲρ ἑωυτῶν καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος καταρρωδηκότες, καὶ σφι ἐχρήσθη ἀνέμοισι εὐχεσθαι· μεγάλους γὰρ τούτους ἔσεσθαι τῇ Ἑλλάδι συμμάχους. Δελφοὶ δὲ δεξάμενοι τὸ μαντήιον πρῶτα μὲν Ἑλλήνων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι εἶναι ἐλευθέροισι ἐξήγγειλαν τὰ χρησθέντα αὐτοῖσι, καὶ σφι δεινῶς καταρρωδέουσι τὸν βάρβαρον ἐξαγγείλαντες χάριν ἀθάνατον κατέθεντο· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Δελφοὶ τοῖσι ἀνέμοισι βωμόν τε ἀπέδεξαν ἐν 10

Artemisium and Thermopylae. — 4. σφι ἔδοξε: where ἐβουλεύσαντο was to be expected after προσκεψάμενοι καὶ ἐπιλογισθέντες. Such changes of const. are esp. freq. with δοκεῖ. — 6. ἐν Πιερίῃ: see on 7. 131. 1. — διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ: for const. cp. 8. 56. 8.

178. 1. διαταχθέντες: *in two divisions, i.e. the one going to Thermopylae, the other to Artemisium.* — 2. ἐχρηστηριάζοντο: cp. 7. 140. 2. — 4. σφι ἐχρήσθη ἀνέμοισι εὐχεσθαι: acc. to Clemens Alex. *Strom.* p. 753, the oracle was ὦ Δελφοὶ λίσσεσθ' ἀνέμους καὶ λώϊον ἔσται. For a similar oracle to the Athenians, cp. 7. 189. —

9. ἐξαγγείλαντες . . . κατέθεντο: a complete hexameter, prob. unintentional, but which Stein thinks due to a reminiscence from some poetic account of the event, perhaps a dedicatory inscription. Cp. 7. 225. 3; also 7. 169. 6 (iambic). — κατέθεντο: *laid up for themselves.* — 10. ἐν Θυίῃ: the locality is unknown. The heroine of this name was the legendary first priestess of Dionysus, and gave her name to the Thyiades or women who worshiped the god on Parnassus. The connection of her name with θύελλα (*storm-wind*) naturally suggested the placing of an altar of the winds in her *τέμενος.* —

Θυίη, τῇ περ τῆς Κηφισοῦ θυγατρὸς Θυίης τὸ τέμενός ἐστι, ἐπ' ἧς καὶ ὁ χώρος οὗτος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει, καὶ θυσιῇσιν σφεας μετῆσαν. Δελφοὶ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον ἔτι καὶ νῦν τοὺς ἀνέμους ἰλάσκονται

- 179 Ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς Ξέρξῳ στρατὸς ὀρμώμενος ἐκ Θέρμης πόλιος παρέβαλε νηυσὶ τῆσι ἄριστα πλεούσῃσι δέκα ἰθὺ Σκιαθίου, ἔνθα ἦσαν προφυλάσσουσαι νέες τρεῖς Ἑλληνίδες, Τροιζηνίη τε καὶ Αἰγίναϊή καὶ Ἀττικῆ. προιδόντες δὲ οὗτοι τὰς νέας τῶν βαρβάρων ἐς φυγὴν 5 ὥρμησαν. τὴν μὲν δὴ Τροιζηνίην, τῆς ἦρχε Πρηξίνος, αὐτίκα αἰρέουσι ἐπισπόμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι· καὶ ἔπειτα τῶν ἐπιβατέων αὐτῆς τὸν καλλιστεύοντα ἀγαγόντες ἐπὶ τὴν πρῶρην τῆς νεὸς ἔσφαξαν, διαδέξιον ποιέομενοι τὸν εἶλον τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρῶτον καὶ κάλλιστον. τῷ δὲ 5 σφαγιασθέντι τούτῳ οὐνομα ἦν Λέων· τάχα δ' ἂν τι

12. ἐπ' ἧς: see on 7. 40. 12.
— 13. μετῆσαν: *approached*.

FIRST SEA FIGHT. THE HELLENIC FLEET AT CHALCIS; THE PERSIAN AT SEPIAS (CC. 179-183)

179. 1. ναυτικὸς στρατός: here really the van (ten ships) of the fleet (7. 183). — 2. παρέβαλε: like διαβάλλειν, *crossed*. — ἄριστα πλεούσῃσι: Sidonian fast sailers, acc. to 8. 92. 4. Cp. 7. 96. 3. — 3. ἰθὺ: *straight for*. — 5. προιδόντες οὗτοι: *i.e.* the Greeks on the three ships.

180. 4. διαδέξιον . . . κάλλιστον: *making it a good omen for themselves that the first of the Greeks whom they took was also*

very handsome. διαδέξιον, only here, an intensified δεξιός = αἴσιος. For the form, cp. ὑποδέξιος 7. 49. 10. For the force, cp. Hom. B 353 ἀστράπτων ἐπιδέξι' ἐναίσιμα σήματα φαίνων, *lightening on the right, giving a lucky omen*. — 6. τάχα δ' ἂν τι . . . ἐπαύροιο: *and perhaps he had his name also in some degree to thank for it, i.e.* the name (Λέων), indicating preëminence, as well as his beauty, marked him as a fit sacrifice. For similar play upon a name, cp. 6. 50. 14. The aor. opt. with ἄν to express a supposition as to the past, as 9. 71. 19; oftener the pres. opt., as 7. 184. 17.

181 καὶ τοῦ οὐνόματος ἐπαύροιο. ἡ δὲ Αἰγίναίη, τῆς ἐτριηράρχει Ἀσωνίδης, καὶ τινά σφι θόρυβον παρέσχε Πυθῆω τοῦ Ἰσχενοῦ ἐπιβατεύοντος, ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου γενομένου ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην· ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἡ νηὺς ἠλίσκετο ἐς τοῦτο ἀντεῖχε μαχόμενος ἐς ὃ κατεκρουργήθη 5 ἅπας. ὡς δὲ πεσὼν οὐκ ἀπέθανε ἀλλ' ἦν ἔμπνοος, οἱ Πέρσαι, οἱ περ ἐπεβάτεον ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, δι' ἀρετὴν τὴν ἐκείνου περιποιῆσαί μιν περὶ πλείστου ἐποίησαντο, σμύρνησί τε ἰώμενοι τὰ ἔλκεα καὶ σινδόνης βυσσίνης τελαμῶσι κατειλίσσοντες· καὶ μιν, ὡς ὀπίσω ἀπίκοντο 10 ἐς τὸ ἑωυτῶν στρατόπεδον, ἐπεδείκνυσαν ἔκπαγλέομενοι πάσῃ τῇ στρατιῇ, περιέποντες εὖ· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους τοὺς 182 ἔλαβον ἐν τῇ νηὶ ταύτῃ περιεῖπον ὡς ἀνδράποδα. αἱ μὲν δὴ δύο τῶν νεῶν οὕτω ἐχειρώθησαν· ἡ δὲ τρίτη, τῆς ἐτριηράρχει Φόρμος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, φεύγουσα ἐξοκέλλει ἐς τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Πηγνεῖου, καὶ τοῦ μὲν σκάφεος ἐκράτησαν οἱ βάρβαροι, τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οὐ. 5 ὡς γὰρ δὴ τάχιστα ἐπώκειλαν τὴν νέα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀποθορόντες κατὰ Θεσσαλίην πορευόμενοι ἐκομίσθησαν

181. 3. ἐπιβατεύοντος: *servicing as a marine*. Cp. 7. 184. 8. — 5. ἐς τοῦτο, ἐς δ: emphatic for ἐς δ. — κατεκρουργήθη ἅπας: *was all chopped into butcher's meat*. The comp., as well as the simple verb, un-Attic and rare. Cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 466 παῖουσι, κρεοκοποῦσι δυστήνων μέλη. For κατα-, cp. καταχορδεύων 6. 75. 18. — 9. σινδόνης βυσσίνης: *of fine linen* ('bysesus linen'). Cp. 2. 86. 25.

— 11. ἐκπαγλέομενοι: *with great admiration*. Pythes was recaptured by the Greeks at Salamis and restored to Aegina (8. 92).

182. 1. αἱ δύο: the art. designates part of a definite whole. — 4. ἐξοκέλλει: *runs ashore*, ἐξ- indicating *from* the sea shorewards, while ἐπώκειλαν (6) means *ran upon the shore* (cp. 6. 16. 5). — 7. ἀποθορόντες: Epic and Ionic for Attic ἀποπηδήσαντες.

183 ἐς Ἀθήνας. ταῦτα οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ στρατοπεδευόμενοι πυνθάνονται παρὰ πυρσῶν ἐκ Σκιάθου. πυθόμενοι δὲ καὶ καταρρωδήσαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου μετορμίζοντο ἐς Χαλκίδα, φυλάζοντες μὲν τὸν Εὐριπον, λείποντες δὲ ἡμεροσκόπους περὶ τὰ ὑψηλὰ τῆς 5 Εὐβοίης. τῶν δὲ δέκα νεῶν τῶν βαρβάρων τρεῖς ἐπήλασαν περὶ τὸ ἔρμα τὸ μεταξὺ ἐὼν Σκιάθου τε καὶ Μαγνησίης, καλεόμενον δὲ Μύρμηκα. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ στήλην λίθου ἐπέθηκαν κομίσαντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἔρμα, ὀρμηθέντες αὐτοὶ ἐκ Θέρμης, ὡς σφί τὸ ἐμπο- 10 δὼν ἐγεγόνει καθαρὸν, ἐπέπλεον πάσῃσι τῆσι νηυσί, ἔνδεκα ἡμέρας παρέντες μετὰ τὴν βασιλέος ἐξέλασιν ἐκ Θέρμης. τὸ δὲ ἔρμα σφί κατηγήσατο ἐὼν ἐν πόρῳ μάλιστα Πάμμων Σκύριος. πανημερὸν δὲ πλείοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐξανύουσι τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρας ἐπὶ Σηπιάδα 15 τε καὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τὸν μεταξὺ Κασθαναίης τε πόλιος ἔοντα καὶ Σηπιάδος ἀκτῆς.

183. 2. παρὰ πυρσῶν: *from fire-signals*. The prep., used elsewhere in pers. const., prob. because πυρσευόντων was in the author's mind. — 5. ἡμεροσκόπους: *scouts* who from high points watched the enemy's movements, which was possible only by day of course. — 7. τὸ ἔρμα: *the reef* or sunken rock, now known to Greek sailors as *Leftari*. — 10. αὐτοὶ: *i.e.* the main body. — ὡς σφί . . . καθαρὸν: *since the hindrance had now been removed, i.e.* the reef was now marked by the pillar, so that the

ships could avoid it. καθαρὸν, usually applied to a place (*clear of*), here used of the obstacle itself (*removed*). — 12. παρέντες: *having let pass*. — 13. ἐκ Θέρμης: for position of this second modifier, see on ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα 7. 176. 6. — σφί κατηγήσατο: *had shown them*. — ἐν πόρῳ μάλιστα: *exactly in the fareway*. — 15. ἐξανύουσι: *sc. τὴν ὁδόν*. Apparently intrans. (abs.), as 6. 139. 16. Cp. κατανύσας 6. 140. 5. — τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρας: *chorographic gen.* with Σηπιάδα. This promontory

181 καὶ τοῦ οὐνόματος ἐπαύροιο. ἡ δὲ Αἰγιναίη, τῆς ἐτριηράρχει Ἀσωνίδης, καὶ τινὰ σφι θόρυβον παρέσχε Πυθῆω τοῦ Ἴσχενοῦ ἐπιβατεύοντος, ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου γενομένου ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην· ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἡ νηὺς ἠλίσκετο ἐς τοῦτο ἀντεῖχε μαχόμενος ἐς ὃ κατεκρεουργήθη ἅπας. ὡς δὲ πεσὼν οὐκ ἀπέθανε ἀλλ' ἦν ἔμπνοος, οἱ Πέρσαι, οἱ περ ἐπεβάτευον ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, δι' ἀρετὴν τὴν ἐκείνου περιποιῆσαί μιν περὶ πλείστου ἐποίησαντο, σμύρνησί τε ἰώμενοι τὰ ἔλκεα καὶ σινδόνης βυσσίνης τελαμῶσι κατειλίσσοντες· καὶ μιν, ὡς ὀπίσω ἀπίκοντο 10 ἐς τὸ ἐωυτῶν στρατόπεδον, ἐπεδείκνυσαν ἐκπαγλεόμενοι πάσῃ τῇ στρατιῇ, περιέποντες εὖ· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους τοὺς 182 ἔλαβον ἐν τῇ νηὶ ταύτῃ περιεῖπον ὡς ἀνδράποδα. αἱ μὲν δὴ δύο τῶν νεῶν οὕτω ἐχειρώθησαν· ἡ δὲ τρίτη, τῆς ἐτριηράρχει Φόρμος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, φεύγουσα ἐξοκέλλει ἐς τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ, καὶ τοῦ μὲν σκάφεος ἐκράτησαν οἱ βάρβαροι, τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οὐ. 5 ὡς γὰρ δὴ τάχιστα ἐπώκειλαν τὴν νέα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀποθορόντες κατὰ Θεσσαλίην πορευόμενοι ἐκομίσθησαν

181. 3. ἐπιβατεύοντος: *servicing as a marine*. Cp. 7. 184. 8. — 5. ἐς τοῦτο, ἐς δ: emphatic for ἐς ὃ. — κατεκρεουργήθη ἅπας: *was all chopped into butcher's meat*. The comp., as well as the simple verb, un-Attic and rare. Cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 466 παῖονσι, κρεοκοποῦσι δυστήνων μέλη. For κατα-, cp. καταχορδεύων 6. 75. 18. — 9. σινδόνης βυσσίνης: *of fine linen* ('byssus linen'). Cp. 2. 86. 25.

— 11. ἐκπαγλεόμενοι: *with great admiration*. Pythes was recaptured by the Greeks at Salamis and restored to Aegina (8. 92).

182. 1. αἱ δύο: the art. designates part of a definite whole. — 4. ἐξοκέλλει: *runs ashore*, ἐξ- indicating *from* the sea shorewards, while ἐπώκειλαν (6) means *ran upon the shore* (cp. 6. 16. 5). — 7. ἀποθορόντες: Epic and Ionic for Attic ἀποπηδήσαντες.

83 ἐς Ἀθήνας. ταῦτα οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ στρατοπεδευόμενοι πυνθάνονται παρὰ πυρσῶν ἐκ Σκιάθου. πυθόμενοι δὲ καὶ καταρρωδήσαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου μετορμίζοντο ἐς Χαλκίδα, φυλάζοντες μὲν τὸν Εὐριπον, λείποντες δὲ ἡμεροσκόπους περὶ τὰ ὑψηλὰ τῆς 5 Εὐβοίης. τῶν δὲ δέκα νεῶν τῶν βαρβάρων τρεῖς ἐπήλασαν περὶ τὸ ἔρμα τὸ μεταξὺ ἐὼν Σκιάθου τε καὶ Μαγνησίης, καλούμενον δὲ Μύρμηκα. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ στήλην λίθου ἐπέθηκαν κομίσαντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἔρμα, ὀρμηθέντες αὐτοὶ ἐκ Θέρμης, ὥς σφι τὸ ἔμπο- 10 δὼν ἐγεγόνει καθαρὸν, ἐπέπλεον πάσῃσι τῆσι νηυσί, ἔνδεκα ἡμέρας παρέντες μετὰ τὴν βασιλέος ἐξέλασιν ἐκ Θέρμης. τὸ δὲ ἔρμα σφι κατηγήσατο ἐὼν ἐν πόρῳ μάλιστα Πάμμων Σκύριος. πανημερὸν δὲ πλείοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐξανύουσι τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρας ἐπὶ Σηπιάδα 15 τε καὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τὸν μεταξὺ Κασθαναίης τε πόλιος ἐόντα καὶ Σηπιάδος ἀκτῆς.

183. 2. παρὰ πυρσῶν: *from fire-signals*. The prep., used elsewhere in pers. const., prob. because πυρσευόντων was in the author's mind. — 5. ἡμεροσκόπους: *scouts* who from high points watched the enemy's movements, which was possible only by day of course. — 7. τὸ ἔρμα: *the reef* or sunken rock, now known to Greek sailors as *Leftari*. — 10. αὐτοί: *i.e.* the main body. — ὥς σφι . . . καθαρὸν: *since the hindrance had now been removed, i.e.* the reef was now

ships could avoid it. καθαρὸν, usually applied to a place (*clear of*), here used of the obstacle itself (*removed*). — 12. παρέντες: *having let pass*. — 13. ἐκ Θέρμης: for position of this second modifier, see on ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα 7. 176. 6. — σφι κατηγήσατο: *had shown them*. — ἐν πόρῳ μάλιστα: *exactly in the fareway*. — 15. ἐξανύουσι: *sc. τὴν ὁδόν*. Apparently intrans. (abs.), as 6. 139. 16. Cp. κατανύσας 6. 140. 5. — τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρας: *chorographic gen.* with Σηπιάδα. This promontory

στράτευμα ἐξαναχθέν εἴρηται, ἄνευ τε τῆς θεραπῆνης
 τῆς ἐπομένης καὶ τῶν σιταγωγῶν πλοίων καὶ ὅσοι 30
 185 ἐνέπλεον τούτοισι. τὸ δὲ δὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἀγόμενον
 στρίτευμα ἔτι προσλογιστέα τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ ἐξηριθμη-
 μένῳ· δόκησιν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν. νέας μὲν νυν οἱ ἀπὸ
 Θρήκης Ἑλληνες καὶ ἐκ τῶν νήσων τῶν ἐπικειμένων
 τῇ Θρήκῃ παρείχοντο εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐκ μὲν νυν 5
 τούτων τῶν νεῶν ἄνδρες τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ δισμύριοι
 γίνονται. πεζοῦ δὲ τὸν Θρήκες παρείχοντο καὶ Παίονες
 καὶ Ἑορδοὶ καὶ Βοττιαῖοι καὶ τὸ Χαλκιδικὸν γένος καὶ
 Βρύγοι καὶ Πίερες καὶ Μακεδόνες καὶ Περραιβοὶ καὶ
 Ἐνιῆνες καὶ Δόλοπες καὶ Μάγνητες καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ 10
 καὶ ὅσοι τῆς Θρήκης τὴν παραλίην νέμονται, τούτων
 τῶν ἐθνέων τριήκοντα μυριάδας δοκέω γενέσθαι. αὐταὶ
 ὦν αἱ μυριάδες ἐκείνησι προστεθεῖσαι τῆσι ἐκ τῆς
 Ἀσίας γίνονται αἱ πᾶσαι ἀνδρῶν αἱ μάχιμοι μυριάδες

— 29. ἐξαναχθέν: note the ptc. (where there is another modifier) outside of attrib. position, whereas in 23 the noun modifier was so placed. — 31. ἐνέπλεον: used, as ἐνεῖναι (or πλεῖν and εἶναι ἐν), of the men belonging to a ship; ἐπιπλεῖν (ἐπέιναι, ἐπιβατεύειν) of the marines and all who sailed in addition to the crew. The regular crew were mostly below the deck, the others above (Stein).

185. 2. προσλογιστέα: for impers. verbal with dependent object, see S. 2152; HA. 990. For the pl. (esp. poetic and Ionic), cp.

ἀκουστέα 3. 61. 17. Such neut. plurals of adjs. are esp. frequent. —

3. δόκησιν λέγειν: make a guess. δόκησις, which occurs only here in Hdt., is found several times in Soph., Eur., and Thuc., but elsewhere prob. only in late writers. —

ἀπὸ . . . ἐκ: change of prep. for variety. — 7. Παίονες . . . Μακεδόνες: tribes belonging to Macedonia. — 9. Περραιβοὶ . . . Ἀχαιοὶ: tribes belonging to Thessaly. —

11. τούτων τῶν ἐθνέων: resumes πεζοῦ. — 14. αἱ πᾶσαι . . . μυριάδες: fuller explanation of the preceding μυριάδες. The repetition

οὗτος ἄλλος ὄμιλος γίνεται τρισμύριοι καὶ ἑξακισχίλιοι καὶ πρὸς διηκόσιοί τε καὶ δέκα. προσθήσω δ' ἔτι τούτῳ καὶ τῷ προτέρῳ ἀριθμῷ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πεντηκοντέρων, ποιήσας ὅ τι πλέον ἦν αὐτῶν ἢ ἔλασσον, ἀν' ὀγδώκοντα ἄνδρας ἐνεῖναι. συνελέχθη δὲ ταῦτα τὰ 15 πλοῖα, ὡς καὶ πρότερον εἰρέθη, τρισχίλια. ἤδη ὦν ἄνδρες ἂν εἶεν ἐν αὐτοῖσι τέσσερες μυριάδες καὶ εἴκοσι. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τὸ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ναυτικὸν ἦν, σύμπαν ἐὼν πεντήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ μία, χιλιάδες δὲ ἔπεισι ἐπὶ ταύτησι ἑπτὰ καὶ πρὸς ἑκατοντάδες ἕξ καὶ δεκάς. τοῦ 20 δὲ πεζοῦ ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες ἐγένοντο, τῶν δὲ ἰππέων ὀκτὼ μυριάδες. προσθήσω δ' ἔτι τούτοισι τὰς καμήλους τοὺς ἐλαύνοντας Ἀραβίους καὶ τοὺς τὰ ἄρματα Δίβυας, πλήθος ποιήσας δισμυρίουσ ἄνδρας. καὶ δὴ τό τε ἐκ τῶν νεῶν καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ 25 πλήθος συντιθέμενον γίνεται διηκόσιαί τε μυριάδες καὶ τριήκοντα καὶ μία καὶ πρὸς χιλιάδες ἑπτὰ καὶ ἑκατοντάδες ἕξ καὶ δεκάς. τοῦτο μὲν τὸ ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς Ἀσίας

on Greek ships the usual complement of marines in early times was large, e.g. the Chians had at Lade 40 on each ship (6. 15. 5); but as more reliance came to be placed on skillful maneuvering, the number was reduced; at Salamis the Athenians had 18, in the Pelop. War 10 (Thuc. 1. 49). — 11. οὗτος ἄλλος ὄμιλος: note the rare omission of the art. The pron. is then usually post-pos. — 14. ποιήσας: *assuming*, as 24 below and 7. 186. 6. — δ τι πλέον . . . ἢ ἔλασσον: *whatever there was of them more or less, i.e. on the average.* — ἀν' . . . ἐνεῖναι: *that about 80 men were on each.* — 16. πρότερον: 7. 97. 10. — ἤδη ὦν: *so then.* — 17. ἂν εἶεν: for opt., see on 7. 180. 6. — 23. τὰς καμήλους: dependent on ἐλαύνοντας and outside of attrib. position, whereas τὰ ἄρματα in same const. is regular. — Ἀραβίους καὶ . . . Δίβυας: see 7. 86. With τοὺς τὰ ἄρματα sc. ἐλαύνοντας. — 25. καὶ δὴ: *and so*, as 7. 186. 6. — 28. τοῦτο: *herewith.*

son: *whatever there was of them more or less, i.e. on the average.* — ἀν' . . . ἐνεῖναι: *that about 80 men were on each.* — 16. πρότερον: 7. 97. 10. — ἤδη ὦν: *so then.* — 17. ἂν εἶεν: for opt., see on 7. 180. 6. — 23. τὰς καμήλους: dependent on ἐλαύνοντας and outside of attrib. position, whereas τὰ ἄρματα in same const. is regular. — Ἀραβίους καὶ . . . Δίβυας: see 7. 86. With τοὺς τὰ ἄρματα sc. ἐλαύνοντας. — 25. καὶ δὴ: *and so*, as 7. 186. 6. — 28. τοῦτο: *herewith.*

στράτευμα ἔξαναχθὲν εἶρηται, ἄνευ τε τῆς θεραπήνης
 τῆς ἐπομένης καὶ τῶν σιταγωγῶν πλοίων καὶ ὅσοι³⁰
 185 ἐνέπλεον τούτοισι. τὸ δὲ δὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἀγόμενον
 στρίτευμα ἔτι προσλογιστέα τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ ἔξηριθμη-
 μένῳ· δόκησιν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν. νέας μὲν νυν οἱ ἀπὸ
 Θρήκης Ἕλληνες καὶ ἐκ τῶν νήσων τῶν ἐπικειμένων
 τῇ Θρήκῃ παρείχοντο εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐκ μὲν νυν⁵
 τούτων τῶν νεῶν ἄνδρες τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ δισμύριοι
 γίνονται. πεζοῦ δὲ τὸν Θρήκες παρείχοντο καὶ Παίονες
 καὶ Ἑορδοὶ καὶ Βοττιαῖοι καὶ τὸ Χαλκιδικὸν γένος καὶ
 Βρύγοι καὶ Πίερες καὶ Μακεδόνες καὶ Περραιβοὶ καὶ
 Ἐνιῆνες καὶ Δόλοπες καὶ Μάγνητες καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ¹⁰
 καὶ ὅσοι τῆς Θρήκης τὴν παραλίην νέμονται, τούτων
 τῶν ἐθνέων τριήκοντα μυριάδας δοκέω γενέσθαι. αὐται
 ὦν αἱ μυριάδες ἐκείνησι προσθεθεῖσαι τῆσι ἐκ τῆς
 Ἀσίας γίνονται αἱ πᾶσαι ἀνδρῶν αἱ μάχιμοι μυριάδες

— 29. ἔξαναχθὲν: note the *ptc.* (where there is another modifier) outside of attrib. position, whereas in 23 the noun modifier was so placed. — 31. ἐνέπλεον: used, as ἐνείναι (or πλείν and εἶναι ἐν), of the men belonging to a ship; ἐπιπλείν (ἐπέιναι, ἐπιβατεύειν) of the marines and all who sailed in addition to the crew. The regular crew were mostly below the deck, the others above (Stein).

185. 2. προσλογιστέα: for *impers. verbal* with dependent object, see S. 2152; HA. 990. For the *pl.* (esp. poetic and Ionic), *cp.*

ἀκουστέα 3. 61. 17. Such *neut. plurals* of *adjs.* are esp. frequent. — 3. δόκησιν λέγειν: *make a guess. δόκησις*, which occurs only here in Hdt., is found several times in Soph., Eur., and Thuc., but elsewhere prob. only in late writers. — ἀπὸ . . . ἐκ: change of prep. for variety. — 7. Παίονες . . . Μακεδόνες: tribes belonging to Macedonia. — 9. Περραιβοὶ . . . Ἀχαιοί: tribes belonging to Thessaly. — 11. τούτων τῶν ἐθνέων: resumes πεζοῦ. — 14. αἱ πᾶσαι . . . μυριάδες: fuller explanation of the preceding μυριάδες. The repetition

διηκόσιαι καὶ ἐξήκοντα καὶ τέσσερες, ἔπεισι δὲ ταύτησι 15
 86 ἑκατοντάδες ἑκκαίδεκα καὶ δεκάς. τοῦ μαχίμου δὲ
 τούτου ἔοντος ἀριθμὸν τοσούτου τὴν θεραπῆν τὴν
 ἐπομένην τούτοισι καὶ τοὺς ἐν τοῖσι σιταγωγοῖσι ἀκά-
 τοισι ἔοντας καὶ μάλα ἐν τοῖσι ἄλλοισι πλοίοισι τοῖσι
 ἅμα πλέουσι τῇ στρατιῇ, τούτους τῶν μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν 5
 οὐ δοκέω εἶναι ἐλάσσονας ἀλλὰ πλέονας. καὶ δὴ
 σφεας ποιέω ἴσους ἐκείνοισι εἶναι καὶ οὔτε πλέονας
 οὔτε ἐλάσσονας οὐδέν· ἐξισούμενοι δὲ οὔτοι τῷ μαχίμῳ
 ἐκπληροῦσι τὰς ἴσας μυριάδας ἐκείνοισι. οὕτω πεντα-
 κοσίας τε μυριάδας καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ὀκτῶ καὶ χιλιάδας 10
 τρεῖς καὶ ἑκατοντάδας δύο καὶ δεκάδας δύο ἀνδρῶν
 ἤγαγε Ξέρξης ὁ Δαρείου μέχρι Σηπιάδος καὶ Θερμο-
 87 πυλέων. οὗτος μὲν δὴ τοῦ συνάπαντος τοῦ Ξέρξεω
 στρατεύματος ἀριθμὸς, γυναικῶν δὲ σιτοποιῶν καὶ

of the art. with the attribs. (αἱ πᾶσαι, αἱ μάχιμοι) gives esp. emphasis. Hdt.'s estimate of the total fighting force was, then, 2,641,610, composed as follows: from Asia, on triremes, 241,400; marines, 36,210; on penteconters, 240,000; infantry, 1,700,000; cavalry, 80,000; camel-drivers and charioteers, 20,000; from Europe, naval force 24,000, foot force 300,000.

186. 1. τοῦ μαχίμου: collective, as τὸ ἵππικόν 7. 87. 7.—
 — 3. ἀκάτοισι: small, light vessels, strangely used here for transports.— 4. καὶ μάλα: and again, μάλα for μάλα αὖ, as 8. 66. 14 and freq.— 5. ἅμα: governing τῇ

στρατιῇ. For irreg. position, cp. μεταξύ 7. 124. 2.— τούτους: summing up the foregoing, while τῶν μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν repeats τοῦ μαχίμου of l. 1.— 6. καὶ δὴ σφεας ποιέω ἴσους ἐκείνοισι εἶναι: as in Greek armies, where every hoplite had his *θεράπων*, to carry his baggage, provisions, and shield. every horseman his *ἵπποκόμος* or groom. But the proportion would hardly hold for a Persian army, made up as it was in the main of light troops. Furthermore, it is clear that Hdt. had in mind when speaking of the *θεραπήν* only the land-force, not the fleet.

187. 1. τοῦ συνάπαντος τοῦ . . .

παλλακῶν καὶ εἰνούχων οὐδεὶς ἂν εἴποι ἀτρεκέα ἀριθμόν· οὐδ' αὖ ὑπόζυγιον τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων κτηνῶν τῶν ἀχθοφόρων καὶ κυνῶν Ἰνδικῶν τῶν ἐπομένων, οὐδ' ἂν τούτων ὑπὸ πλήθεος οὐδεὶς ἂν εἴποι ἀριθμόν. ὥστε οὐδέν μοι θῶμα παρίσταται προδοῦναι τὰ ρεῖθρα τῶν ποταμῶν ἔστι ὦν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ὅκως τὰ σιτία ἀντέχρησε θῶμά μοι μυρ:άσι τοσαύτησι. εὐρίσκω γὰρ συμβαλλόμενος, εἰ χοίνικα πυρῶν ἕκαστος 10 τῆς ἡμέρης ἐλάμβανε καὶ μηδὲν πλεόν, ἔνδεκα μυριάδας μεδίμνων τελομένηας ἐπ' ἡμέρη ἐκάστη καὶ πρὸς τριηκοσίους τε ἄλλους μεδίμνους καὶ τεσσαράκοντα. γυναιξὶ δὲ καὶ εἰνούχοισι καὶ ὑπόζυγίοισι καὶ κυσὶ οὐ λογιζομαι. ἀνδρῶν δ' ἑουσέων τοσοῦτων μυριά- 15 δων κάλλεός τε εἵνεκα καὶ μεγάθεος οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἀξιονικότερος ἦν αὐτοῦ Ξέρξῳ ἔχειν τοῦτο τὸ κράτος.

188 Ὁ δὲ δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἐπέτε ὀρμηθεὶς ἔπλει καὶ

στρατεύματος: repetition of art. as 7. 185. 14. — 5. κυνῶν Ἰνδικῶν: on account of their size and strength used in lion hunting. Cp. 1. 192. 19. — 6. οὐδ' ἂν . . . οὐδεὶς ἂν: the ἂν repeated with repeated negatives. — 7. παρίσταται: as 7. 46. 13. — προδοῦναι: = ἐπιλιπεῖν (7. 21. 4). Cp. τοῦ φράγματος προδεδωκότος 8. 52. 7. Cp. Xenophanes frg. 1. 5 ἄλλος δ' οἶνος ἐτοῖμος ὃς οὔποτε φησὶ προδώσειν. — 8. ἔστι ὦν: = ἐνίων. Such forms are esp. freq. in Thuc. S. 2514; HA. 998. — 9. ἀντέχρησε: as 7. 127. 10. — θῶμα: rhetorical repe-

titition. — 10. εὐρίσκω συμβαλλόμενος: as 7. 184. 3. — χοίνικα τῆς ἡμέρης: the smallest day's ration, given even to servants. Cp. Hom. τ 27 οὐ γὰρ ἀεργὸν ἀνέξομαι ὃς κεν ἐμῆς γε χοίνικος ἀπτηται. — 11. ἔνδεκα μυριάδας μεδίμνων κτέ.: a mistake in division. There were 48 choenices in a medimnus, and dividing the total number of men by this, we have $5,283,220 \div 48 = 110,067\frac{1}{2}$. — 12. τελομένηας: spent, consumed. — 16. ἀξιονικότερος: worthier (lit. 'worthier of victory'), to which the inf. clause ἔχειν τοῦτο τὸ κράτος is epexegetical.

190 παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἴλισσόν. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ νέας οἱ ἐλαχίστας λέγουσι διαφθαρῆναι, τετρακοσιέων οὐκ ἐλάσσονας, ἄνδρας τε ἀναριθμήτους χρημάτων τε πλῆθος ἄφθονον· ὥστε Ἀμεινοκλεῖ τῇ Κρητίνεω ἀνδρὶ Μάγνητι γηοχέοντι περὶ Σηπιάδα μεγάλως ἢ ναυηγίῃ 5 αὕτη ἐγένετο χρηστή· ὅς πολλὰ μὲν χρύσεια ποτήρια ὑστέρω χρόνῳ ἐκβρασσόμενα ἀνείλετο, πολλὰ δὲ ἀργύρεα, θησαυρούς τε τῶν Περσέων εὔρε, ἄλλα τε [χρύσεια] ἄφατα χρήματα περιεβάλετο. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τᾶλλα οὐκ εὐτυχέων εὐρήμασι μέγα πλούσιος ἐγένετο· ἦν γάρ 10 τις καὶ τοῦτον ἄχαρις συμφορῇ λυπέουσα παιδοφόνος.

191 σιταγωγῶν δὲ ὀλκάδων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλοίων διαφθειρομένων οὐκ ἐπὴν ἀριθμός, ὥστε δείσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ μὴ σφί κεκακωμένοισι ἐπιθέωνται οἱ Θεσσαλοί, ἕρκος ὑψηλὸν ἐκ τῶν ναυηγίων περιεβά- 5 λοντο. ἡμέρας γὰρ δὴ ἐχείμαζε τριῖς· τέλος δὲ ἔντομά 5

parently in the sense of *κατελθόντες, returned home*. — 16. *παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἴλισσόν*: because, acc. to the legend, it was while plucking flowers on the banks of the Ilissus that Oreithyia had been carried off by Boreas. The scene is the subject of a famous vase-painting.

190. 1. *πόνῳ*: *struggle*, as 8. 89. 1. — 2. *λέγουσι*: belongs to the principal as well as the relative clause. — 5. *γηοχέοντι*: *holding land*, only here. — *μεγάλως . . . χρηστή*: cp. *μέγα πλούσιος* below (10). The separation here is for emphasis. — 6. *αὕτη*: see App. — 8. *θησαυρούς*: *treasure chests*. —

[*χρύσεια*]: see App. — 9. *περιεβάλετο*: fig. *acquired*, as 8. 8. 6. — *ἀλλ'*: belongs really to the ptc. clause, for there is the main thought, explained by *ἦν γὰρ κτέ.* — 10. *ἦν λυπέουσα*: more emphatic periphrasis = *ἐλύπει*. — 11. *παιδοφόμος*: poetical term. Ameinocles, it is probable, unwittingly killed one of his own children.

191. 1. *διαφθειρομένων*: impf. ptc. The pf. or aor. ptc. *ἔθνη* would have been more natural. — 2. *οὐκ ἐπὴν ἀριθμός*: as 7. 170. 22. — 3. *κεκακωμένοισι*: *in evil plight*. — 4. *ἕρκος*: poetical term. — 5. *ἔν-*

Ἴπνους καλομένους τοὺς ἐν Πηλίῳ, τὰς δὲ ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλόν· αἱ δὲ περὶ αὐτὴν τὴν Σηπιάδα περιέπιπτον, αἱ δὲ ἰς Μελίβοιαν πόλιν, αἱ δὲ ἐς Κασθαναίην ἐξεβράσσοντο. ἦν δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος χρῆμα ἀφόρητον. 189 λέγεται δὲ λόγος ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Βορέην ἐκ θεοπροπίου ἐπεκαλέσαντο, ἐλθόντος σφί ἀλλου χορηγηρίου τὸν γαμβρὸν ἐπίκουρον καλέσασθαι. Βορέης δὲ κατὰ τὸν Ἑλλήνων λόγον ἔχει γυναῖκα Ἀττικὴν, Ὠρείθυιαν τὴν Ἐρεχθέος. κατὰ δὲ τὸ κῆδος τοῦτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς 5 φάτις ὄρμηται, συμβαλλόμενοι σφίσι τὸν Βορέην γαμβρὸν εἶναι, ναυλοχέοντες τῆς Εὐβοίης ἐν Χαλκιδι ὡς ἔμαθον αὐξόμενον τὸν χειμῶνα ἢ καὶ πρὸ τούτου, ἐθύοντό τε καὶ ἐπεκαλέοντο τὸν τε Βορέην καὶ τὴν Ὠρείθυιαν τιμωρῆσαι σφίσι καὶ διαφθεῖραι τῶν βαρβάρων 10 τὰς νέας, ὡς καὶ πρότερον περὶ Ἄθων. εἰ μὲν νυν διὰ ταῦτα τοῖσι βαρβάροισι ὀρμέουσι ὁ Βορέης ἐπέπεσε, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν· οἱ δ' ὦν Ἀθηναῖοι σφίσι λέγουσι βοηθήσαντα τὸν Βορέην πρότερον καὶ τότε ἐκεῖνα κατεργάσασθαι, καὶ ἱρὸν ἀπελθόντες Βορέῳ ἰδρύσαντο 15

sea, poetical form for Att. μετεώρους. — 16. Ἴπνους: “*Ovens*.” — 18. Μελίβοιαν: between Pelion and Ossa, mentioned as one of the cities of Philoctetes. Hom. B 717. — 19. τοῦ χειμῶνος χρῆμα: the periphrasis of χρῆμα with gen. to express something of great strength or violence, borrowed from colloquial language, is freq., esp. in Hdt. and Ar. Cp. I. 36. 2 ἰὸς χρῆμα μέγα.

189. 2. ἄλλου: *i.e.* besides those of 7. 140 f. — 3. γαμβρὸν: lit. ‘marriage-relation,’ here *brother-in-law*, as I. 73. 6. — 5. τὸ κῆδος: *affinitas*. Cp. Thuc. 2. 29. 16. — ὡς φάτις ὄρμηται: *as the story goes*, as 3. 56. 5. Usually λέγεσθαι is added, as 4. 16. 1. — 7. ναυλοχέοντες: as 7. 193. 2, 8. 6. 4, = Att. ὀρμούντες. — 11. πρότερον: cp. 6. 44. — 13. δ' ὦν: *at any rate*. — 15. ἀπελθόντες: ap-

190 παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἴλισσόν. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ νέας οἱ ἐλαχίστας λέγουσι διαφθαρῆναι, τετρακοσιῶν οὐκ ἐλάσσονας, ἀνδρας τε ἀναριθμήτους χρημάτων τε πλῆθος ἄφθονον· ὥστε Ἀμεινοκλεῖ τῷ Κρητίνεω ἀνδρὶ Μάγνητι γηοχέοντι περὶ Σηπιάδα μεγάλως ἢ ναυηγίῃ 5 αὕτη ἐγένετο χρηστή· ὅς πολλὰ μὲν χρύσεια ποτήρια ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ ἐκβρασσόμενα ἀνείλετο, πολλὰ δὲ ἀργύρεα, θησαυρούς τε τῶν Περσέων εἶρε, ἄλλα τε [χρύσεια] ἄφατα χρήματα περιεβάλετο. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τᾶλλα οὐκ εὐτυχέων εὐρήμασι μέγα πλούσιος ἐγένετο· ἦν γάρ 10 τις καὶ τοῦτον ἄχαρις συμφορῇ λυπέουσα παιδοφόνος.

191 σιταγωγῶν δὲ ὀλκάδων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλοίων διαφθειρομένων οὐκ ἐπὶν ἀριθμός, ὥστε δέισαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ μή σφι κεκακωμένοισι ἐπιθέωνται οἱ Θεσσαλοί, ἕρκος ὑψηλὸν ἐκ τῶν ναυηγίων περιεβάλοντο. ἡμέρας γὰρ δὴ ἐχειμάζει τρεῖς· τέλος δὲ ἐντομάς

parently in the sense of *κατελθόντες*, returned home. — 16. *παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἴλισσόν*: because, acc. to the legend, it was while plucking flowers on the banks of the Ilissus that Oreithyia had been carried off by Boreas. The scene is the subject of a famous vase-painting.

190. 1. *πόνῳ*: *struggle*, as 8. 89. 1. — 2. *λέγουσι*: belongs to the principal as well as the relative clause. — 5. *γηοχέοντι*: *holding land*, only here. — *μεγάλως . . . χρηστή*: cp. *μέγα πλούσιος* below (10). The separation here is for emphasis. — 6. *αὕτη*: see App. — 8. *θησαυρούς*: *treasure chests*. —

[*χρύσεια*]: see App. — 9. *περιεβάλετο*: fig. *acquired*, as 8. 8. 6. — *ἀλλ'*: belongs really to the ptc. clause, for there is the main thought, explained by *ἦν γὰρ κτέ.* — 10. *ἦν λυπέουσα*: more emphatic periphrasis = *ἐλύπει*. — 11. *παιδοφόνος*: poetical term. Ameinocles, it is probable, unwittingly killed one of his own children.

191. 1. *διαφθειρομένων*: impf. ptc. The pf. or aor. ptc. would have been more natural. — 2. *οὐκ ἐπὶν ἀριθμός*: as 7. 170. 22. — 3. *κεκακωμένοισι*: *in evil plight*. — 4. *ἕρκος*: poetical term. — 5. *ἐν-*

τε ποιέοντες καὶ καταείδοντες γοῆσι οἱ Μάγοι τῷ ἀνέμῳ, πρὸς τε τούτοισι καὶ τῇ Θέτι καὶ τῆσι Νηρηίσι θύοντες ἔπαυσαν τετάρτη ἡμέρη, ἣ ἄλλως κως αὐτὸς ἐθέλων ἐκόπασε. τῇ δὲ Θέτι ἔθνον πυθόμενοι παρὰ τῶν Ἰώνων τὸν λόγον ὡς ἐκ τοῦ χώρου τούτου ἀρ-¹⁰ πασθειή ὑπὸ Πηλέος, εἴη τε ἅπασα ἡ ἀκτὴ ἡ Σηπιάς
 192 ἐκείνης τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Νηρηίδων. ὁ μὲν δὴ τετάρτη ἡμέρη ἐπέπαυτο· τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλησι οἱ ἡμεροσκόποι ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων τῶν Εὐβοϊκῶν καταδραμόντες δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ ἀπ' ἧς ὁ χειμὼν ὁ πρῶτος ἐγένετο, ἐσήμαινον πάντα τὰ γενόμενα περὶ τὴν ναυηγίην. οἱ⁵ δὲ ὡς ἐπύθοντο, Ποσειδέωνι σωτῆρι εὐξάμενοι καὶ σπονδὰς προχέαντες τὴν ταχίστην ὀπίσω ἠπείγοντο ἐπὶ τὸ Ἄρτεμισιον, ἐλπίσαντες ὀλίγας τινὰς σφι ἀντι-
 193 ξόους ἔσεσθαι νέας. οἱ μὲν δὴ τὸ δεύτερον ἐλθόντες περὶ τὸ Ἄρτεμισιον ἐναυλόχεον, Ποσειδέωνος σωτῆρος ἐπωνυμίην ἀπὸ τούτου ἔτι καὶ ἐς τὸδε νομίζοντες· οἱ

τομα: = σφάγια, acc. to a schol., from cutting off the heads of the victims. Cp. 2. 119. 9, and for similar ceremonies to appease the winds, see Xen. *Anab.* 4. 5. 3 and Verg. *Aen.* 2. 116.—6. καταείδοντες γοῆσι τῷ ἀνέμῳ: *singing incantations to the wind with enchantments.* καταείδοντες = Att. ἐπαίδοντες.—8. ἔπαυσαν: sc. τὸν ἄνεμον, —τετάρτη ἡμέρη: in that quarter a rainstorm does not usually last more than three days.—9. ἐκόπασε: *abated* (lit. 'got tired').—10. ἀρπασθειή ὑπὸ Πη-

λέος: *i.e.* to become his bride. Thetis assumed all sorts of forms to elude Peleus, among them that of the cuttlefish (*σηπία*), whence the name of the promontory. For the story, see Apollod. 3. 13. 4 and Ovid *Metamorph.* 11. 229–265.
 192. 4. ὁ πρῶτος: apparently for τὸ πρῶτον.—8. ὀλίγας τινὰς: *only few.* τις, generally postpos. with adjs., serves to intensify or weaken, as the context requires Cp. 7. 104. 13.—ἀντιξόους: cp. 7. 49. 15.

193. 3. νομίζοντες: *using*, with

δὲ βάρβαροι, ὡς ἐπαύσατό τε ὁ ἄνεμος καὶ τὸ κῦμα
 ἔστρωτο, κατασπᾶσαντες τὰς νέας ἔπλεον παρὰ τὴν 5
 ἠπειρον, κάμφαντες δὲ τὴν ἄκρην Μαγνησίης ἰθέαν
 ἔπλεον ἐς τὸν κόλπον τὸν ἐπὶ Παγασέων φέροντα.
 ἔστι δὲ χῶρος ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ τούτῳ τῆς Μαγνησίης,
 ἐνθα λέγεται τὸν Ἡρακλέα καταλειφθῆναι ὑπὸ Ἰήσονος
 τε καὶ τῶν συνεταίρων ἐκ τῆς Ἀργούσας ἐπ' ὕδωρ πεμ- 10
 φθέντα, εὔτε ἐπὶ τὸ κῶας ἔπλεον ἐς Αἶαν τὴν Κολχίδα·
 ἐνθεύτεν γὰρ ἐμελλον ὑδρὺσάμενοι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος
 ἀπήσειν, ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ τῷ χώρῳ οὖνομα γέγονε Ἀφεταιί.
 94 ἐν τούτῳ ὦν ὄρμον οἱ Ξέρξῳ ἐποίουν· πεντεκαίδεκα
 δὲ τῶν νεῶν τούτων ἔτυχόν τε ὕσταται πολλὸν ἐξαν-
 αθρεῖσαι καὶ κως κατείδον τὰς ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ τῶν
 Ἑλλήνων νέας. ἔδοξάν τε δὴ τὰς σφετέρας εἶναι οἱ

acc. as several other times in Hdt., though oftener with dative.
 — 5. ἔστρωτο: was calmed. This fig. usage seems to be poetical. Cp. Hom. γ 158 ἐστόρεσεν δὲ θεὸς μεγακίττα πόντον.— κατασπᾶσαντες: antithesis of ἀνασπᾶσαντες (7. 188. 13).— 6. τὴν ἄκρην: not Sepias, but farther west, the Τισαίη ἄκρη of Apoll. Rhod. 1. 568.— ἰθέαν: sc. ὀδόν.— 9. λέγεται: for const. see on 7. 56. 4. Heracles was early brought into the legend of the Argo, though the earlier poets differed as to his part in the expedition. Pherecydes says he was left at Aphetae because the Argo could not bear his weight. A widespread tradi-

tion represented him as left on the coast of Mysia, where he had gone out to search for his beloved Hylas, who was carried off by the water nymphs while getting water. See the beautiful idyl of Theocritus (13).— 10. τῶν συνεταίρων: elsewhere simply ἔταιρος.— 11. τὸ κῶας: i.e. the golden fleece.— 13. ἀπήσειν: sc. τὴν Ἀργώ, or perhaps intr. here as in Thuc. 7. 19. 21.— ἐπὶ τούτου: see on 7. 40. 12.— Ἀφεταιί: in the proper name the aspirate of the common dialect is retained.— 14. ὄρμον ἐποίουντο: periphr. for ὄρμεον.

194. 2. πολλόν: adv. modifying ὕσταται, like πολλῶ.— 3. καὶ κως: ('and somehow') by chance.—

βάρβαροι καὶ πλείοντες ἐσέπεσον ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους· 5
 τῶν ἐστρατήγει ὁ ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς Αἰολίδος ὑπαρχος
 Σανδώκης ὁ Θαμασίου, τὸν δὴ πρότερον τούτων βασι-
 λεὺς Δαρεῖος ἐπ' αἰτήν τοιγῆδε λαβὼν ἀνεσταύρωσε,
 ἔόντα τῶν βασιληῶν δικαστέων. ὁ Σανδώκης ἐπὶ
 χρήμασι ἄδικον δίκην ἐδίκασε. ἀνακρεμασθέντος ὧν 10
 αὐτοῦ λογιζόμενος ὁ Δαρεῖος εὖρέ οἱ πλέω ἀγαθὰ τῶν
 ἀμαρτημάτων πεποιημένα ἐς οἶκον τὸν βασιληῶν·
 εὖρων δὲ τοῦτο ὁ Δαρεῖος καὶ γνοὺς ὡς ταχύτερα αὐτὸς
 ἢ σοφώτερα ἐργασμένος εἶη, ἔλυσε. βασιλέα μὲν δὴ
 Δαρεῖον οὕτω διαφυγὼν μὴ ἀπολέσθαι περιῆν, τότε δὲ 15
 ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας καταπλώσας ἔμελλε οὐ τὸ δεύτερον
 διαφυγὼν ἔσεσθαι· ὡς γὰρ σφέας εἶδον προσπλέοντας
 οἱ Ἕλληνες, μαθόντες αὐτῶν τὴν γινομένην ἀμαρτάδα
 195 ἐπαναχθέντες εὐπετέως σφέας εἶλον. ἐν τούτων μὴ
 Ἀριδῶλις πλέων ἤλω, τύραννος Ἀλαβάνδων τῶν ἐν
 Καρίῃ, ἐν ἐτέρῃ δὲ ὁ Πάφιος στρατηγὸς Πενθύλος ὁ
 Δημονόου, ὃς ἦγε μὲν δυώδεκα νέας ἐκ Πάφου, ἀποβα-

6. ὁ ἀπὸ Κύμης . . . ὑπαρχος: Cp. τὸν ἐκ Δασκυλείου ὑπαρχον 3. 126. 8. Cyme, apparently, then capital of the Ionian satrapy, to which Aeolis belonged; Magnesia sometimes so regarded. — 8. ἐπ' αἰτήν τοιγῆδε: see a similar story concerning a judgment of Cambyses, 5. 25. — 9. τῶν βασιληῶν δικαστέων: who, seven in number, formed the supreme court in Persia. — 10. ἄδικον δίκην ἐδίκασε: note the parechesis. — 13. ταχύτερα ἢ σοφώτερα: when the comparison is between two

adjs. (or advs.), both may be in the comparative. S. 1080; HA. 645. — 15. διαφυγὼν μὴ ἀπολέσθαι: μὴ with inf. expressing negative result after verb of *negative* meaning. S. 2740; HA. 1029. Cp. 7. 11. 3. — 17. διαφυγὼν ἔσεσθαι: poetical periphrasis for the fut. perfect. GMT. 81. Cp. Soph. O. T. 1146 οὐ σιωπήσας ἔσει; Ant. 1067 ἀντιδούς ἔσει.

195. 2. Ἀλαβάνδων: Alabanda was in Caria south of the Maeander. — 4. ἐκ Πάφου: in western

λὼν δέ σφρων τὰς ἕνδεκα τῷ χειμῶνι τῷ γενομένῳ κατὰ 5
Σηπιάδα, μὴ τῇ περιγενομένη καταπλέων ἐπ' Ἀρτε-
μίσιον ἦλω. τούτους οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐξιστορήσαντες τὰ
ἐβούλοντο πυθέσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς Ξέρξω στρατιῆς, ἀπο-
πέμπουσι δεδεμένους ἐς τὸν Κορινθίων ἰσθμόν.

- 96 Ὁ μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων στρατός, παρέξ
τῶν πεντεκαίδεκα νεῶν τῶν εἶπον Σανδώκεα στρατηγεῖν,
ἀπίκοντο ἐς Ἀφετάς. Ξέρξης δὲ καὶ ὁ πεζὸς πορευθεὶς
διὰ Θεσσαλίας καὶ Ἀχαιῆς ἐσβεβληκῶς ἦν καὶ δὴ
τριταῖος ἐς Μηλιέας, ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ μὲν ἄμιλλαν ποιη- 5
σάμενος ἵππων τῶν ἑωντοῦ, ἀποπειρώμενος καὶ τῆς
Θεσσαλίας ἵππου, πυθόμενος ὡς ἀρίστη εἶη τῶν ἐν
Ἑλλησι· ἔνθα δὴ αἱ Ἑλληνίδες ἵπποι ἐλείποντο πολ-
λόν. τῶν μὲν νυν ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ ποταμῶν Ὀνόχωνος
μῦνος οὐκ ἀπέχρησε τῇ στρατιῇ τὸ ρέϊθρον πινόμενος· 10
τῶν δὲ ἐν Ἀχαιῇ ποταμῶν ρέοντων οὐδὲ ὅστις μέγι-
στος αὐτῶν ἐστὶ Ἡπιδανός, οὐδὲ οὗτος ἀντέσχε εἰ μὴ
97 φλαύρωσ. ἐς Ἄλον δὲ τῆς Ἀχαιῆς ἀπικομένῳ Ξέρξῃ
οἱ κατηγεμόνες τῆς ὁδοῦ βουλόμενοι τὸ πᾶν ἐξηγεῖσθαι
ἔλεγόν οἱ ἐπιχώριον λόγον, τὰ περὶ τὸ ἶρον τοῦ Λαφυ-

Cyprus. — 5. τὰς ἕνδεκα: for art.,
see on 7. 182. 1. — 8. ἀπό: *terminus ex quo*, where *περὶ* is more
common. Cp. 7. 167. 15.

XERXES IN THESSALY. ATHAMAS
AND THE LEGEND OF HALUS
(CC. 196-197)

196. 1. ὁ . . . ὁ: for the repe-
tition of the art., see on 7. 185. 14,
7. 187. 1. — 4. ἐσβεβληκῶς ἦν: peri-

phrastic for ἐσβεβλήκει. — καὶ δὴ:
= ἤδη, as 9. 11. 13. — 5. ἐν Θεσ-
σαλίῃ μὲν: the antithesis is ἐς
Ἄλον δὲ 7. 197. 1. — 9. Ὀνόχωνος:
on this and the Apidanus,
see on 7. 129. 11. — 10. τὸ ρέϊθρον:
for const., see on 7. 43. 3. —
12. οὐδὲ οὗτος: οὐδέ with epana-
leptic dem. repeating οὐδὲ ὅστις.

197. 2. τὸ πᾶν: *everything possible*.
Cp. 7. 50. 4. — 3. τοῦ Λαφυ-

στίου Διός, ὡς Ἀθάμας ὁ Αἰόλου ἐμηχανήσατο Φρίξω
μόρον σὺν Ἴνοι βουλεύσας, μετέπειτα δὲ ὡς ἐκ θεοπρο-
πίου Ἀχαιοὶ προτιθεῖσι τοῖσι ἐκείνου ἀπογόνοισι ἀέ-
θλους τοιούσδε· ὃς ἂν ἦ τοῦ γένεος τούτου πρεσβύτατος,

στίου Διός: *Zeus the Devourer* (from λαφύσσειν), so named from the human sacrifices offered in his worship. The bloody worship of Zeus Laphystius and the legend connected therewith of Athamas and his child-offering belonged to the old pre-Hellenic race of the Minyae, both at Boeotian Orchomenus and at Thessalian Iolcus. Zeus Laphystius laid claim, as Moloch and Melcart of the Phoenicians, to all that was first born, and the house of the Athamantids, in which the priesthood of the cult was hereditary, as a *sacrum gentile*, had as a duty to offer up its first born. But in course of time, when human sacrifices ceased, a symbolic ram had been substituted for the human victim, though the one thus relieved had to go into exile. In the local legend, as told by Hdt., the god is relieved by transference of the guilt to human beings: Athamas is there induced by his second wife, Ino, who was jealous of the son of the divorced Nephele, to plot against the life of that son, Phrixus. He, however, escaped on the golden-fleeced ram furnished him by Nephele and reached Colchis. Afterwards, in

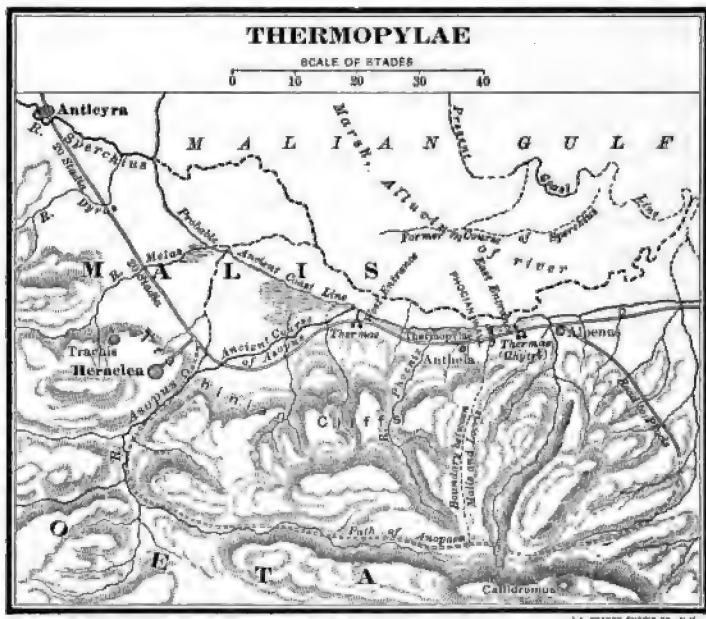
consequence probably of some pestilence that visited the land, Athamas, as being guilty of the death of his son and so the cause of the plague, was about to be sacrificed as a purificatory offering (καθαρμοός), but was rescued by the opportune arrival of Cytissorus, son of Phrixus, with the news that Phrixus was alive. Athamas being thus relieved, the debt due the god must be paid by Cytissorus and his descendants, the first born in each generation becoming a victim to the god. But a way to evade the literal penalty was found in the substitution of the political death (ἐργεσθαι τοῦ πρυναγίου) of the eldest son for his actual death. — 4. ὡς: *how*, after ἐλεγον, as below (5, 11). — Φρίξω: note that in the earlier tradition there was no mention of a sister, Helle, who was also plotted against and escaped with Phrixus. — 5. σὺν Ἴνοι: the legend was that she, by getting all the seed corn secretly parched (φρύγειν), caused a famine and then procured an oracle that the god must be appeased by the sacrifice of Phrixus. — 6. προτιθεῖσι: see Dial. § 4. 4. — ἀέθλους: *tasks*, as I. 126. 6, 4. 10. 12. —

τούτω ἐπιτάξαντες ἔργεσθαι τοῦ ληίτου αὐτοὶ φυλακὰς ἔχουσι (ληίτον δὲ καλέουσι τὸ πρυτανήιον οἱ Ἀχαιοί)· ἦν δὲ ἐσέλθη, οὐκ ἔστι ὄκως ἕξεισι πρὶν ἢ θύσεσθαι¹⁰ μέλλη· ὡς τε ἔτι πρὸς τούτοισι πολλοὶ ἤδη τούτων τῶν μελλόντων θύσεσθαι δείσαντες οἴχοντο ἀποδράντες ἐς ἄλλην χώραν, χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος ὀπίσω κατελθόντες ἦν ἀλίσκωνται ἐστέλλοντο ἐς τὸ πρυτανήιον· ὡς θύεται τε ἐξηγέοντο στέμμασι πᾶς πυκα-¹⁵σθεὶς καὶ ὡς σὺν πομπῇ ἐξαχθεῖς. ταῦτα δὲ πάσχουσι οἱ Κυτισσώρον τοῦ Φρίξου παιδὸς ἀπόγονοι, διότι καθαρμὸν τῆς χώρας ποιεομένων Ἀχαιῶν ἐκ θεοπροπίου Ἀθάμαντα τὸν Αἰόλου καὶ μελλόντων μιν θύειν ἀπικόμενος οὗτος ὁ Κυτίσσωρος ἐξ Αἴης τῆς Κολχίδος ἐρρύ-²⁰σατο, ποιήσας δὲ τοῦτο τοῖσι ἐπιγενομένοισι ἐξ ἑωυτοῦ μῆνιν τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνέβαλε. Ξέρξης δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὡς κατὰ τὸ ἄλσος ἐγίνετο, αὐτὸς τε ἔργετο αὐτοῦ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ πάσῃ παρήγγειλε, τῶν τε Ἀθάμαντος ἀπογόνων τὴν οἰκίην ὁμοίως καὶ τὸ τέμενος ἐσέβετο. 25

8. τοῦ ληίτου: *town hall* or *prytaneum*, from λῆός, old Ionic for λεώς. — 10. οὐκ ἔστι ὄκως ἕξεισι: cp. 7. 102. 11. — πρὶν ἢ: with subjv. as 7. 8. β 8. — 11. ἔτι πρὸς τούτοισι: *still farther*, modifying ἔλεγον understood, on which ὡς depends. — 12. θύσεσθαι: with pass. force only here. — οἴχοντο ἀποδράντες: doubtless their escape would be connived at. — 14. κατελθόντες: *in case they returned*, regular term for return from exile. — 15. ἐξηγέοντο: resuming ἔλεγον (3) and incor-

porated in the ὡς clause which depends upon it. The word is bracketed by Stein and Sitzler. — πᾶς πυκασθεὶς: *all covered*, adj. for adv., as 7. 181. 6. — 16. ὡς: *sc. θύεται*, prob. the simplest explanation of this confused const. ὡς is unnecessary. — 22. ἐνέβαλε: rare with dat. (τοῖσι ἐπιγενομένοισι) for more usual const. *τινὰ εἰς τι*. Cp. 7. 134. 1 τοῖσι . . . κατέσκηψε. — 23. τὸ ἄλσος: the sacred grove of the ἱρόν (3). — 25. ὁμοίως καὶ: *in like manner as*, as 7. 86. 8.

198 Ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ καὶ τὰ ἐν Ἀχαίῃ· ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν χώρων ἦε ἐς τὴν Μηλίδα παρὰ κόλπον



θαλάσσης, ἐν τῷ ἄμπωτίς τε καὶ ῥηχίῃ ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην γίνεται. περὶ δὲ τὸν κόλπον τοῦτόν ἐστι χώρος

THE COUNTRY ABOUT THERMOPYLAE (CC. 198-201)

198. 3. ἐν τῷ ἄμπωτίς . . . γίνεται: in the neighboring Euripus, particularly the northern part, the ebb and flow of the tide, at new and full moon, is esp. strong and regular, whereas in the Mediterra-

nean generally the rise is slight, seldom over one or two feet; hence the exception is the more marked. The flatness, too, of the coast in this region, makes the tide more perceptible. Cp. the same statement concerning the Arabian Gulf, 2. 11. 8. For ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην, every day, cp. 7. 106. 4 ἀνὰ πᾶν

πεδινός, τῇ μὲν εὐρύς, τῇ δὲ καὶ κάρτα στεινός· περὶ 5
 δὲ τὸν χώρον ὄρεα ὑψηλὰ καὶ ἄβατα περικλήει πᾶσαν
 τὴν Μηλίδα γῆν, Τρηχίνιαί πέτραι καλεόμεναι. πρώτη
 μὲν νυν πόλις ἐστὶ ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ ἰόντι ἀπὸ Ἀχαιῆς
 Ἀντικύρη, παρ' ἣν Σπερχεῖος ποταμὸς ῥέων ἐξ Ἐνιή-
 νων ἐς θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοῖ. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου διὰ εἴκοσι¹⁰
 κου σταδίων ἄλλος ποταμὸς τῷ οὐνομα κεῖται Δύρας,
 τὸν βοηθέοντα Ἡρακλεῖ καιομένῳ λόγος ἐστὶ ἀναφανῆ-
 ναι. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου δι' ἄλλων εἴκοσι σταδίων ἄλλος
 199 ποταμὸς ἐστὶ ὃς καλεῖται Μέλας. Τρηχίς δὲ πόλις
 ἀπὸ τοῦ Μέλανος τούτου ποταμοῦ πέντε στάδια ἀπέχει.
 ταύτῃ δὲ καὶ εὐρύτατόν ἐστι πάσης τῆς χώρας ταύτης
 ἐκ τῶν ὀρέων ἐς θάλασσαν, κατ' ἃ Τρηχίς πεπόλισται·
 δισχίλια τε γὰρ καὶ δισμύρια πλέθρα τοῦ πεδίου ἐστὶ 5
 τοῦ δὲ ὄρεος τὸ περικλήει τὴν γῆν τὴν Τρηχινίην ἔστι
 διασφᾶξ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην Τρηχίνος, διὰ δὲ τῆς δια-
 ἔτος. — 5. πεδινός: *i.e.* alluvial, for Iole, but which was consum-
 from the Sperchius and neighbor- ing his flesh, erected for himself
 ing rivers. See on 7. 176. 15. a pyre on Mt. Oeta and found re-
 — τῇ μὲν: about Trachis. — τῇ δέ: lief by death thereon. See on 7.
 at Thermopylae. — καὶ κάρτα: cp. 176. 17.
 7. 16. β 10. — 8. ἰόντι: *for one*
going. S. 1497; HA. 771 b. Cp.
 λογιζομένοισι 7. 184. 8. — 9. Ἀν-
 τικύρη: to be distinguished from
 Anticyra at the foot of Parnassus
 in Phocis. Both were famed for
 hellebore. — 10. διὰ: see on 7. 30.
 6. — 11. κεῖται: = pass. of τίθημι.
 — 12. Ἡρακλεῖ καιομένῳ: Heracles
 in torment from the Nessus-robe
 sent him by his wife, Deianeira,
 merely to cure him of his passion

199. 1. Τρηχίς: on a bluff high
 above the plain. In the year
 426 B.C. the town was refounded,
 under the direction of the Spartans,
 six stadia southward, on the left side
 of the Asopus ravine, and called
 thereafter Heracleia. — 2. τούτου:
 note the intrusion of the dem.
 into attrib. position since the name
 (Μέλανος) is treated as a second
 modifier. — 4. κατ' ἃ: *where.* —
 5. πλέθρα: doubtless to be taken

σφάγος Ἄσωπὸς ποταμὸς ρεῖ παρὰ τὴν ὑπώρεην τοῦ
 200 ὄρεος. ἔστι δὲ ἄλλος Φοῖνιξ ποταμὸς οὐ μέγας πρὸς
 μεσαμβρίην τοῦ Ἄσωπου, ὃς ἐκ τῶν ὄρέων τούτων ῥέων
 ἐς τὸν Ἄσωπὸν ἐκδιδοῖ. κατὰ δὲ τὸν Φοῖνικα ποταμὸν
 στενωτάτον ἔστι· ἀμαξιτὸς γὰρ μούνη [μία] δέδμηται.
 ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Φοῖνικος ποταμοῦ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια ἔστι 5
 ἐς Θερμοπύλας. ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ Φοῖνικός (τε) ποτα-
 μοῦ καὶ Θερμοπυλέων κώμη τε ἔστι τῇ οὐνομα Ἀνθήλη
 κείται, παρ' ἣν δὴ παραρρέων ὁ Ἄσωπὸς ἐς θάλασσαν
 ἐκδιδοῖ, καὶ χῶρος περὶ αὐτὴν εὐρύς, ἐν τῷ Δήμητρος
 τε ἶρὸν Ἀμφικτυονίδος ἴδρυνται καὶ ἔδραι εἰσὶ Ἀμφι- 10
 κτύοσι καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ἀμφικτύονος ἶρὸν.

201 Βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ Ξέρξης ἐστρατοπεδεύετο τῆς Μη-
 λίδος ἐν τῇ Τρηχινίῃ, οἱ δὲ δὴ Ἕλληνες ἐν τῇ διόδῳ·

as square measure here (a little less than a quarter of an acre), since the figures are too great for linear measure.— 8. Ἄσωπὸς: a rushing stream, which soon after emerging from the ravine crossed the road and flowed then parallel to the mountain range (παρὰ τὴν ὑπώρεην) through the marshes, received the Phoenix just beyond the first narrows (7. 200. 3), and emptied into the gulf short of Thermopylae.

200. 1. Φοῖνιξ: the name prob. in consequence of the red deposit on its banks from its sulphurous waters.— 9. Δήμητρος Ἀμφικτυονίδος: patron goddess of the Amphictyony. She was called also

Πυλαία.— 10. Ἀμφικτύοσι: the delegates of the twelve states belonging to the Pylaeon Amphictyony, commonly known simply as the Amphictyonic League. The spring meetings of the Amphictyons were held at Thermopylae under the auspices of Demeter, those in the autumn at Delphi, under the auspices of Apollo; though there is some doubt as to the exactness of this statement.— 11. τοῦ Ἀμφικτύονος: mythical ruler at Thermopylae and founder of the league.

201. 2. ἐν τῇ διόδῳ: i.e. in the space between the two narrows (ἔσοδο:), which space was itself called also Thermopylae. The

καλεῖται δὲ ὁ χῶρος οὗτος ὑπὸ μὲν τῶν πλεόνων Ἑλλήνων
 Θερμοπύλαι, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων καὶ περιοίκων
 Πύλαι. ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο μὲν νυν ἑκάτεροι ἐν τούτοις 5
 τοῖσι χωρίοις, ἐπεκράτει δὲ ὁ μὲν τῶν πρὸς βορέην
 ἄνεμον ἐχόντων πάντων μέχρι Τρηχίνος, οἱ δὲ τῶν
 πρὸς νότον καὶ μεσαμβρίην φερόντων τὸ ἐπὶ ταύτης
 202 τῆς ἡπείρου. ἦσαν δὲ οἶδε Ἑλλήνων οἱ ὑπομένοντες
 τὸν Πέρσην ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ· Σπαρτιητέων τε τριη-
 κόσιοι ὀπλίται καὶ Τεγεγτέων καὶ Μαντινέων χίλιοι,
 ἡμίσεις ἑκατέρων, ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ τε τῆς Ἀρκαδίας
 εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐκ τῆς λοιπῆς Ἀρκαδίας χίλιοι· 5
 τοσοῦτοι μὲν Ἀρκαδῶν, ἀπὸ δὲ Κορίνθου τετρακόσιοι
 καὶ ἀπὸ Φλιοῦντος διηκόσιοι καὶ Μυκηνέων ὀγδώκοντα.
 οὗτοι μὲν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου παρήσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ Βοιωτῶν
 Θεσπιέων τε ἑπτακόσιοι καὶ Θηβαίων τετρακόσιοι.

camp was behind the restored wall (τείχος 7. 176. 18, 7. 208. 8), and before the wall, beyond the western narrows, was stationed the advance guard. The three days' combat was about the western narrows, whose defense was aided by the Phoenix gorge, and surged back and forth between the Asopus and the wall (Stein).—6. ὁ μὲν: Xerxes.—πρὸς βορέην: more strictly it should be πρὸς ἐσπέριν. See on 7. 176. 12.—8. πρὸς νότον καὶ μεσαμβρίην: the same superabundance as in 7. 129.—φερόντων: for variety after ἐχόντων.—τὸ ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς ἡπείρου: on this part of the

mainland, adverbial and modifying φερόντων. Cp. 7. 20. 15 and 7. 126. 6.

MUSTER-ROLL OF GREEKS AT THE PASS; LEONIDAS AND HIS SPARTANS (CC. 202-207)

202. 4. ἡμίσεις ἑκατέρων: probably, as Stein says, a closer connexion is not implied. The two towns were situated on a shut-in plateau, now called Tripolitza. 8. οὗτοι μὲν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου: Ephorus (*apud* Diod. 11. 4) adds 1000 Laconian Perioeci, perhaps to make the total of the Peloponnesians tally with the χιλιάδες τέτορες of the inscription cited 7. 228. 6.

203 πρὸς τοῦτοισι ἐπικλητοὶ ἐγένοντο Λοκροὶ τε οἱ Ὀπούντιοι πανστρατιῇ καὶ Φωκέων χίλιοι. αὐτοὶ γὰρ σφεας οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεκαλέσαντο, λέγοντες δι' ἀγγέλων ὡς αὐτοὶ μὲν ἦκοιεν πρόδρομοι τῶν ἄλλων, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων προσδόκιμοι πᾶσαν εἶεν ἡμέρην, ἣ ἤ θάλασσά τέ σφι εἶη ἐν φυλακῇ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων τε φρουρομένη καὶ Αἰγυνητέων καὶ τῶν ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντων, καὶ σφι εἶη δεῖν οὐδέν· οὐ γὰρ θεὸν εἶναι τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀλλ' ἄνθρωπον, εἶναι δὲ θνητὸν οὐδένα οὐδὲ ἔσεσθαι τῷ κακὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς 10 γινομένῳ οὐ συνεμίχθη, τοῖσι δὲ μεγίστοισι αὐτῶν μέγιστα· ὀφείλειεν ὦν καὶ τὸν ἐπελαύνοντα, ὡς ἐόντα θνητόν, ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης πεσεῖν [ἄν]. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα πυν-
204 θανόμενοι ἐβοήθειον ἐς τὴν Τρηχίνα. τοῦτοισι ἦσαν μὲν νυν καὶ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατὰ πόλιν ἐκάστων, ὁ δὲ θωμαζόμενος μάλιστα καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος

203. 1. ἐπικλητοὶ ἐγένοντο: *had been summoned*. Such periphrases with verbals are freq. in Hdt., rare in Attic. — Ὀπούντιοι: including the Ἐπικνημῖδιοι, who lived next to the pass. Hdt. distinguishes also elsewhere only Λόκροι Ὀπούντιοι and Ὀζόλαι. — 2. πανστρατιῇ: because they were in immediate danger. — αὐτοὶ: *independently*, i.e. without appealing to the federal council at the Isthmus. — 3. οἱ Ἕλληνες: i.e. those at Thermopylae. — 6. σφι: *for them*, i.e. the Locrians and Phocians, as σφι in 9. — εἶη ἐν φυλακῇ: *was*

under guard, pass. of ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ (7. 207. 5). Cp. ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέμου 7. 172. 11. — 8. οὐ γὰρ θεὸν εἶναι: change to accus. and inf. — 10. εἶναι δὲ θνητὸν οὐδένα . . . οὐ συνεμίχθη: for the sentiment, cp. Pind. P. 3. 81 ἐν παρ' ἐσλὸν πῆματα σύνδυο δαίονται βροτοῖς ἀθάνατοι and Soph. Antig. 613 οὐδὲν ἔρπει θνατῶν βίῳτῳ πᾶν Διὸς ἐκτὸς ἄτας. See on 7. 46. 14. — ἐξ ἀρχῆς γινομένῳ: *straightway from birth*. Cp. Hom. Y 128, η 198. — 11. τοῖσι δὲ . . . μέγιστα: see on 7. 10. ε 5. — 13. [ἄν]: see App.

ἡγεόμενος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἦν Λεωνίδης ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδew
 τοῦ Λέοντος τοῦ Εὐρυκρατίδew τοῦ Ἀναξάνδρου τοῦ 5
 Εὐρυκράτεος τοῦ Πολυδώρου τοῦ Ἀλκαμένεος τοῦ Τηλέ-
 κλου τοῦ Ἀρχέλεω τοῦ Ἠγησίλεω τοῦ Δορύσσου τοῦ
 Λεωβάτew τοῦ Ἐχυστράτου τοῦ Ἠγίος τοῦ Εὐρυσθέneos
 τοῦ Ἀριστοδήμου τοῦ Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ
 Ἰλλου τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, κτησάμενος τὴν βασιληίην ἐν 10
 205 Σπάρτῃ ἐξ ἀπροσδοκῆτου. διζῶν γάρ οἱ ἔοντων πρεσ-
 βυτέρων ἀδελφεῶν, Κλεομένεός τε καὶ Δωριέος, ἀπελή-
 λατο τῆς φροντίδος περὶ τῆς βασιληίης. ἀποθανόντος
 δὲ Κλεομένεος ἄπαιδος ἔρσηνος γόνου, Δωριέος τε
 οὐκέτι ἔοντος ἀλλὰ τελευτήσαντος καὶ τούτου ἐν Σικελίῃ, 5
 οὕτω δὴ ἐς Λεωνίδην ἀνέβαινε ἡ βασιληίη, καὶ διότι
 πρότερος ἐγεγόνει Κλεομβρότου (οὗτος γὰρ ἦν νεώτα-
 τος Ἀναξανδρίδew παῖς) καὶ δὴ καὶ εἶχε Κλεομένεος
 θυγατέρα. ὃς τότε ἦεν ἐς Θερμοπύλας ἐπιλεξάμενος
 ἄνδρας τε τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριηκοσίουσ καὶ τοῖσι 10

204. 4. Λεωνίδης ὁ Ἀναξανδρί-
 δεω: the genealogy of the elder
 house of kings; the younger is
 given when Leotychides takes com-
 mand of the fleet 8. 131. The
 introduction of the full table of
 illustrious ancestors is an act of
 homage to the distinguished man.
 See also the case of Pausanias
 9. 74. — 10. κτησάμενος . . . ἐξ
 ἀπροσδοκῆτου: 491 B.C. For the
 adverbial prep. phrase, cp. ἐκ τοῦ
 ἐμφανέος 7. 205. 17.

205. 1. διζῶν: (Attic δισῶν),
 here = δύο. — 2. ἀπελήλατο τῆς

φροντίδος: *had been far removed
 from the thought.* — 4. ἄπαιδος
 ἔρσηνος γόνου: see on 7. 61. 16. —
 Δωριέος . . . ἐν Σικελίῃ: see on
 7. 158. 7. — 6. ἀνέβαινε: see on
 ἀνεχώρησε 7. 4. 7. — 8. καὶ δὴ καὶ
 εἶχε: transition to independent
 const. — 10. τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριη-
 κοσίουσ: *the usual* (lit. 'fixed')
three hundred, picked men who
 were always ready for war and
 went out under the personal lead-
 ership of the king. They were also
 called ἱππεῖς. Cp. 8. 124. 13; Thuc.
 5. 72. 20. — τοῖσι ἐτέγγανον παῖ-

203 πρὸς τούτοισι ἐπικλητοὶ ἐγένοντο Λοκροὶ τε οἱ Ὀπούν-
 τιοι πανστρατιῇ καὶ Φωκέων χίλιοι. αὐτοὶ γὰρ σφεας
 οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεκαλέσαντο, λέγοντες δι' ἀγγέλων ὡς
 αὐτοὶ μὲν ἦκοιεν πρόδρομοι τῶν ἄλλων, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ
 τῶν συμμάχων προσδόκιμοι πᾶσαν εἶεν ἡμέρην, ἢ 5
 θάλασσά τέ σφι εἶη ἐν φυλακῇ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων τε
 φρουρομένη καὶ Αἰγινητέων καὶ τῶν ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν
 στρατὸν ταχθέντων, καὶ σφι εἶη δεινὸν οὐδέν· οὐ γὰρ
 θεὸν εἶναι τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀλλ' ἄνθρωπον,
 εἶναι δὲ θνητὸν οὐδένα οὐδὲ ἔσσεσθαι τῷ κακὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς 10
 γινομένῳ οὐ συνεμίχθη, τοῖσι δὲ μεγίστοισι αὐτῶν
 μέγιστα· ὀφείλειν ὦν καὶ τὸν ἐπελαύνοντα, ὡς εἶοντα
 θνητόν, ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης πεσεῖν [ἄν]. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα πυν-
 204 θανόμενοι ἐβοήθειον ἐς τὴν Τρηχῖνα. τούτοισι ἦσαν
 μὲν νυν καὶ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατὰ πόλιν ἐκάστων, ὁ δὲ
 θωμαζόμενος μάλιστα καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος

203. 1. ἐπικλητοὶ ἐγένοντο: *had been summoned*. Such periphrases with verbals are freq. in Hdt., rare in Attic. — Ὀπούντιοι: including the Ἐπικνημῖδιοι, who lived next to the pass. Hdt. distinguishes also elsewhere only Λόκροι Ὀπούντιοι and Ὀζόλαι. — 2. πανστρατιῇ: because they were in immediate danger. — αὐτοὶ: *independently*, i.e. without appealing to the federal council at the Isthmus. — 3. οἱ Ἕλληνες: i.e. those at Thermopylae. — 6. σφι: *for them*, i.e. the Locrians and Phocians, as σφι in 9. — εἶη ἐν φυλακῇ: *was*

under guard, pass. of ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ (7. 207. 5). Cp. ἐν σκέπη τοῦ πολέμου 7. 172. 11. — 8. σὲ γὰρ θεὸν εἶναι: change to accus. and inf. — 10. εἶναι δὲ θνητὸν οὐδένα . . . οὐ συνεμίχθη: for the sentiment, cp. Pind. *P.* 3. 81 ἐν παρ' ἐσλὸν πῆματα σύνδνο δαίονται βροτοῖς ἀθάνατοι and Soph. *Antig.* 613 οὐδὲν ἔρπει θνατῶν βίῳτῳ πᾶν Διὸς ἐκτὸς ἄτας. See on 7. 46. 14. — ἐξ ἀρχῆς γινομένῳ: *straightway from birth*. Cp. Hom. *Y* 128, η 198. — 11. τοῖσι δὲ . . . μέγιστα: see on 7. 10. ε 5. — 13. [ἄν]: see App.

ἡγεόμενος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἦν Λεωνίδης ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδew
 τοῦ Λέοντος τοῦ Εὐρυκρατίδew τοῦ Ἀναξάνδρου τοῦ 5
 Εὐρυκράτεος τοῦ Πολυδώρου τοῦ Ἀλκαμένεος τοῦ Τηλέ-
 κλου τοῦ Ἀρχέlew τοῦ Ἡγησίlew τοῦ Δορύσσου τοῦ
 Λεωβώtew τοῦ Ἐχεστράτου τοῦ Ἡγιος τοῦ Εὐρυσθέneος
 τοῦ Ἀριστοδήμου τοῦ Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ
 Ἰλλου τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, κτησάμενος τὴν βασιληίην ἐν 10
 205 Σπάρτῃ ἐξ ἀπροσδοκῆτου. διξῶν γάρ οἱ ἐόντων πρεσ-
 βυτέρων ἀδελφεῶν, Κλεομένεός τε καὶ Δωριέος, ἀπελή-
 λατο τῆς φροντίδος περὶ τῆς βασιληίης. ἀποθανόντος
 δὲ Κλεομένεος ἄπαιδος ἔρσηνος γόνου, Δωριέος τε
 οὐκέτι ἐόντος ἀλλὰ τελευτήσαντος καὶ τούτου ἐν Σικελίῃ, 5
 οὕτω δὴ ἐς Λεωνίδην ἀνέβαινε ἡ βασιληίη, καὶ διότι
 πρότερος ἐγεγόνει Κλεομβρότου (οὗτος γὰρ ἦν νεώτα-
 τος Ἀναξανδρίδew παῖς) καὶ δὴ καὶ εἶχε Κλεομένεος
 θυγατέρα. ὅς τότε ἦεν ἐς Θερμοπύλας ἐπιλεξάμενος
 ἄνδρας τε τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριηκοσίους καὶ τοῖσι 10

204. 4. Λεωνίδης ὁ Ἀναξανδρί-
 δεω: the genealogy of the elder
 house of kings; the younger is
 given when Leotychides takes com-
 mand of the fleet 8. 131. The
 introduction of the full table of
 illustrious ancestors is an act of
 homage to the distinguished man.
 See also the case of Pausanias
 9. 74. — 10. κτησάμενος . . . ἐξ
 ἀπροσδοκῆτου: 491 B.C. For the
 adverbial prep. phrase, cp. ἐκ τοῦ
 ἐμφανέος 7. 205. 17.

205. 1. διξῶν: (Attic δισῶν),
 here = δύο. — 2. ἀπελήλατο τῆς

φροντίδος: *had been far removed
 from the thought.* — 4. ἄπαιδος
 ἔρσηνος γόνου: see on 7. 61. 16. —
 Δωριέος . . . ἐν Σικελίῃ: see on
 7. 158. 7. — 6. ἀνέβαινε: see on
 ἀνεχώρησε 7. 4. 7. — 8. καὶ δὴ καὶ
 εἶχε: transition to independent
 const. — 10. τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριη-
 κοσίους: *the usual* (lit. 'fixed')
three hundred, picked men who
 were always ready for war and
 went out under the personal lead-
 ership of the king. They were also
 called ἱππεῖς. Cp. 8. 124. 13; Thuc.
 5. 72. 20. — τοῖσι ἐτόγχανον παῖ-

ἐτύγχανον παῖδες ἕοντες. παραλαβὼν δὲ ἀπίκετο καὶ
 Ἰθηβαίων τοὺς ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν λογισάμενος εἶπον, τῶν
 ἐστρατήγει Λεωντιάδης ὁ Εὐρυμάχου. τοῦδε δὲ εἵνεκα
 τοῦτους σπουδῆν ἐποίησατο Λεωνίδης μούνοους Ἑλλή-
 νων παραλαβεῖν, ὅτι σφέων μεγάλως κατηγορήτο μηδί- 15
 ζειν· παρεκάλει ὦν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον θέλων εἰδέναι εἴτε
 συμπέμψουσι εἴτε καὶ ἀπερέουσι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανέος τὴν
 Ἑλλήνων συμμαχίην. οἱ δὲ ἀλλοφρονέοντες ἔπεμπον.
 206 τούτους μὲν τοὺς ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην πρῶτους ἀπέπεμψαν
 Σπαρτιῆται, ἵνα τοίτους ὀρῶντες οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι
 στρατεύωνται μηδὲ καὶ οὗτοι μηδίσωσι, ἦν αὐτοὺς
 πυνθάνωνται ὑπερβαλλομένους· μετὰ δέ, Κάρνεια γάρ
 σφι ἦν ἐμποδῶν, ἐμελλον ὀρτάσαντες καὶ φυλακὰς 5
 λιπόντες ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ κατὰ τάχος βοηθεῖν πανδημεί.
 ὥς δὲ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων ἐνένωντο καὶ αὐτοὶ
 ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ποιήσειν· ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τάντὸ Ὀλυμπιάς
 τούτοισι τοῖσι πρήγμασι συμπεσοῦσα· οὐκ ὦν δοκέ-

δες ἕοντες: that in case of their death their family might not die out. — 12. **ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν λογισάμενος**: see 7. 202. 9. — 15. **ὅτι . . . μηδίξειν**: because they were loudly accused of medizing. The inf. after κατηγορήτο for the regular ὅτι or ὡς. Cp. Thuc. 1. 95. 17 κατηγορεῖτο αὐτοῦ οὐχ ἦκιστα μηδισμός. — 17. **ἀπερέουσι**: will renounce. Cp. ἀπειπάμενος 7. 14. 5. — 18. **ἀλλοφρονέοντες**: though otherwise minded, i.e. inclined to medize.

206. 4. **ὑπερβαλλομένους**: putting off (sc. στρατεύεσθαι). —

Κάρνεια: the great Dorian festival in honor of Apollo celebrated for nine days every year toward the end of August, during which all Dorians abstained from arms. — 7. **ὡς δὲ καὶ . . . καὶ αὐτοὶ ἕτερα τοιαῦτα**: strongly pleonastic. — **ἐνένωντο**: see Dial. § 1. ii. 8. — 8. **ἦν συμπεσοῦσα**: cp. 7. 190. 10. — **κατὰ τάντὸ τούτοισι τοῖσι πρήγμασι**: see on 7. 3. 2. — **Ὀλυμπιάς**: as often in Pindar, for Attic Ὀλύμπια. The fifth and last day of the festival fell this time upon the second full moon after the summer solstice.

οντες κατὰ τάχος οὕτω διακριθήσεσθαι τὸν ἐν Θερμο-
πύλῃσι πόλεμον ἔπεμπον τοὺς προδρόμους.

207 Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ οὕτω διενέωντο ποιήσειν· οἱ δὲ ἐν
Θερμοπύλῃσι Ἕλληνες, ἐπειδὴ πέλας ἐγένετο τῆς ἐσβο-
λῆς ὁ Πέρσης, καταρρωδέοντες ἐβουλευόντο περὶ ἀπαλ-
λαγῆς. τοῖσι μὲν νυν ἄλλοισι Πελοποννησίοισι ἐδόκει
ἐλθούσι ἐς Πελοπόννησον τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ· 5
Λεωνίδης δὲ Φωκῶν καὶ Λοκρῶν περισπερχθέντων τῇ
γνώμῃ ταύτῃ αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἐψηφίζετο πέμπειν τε
ἀγγέλους ἐς τὰς πόλιας κελεύοντάς σφι ἐπιβοηθεῖν, ὡς
έόντων αὐτῶν ὀλίγων στρατὸν τὸν Μήδων ἀλέξασθαι.

208 ταῦτα βουλευομένων σφέων ἔπεμπε Ξέρξης κατάσκοπον
ἰππέα ιδέσθαι ὁκόσοι εἰσὶ καὶ ὃ τι ποιόειεν. ἀκηκόει
δὲ ἔτι ἔων ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ ὡς ἀλισμένη εἶη ταύτῃ στρατιῇ
ὀλίγη, καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ὡς εἶψαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τε
καὶ Λεωνίδης, ἔων γένος Ἡρακλείδης. ὡς δὲ προσή- 5
λασε ὁ ἰππεὺς πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἔθηεῖτό τε καὶ

— 10. κατὰ τάχος οὕτω: possibly merely an emphatic way of saying *so quickly* (cp. 7. 47. 6, 7. 223. 4); but the words may be rendered just as they come, *not expecting that with speed would thus be decided the contest at Thermopylae*.

207. 5. ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ: cp. εἶναι ἐν φυλακῇ 7. 203. 6. — 6. περισπερχθέντων: *being indignant at*. Valckenaer thus emends for *περισπερχόντων*, because everywhere else the verb is *σπέρχασθαι*. Cp. 1. 32. 3, 5. 33. 19. — 9. ὀλίγων: *too few*. The positive gets from

the context the force of the comparative. For the dependent inf., see S. 1063; HA. 952.

WHAT XERXES' SCOUT REPORTED OF THE GREEK ARMY; XERXES QUESTIONS DEMARATUS (CC. 208-209)

208. 2. *ιδέσθαι*: in Ionic the active and middle are used practically without distinction. — ὁκόσοι εἰσὶ καὶ ὃ τι ποιόειεν: change of mood as often; see on 7. 151. 10. — 4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας: proleptic accusative. Cp. 7. 18. 10. — 6. ἔθηεῖτο:

κατώρα πᾶν μὲν οὐ τὸ στρατόπεδον· τοὺς γὰρ ἔσω
 τεταγμένους τοῦ τείχεος, τὸ ἀνορθώσαντες εἶχον ἐν
 φυλακῇ, οὐκ οἶά τε ἦν κατιδέσθαι· ὁ δὲ τοὺς ἔξω ἐμάν-
 θανε, τοῖσι πρὸ τοῦ τείχεος· τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο. ἔτυχον δὲ ¹⁵
 τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔξω τεταγμένοι. τοὺς
 μὲν δὴ ὦρα γυμναζομένους τῶν ἀνδρῶν, τοὺς δὲ τὰς
 κόμας κτενιζομένους. ταῦτα δὴ θεώμενος ἐθώμαζε
 καὶ τὸ πλήθος ἐμάνθανε. μαθὼν δὲ πάντα ἀτρεκέως
 ἀπήλαυνε ὀπίσω κατ' ἡσυχίην· οὔτε γὰρ τις ἐδίωκε ¹⁵
 ἀλογίης τε ἐκύρησε πολλῆς· ἀπελθὼν τε ἔλεγε πρὸς
 209 Ξέρξην τά περ ὁπάπει πάντα. ἀκούων δὲ Ξέρξης οὐκ
 εἶχε συμβαλέσθαι τὸ ἐόν, ὅτι παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἀπο-
 λεόμενοι τε καὶ ἀπολέοντες κατὰ δύναμιν· ἀλλ' αὐτῷ
 γελοῖα γὰρ ἐφαίνοντο ποιεῖν, μετεπέμψατο Δημάρητον
 τὸν Ἀρίστωνος, ἐόντα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἀπικόμενον ⁵
 δέ μιν εἰρώτα Ξέρξης ἕκαστα τούτων, ἐθέλων μαθεῖν
 τὸ ποιούμενον πρὸς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. ὁ δὲ εἶπε·
 Ἔκουςας μὲν καὶ πρότερόν μεο, εὔτε ὀρμῶμεν ἐπὶ τὴν
 Ἑλλάδα, περὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων· ἀκόισας δὲ γέλωτά

see Dial. § 4. 10. — 7. οὐ: accented because postpos. and emphatic; so esp. in contrasts with μὲν and δέ. Kr. *Spr.* 67, 10, 2. — ἔσω: note the irreg. position. Cp. μεταξύ 7. 124. 2, 7. 183. 7.— 10. τοῖσι . . . ἔκειτο: *whose post was in front of the wall.* — 12. τοὺς τὰς κόμας κτενιζομένους: the Spartans had worn long hair since the battle of Thyrea, acc. to 1. 82. 39.— 15. κατ' ἡσυχίην: *undisturbed.*—

οὔτε . . . τε: for the correlation, see on 7. 8. a 2.— 16. ἀλογίης ἐκύρησε πολλῆς: practically pass. of ἐν ἀλογίῃ ἔχειν (6. 75. 25).

209. 2. τὸ ἐόν: *the reality*, explained by the ὅτι clause.— 7. τὸ ποιούμενον: the pass. of ποιεῖν is not freq., γίγνεσθαι being commonly substituted.— πρὸς: with gen. to express agency, as 7. 2. 12.— 8. πρότερον: 7. 101 ff.— 9. γέλωτά με ἔθεο: *you made me a*

με ἔθεο λέγοντα τῇ περ ὤρων ἐκβησόμενα πρήγματα 10
ταῦτα· ἐμοὶ γὰρ τὴν ἀληθείην ἀσκεῖν ἀντία σέο, βασι-
λεῦ, ἀγὼν μέγιστός ἐστι. ἄκουσον δὲ καὶ νῦν. οἱ
ἄνδρες οὗτοι ἀπικάται μαχησόμενοι ἡμῖν περὶ τῆς
ἐσόδου καὶ ταῦτα παρασκευάζονται. νόμος γάρ σφι
ἔχων οὕτω ἐστί· ἐπεὰν μέλλωσι κινδυνεύειν τῇ ψυχῇ, 15
τότε τὰς κεφαλὰς κοσμέονται. ἐπίστασο δέ, εἰ τούτους
γε καὶ τὸ ὑπομένον ἐν Σπάρτῃ καταστρέφει, ἔστι
οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔθνος ἀνθρώπων τὸ σέ, βασιλεῦ, ὑπομενεῖ
χεῖρας ἀνταειρόμενον· νῦν γὰρ πρὸς βασιληίην τε
καλλίστην τῶν ἐν Ἑλλησι προσφέρειαι· καὶ ἄνδρας 20
ἀρίστους. κάρτα τε δὴ Ξέρξῃ ἄπιστα ἐφαίνετο τὰ
λεγόμενα εἶναι καὶ δεύτερα ἐπειρώτα ὄντινα τρόπον
τοσοῦτοι ἔόντες τῇ ἔωντοῦ στρατιῇ μαχήσονται. ὁ δὲ
εἶπε· ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐμοὶ χρῆσθαι ὡς ἀνδρὶ ψεύστη, ἦν
210 μὴ ταῦτά τοι ταύτῃ ἐκβῆ τῇ ἐγὼ λέγω. ταῦτα λέγων
οὐκ ἔπειθε τὸν Ξέρξην. τέσσερας μὲν δὴ παρήκε
ἡμέρας, ἐλπίζων αἰεὶ σφεας ἀποδρῆσεσθαι· πέμπτη δέ,
ὡς οὐκ ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἀλλὰ οἱ ἐφαίνοντο ἀναιδείῃ τε
καὶ ἀβουλίῃ διαχρεώμενοι μένειν, πέμπει ἐπ' αὐτοὺς 5
Μήδους τε καὶ Κισσίου θυμωθεῖς, ἐντειλάμενός σφεας

laughing-stock, as 3. 29. 7. Cp. 7. 105. 1. — 11. ἀληθείην ἀσκεῖν ἀντία σέο: cp. 7. 101. 16. — 12. ἀγὼν μέγιστός ἐστι: with ἐμοὶ, *it is my greatest endeavor*. — 14. ταῦτα παρασκευάζονται: *are making these preparations, i.e. to this end (to fight)*. — 17. τὸ ὑπομένον: collective neuter = τοὺς ὑπομένοντας. Cp. τὸ ὑγαῖνον 7. 157. 18. —

18. ὑπομενεῖ χεῖρας ἀνταειρόμενον: see on 7. 101. 8. ὑπομένειν, *await, remain* (as in 17), in the const. with suppl. ptc. gets the meaning *dare*. — 19. βασιληίην καλλίστην: the royal family of the Heraclidae was the oldest and most famous in Greece. — 23. τοσοῦτοι: *only so many, i.e. so few*. — 24. χρῆσθαι: inf. for inv., as 7. 159. 8.

ζωγρήσαντας ἄγειν ἐς ἄψιν τὴν ἑωντοῦ. ὡς δ' ἐσέπεσον
 φερόμενοι ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας οἱ Μῆδοι, ἐπιπτον πολλοί,
 ἄλλοι δ' ἐπεσῆσαν καὶ οὐκ ἀπήλαυνον, καίπερ μεγάλως
 προσπταίοντες. δῆλον δ' ἐποίεον παντί τεω καὶ οὐκ ¹⁰
 ἦκιστα αὐτῶ βασιλεῖ ὅτι πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποι εἶεν,
 ὀλίγοι δὲ ἄνδρες. ἐγίνετο δὲ ἡ συμβολὴ δι' ἡμέρης.
 211 ἐπεῖτε δὲ οἱ Μῆδοι τρηχέως περιείποντο, ἐνθαῦτα οὔτοι
 μὲν ὑπεξῆσαν, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐκδεξάμενοι ἐπῆσαν, τοὺς
 ἀθανάτους ἐκάλε βασιλεῖς, τῶν ἦρχε Ἰθάαρνης, ὡς δὴ
 οὔτοί γε εὐπετέως κατεργασόμενοι. ὡς δὲ καὶ οὔτοι
 συνέμισγον τοῖσι Ἑλλησι, οὐδὲν πλέον ἐφέροντο τῆς ⁵
 στρατιῆς τῆς Μηδικῆς ἀλλὰ τὰ αὐτά, ἅτε ἐν στεينو-
 πόρῃ τε χώρῳ μαχόμενοι καὶ δόρασι βραχυτέροισι
 χρεώμενοι ἢ περ οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες πλήθει
 χρῆσασθαι. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου,
 ἄλλα τε ἀποδεικνύμενοι ἐν οὐκ ἐπισταμένοισι μάχεσθαι ¹⁰
 ἐξεπιστάμενοι, καὶ ὅκως ἐντρέψειαν τὰ νῶτα, ἀλείς

THE GREEKS DEFEND THE WEST-
 ERN ENTRANCE FOR TWO DAYS
 (CC. 210-212)

210. 7. ἐσέπεσον . . . , ἐπιπτον: note epanastrophe — comp. foliowed by simple verb. — 8. ἐπιπτον . . . ἐπεσῆσαν καὶ οὐκ ἀπήλαυνον: impfs. because these things repeated themselves throughout the day with every onset (φερόμενοι 8). — 9. μεγάλως προσπταίοντες: *failing greatly*; (lit. 'stumbling'), as 7. 170. 17. — 11. ἄνθρωποι, ἄνδρες: differing as *homines* and *viri*.

211. I. τρηχέως περιείποντο: *were roughly handled*. Cp. 6. 15. 2, 6. 44. 12. — 2. ἐκδεξάμενοι: *taking their place, relieving them*. — τοὺς ἀθανάτους: cp. 7. 83. 3 ff. — 3. ὡς δὴ: *as though*, as 7. 17. 8. — 5. οὐδὲν πλέον ἐφέροντο: cp. 7. 168. 23. — 7. δόρασι βραχυτέροισι: cp. 7. 61. 6. — 10. ἄλλα ἀποδεικνύμενοι: *showing otherwise*, though ἄλλα is cogn. acc. with ἀποδεικνύμενοι, on which the suppl. ptc. ἐξεπιστάμενοι depends. — 11. ὅκως ἐντρέψειαν τὰ νῶτα . . . δῆθεν: *whenever they turned their backs*

φεύγεσκον δῆθεν, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὀρῶντες φεύγοντας βοῆ τε καὶ πατάγῳ ἐπῆσαν, οἱ δ' ἂν καταλαμβανόμενοι ὑπέστρεφον ἀντίοι εἶναι τοῖσι βαρβάροισι, μεταστρεφόμενοι δὲ κατέβαλλον πλήθει ἀναριθμήτους τῶν 15 Περσέων· ἐπιπτον δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν Σπαρτηγέων ἐν θαῦτα ὀλίγοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐδυνέατο παραλαβεῖν οἱ Πέρσαι τῆς ἐσόδου πειρώμενοι καὶ κατὰ τέλεα καὶ παν- 212 τοίως προσβάλλοντες, ἀπήλαννον ὀπίσω. ἐν ταύτησι τῆσι προσόδοισι τῆς μάχης λέγεται βασιλέα θεό- μενον τρὶς ἀναδραμεῖν ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου, δείσαντα περὶ τῆ στρατιῆ. τότε μὲν οὕτω ἠγωνίσαντο, τῆ δ' ὑστεραίῃ οἱ βάρβαροι οὐδὲν ἄμεινον ἀέθλεον· ἅτε γὰρ ὀλίγων 5 ἐόντων, ἐλπίσαντές σφεας κατατετρωματίσθαι τε καὶ οὐκ οἶους τε ἔσεσθαι ἔτι χεῖρας ἀνταίρασθαι συνέβαλλον. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες κατὰ τάξιν τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα

in a body they would flee apparently. Iterative opt., as 6. 12. 3. S. 2568; HA. 914, B 2. φεύγεσκον is coördinate with ἀποδεικνύμενοι, the const. having changed to finite verb, as 7. 6. 11 and freq. in Hdt. — 13. ἂν: with ὑπέστρεφον, iterative impf. S. 1894; HA. 835. — 15. πλήθει ἀναριθμήτους: *innumerable multitudes*, lit. 'innumerable in multitude.' — 17. οὐδὲν ἐδυνέατο παραλαβεῖν: *were not able to win any success.* For form of ἐδυνέατο, see D. § 4. 3. — 18. τῆς ἐσόδου πειρώμενοι: *trying the pass.*

212. 2. τῆσι προσόδοισι τῆς μάχης: *onsets of the battle.* Cp. 7. 223. 3. — λέγεται βασιλέα: see

on 7. 56. 4. — θεόμενον: this was quite possible from the lofty Trachis (cp. 7. 201. 2), so long as the combat was before the entrance. — 3. ἀναδραμεῖν ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου: cp. 7. 15. 2. Hdt. would seem to have had in mind Hom. Y 61 δείσας δ' ἐκ θρόνου ἄλτο καὶ ἴαχε μή οἱ ὕπερβεν | γαῖαν ἀναρρήξειε Ποσειδάων ἐνοσίχθων, depicting the terror of Aides at the earthquake caused by Poseidon. — 5. ἀέθλεον: as 1. 67. 2 = ἐμάχοντο. — 6. κατατετρωματίσθαι: *had been disabled by wounds*, as Thuc. 7. 80. 3. For pf. inf. see GMT. 109. — 8. κατὰ τάξιν τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα: *by companies as well*

ἐπεὶ ἤρесе τὰ ὑπέσχετο Ἐπιάλτης κατεργάσεσθαι, αὐτίκα περιχαρῆς γενόμενος ἔπεμπε Ἰδάρνεα καὶ τῶν ἐστρατήγει Ἰδάρνης. ὀρμέατο δὲ περὶ λύχνων ἀφὰς ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. τὴν δὲ ἀτραπὸν ταύτην ἐξεύρουσι μὲν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Μηλιεῖς, ἐξευρόντες δὲ Θεσσαλοῖσι κατηγήσαντο ἐπὶ Φωκίας, τότε ὅτε οἱ Φωκεῖς φράξαντες τεῖχει τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἦσαν ἐν σκέπη τοῦ πολέμου· ἔκ τε τούτου δὴ κατεδέδεκτο εὐῶσα οὐδὲν χρηστή Μηλιεῦσι.

216 ἔχει δὲ ὧδε ἡ ἀτραπὸς αὕτη· ἄρχεται μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἄσωποῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ διὰ τῆς διασφάγος ρέοντος, οὐνομα δὲ τῷ ὄρει τούτῳ καὶ τῇ ἀτραπῷ τῶντὸ κείται, Ἀνόπαια· τείνει δὲ ἡ Ἀνόπαια αὕτη κατὰ ράχιν τοῦ ὄρους, λήγει δὲ κατὰ τε Ἀλπηνὸν πόλιν, πρώτην 5 εὐῶσαν τῶν Λοκρίδων πρὸς τῶν Μηλιέων, καὶ κατὰ

215. 3. τῶν ἐστρατήγει: *i.e.* "the Immortals." See 7. 83.—
4. περὶ λύχνων ἀφὰς: *about lamp-light*. Cp. the phrase "early candlelight."—7. τότε: see 7. 176. 19.—8. ἐν σκέπη τοῦ πολέμου: as 7. 172. 11.—ἐκ τούτου: *sc.* χρόνου, *terminus ex quo*, where we say, "for so long a time."—9. κατεδέδεκτο . . . Μηλιεῦσι: *sc.* ἡ ἐσβολή, *had been proved by the Malians to be of no use, i.e.* for warding off an enemy.

216. 2. Ἄσωποῦ: see on 7. 199. 8.—3. κείται: = τίθεται.—
4. Ἀνόπαια: etymology and meaning uncertain. Cp. Empedocles, *frag.* 168, where ἀνόπαιον is applied to fire *blazing up*; also

Hom. *a* 320 ὄρνις δ' ὡς ἀνόπαια διέπτατο. The path is now called Μουνσπάτι, *single path* (Stein).—5. Ἀλπηνόν: cp. 7. 176. 9 30, 7. 229. 5.—6. τῶν Λοκρίδων: *sc.* πόλεων.—πρὸς τῶν Μηλιέων: *toward the Malians*.—κατὰ Μελαμπύγου τε . . . Ἰδρας: the legend was that once, as Heracles was asleep at the stone named, after him, Melampygu, the Cercopes stole his weapons and paraded up and down in mimicry of the hero. When he awoke he seized the little creatures, swung them tied together head downward on a pole over his shoulders, and went his way. They in this position observing his characteristic of μελάμ-

Μελαμπύγου τε καλεόμενον λίθον καὶ κατὰ Κερκώπων
 17 ἔδρας, τῇ καὶ τὸ στεινότατόν ἐστι. κατὰ ταύτην δὴ τὴν
 ἀτραπὸν καὶ οὕτω ἔχουσαν οἱ Πέρσαι τὸν Ἀσωπὸν
 διαβάντες ἐπορεύοντο πᾶσαν τὴν νύκτα, ἐν δεξιῇ μὲν
 ἔχοντες ὄρεα τὰ Οἰταίων, ἐν ἀριστερῇ δὲ τὰ Τρηχινίων.
 ἡώς τε δὴ διέφαινε καὶ οἱ ἐγένοντο ἐπ' ἀκρωτηρίῳ τοῦ
 ὄρεος. κατὰ δὲ τοῦτο τοῦ ὄρεος ἐφύλασσον, ὡς καὶ
 πρότερόν μοι εἶρηται, Φωκέων χίλιοι ὀπλίται, ῥυόμενοι
 τε τὴν σφετέρην χώραν καὶ φρουρέοντες τὴν ἀτραπὸν.
 ἡ μὲν γὰρ κάτω ἐσβολὴ ἐφυλάσσετο ὑπὸ τῶν εἰρηται.
 τὴν δὲ διὰ τοῦ ὄρεος ἀτραπὸν ἐθελονταὶ Φωκεῖς ὑποδε-
 18 ξάμενοι Λεωνίδῃ ἐφύλασσον. ἔμαθον δὲ σφεας οἱ
 Φωκεῖς ὧδε ἀναβεβηκότας· ἀναβαίνοντες γὰρ ἐλάν-

πυγος, and being reminded of a warning of their mother to beware of such a person, were greatly amused. Heracles, asking the reason of their laughing and chattering and being told, got into such a good humor that he turned them loose.—7. **Μελαμπύγου**: a rather coarse nickname of Heracles as the manliest of all heroes.—**Κερκώπων**: lit. 'tail-fellows' (cp. κέρκος), dwarfish, droll, and mischievous ape-like creatures, differently named in different countries, but always connected with Heracles. The tradition became localized at Thermopylae the more naturally as the Heracles-legend was firmly fixed in the region. See on 7. 176. 17. They figured consider-

ably in early Greek art, e.g. in the metopes of the temple of Selinus in Sicily, and were the subject of the Homeric poem **Κέρκωπες**.—8. **τῇ**: the rocks referred to in 7 are part of the cliffs that shut in the narrow pass. Between these and Alpenus the way led down.

217. 5. **τε . . . καὶ**: for this paratactic arrangement (Homeric coördination), see on 12. 2.—**οἱ**: demonstrative. The usage is rare.—7. **ῥυόμενοι τε . . . τὴν ἀτραπὸν**: the Anopaea ended in the mountain road which led from Alpenus over Callidromus into the valley of the upper Cephisus. The Phocians guarded at once this mountain road and the Anopaea.—10. **ὑποδεξάμενοι Λεωνίδῃ**: *having*

θανον οἱ Πέρσαι τὸ ὄρος πᾶν ἐὼν δρυῶν ἐπίπλεον. ἦν
 μὲν δὴ νημεμία, ψόφου δὲ γινομένου πολλοῦ, ὡς οἰκὸς
 ἦν φύλλων ὑποκεχυμένων ὑπὸ τοῖσι ποσί, ἀνά τε ἔδρα-
 5 μων οἱ Φωκεῖς καὶ ἐνέδυνον τὰ ὄπλα, καὶ αὐτίκα οἱ
 βάρβαροι παρήσαν. ὡς δὲ εἶδον ἄνδρας ἐνδυομένους
 ὄπλα, ἐν θώματι ἐγένοντο· ἐλπόμενοι γὰρ οὐδέν σφι
 φανήσεσθαι ἀντίξοον ἐνεκύρησαν στρατῶ. ἐνθαῦτα
 Ἰδάρνης καταρρωδήσας μὴ οἱ Φωκεῖς ἔωσι Λακεδαι-
 10 μόνιοι, εἶρετο Ἐπιάλτην ὀποδαπὸς εἴη ὁ στρατός, πυθό-
 μενος δὲ ἀτρεκέως διέτασσε τοὺς Πέρσας ὡς ἐς μάχην.
 οἱ δὲ Φωκεῖς ὡς ἐβάλλοντο τοῖσι τοξέμασι πολλοῖσι
 τε καὶ πυκνοῖσι, οἴχοντο φεύγοντες ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους
 τὸν κόρυμβον, ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ σφέας ὀρμήθησαν
 15 ἀρχήν, καὶ παρεσκευάδατο ὡς ἀπολεόμενοι. οὗτοι μὲν
 δὴ ταῦτα ἐφρόνεον, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἐπιάλτην καὶ Ἰδάρνηα
 Πέρσαι Φωκέων μὲν οὐδένα λόγον ἐποιέοντο, οἱ δὲ κατέ-
 219 βαινον τὸ ὄρος κατὰ τάχος. τοῖσι δὲ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι
 εἴοσι Ἑλλήνων πρῶτον μὲν ὁ μάντις Μεγιστίης ἐσιδὼν
 ἐς τὰ ἱρὰ ἔφρασε τὸν μέλλοντα ἔσεσθαι ἅμα ἠοῖ σφι

promised Leonidas. Cp. ὑποδέκομαι 7. 158. 22.

218. 3. τὸ ὄρος: governed by ἀναβαίνοντες. Cp. 18 κατέβαινον τὸ ὄρος, and 6. 134. 16 καταθρόσκοντα τὴν αἵμασίην. — δρυῶν ἐπίπλεον: these mountains are still covered with fine forests of oak and pine. — 5. ἀνά τε ἔδραμον: as 7. 156. 5. — 11. ὀποδαπός: cp. 5. 13. 6 ὀποδαπή. — 15 ἐπιστάμενοι: *believing*, as freq in Hdt. — 16. ἀρ-

χήν: adv., originally adv. accus. — 18. οὐδένα λόγον ἐποιέοντο: cp. 7. 13. 3. — οἱ δέ: Homeric repetition of the subject. See on 7. 6. 24.

THE ALLIES SENT HOME, EXCEPT THE THEBANS AND THESPIANS; THE SEER MEGISTIAS; THE FINAL STRUGGLE (CC. 219-225)

219. 3. τὰ ἱρὰ: as 7. 221. 5; usually τὰ σφάγια. — ἅμα ἠοῖ: *i.e.*

θάνατον. ἐπὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτόμολοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐξαγγείλαντες τῶν Περσέων τὴν περίοδον. οὗτοι μὲν ἔτι νυκτὸς ἐσῆ-5 μνηναν, τρίτοι δὲ οἱ ἡμεροσκόποι καταδραμόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων ἤδη διαφαινούσης ἡμέρης. ἐνθαῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ σφῆων ἐσχίζοντο αἱ γνώμαι· οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἔων τὴν τάξιν ἐκλιπεῖν, οἱ δὲ ἀντέτεινον. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο διακριθέντες οἱ μὲν ἀπαλλάσσοντο καὶ 10 διασκεδασθέντες κατὰ πόλιν ἕκαστοι ἐτράποντο, οἱ δὲ 220 αὐτῶν ἅμα Λεωνίδῃ μένειν αὐτοῦ παρεσκευάδατο. λέγεται δὲ καὶ ὡς αὐτὸς σφῆας ἀπέπεμψε Λεωνίδης, μὴ ἀπόλωνται κηδόμενος· αὐτῷ δὲ κ.λὶ Σπαρτιητέων τοῖσι παρεούσι οὐκ ἔχειν εὐπρεπέως ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν τάξιν ἐς τὴν ἦλθον φυλάξοντες ἀρχήν. ταύτῃ καὶ μᾶλλον 5 γνώμην πλείστὸς εἰμι, Λεωνίδην, ἐπεῖτε ἦσθετο τοὺς συμμαχοὺς ἔοντας ἀπροθύμους καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλοντας συνδιακινδυνεύειν, κελεύσαί σφῆας ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι, αὐτῷ δὲ ἀπιέναι· οὐ κιλῶς ἔχειν. μένουσι δὲ αὐτοῦ κλέος

the next morning. They fell on the morrow (c. 223).—4. ἐπὶ δὲ: afterwards, adv., answering to πρῶτον μὲν.—6. οἱ ἡμεροσκόποι: sc. ἐσῆμνηναν. See on 7. 183. 5.—9. οὐκ ἔων: as 7. 143. 16.—11. κατὰ πόλιν ἕκαστοι ἐτράποντο: turned to their several cities.

220. 3. αὐτῷ: for himself (emphatic).—4. οὐκ ἔχειν: dependent on a verb of saying (ἔφη) implied in ἀπέπεμψε or a verb of thinking (ἐνόμιζε) implied in κηδόμενος. For similar change of const., cp. 7. 203. 9.—5. ἀρχήν: cp. 7. 218.

16.—ταύτῃ καὶ μᾶλλον γνώμην πλείστὸς εἰμι: that way even more I am inclined in my opinion. Cp. 1. 120. 19 ταύτῃ πλείστος τῇ γνώμῃ εἰμί, 5. 126. 2 Ἀρισταγόρῃ ἢ πλείστη γνώμῃ ἦν, and Thuc. 3. 31. 11 τὸ πλείστον τῆς γνώμης εἶχεν ὅτι τάχιστα τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ πάλιν προσμεῖξαι. The expression γνώμην πλείστὸς εἰμι = πλείστος γινώσκω or πλείστος γνώμην τίθεμαι. There is a kind of confusion of thought in the use of both comparative (μᾶλλον) and superlative here.—8. αὐτῷ δὲ . . . οὐ κιλῶς

μέγα ἐλείπετο, καὶ ἡ Σπάρτης εὐδαιμονίη οὐκ ἐξηλεί-
 φετο. ἐκέχρηστο γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς Πυθίης τοῖσι Σπαρ-
 τήτησι χρεωμένοισι περὶ τοῦ πολέμου τούτου αὐτίκα
 κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐγειρομένου, ἧ Λακεδαιμόνα ἀνάστατον
 γενέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἢ τὸν βσιλιέα σφέων
 ἀπολέσθαι. ταῦτα δέ σφι ἐν ἔπεσι ἐξαμέτροισι χρῆ¹⁵
 ἔχοντα ᾔδε·

Ἔμιν δ', ᾧ Σπάρτης οἰκήτορες εὐρυχόροιο,
 Ἡ μέγα ἄστου ἐρικυδὲς ὑπ' ἀνδράσι Περσείδησι
 Πέρθεται, ἢ τὸ μὲν οὐχί, ἀφ' Ἡρακλέος δὲ γενέθλης
 Πενθήσει βασιλῆ φθίμενον Λακεδαιμόνος οὔρος. 20
 Οὐ γὰρ τὸν ταύρων σχήσει μένος οὐδὲ λέοντων
 Ἀντιβίην· Ζηνὸς γὰρ ἔχει μένος· οὐδέ ἔφημι
 Σχήσεσθαι, πρὶν τῶνδ' ἕτερον διὰ πάντα δάσσηται.

ἔχειν: depends prob. on a verb of saying implied in *κελεύσαι*, though it might be construed with *γνώμην πλείστος εἰμι*. — 10. *ἐλείπετο*: change to independent const., as if simply expressing the sentiment of the historian, though the thought is Leonidas'. — 12. *αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχάς*: as 7. 88. 9, 7. 148. 6. — 13. *ἐγειρομένου*: see on 7. 148. 7. — *ἀνάστατον*: see on 7. 56. 7. — 14. *γενέσθαι*: for the aor. inf. expressing the command or warning of the oracle, see GMT. 98. — 17. Ἔμιν δ': the oracle turns now (with δέ) to the Spartans in distinction from the rest of the states that were consulting. — *εὐρυχόροιο*: cp. Hom. *v* 414 *εὐρύχο-*

ρον Λακεδαιμόνα. — 18. *ἄστου ἐρικυδὲς*: note the unusual synzesis. — *ὑπ' ἀνδράσι*: *by men*, lit. 'under' (local). — 19. *πέρθεται*: prophetic present. — 20. *βασιλῆ*: poetic contraction (*βασιλέα*). — *Λακεδαιμόνος οὔρος*: cp. 7. 141. 16. — 21. *τόν*: *sc. Πέρσην*. — *σχήσει ἀντιβίην*: *shall withstand* ('hold in conflict'). — 22. *οὐδέ ἔφημι σχήσεσθαι*: *nor will he be checked, I think*. — 23. *πρὶν . . . δάσσηται*: *till one or other of these he shall have torn in pieces, i.e. the king or the city*. The Persian is figured as a raging monster. For *πρὶν*, without *ἄν*, with the subjunctive, cp. 4. 157. 11, 6. 82. 7. The idea of *complete* destruction (*διὰ*

ταῦτά τε δὴ ἐπιλεγόμενον Λεωνίδην καὶ βουλόμενον κλέος καταθέσθαι μούνων Σπαρτιητέων, ἀποπέμψαι²⁵ τοὺς συμμάχους μᾶλλον ἢ γνώμῃ διενειχθέντας οὕτω²²¹ ἀκόσμως οἴχεσθαι τοὺς οἰχομένους. μαρτύριον δέ μοι καὶ τόδε οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τούτου πέρι γέγονε, ὅτι καὶ τὸν μάντιν ὃς εἶπετο τῇ στρατιῇ ταύτῃ, Μεγιστήν τὸν Ἀκαρνήνα, λεγόμενον εἶναι τὰ ἀνέκαθεν ἀπὸ Μελάμποδος, τούτον τὸν εἶπαντα ἐκ τῶν ἱρῶν τὰ μέλλοντά⁵ σφι ἐκβαίνειν, φανερός ἐστι Λεωνίδης ἀποπέμπων, ἵνα μὴ συναπόληταί σφι. ὁ δὲ ἀποπεμπόμενος αὐτὸς μὲν

. . . δάσσηται) is intensified by πάντα, which modifies ἕτερον. Cp. πᾶς 7. 197. 16.—24. ἐπιλεγόμενον: = λογιζόμενον.—Λεωνίδην . . . ἀποπέμψαι: return to indir. disc. dependent on γνώμην πλείστος εἰμι.—25. κλέος καταθέσθαι μούνων Σπαρτιητέων: to lay up glory for the Spartans alone. κλέος καταθέσθαι, as 9. 78. 7.—27. οἴχεσθαι τοὺς οἰχομένους: for the const. and alliteration, cp. 7. 175. 7 ἤλωσαν οἱ ἄλόντες.

G. B. Grundy (*The Great Persian War*, 1901, p. 305 ff.) argues that the view here preferred by Herodotus came from Spartan sources, but that what really happened was probably as follows: when Leonidas learned that Hydarnes had been sent round by the path to cut off his rear, he divided his forces, dispatching about half (3500) to meet Hydarnes at a point above

the east entrance to the pass (near the modern village, Upper Drakospilia), remaining himself with the Spartans, Thespians, and Thebans (about 2800), to hold the west entrance. What happened to the 3500, if sent against Hydarnes, is of course not known. This theory gives a reasonable explanation for the retention of the Thebans (see on 7. 222. 6), as well as explains more adequately the conduct of the Thespians in remaining with Leonidas; but any such view was entirely unknown in antiquity.

221. 4. τὰ ἀνέκαθεν: by descent, adv. phrase freq. in Hdt.—ἀπὸ Μελάμποδος: a famous mythical seer, whose winning of the hand of Pero, the sister of Nestor, is told by Hom. ο 225 ff.—5. τοῦτον: emphatically renewing the subj. of the sentence (Μεγιστήν). 6. ἀποπέμπων: conative impf. ptc.

οὐκ ἀπέλιπε, τὸν δὲ παῖδα συστρατευόμενον, ἔοντα οἱ
 222 μουνογενέα, ἀπέπεμψε. οἱ μὲν νυν σύμμαχοι οἱ ἀπο-
 πεμπόμενοι οἷχοντό τε ἀπίοντες καὶ ἐπέιθοντο Λεωνίδῃ,
 Θεσπιδεῖς δὲ καὶ Θηβαῖοι κατέμειναν μῦνοι παρὰ
 Λακεδαιμονίοισι. τούτων δὲ Θηβαῖοι μὲν ἀέκοντες
 ἔμενον καὶ οὐ βουλόμενοι (κατεῖχε γάρ σφεας Λεωνίδης
 ἐν ὁμήρων λόγῳ ποιούμενος), Θεσπιδεῖς δὲ ἐκόντες
 μάλιστα, οἱ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἀπολιπόντες Λεωνίδην καὶ
 τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀπαλλάξεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καταμείναντες
 συναπέθανον. ἔστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Δημόφιλος Δια-
 δρόμεω.

10

223 Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡλίου ἀνατείλαντος σπονδὰς ἐποίη-
 σατο, ἐπισχῶν χρόνον ἐς ἀγορῆς κου μάλιστα πλη-
 θῶρην πρόσοδον ἐποιεῖτο· καὶ γὰρ ἐπέσταλτο ἕξ
 Ἐπιάλτεω οὕτω· ἀπὸ γὰρ τοῦ ὄρεος ἡ κατάβασις συν-
 τομωτέρη τέ ἐστι καὶ βραχύτερος ὁ χῶρος πολλὸν
 ἢ περ ἢ περιόδός τε καὶ ἀνάβασις. οἷ τε δὴ βάρβαροι
 οἱ ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην προσῆσαν καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην
 Ἕλληνες, ὡς τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἕξοδον ποιούμενοι, ἦδη
 πολλῶ μᾶλλον ἢ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐπεξῆσαν ἐς τὸ εὐρύτερον

— 8. ἀπέλιπε: abs. as 7. 170. 8; with obj. expressed 7. 222. 7.

222. 4. ἀέκοντες καὶ οὐ βουλό-
 μενοι: positive idea repeated nega-
 tively, or *vice versa*, freq. in Hdt.
 and Soph.—6. ἐν ὁμήρων λόγῳ
 ποιούμενος: counting them as hos-
 tages. Cp. 3. 125. 15 ἐν ἀνδραπό-
 δων λόγῳ ποιούμενος εἶχε. This
 statement of Hdt. with regard to
 the Thebans is criticised and dis-

puted by Plutarch (*de Malig. Hd.*
 33); and some modern scholars,
 esp. Grote, take the view that the
 Thebans remained of their own
 accord.

223. 1. ἡλίου ἀνατείλαντος σπον-
 δὰς ἐποίησατο: cp. 7. 54. 5.—
 2. ἀγορῆς πληθῶρην: full market,
i.e. the forenoon from about 9 to
 12.—κου μάλιστα: cp. 7. 22. 3.—
 9. ἐς τὸ εὐρύτερον τοῦ αὐχένος: into

τοῦ αὐχένος. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔρυμα τοῦ τείχεος ἐφυλάσ-¹⁰
 σετο, οἱ δὲ ἀνὰ τὰς προτέρας ἡμέρας ὑπεξιόντες ἐς τὰ
 στεινόπορα ἐμάχοντο. τότε δὲ συμμίσγοντες ἕξω τῶν
 στεινῶν ἐπιπτον πλήθει πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων· ὅπισθε
 γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες τῶν τελέων ἔχοντες μάστιγας ἐρρά-
 πιζον πάντα ἄνδρα, αἰεὶ ἐς τὸ πρόσω ἐποτρύνοντες.¹⁵
 πολλοὶ μὲν δὴ ἐσέπιπτον αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ
 διεφθείροντο, πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλέονες κατεπατέοντο ζωοὶ
 ὑπ' ἀλλήλων. ἦν δὲ λόγος οὐδεὶς τοῦ ἀπολλυμένου.
 ἄτε γὰρ ἐπιστάμενοι τὸν μέλλοντα σφίσι ἔσσεσθαι
 θάνατον ἐκ τῶν περιούτων τὸ ὄρος, ἀπεδείκνυντο ῥώμης²⁰
 ὅσον εἶχον μέγιστον ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους, παραχρῆ-

the wider part of the pass, i.e. where the pass opens out toward Trachis (ἕξω τῶν στεινῶν 12). — 10. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔρυμα . . . ἐφυλάσσετο: for the fence of the wall was kept under guard. For this wall, cp. 7. 176. 18, 7. 215. 7. — 12. τότε δὲ συμμίσγοντες ἕξω τῶν στεινῶν: parallel to ὑπεξιόντες ἐς τὰ στεινόπορα (11) and with the same subj. (οἱ Ἕλληνες), so that the const. would naturally continue ἀπέκτειναν πολλοὺς τῶν β. Instead of this there is a sudden change of const. with πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων as subj. In view of the sudden change of subj. here and back again in l. 18, St. suggests that the words ἐπιπτον (13) . . . ἀπολλυμένου (18) may have been added later by the historian. If these words are an after addition, there

was originally a full stop, not after ἐμάχοντο, but after στεινῶν, or some verb has fallen out after στεινῶν. — 13. πλήθει πολλοί: a vast multitude, as 6. 44. 12, and freq. Cp. 7. 20. 4. — 14. ἔχοντες μάστιγας: cp. 7. 22. 5. — 18. ἦν δὲ λόγος οὐδεὶς τοῦ ἀπολλυμένου: and no account was made of those that perished. τοῦ ἀπολλυμένου is doubtless collective for τῶν ἀπολλυμένων. Cp. 4. 135. 3 τῶν ἦν ἐλάχιστος ἀπολλυμένων λόγος. — 19. ἄτε γὰρ ἐπιστάμενοι κτί.: γάρ gives the cause of the great losses of the enemy, but with a sudden change of subject (to the Greeks). — 20. ῥώμης ὅσον εἶχον μέγιστον: all the strength they had in the greatest degree. The part. gen. depends on ὅσον, which is intensified by μέγιστον. — 21. παραχρῆ-

224 μενοί τε καὶ ἀτέοντες. δόρατα μὲν νυν τοῖσι πλέοσι αὐτῶν τηνικαῦτα ἤδη ἐτύγχανε κατεηγότα, οἱ δὲ τοῖσι ξίφεσι διεργάζοντο τοὺς Πέρσας. καὶ Λεωνίδης τε ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ πίπτει ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἄριστος, καὶ ἕτεροι μετ' αὐτοῦ ὀνομαστοὶ Σπαρτιητέων, τῶν ἐγὼ ὡς 5 ἀνδρῶν ἀξίων γενομένων ἐπυθόμην τὰ οὐνόματα, ἐπυθόμην δὲ καὶ ἀπάντων τῶν τριηκοσίων. καὶ δὴ Περσέων πίπτουσι ἐνθαῦτα ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ ὀνομαστοί, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Δαρείου δύο παῖδες, Ἀβροκόμης τε καὶ Ὑπεράνθης, ἐκ τῆς Ἀρτάνεω θυγατρὸς Φραταγούνης 10 γεγονότες Δαρεῖω. ὁ δὲ Ἀρτάνης Δαρείου μὲν τοῦ βασιλέως ἦν ἀδελφεός, Ὑστάσπεος δὲ τοῦ Ἀρσάμεος παῖς· ὃς καὶ ἐκδιδοὺς τὴν θυγατέρα Δαρεῖω τὸν οἶκον πάντα τὸν ἐνωτοῦ ἐπέδωκε, ὡς μούνου οἱ εἰούσης ταύτης 225 τέκνου. Ξέρξεω τε δὴ δύο ἀδελφοὶ ἐνθαῦτα πίπτουσι

μενοί τε καὶ ἀτέοντες: *with reckless disregard of life and blind fury.* ἀτέω elsewhere in classic Greek only in Hom. Y 332

Αἰνεία, τίς σ' ὦδε θεῶν ἀτέοντα κέλευει
ἀντία Πηλείωνος ὑπερθύμιον μάχεσθαι;

224. 2. οἱ δὲ: Homeric repetition of the subj. Cp. 7. 6. 24. — 3. διεργάζοντο: *dispatched*, in this sense freq. in Hdt., rare in Attic. Cp. Eur. *Heracl.* 174. — Λεωνίδης τε: corresponding to καὶ δὴ Περσέων (7). — 6. ἀξίων γενομένων: *sc. πυθ.σθαι τὰ οὐνόματα αὐτῶν.* — ἐπυθόμην δὲ καὶ ἀπάντων τῶν τριη-

κοσίων: Hdt. may have read the names on the column inscribed therewith which was erected upon the grave of Leonidas at Sparta when his remains were removed thither in 440 B.C. Cp. Paus. 3. 14. 1. — 9. ἐν δὲ δὴ καί: common formula in Hdt. where some person or thing is to be singled out of a total. ἐν δὲ is adv., of course. — 10. Φραταγούνης: for the six wives of Darius, see on 7. 3. 19. — 13. ἐκδιδοὺς: *giving in marriage.* Cp. English "give away" (the bride). — τὸν οἶκον: *his property*, as 3. 53. 12. — 14. ἐπέδωκε: *gave in dowry.* Cp. Hom. I 147 ἐγὼ δ' ἐπὶ μείλια δώσω πολλὰ μάλ'.

μαχόμενοι (καὶ) ὑπὲρ τοῦ νεκροῦ τοῦ Λεωνίδεω Περσέων τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων ὄθισμός· ἐγένετο πολλός, ἐς ὃ τοῦτόν τε ἀρετῇ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὑπεξείρυσαν καὶ ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς ἐναντίους τετράκις. τοῦτο δὲ συνεστήκει μέχρι οὐ οἱ σὺν Ἐπιάλτῃ παρεγένοντο. ὡς δὲ τοῦτους ἦκειν ἐπύθοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐνθεύτην ἤδη ἑτεροιοῦτο τὸ νεῖκος· ἐς τε γὰρ τὸ στεινὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀνεχώρειν ὀπίσω καὶ παραμειψάμενοι τὸ τεῖχος ἐλθόντες ἴζοντο ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνὸν πάντες ἀλείς οἱ ἄλλοι πλὴν Θηβαίων. 10 ὁ δὲ κολωνός ἐστι ἐν τῇ ἐσόδῳ, ὅκου νῦν ὁ λίθινος λέων ἔστηκε ἐπὶ Λεωνίδῃ. ἐν τούτῳ σφέας τῷ χώρῳ ἀλεξομένους μαχαίρησι, τοῖσι αὐτῶν ἐτύγχανον ἔτι περιεοῦσαι, καὶ χερσὶ καὶ στόμασι κατέχωσαν οἱ βάρβαροι βάλλοντες, οἱ μὲν ἐξ ἐναντίας ἐπισπόμενοι καὶ 15 τὸ ἔρυμα τοῦ τεύχεος συγχώσαντες, οἱ δὲ περιελθόντες πάντοθεν περισταδόν.

225. 3. καὶ . . . πολλός: an accidental hexameter. Cp. 7. 178. 9. — ἐς ὃ: *until*; Herodotean. GMT. 616. — 4. ὑπεξείρυσαν: only here in classic Greek. The simple verb is poetic and dialectic. — 5. τοῦτο δὲ συνεστήκει: *this conflict continued*. — 7. ἐνθεύτην ἤδη: *from that point on*. Cp. 6. 76. 5. — ἑτεροιοῦτο: changed (Attic ἡλλοιοῦτο), as 2. 142. 19, 9. 102. 11. — 9. ἴζοντο: *posted themselves*, as 6. 5. 14. — 11. ὁ δὲ κολωνός: between the eastern entrance and the θερμὰ λουτρά (7. 176. 16), on the left, there is a hill that is

assumed to be the one here mentioned. — 12. λέων: manifestly with reference to the name of the hero. Cp. Simonides' epitaph for this monument:

θηρῶν μὲν κάρτιστος ἐγώ, θνατῶν
δ', ὃν ἐγὼ νῦν
φρουρῶ, τῷδε τάφῳ λάϊνος ἐμβε-
βαῶς.
[ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ θυμόν γε Λέων ἐμὸν οὐ-
νομα τ' εἶχεν,
οὐκ ἂν ἐγὼ τύμβῳ τῷδ' ἐπέθηκα
πόδας.]

— ἐπὶ Λεωνίδῃ: *in honor of Leonidas*. Cp. Hom. Ψ 776. — 16. περιελ-

- 226 Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ καὶ Θεσπιδίων τοιούτων γενομένων ὁμως λέγεται ἄριστος ἀνὴρ γενέσθαι Σπαρτιήτης Διηνέκης· τὸν τότε φασὶ εἰπεῖν τὸ ἔπος πρὶν ἢ συμμειξαί σφεας τοῖσι Μήδοισι, πυθόμενον πρὸς τεο τῶν Τρηχινίων ὡς ἐπεὰν οἱ βάρβιροι ἀπιέωσι τὰ τοξεύματα, 5 τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθεος τῶν ὀιστῶν ἀποκρύπτουσι· τοσοῦτο πλήθος αὐτῶν εἶναι· τὸν δὲ οὐκ ἐκπλαγέντα τοῦτοισι εἰπεῖν, ἐν ἀλογίῃ ποιούμενον τὸ Μήδων πλήθος, ὡς πάντα σφι ἀγαθὰ ὁ Τρηχίνιος ξεῖνος ἀγγέλλοι, εἰ ἀποκρυπτόντων τῶν Μήδων τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ σκιῇ ἔσοιτο 10
- 227 πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἡ μάχη καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἡλίῳ. ταῦτα μὲν καὶ ἄλλα τοιουτότροπα ἔπεά φασι Διηνέκα τὸν Λακ. δαιμόνιον λιπέσθαι μνημόσυνα. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἀριστεύσαι λέγονται Λακεδαιμόνιοι δύο ἀδελφεοί, Ἄλφεός τε καὶ Μάρων Ὀρσιφάντου παῖδες. Θεσπιδίων δὲ εὐδο- 5 κίμει μάλιστα τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Διθύραμβος Ἀρματίδευ.
- 228 θαφθεῖσι δὲ σφι αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ τῇ περ ἔπεσον καὶ τοῖσι

θόντες πάντοθεν περισταδόν: note the alliteration; πάντοθεν περισταδόν modifying κατέχωσαν . . . βάλλοντες. Cp. Thuc. 7. 81. 24 ἐβάλλοντο περισταδόν.

INDIVIDUAL HEROIC DEEDS; EPI-TAPHS TO THE FALLEN; FATE OF TWO SURVIVORS; CONDUCT OF THE THEBANS (CC. 226-233)

226. 3. πρὶν ἢ συμμειξαί: see on 7. 2. 5.—4. πυθόμενον πρὸς τεο: rare const. for τινός or παρά τινος, or perhaps this is treated as

practically pass. const.—5. ἀπιέωσι: Att. ἀφιῶσι.—6. ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθεος: cp. 7. 187. 6.—7. τὸν δέ: resuming τόν above (3).—8. ἐν ἀλογίῃ ποιούμενον: *treating with contempt*. Cp. 7. 208. 16.—11. καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἡλίῳ: see on 7. 40. 4, 7. 46. 13, 7. 222. 4.

227. 2. τοιουτότροπα: found only here in Hdt., but four times in Thuc. (2. 8. 12, 2. 13. 32, 4. 25. 20, 8. 84. 20).—3. λιπέσθαι μνημόσυνα: cp. 24. 3.

228. 1. θαφθεῖσι: Att. ταφείσι.—αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ: see on 7.

πρότερον τελευτήσασι ἢ ὑπὸ Λεωνίδεω ἀποπεμφθέντας οἴχεσθαι, ἐπιγέγραπται γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε·

Μυριάσιν ποτὲ τῆδε τριακοσίαις ἐμάχοντο

Ἐκ Πελοποννάσου χιλιάδες τέτορες.

5

ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τοῖσι πᾶσι ἐπιγέγραπται, τοῖσι δὲ Σπαρτιήτησι ἰδίῃ·

ὦ ξεῖν', ἀγγέλλειν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι τῆδε

Κείμεθα τοῖς κείνων ῥήμασι πειθόμενοι.

Λακεδαιμονίοισι μὲν δὴ τοῦτο, τῷ δὲ μάντι τόδε·

10

Μνήμα τόδε κλεινοῦ Μεγιστία, ὃν ποτε Μῆδοι

Σπερχειὸν ποταμὸν κτεῖναν ἀμειψάμενοι,

Μάντιος, ὃς τότε Κῆρας ἐπερχομένας σάφα εἰδὼς

Οὐκ ἔτλη Σπάρτης ἡγεμόνας προλιπεῖν.

10. θ 12.—2. πρότερον ἢ: with inf., as 7. 2. 5. Cp. 7. 226. 3.—3. γράμματα: *inscription, epitaph*. There is an inexactness in statement here, for the inscription, taken with Hdt.'s expression (θαφθεῖσι), would imply that 4000 fell, whereas after Hydarnes' circuit of the pass had become known, Hdt. tells us (7. 222) all had been sent home except the Spartiatae, the Thespians, and the Thebans. Furthermore the inscription says ἐκ Πελοποννάσου χιλιάδες τέτορες, whereas acc. to the enumeration in 7. 202 the number was 3100.—4. μυριάσιν τριακοσίαις: an exaggeration even of Hdt.'s numbers as given 7. 185. 14.—5. Πελοπον-

νάσου: Doric form, as is also τέτορες (= τέσσαρες).—8. ἀγγέλλειν: inf. for imv.—9. ῥήμασι: = νόμοισι. Later authors give νομίμοις, but ῥήμασι seems to be used with reference to the ῥῆτραί of the Lycurgean legislation. Cicero's translation of this most famous of the epitaphs (*Tusc.* 1. 42) is:

Dic, hospes, Spartae nos te hic vidisse iacentes,

Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.

—11. Μεγιστία: Doric gen.—12. ἀμειψάμενοι: = διαβάντες. Cp. Hes. *Theog.* 749; Aesch. *Choëph.* 965; and παραμειψάμενοι 7. 225. 9.—14. οὐκ ἔτλη: *did not endure*, as

ἐπιγράμμασι μὲν νυν καὶ στήλησι, ἔξω ἢ τὸ τοῦ μάν-¹⁵
 τιος ἐπίγραμμα, Ἀμφικτύονές εἰσι σφεας οἱ ἐπικοσμῆ-
 σαντες· τὸ δὲ τοῦ μάντιος Μεγιστίεω Σιμωνίδης ὁ
 Λεωπρέεός ἐστι κατὰ ξεινίην ὁ ἐπιγράψας.

229 Δύο δὲ τούτων τῶν τριηκοσίων λέγεται Εὐρυτόν τε
 καὶ Ἀριστόδημον, παρ' ὃν αἰτοῖσι ἀμφοτέροισι κοινῶ
 λόγῳ χρησαμένοισι ἢ ἀποσωθῆναι ὁμοῦ ἐς Σπάρτην,
 ὡς μεμετιμένοι τε ἦσαν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὑπὸ Λεω-
 νίδεω καὶ κατεκέατο ἐν Ἀλπηνοῖσι ὀφθαλμιῶντες ἐς τὸς
 ἔσχατον, ἢ εἴ γε μὴ ἐβούλοντο νοστήσαι, ἀποθανεῖν
 ἅμα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι, παρεόν σφι τούτων τὰ ἕτερα ποιεῖν
 οὐκ ἐθέλησαι ὁμοφρονεῖν, ἀλλὰ γνώμη διενειχθέντας
 Εὐρυτον μὲν πυθόμενον τῶν Περσέων τὴν περίοδον
 αἰτήσαντά τε τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐνδύντα ἄγειν αὐτὸν κελεῦσαι ¹⁰

freq. in Hom. — 15. ἔξω ἢ: *except*, as
 2. 3. 12. Cp. πλὴν ἢ 6. 5. 15. — τὸ
 . . . ἐπίγραμμα: the regular const.
 would be τῷ ἐπιγράμματι, but
 the acc. is dependent also in
 loose const. on ἐπικοσμήσαντες.
 — 17. Σιμωνίδης: of Ceos (556-
 468 B.C.), as a lyric poet second
 only to Pindar, and surpassing all
 others in the noble epitaphs in
 elegiac verse dedicated to the
 heroes of the Persian wars. He
 was an intimate at the courts of
 various tyrants, first of the Peis-
 tratidae at Athens, then of the
 Aleuadae and Scopadae in Thes-
 saly, finally of Hiero at Syracuse.
 In the Persian war period he was
 the friend at Athens of Miltiades,

Themistocles, and Pausanias. —
 18. κατὰ ξεινίην ὁ ἐπιγράψας: *i.e.*
 he had the inscription set up in
 honor of Megistias on account of
 guest-friendship. Cp. ἐπιγέγρα-
 πται above. He was the author of
 all three epitaphs here quoted.

229. 2. παρεόν: acc. abs. as
 6. 72. 4, 6. 82. 3. Cp. ἐξέον 7.
 230. 3. — κοινῶ λόγῳ χρησαμέ-
 νοισι: *if they had been of one
 mind*, = ὁμοφρονήσασι (8). —
 5. ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον: *extremely*. —
 7. παρεόν: repeating παρεόν of 2.
 — 8. γνώμη διενειχθέντας: as 7.
 220. 26. With this in part. appos.
 are Εὐρυτον μὲν . . . Ἀριστόδημον
 δέ. — 10. αὐτόν: pers. pron. for
 reflex. S. 1228 a; HA. 684 a. —

τὸν εἰλωτα ἐς τοὺς μαχομένους, ὅκως δὲ αὐτὸν ἤγαγε, τὸν μὲν ἀγαγόντα οἴχεσθαι φεύγοντα, τὸν δὲ ἐσπεσόντα ἐς τὸν ὄμιλον διαφθαρῆναι, Ἀριστόδημον δὲ λιποψυχέοντα λειφθῆναι. εἰ μὲν νυν ἦν μούνον Ἀριστόδημον ἀλγήσαντα ἀπονοστήσαι ἐς Σπάρτην, ἣ καὶ ὁμοῦ 15 σφῶν ἀμφοτέρων τὴν κομιδὴν γενέσθαι, δοκεῖν ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἂν σφί Σπαρτιήτας μῆνιν οὐδεμίαν προσθέσθαι· νῦν δὲ τοῦ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπολομένου, τοῦ δὲ τῆς μὲν αὐτῆς ἐχομένου προφάσιος, οὐκ ἐθελήσαντος δὲ ἀποθνήσκειν, ἀναγκαίως σφί ἔχειν μνηῖσαι μεγάλως Ἀριστοδήμῳ. 20
 230 οἱ μὲν νυν οὕτω σωθῆναι λέγουσι Ἀριστόδημον ἐς Σπάρτην καὶ διὰ πρόφασιν τοιήνδε, οἱ δὲ ἄγγελον πεμφθέντα ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἐξέδον αὐτῷ καταλαβεῖν

11. τὸν εἰλωτα: Lacedaemonian hoplites were attended by at least one Helot, who as *θεράπων* carried his shield and must be close by him in battle to give succor. The Helots fought, too, as light-armed troops, and were used to get provisions, work on fortifications, etc. The number of Helots at Thermopylae is unknown; Stein infers from 8. 25 that there were at least 3000. At Plataea each hoplite was attended by seven (9. 28. 5). — *ὅκως*: Attic *ὡς* (*ὄτε*). — 12. *ἐσπεσόντα*: = pass. of *ἐκβάλλω*, with force of middle here. — 13. *λιποψυχέοντα*: *losing courage*, as Soph. fig. 440; usually *swoon*. Valckenaer conjectured plausibly *φιλοψυχέοντα*. — 14. *εἰ μὲν νυν ἦν*: *if*

now it had happened. — 15. *ἀλγήσαντα*: = *νοσήσαντα*, referring to his ophthalmia. So almost all editors read for *ἀλογήσαντα*. — 16. *τὴν κομιδὴν γενέσθαι*: lit. *the return had been made*. — *δοκεῖν*: abs. inf. See on 7. 24. 1. — 17. *σφί*: *them*, because the prot. refers to both, though actually the anger affected only one. — *προσθέσθαι*: *display*. Cp. *προστίθῃμι, inflict*, 7. 11. 5. — 18. *τοῦ δὲ . . . προφάσιος*: *clinging to the same excuse, i.e.* with no better excuse than the other. — 20. *ἀναγκαίως σφί ἔχειν*: = *ἀνάγκην αὐτοῖς εἶναι, dependent, as προσθέσθαι, on δοκεῖν ἐμοί*.

230. 3. *ἐξέδον*: cp. 7. 229. 2. — *καταλαβεῖν τὴν μάχην γινομένην*: *to*

τὴν μάχην γινομένην οὐκ ἐθελῆσαι, ἀλλ' ὑπομείναντα
 ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ περιγενέσθαι, τὸν δὲ συνάγγελον αὐτοῦ 5
 231 ἀπικόμενον ἐς τὴν μάχην ἀποθανεῖν. ἀπονοστήσας
 δὲ ἐς Λακεδαίμονα Ἀριστόδημος ὄνειδος τε εἶχε καὶ
 ἀτιμίην· πάσχων δὲ τοιάδε ἡτίμωτο· οὔτε οἱ πῦρ
 οὔδεις ἔναυε Σπαρτιητέων οὔτε διελέγετο, ὄνειδος τε εἶχε
 232 ὁ τρέσας Ἀριστόδημος καλεόμενος. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ἐν τῇ
 ἐν Πλαταιῆσι μάχῃ ἀνέλαβε πᾶσαν τὴν ἐπενειχθεῖσαν
 αἰτίην. λέγεται δὲ καὶ ἄλλον ἀποπεμφθέντα ἄγγελον
 ἐς Θεσσαλίην τῶν τριηκοσίων τούτων περιγενέσθαι, τῷ
 οὔνομα εἶναι Παντίτην· νοστήσαντα δὲ τούτον ἐς Σπάρ- 5
 233 την, ὡς ἡτίμωτο, ἀπάγξασθαι. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι, τῶν ὁ
 Λεοντιάδης ἐστρατήγει, τέως μὲν μετὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων
 ἐόντες ἐμάχοντο ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης ἐχόμενοι πρὸς τὴν βα-
 σιλέος στρατιήν· ὡς δὲ εἶδον κατυπέριερα τῶν Περσέων
 γινόμενα τὰ πρήγματα, οὔτω δὴ, τῶν σὺν Λεωνίδῃ Ἑλ- 5
 λήνων ἐπειγομένων ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνόν, ἀποσχισθέντες

find the battle going on.— 5. συν-
 ἄγγελον: only here.

231. 3. πάσχων τοιάδε: defin-
 ing the nature and extent of the
 ἀτιμία in this case. At Athens
 ἀτιμία (cp. *infamy*) was the loss
 of civil rights total or partial. At
 Sparta the punishment depended
 upon public opinion, which was
 generally fearfully severe. See
Resp. Lac. 9. 4 f.; *Plut. Ages.*
 30.— πῦρ οὔδεις ἔναυε: would give
 him light for a fire, an act of
 neighborly kindness which ordi-
 narily was a sacred duty. Cp.

Cic. de Off. 1. 52 *patri de igne ignem*
capere.— 5. ὁ τρέσας: the craven,
 the sentiment against whom at
 Sparta is expressed in *Tyrt. frg.* 11.
 14 *τρεσσάντων δ' ἀνδρῶν πῦρ ἀπό-*
λωλ' ἀρετή.

232. 2. ἀνέλαβε: made good,
effaced, as 8. 109. 9. He died at
 Plataea after prodigies of valor,
 and Hdt. considered him far the
 bravest there, but says he received
 no public honors because the Spar-
 tans thought he wished to be slain
 in consequence of his imputed
 guilt (9. 71).

τούτων χεῖράς τε προέτεινον καὶ ἦσαν ἄσσον τῶν βαρ-
 βάρων, λέγοντες τὸν ἀληθέστατον τῶν λόγων, ὡς καὶ
 μηδίζουσι καὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ἐν πρώτοισι ἔδοσαν
 βασιλεῖ, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀναγκαίης ἐχόμενοι ἐς Θερμοπύλας 10
 ἀπικοίατο καὶ ἀναίτιοι εἶεν τοῦ τρώματος τοῦ γεγονότος
 βασιλεῖ. ὥστε ταῦτα λέγοντες περιεγίνοντο· εἶχον
 γὰρ καὶ Θεσσαλοὺς τούτων τῶν λόγων μάρτυρας. οὐ
 μέντοι τά γε πάντα εὐτύχησαν· ὡς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἔλαβον
 οἱ βάρβαροι ἐλθόντας, τοὺς μὲν τινὰς καὶ ἀπέκτειναν 15
 προσιόντας, τοὺς δὲ πλέονας αὐτῶν κελεύσαντος Ξέρξεω
 ἔστιζον στίγματα βασιλῆα, ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ στρα-
 τηγοῦ Λεοντιάδew, τοῦ τὸν παῖδα Εὐρύμαχον χρόνῳ
 μετέπειτα ἐφόνευσαν Πλαταιεῖς στρατηγήσαντα ἀν-
 δρῶν Θηβαίων τετρακοσίων καὶ σχόντα τὸ ἄστυ τὸ 20
 Πλαταιέων.

234 Οἱ μὲν δὴ περὶ Θερμοπύλας Ἕλληνες οὕτω ἠγωνί-

233. 7. ἄσσον: = ἐγγυτέρω, Ionic and poetic.—8. τὸν ἀληθέστατον τῶν λόγων: cp. 7. 104. 3.—9. μηδίζουσι . . . ἀπικοίατο: note change of mood. See on 7. 151. 10.—11. τοῦ τρώματος: *damage, loss*, as freq. in Hdt.—12. ὥστε: *and so, itaque*.—14. τά γε πάντα εὐτύχησαν: cogn. acc. Cp. 7. 190. 9.—ὡς γὰρ . . . ἐλθόντας: the real apod. to this is τοὺς δὲ κτέ., and τοὺς μὲν τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν προσιόντας, though grammatically coördinate, is really subordinate.—17. ἔστιζον στίγματα βασιλῆα: *branded with royal brands* (cogn.

acc.), *i.e.* on the forehead with hot iron. Cp. like treatment of captives by Samians, Plut. *Per.* 20; by Syracusans, Plut. *Nic.* 29. See on 7. 35. 4.—19. μετέπειτα: at the opening of the Peloponnesian War (spring of 431).—στρατηγήσαντα: rather a prominent Theban aristocrat, who negotiated with certain Plataeans, desirous of revenge on some of their fellow-citizens, the introduction of Theban soldiers by night into Plataea. See Thuc. 2. 2 ff. Another Leontiades a hundred years later betrayed Thebes to Phoebidas.

σαντο, Ξέρξης δὲ καλέσας Δημάρητον εἰρώτα ἀρξάμενος ἐνθένδε· Δημάρητε, ἀνὴρ εἰς ἀγαθός. τεκμαίρομαι δὲ τῇ ἀληθείῃ· ὅσα γὰρ εἶπας, ἅπαντα ἀπέβη οὕτω. νῦν δέ μοι εἶπέ, κόσοι τινές εἰσι οἱ λοιποὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι,⁵ καὶ τούτων ὁκόσοι τοιοῦτοι τὰ πολέμια, εἴτε καὶ ἅπαντες. ὁ δὲ εἶπε· ὦ βασιλεῦ, πλῆθος μὲν πολλὸν πάντων τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ πόλιες πολλαί· τὸ δὲ θέλεις ἐκμαθεῖν, εἰδήσεις. ἔστι ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι Σπάρτη πόλις ἀνδρῶν ὀκτακισχιλίων μάλιστα, καὶ οὗτοι πάντες εἰσὶ¹⁰ ὅμοιοι τοῖσι ἐνθάδε μαχесαμένοισι· οἱ γε μὲν ἄλλοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι τούτοισι μὲν οὐκ ὅμοιοι, ἀγαθοὶ δέ. εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ξέρξης· Δημάρητε, τέω τρόπῳ ἀπονητότατα τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων ἐπικρατήσομεν; ἴθι ἐξηγέο. σὺ γὰρ ἔχεις αὐτῶν τὰς διεξόδους τῶν βουλευμάτων,¹⁵
235 οἷα βασιλεὺς γενόμενος. ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο· ὦ βασιλεῦ,

ADVICE OF DEMARATUS TO XERXES; OPPOSITION OF ACHAEMENES; MALTREATMENT OF THE CORPSE OF LEONIDAS (CC. 234-238)

234. 4. τῇ ἀληθείῃ: *by thy truthfulness*, explained by ὅσα γὰρ κτέ.— 5. κόσοι . . . ὁκόσοι: coordination of direct and indirect interrogatives, as freq. in Hdt.— 6. εἴτε καὶ ἅπαντες: *sc. τοιοῦτοι τὰ πολέμια εἰσιν. εἴτε, or whether*, answering to ὁκόσοι. Cp. 2. 53. 2.— 8. πολλαί: acc. to Strabo, p. 362, the epithet ἑκατόμπολις was applied to Laconia. The names of over sixty communal-

ties are known.— 9. εἰδήσεις: see Dial. § 4. 6.— 10. ἀνδρῶν ὀκτακισχιλίων: *i.e.* of military age (20-60). The number is moderate for 9000 households (κλήροι). Arist. *Pol.* 2. 9 states that the number of hoplites was said to have been once 10,000. At Plataea there were 5000 (9. 28. 9). In 418 B.C. over 5000 could still be levied (Thuc. 5. 64, 5. 68).— 11. οἱ ἄλλοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι: *i.e.* Perioeci, etc.— 12. εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα: asyndeton. See on 7. 50. 1.— 15. ἔχεις αὐτῶν τὰς διεξόδους τῶν βουλευμάτων: *thou knowest the ins and outs of their counsels*. Cp. 3. 156. 15.

εἰ μὲν δὴ συμβουλευεαί μοι προθύμως, δίκαιόν με σοὶ ἔστι φράζειν τὸ ἄριστον. εἰ τῆς ναυτικῆς στρατιῆς νέας τριηκοσίας ἀποστείλειαι ἐπὶ τὴν Λάκαιναν χώραν. ἔστι δὲ ἐπ' αὐτῇ νῆσος ἐπικειμένη τῇ οὐνομά ἐστι Κύθηρα, τὴν Χίλων ἀνὴρ παρ' ἡμῖν σοφώτατος γενόμενος κέρδος μέζον ἔφη εἶναι Σπαρτιήτησι κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης καταδευκέναι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπερέχειν, αἰεὶ τι προσδοκῶν ἀπ' αὐτῆς τοιοῦτο ἔσσεσθαι οἷόν τοι ἐγὼ ἐξηγέομαι, οὔτι τὸν σὸν στόλον προειδώς, ἀλλὰ πάντα 10 ὁμοίως φοβεόμενος ἀνδρῶν στόλον. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς νήσου ὀρμώμενοι φοβεόντων τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. παροίκου δὲ πολέμου σφι ἑόντος οἰκηίου οὐδὲν δεινοὶ ἔσονται τοι μὴ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἀλίσκομένης ὑπὸ τοῦ πεζοῦ βοηθέωσι ταύτη. καταδουλωθείσης δὲ τῆς 15 ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἀσθενὲς ἤδη τὸ Λακωνικὸν μῦνον λείπεται. ἦν δὲ ταῦτα μὴ ποιῆς, τάδε τοι προσδόκα ἔσσεσθαι· ἔστι τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἰσθμὸς στεινός· ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ πάντων Πελοποννησίων συνομοσάντων ἐπὶ σοὶ μάχας ἰσχυροτέρας ἄλλας τῶν γενομένων προσ- 20

235. 3. εἰ . . . ἀποστείλειαι: best taken as the answer to the question *τέφ τρόψω* . . . ἐπικρατήσομεν; It might be explained as a hortatory wish, as 7. 5. 9. — 5. ἔστι ἐπικειμένη: cp. 7. 190. 10. — 6. Χίλων: contemporary with the father of Peisistratus (1. 59), and reckoned among the Seven Wise Men. His fear with regard to Cythera was realized when the Athenians, under Nicias, in 424 B.C., made it the

starting-point for harassing incursions into Lacedaemonian territory. Cp. Thuc. 4. 52 ff. — 8. μᾶλλον: pleonastic after *μ' ζον*, as 7. 50. 7. — 13. παροίκου δὲ . . . οἰκηίου: a war of their own at their own doors. — οὐδὲν δεινοὶ ἔσονται τοι: personal const. for impersonal. — 19. συνομοσάντων ἐπὶ σοὶ: having sworn to a league against thee. Cp. 7. 148. 3. — 20. προσδέξιο: change for variety

δέκεο ἔσσεσθαι τοι. ἐκείνο δὲ ποιήσαντι ἀμαχητὶ ὁ
 236 τε ἰσθμὸς οὗτος καὶ αἱ πόλιες προσχωρήσουσι. λέγει
 μετὰ τούτου Ἀχαιμίνης, ἀδελφεός τε ἔων Ξέρξῳ καὶ
 τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ στρατηγός, παρατυχῶν τε τῷ
 λόγῳ καὶ δείσας μὴ ἀναγνωσθῆ Ξέρξης ποιεῖν ταῦτα·
 ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὁρῶ σε ἀνδρὸς ἐνδεκόμενον λόγους ὃς
 φθονεῖ τοι εὖ πρήσσοντι ἢ καὶ προδιδοῖ πρήγματα τὰ
 σά. καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ τρόποισι τοιούτοισι χρεώμενοι
 Ἕλληνες χαίρουσι· τοῦ τε εὐτυχεῖν φθονέουσι καὶ τὸ
 κρέσσον στυγέουσι. εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τῆσι παρεούσησι τύχησι,
 (ἐκ) τῶν νέες νεναυηγῆκασι τετρακόσiai, ἄλλας ἐκ τοῦ
 10 στρατοπέδου τριηκοσίας ἀποπέμψεις περιπλεῖν Πελο-
 πόννησον, ἀξιόμαχοί τοι γίνονται οἱ ἀντίπαλοι· ἄλλῃ
 δὲ ἔων ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς δυσμεταχείριστός τε αὐτοῖσι
 γίνεται, καὶ ἀρχὴν οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοί τοι ἔσονται, καὶ πᾶς
 ὁ ναυτικὸς τῷ πεζῷ ἀρήξει καὶ ὁ πεζὸς τῷ ναυτικῷ
 15 ὁμοῦ πορευόμενος· εἰ δὲ διασπάσεις, οὔτε σὺ ἔσειαι
 ἐκείνοισι χρήσιμος οὔτε ἐκείνοι σοί. τὰ σεωυτοῦ δὲ

after προσδόκα (17).—21. ἀμα-
 χητὶ: Attic ἀμαχεί.

236. 2. Ἀχαιμίνης: cp. 7. 6.
 —τε . . . καὶ . . . , τε . . . καί: ob-
 serve the correlation of the two
 explanatory clauses.—4. ἀναγνω-
 σθῆ: see on 77. 1.—7. καὶ γὰρ δὴ:
for of a surety. Cp. Hom. Π 810.
 The following καὶ means *even* or
also. Cp. καὶ γὰρ καί. 6. 108. 3.
 —τοιούτοις: looks forward.—
 8. τοῦ εὐτυχεῖν: gen. of cause.—
 φθονέουσι . . . στυγέουσι: homoeo-
 teleuton. στυγεῖν = μισεῖν, poet-

ical.—9. ἐπί: *after, on top of*.
 See on 7. 164. 10.—10. (ἐκ) τῶν:
in consequence of which. For the
 Mss. reading τῶν, Baehr suggested
 ἐκ τῶν, which seems to be nec-
 essary.—11. ἀποπέμψεις: fut. in
 monitory cond., as 16 below, the
 pres. in the apod. (γίνονται) em-
 phatically anticipating the fut.—
 12. ἀξιόμαχοί τοι γίνονται: cp. 7.
 157. 16.—13. δυσμεταχείριστος:
hard to deal with. Cp. δυσχειρω-
 τότατοι 7. 9. β 12.—14. ἀρχὴν: see
 on 7. 9. β 7.—17. ἐκείνοισι: *i.e.*

τιθέμενος εὖ γνώμην ἔχε τὰ τῶν ἀντιπολέμων μὴ ἐπιλέγεσθαι πρήγματα, τῇ τε στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον τά τε ποιήσουσι ὅσοι τε πλήθός εἰσι. ἱκανοὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοί γε ²⁰ αὐτοὶ ἐωυτῶν πέρι φροντίζειν εἰσὶ, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἡμέων ὡσαύτως. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἦν ἴωσι ἀντία Πέρσησι ²³⁷ ἐς μάχην, οὐδὲν τὸ παρεὸν τρῶμα ἀκέονται. ἀμείβεται Ξέρξης τοισίδε· Ἀχαιόμενες, εὖ τέ μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. Δημάρητος δὲ λέγει μὲν τὰ ἄριστα ἔλπεται εἶναι ἐμοί, γνώμη μέντοι ἔσσοῦται ὑπὸ σέο. οὐ γὰρ δὴ κείνῳ γε ἐνδέξομαι ὅπως οὐκ εὐνοεῖ τοῖσι ⁵ ἐμοῖσι πρήγμασι, τοῖσὶ τε λεγομένοισι πρότερον ἐκ τούτου σταθμώμενος καὶ τῷ ἐόντι, ὅτι πολιήτης μὲν πολιήτῃ εὖ πρήσسونτι φθονεῖ καὶ ἔστι δυσμενῆς τῇ σιγῇ, οὐδ' ἂν συμβουλευομένου του ἀστοῦ πολιήτης ἀνὴρ τὰ ἄριστα οἱ δοκέοντα εἶναι ὑποθέοιτο, εἰ μὴ ¹⁰ πρόσω ἀρετῆς ἀνήκοι· σπάνιοι δὲ εἰσι οἱ τοιοῦτοι· ξείνος δὲ ξείνῳ εὖ πρήσσοντί ἐστι εὐμενέστατον πάντων, συμβουλευομένου τε ἂν συμβουλεύσειε τὰ ἄριστα.

those sent to Cythera. — 18. γνώμην ἔχε: periphrasis for γίνωσκε, *determine*. — μὴ ἐπιλέγεσθαι: *not to consider*. Cp. 7. 50. 3. Note intrusion of the inf. into its object clause. — 19. στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον: *will set on foot the war*. Cp. 7. 9. β 3. — 23. τρῶμα: cp. 7. 233. 11. — ἀκέονται: = ἀκέσσονται. The figure in τρῶμα is sustained. ἀκέονται is a conjecture for the Mss. ἀνεῦνται, which is not found elsewhere.

237. 5. κείνο: explained by the

ὅπως clause. Cp. 7. 16. α 1. — ὅπως: see on 7. 159. 5. — 6. ἐκ τούτου: see on 7. 11. 14. — 7. τῷ ἐόντι: *by the fact*, explained by the ὅτι clause. — 8. τῇ σιγῇ: *by his silence*, when he should advise or warn. — 9. ἀστοῦ: for variety with πολιήτης. — 10. εἰ μὴ πρόσω ἀρετῆς ἀνήκοι: *unless he had got far on in virtue*. Cp. 7. 9. γ 4. For πρόσω with gen., see S. 1439-a; HA. 757. — 12. εὐμενέστατον: neuter pred., esp. freq. in gnomic utterances. Cp. 7. 10. η 7. — 13. συμ-

οὕτω ὦν κικολογίης πέρι τῆς ἐς Δημάρητον, ἔόντος
 238 ἐμοὶ ξείνου, ἔχισθαί τινα τοῦ λοιποῦ κελεύω. ταῦτα
 εἶπας Ξέρξης διεξῆγε διὰ τῶν νεκρῶν καὶ Λεωνίδεω,
 ἀκηκοὺς ὅτι βασιλεύς τε ἦν κὶ στρατηγὸς Λακεδαιμο-
 νίων, ἐκέλευσε ἀποταμόντας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνασταυρῶ-
 σαι. δῆλά μοι πολλοῖσι μὲν καὶ ἄλλοισι τεκμηρίοισι, 5
 ἐν δὲ καὶ τῷδε οὐκ ἦκιστα γέγονε, ὅτι βασιλεύς Ξέρξης
 πάντων δὴ μάλιστα ἀνδρῶν ἐθυμώθη ζῶντι Λεωνίδῃ·
 οὐ γὰρ ἂν κοτε ἐς τὸν νεκρὸν ταῦτα παρενόμησε, ἐπεὶ
 τιμᾶν μάλιστα νομίζουσι τῶν ἐγὼ οἶδα ἀνθρώπων
 Πέρσαι ἀνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τὰ πολέμια. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα 10

βουλευομένου τε . . . συμβουλεύσει
 τὰ ἄριστα: and if he consulted
 would give the best counsel; juxtaposition of contrasted voices, as
 7. 209. 3. 7. 235. 11, 13. — 14. ἔόν-
 τος ἐμοὶ ξείνου: the gen. abs. em-
 phasizes the causal relation to the
 following clause. — 15. ἔχισθαι: =
 ἀπέχισθαι. See on 7. 169. 11. —
 τινα: general term for specific,
 freq. in exhortations or warnings.
 See on 7. 5. 12. — τοῦ λοιποῦ: for
 the future, as 6. 12. 20. Cp. τὸ
 λοιπόν in same sense 7. 104. 24.
 The readings of the Mss. vary
 much in this last sent., but the
 general sense is clear.

238. 4. ἐκέλευσε . . . ἀνασταυ-
 ρῶσαι: so Artaxerxes had the
 head and right hand of Cyrus the
 younger cut off and set up on a
 pole (Xen. *Anab.* 1. 10. 1; Plut.
Artax. 13). — 5. δῆλα: neut. pl.

where sing. is more natural, as
 freq. in Hdt. and Thuc. — 6. ἐν
 δέ: adv. Cp. 7. 224. 8. — 8. γάρ:
 for else, the cond. being omitted.
 Cp. 6. 50. 9, 6. 68. 13. — 9. τιμᾶν
 μάλιστα: see e.g. 7. 181.

SECRET MESSAGE OF DEMARA-
 TUS TO SPARTA; SAGACITY OF
 GORGO

239. Krüger considers this
 whole chapter an interpolation
 ("ein ungehöriges Einschlebsel"),
 interrupting the context, not con-
 nected with anything that had gone
 before, and characterized by confu-
 sion of statement as well as by un-
 usual expressions. Abicht thinks
 it a manifest imitation of the sto-
 ries told in 1. 123 and 5. 35. In
 bracketing the chapter, Krüger is
 followed by Kallenberg, Abicht,
 and Sitzler. But Stein, who finds

239 ἐποίεον, τοῖσι ἐπετέτακτο ποιεῖν. [ἄνεμι δὲ ἐκείσε τοῦ λόγου τῇ μοι τὸ πρότερον ἐξέλιπε. ἐπύθοντο Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅτι βασιλεὺς στέλλοιτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρῶτοι, καὶ οὕτω δὴ ἐς τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐς Δελφούς ἀπέπεμψαν, ἔνθα δὴ σφί ἐχρήσθη τὰ ὀλίγω πρότερον εἶπον· 5 ἐπύθοντο δὲ τρόπῳ θωμασίῳ. Δημάρητος γὰρ ὁ Ἄριστωνος φυγῶν ἐς Μήδους, ὡς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκέω, καὶ τὸ οἶκός ἐμοὶ συμμαχεται, οὐκ ἦν εὖνοος Λακεδαιμονίοισι, πάρεστι δὲ εἰκάζειν εἴτε εὐνοίῃ ταῦτα ἐποίησε εἴτε καὶ καταχαίρων· ἐπεῖτε γὰρ Ξέρξης ἔδοξε στρατηλατέω ἐπὶ 10 τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐὼν ἐν Σούσοισι ὁ Δημάρητος καὶ πυθόμενος ταῦτα ἠθέλησε Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἐξαγγεῖλαι. ἄλλως μὲν δὴ οὐκ εἶχε σημήναι· ἐπικίνδυνον γὰρ ἦν μὴ λαμφθεῖν· ὁ δὲ μηχανᾶται τοιαύδε· δελτίον δίπτυχον λαβῶν τὸν κηρὸν αὐτοῦ ἐξέκνησε καὶ ἔπειτα ἐν 15

the chapter "in content and language above suspicion," brackets merely the introductory formula, ἄνεμι . . . ἐξέλιπε, as suitable only for a return to the main narrative after a digression, as I. 140. 15, 7. 137. 22, not to bring in an anecdote. An explanation, needed for 7. 220. 10 ff., to show how the Spartans before the rest of the Hellenes got news of the intended invasion, and which, given earlier, would have interrupted inappropriately the account of the catastrophe at Thermopylae. Stein says might well come in here; but he thinks it a later addition of Hdt., not properly wrought into the narrative.

1. [ἄνεμι δὲ κτλ. : a formula of return from a digression. Cp. 7. 137. 22. — ἐκείσε : 7. 220. 10 ff. — 2. ἐξέλιπε : left off. — 7. τὸ οἶκός : probability, as 7. 103. 15. — 8. ἐμὸν συμμαχεται : supports me. Personification, as I. 98. 17 τὸ μὲν κού τι καὶ τὸ χωρίον συμμαχεῖ, and 5. 65. 7 τοῖσι δὲ ἡ αὐτὴ αὐτῆ (sc. συντυχίῃ) σύμμαχος. — 10. καταχαίρων : in derision, as I. 129. 2. Cp. ἐπιχαίρειν, ἐπίχαρις, ἐπίχαρμα. — 14. λαμφθεῖν : = ληφθεῖν. — δελτίον δίπτυχον : a tablet with two leaves folding together so as to protect the wax. δελτίον seems not to be found elsewhere, and δίπτυχον is poetical.

τῷ ξύλῳ τοῦ δελτίου ἔγραψε τὴν βασιλέος γνώμην, ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ὀπίσω ἐπέτηξε τὸν κηρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ γράμματα, ἵνα φερόμενον κεινὸν τὸ δελτίον μηδὲν πρῆγμα παρέχοι πρὸς τῶν ὄδοφυλάκων. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν Λακεδαιμόνα, οὐκ εἶχον συμβαλέσθαι 20 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρὶν γε δὴ σφι, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, Κλεομένεος μὲν θυγάτηρ, Λεωνίδεω δὲ γυνὴ Γοργῶ ὑπέθετο ἐπιφρασθεῖσα αὐτῇ, τὸν κηρὸν κνᾶν κελεύουσα, καὶ εὐρήσειν σφέας γράμματα ἐν τῷ ξύλῳ. πειθόμενοι δὲ εὐρον καὶ ἐπελέξαντο, ἔπειτα δὲ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Ἐλ-25 λησι ἐπέστειλαν. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω λέγεται γενέσθαι.]

- 17. ἐπέτηξε τὸν κηρὸν: *poured melted wax over*. — 18. κεινόν: *blank*. — μηδὲν πρῆγμα παρέχοι: *might give no trouble*. Cp. 7. 147. 9. — 19. ὄδοφυλάκων: *elsewhere only in late writers*. — 20. ἀπίκετο: *sc. τὸ δελτίον*. — συμβαλέσθαι: *to interpret, understand*. — 21. πρὶν γε δὴ: *until at last*. — 23. ἐπιφρασθεῖσα αὐτῇ: *having thought of it herself*. For another instance of Gorgo's sagacity, see 5. 51, where she, then a child of 8 or 9 years, advises her father against a bribe from Aristagoras. — 24. εὐρήσειν: *sc. λέγουσα from κελεύουσα*. — 25. ἐπελέξαντο: *read*; with this meaning only in Ionic. — 26. ἐπέστειλαν: *sent word, i.e. of the proposed invasion of Greece*.

ΗΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ

ΤΟΥ

ΑΔΙΚΑΡΝΗΣΣΕΟΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΟΓΔΩΗ

ΕΠΙΓΡΑΦΟΜΕΝΗ ΟΤΡΑΝΙΑ

1 Οἱ δὲ Ἑλλήνων ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντες ἦσαν οἶδε, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νέας παρεχόμενοι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑπτὰ· ὑπὸ δὲ ἀρετῆς τε καὶ προθυμίας Πλαταιεῖς, ἄπειροι τῆς ναυτικῆς ἔόντες, συνεπλήρουν τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι τὰς νέας, Κορίνθιοι δὲ τεσσεράκοντα νέας 5 παρείχοντο, Μεγαρεῖς δὲ εἴκοσι. καὶ Χαλκιδεῖς ἐπλήρουν εἴκοσι, Ἀθηναίων σφι παρεχόντων τὰς νέας, Αἰγινῆται δὲ ὀκτωκαίδεκα, Σικυώνιοι δὲ δυοκαίδεκα, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ δέκα, Ἐπιδαύριοι δὲ ὀκτώ, Ἐρετριεῖς δὲ ἑπτὰ, Τροιζήνιοι δὲ πέντε, Στυρεῖς δὲ δύο καὶ Κήσιοι 10

THE CONTINGENTS OF THE GREEK FLEET; REASONS FOR CHOOSING A SPARTAN AS COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF (CC. 1-3)

1. 1. τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν: the advance of the Persian fleet from Therma to Aphetae was described in 7. 179-195. This was followed by the account of Thermopylae. The naval engagements at Artemisium are now taken up, and, as in the case of Thermopylae (7. 202), Salamis (8. 43-48), and Plataea (9. 28-30), Herodotus begins with an enumeration of the Greek forces. The opening words

form a more natural connection with the close of 7. 238 than with that of 7. 239, though the transition is abrupt at the best. — 3. ὑπό: *by reason of*. Syn. § 5. — Πλαταιεῖς: warm friends of the Athenians on account of their aid against the Thebans. See. 6 108. 4 f. — 6. παρείχοντο: a change from the partic. in 2 after the intervening clause ὑπὸ δὲ . . . τὰς νέας. — καί: here and in 10 καί is used between equal numbers, δέ in the other cases. — Χαλκιδεῖς: Athens settled 4000 colonists in Chalcis in Euboea about 506 B.C. See 5. 77. 11, 6. 100. 4.—7. σφι: Att.

δύο τε νέας καὶ πεντηκοντέρους δύο. Λοκροὶ δέ σφι οἱ Ὀπούντιοι ἐπεβοήθειον πεντηκοντέρους ἔχοντες ἑπτὰ. 2 ἦσαν μὲν ὧν οὗτοι οἱ στρατεούμενοι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον, εἰρέαται δέ μοι καὶ ὡς τὸ πλῆθος ἕκαστοι τῶν νεῶν παρείχοντο. ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῶν συλληχθεισῶν νεῶν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον ἦν, πάρεξ τῶν πεντηκοντέρων, διηκόσια καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ μία. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν τὸν τὸ 5 μέγιστον κράτος ἔχοντα παρείχοντο Σπαρτιῆται Εὐρυβιάδην Εὐρυκλείδew· οἱ γὰρ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἔφασαν, ἦν μὴ ὁ Λάκων ἡγεμονεύη, Ἀθηναίοισι ἔψεσθαι ἡγεομένοισι, ἀλλὰ λύσειν τὸ μέλλον ἔσσεσθαι στρατεύμα. 3 ἐγένετο γὰρ κατ' ἀρχὰς λόγος, πρὶν ἢ καὶ ἐς Σικελίην

αὐτοῖς. Syn. § 9. 5. — 11. νέας: = τριήρεις as opposed to πεντηκόντεροι or πλοῖα transports. — σφι: τοῖς Ἕλλησι. — 12. Ὀπούντιοι: so named from their chief city to distinguish them from the Ὀζόλαι (8. 32. 8) on the Corinthian Gulf.

2. 1. Ἀρτεμίσιον: for its location see 7. 176. 1 f. — 2. εἰρέαται δὲ κτί.: and I have mentioned them just in the order of the number of ships supplied by each. In the enumeration of the contingents at Salamis (8. 43-48) a geographical division is made, though some attention is also paid to the number of ships furnished. At Plataea (9. 28-30) the order is that of the line of battle, beginning on the right. Stein suggests that the present arrangement is made with reference to the following discus-

sion about the leader. See App. — 3. ἀριθμὸς: the sum, the count of the ships; but τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν in 2 is the size of the number of the ships. — 4. πάρεξ: Att. χωρίς. — 8. ὁ Λάκων: if the question of the leadership was settled at the preliminary meeting of Greek envoys at the Isthmus (7. 145. 2, 7. 172. 4), as is implied in the next chapter, the Laconian does not refer to Eurybiades, for at that time he had probably not been appointed; it means rather the Laconian commander, whoever he might be. Note also the general phrase Ἀθηναίοισι . . . ἡγεομένοισι, the Athenians if they were the leaders. — 9. λύσειν: οὐκ before ἔφασαν affects only ἔψεσθαι.

3. 1. πρὶν ἢ καί: even before. Att. writers omit ἦ. — ἐς Σικελίην:

πέμπειν ἐπὶ συμμαχίην, ὡς τὸ ναυτικὸν Ἀθηναίοισι
 χρεὸν εἶη ἐπιτράπειν. ἀντιβάντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων
 εἶκον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μέγα τε ποιεόμενοι περιεῖναι τὴν
 Ἑλλάδα καὶ γνόντες, εἰ στασιάζουσι περὶ τῆς ἡγεμο- 5
 νίης, ὡς ἀπολεῖται ἡ Ἑλλάς, ὀρθὰ νοέοντες· στάσις
 γὰρ ἔμφυλος πολέμου ὁμοφρονέοντος τοσοῦτω κακίον
 ἔστι ἔσῳ πόλεμος εἰρήνης. ἐπιστάμενοι ὦν αὐτὸ
 τοῦτο οὐκ ἀντέτεινον ἀλλ' εἶκον, μέχρι ὅσου κάρτα
 ἐδέοντο αὐτῶν, ὡς διέδεξαν· ὡς γὰρ δὴ ἄσάμενοι τὸν 10
 Πέρσῃν περὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ἴδῃ τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐποιέοντο,
 πρόφασιν τὴν Πausανίῳ ὕβριν προῖσχόμενοι ἀπέ-
 λοντο τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους· ἀλλὰ ταῦτα

see 7. 157 f. — 2. *πέμπειν*: impf. inf. "The durative tenses of *πέμπειν* are often used where we should expect the complexive (or aoristic) tenses" (Gildersleeve on Pind. *Ol.* 2. 23). Cp. *ἐπὶ δὲ Αἰακὸν . . . νεία ἀπέστελλον* 8. 64. 10. — *συμμαχίην*: *allies*. For the concrete sense, cp. *καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπέστειλαν ὅπως ξυμμαχία τε αὐτοῖς παραγένηται* Thuc. 6. 73. 2. — 5. *γνόντες*: *having formed the opinion*. — *εἰ στασιάζουσι*: on the fut. indic. see GMT. 447. — 7. *ὁμοφρονέοντος*: *undertaken with united purpose*. The word, which properly applies to those engaged in the war, is transferred to the war itself. This poetical use is explained by Verrall (*Class. Rev.* 17 (1903), p. 98) as a probable quotation from some gnomic poet.

He restores the hexameters as follows: *ὀρθὰ νοεῖντες· | εἰρήνης γὰρ ὅσῳ πόλεμος, τοσοῦδε κακίον | ἔμφυλος πολέμου στάσις ἐστὶν ὁμοφρονέοντος*. — *κακίον*: for the neut. see S. 1048; HA. 617. — 8. *αὐτό*: the emphasis this gives to *τοῦτο* may be brought out in connection with the verb, *being quite persuaded of this*. — 9. *μέχρι ὅσου*: *as long as*. — 10. *αὐτῶν*: *i.e. τῶν συμμάχων*. Or *until they* (the allies) *needed them* (the Athenians); but the change of subj. is strange, and Hdt. uses *μέχρι οὗ* *until* (with aor.), not *ὅσου*. Cp. 3. 157. 10 *μέχρι ζῆσις through life*. — *διέδεξαν*: Dial. § 1. ii. 2. — *ὡς γὰρ δὴ*: *for, in fact, when*. — 11. *περὶ τῆς*: *sc. γῆς*. — *ἐκείνου*: refers to τὸν Πέρσῃν. — 12. *ἀπέλοντο*: Dial. § 2. 3.

4 μὲν ὕστερον ἐγένετο· τότε δὲ οὗτοι οἱ καὶ ἐπ' Ἄρτε-
 μίσιον Ἑλλήνων ἀπικόμενοι ὡς εἶδον νέας τε πολλὰς
 καταχθείσας ἐς τὰς Ἄφειτάς καὶ στριπτιῆς ἅπαντα πλέα,
 ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖσι παρὰ δόξαν τὰ πρήγματα τῶν βαρβάρων
 ἀπέβαινε ἢ ὡς αὐτοὶ κατεδόκειον, καταρρωδήσαντες 5
 δρησμὸν ἐβουλεύοντο ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἄρτεμισίου ἔσω ἐς τὴν
 Ἑλλάδα. γνόντες δὲ σφεας οἱ Εὐβοεῖς ταῦτα βουλευο-
 μένους ἐδέοντο Εὐρυβιάδew προσμεῖναι χρόνον ὀλίγον,
 ἔστ' ἂν αὐτοὶ τέκνα τε καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας ὑπεκθῶνται.
 ὡς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθον, μεταβάντες τὸν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸν 10
 πείθουσι Θεμιστοκλέα ἐπὶ μισθῶ τριήκοντα ταλάν-
 τοισι, ἐπ' ᾧ τε καταμείναντες πρὸ τῆς Εὐβοίης ποιή-

— 14. ὕστερον: after the capture of Byzantium in 477 B.C. (Thuc. 1. 94-95; Arist. *Ath. Pol.* 23).

THEMISTOCLES, BRIBED BY THE EUBOEANS, PREVENTS THE RETREAT OF THE GREEKS (CC. 4, 5)

4. 1. καὶ: *actually*; cp. 7. 239. 19. Apparently there is a reference to the retreat to Chalcis (7. 183. 4). — 3. Ἄφειτάς: on its position see 7. 193. — 5. ἢ ὡς . . . κατεδόκειον: unnecessary after παρὰ δόξαν, but occurring also in 1. 79. 9. Cp. ἤκουε . . . τοὺς ἐναντίους λόγους ἢ ὡς αὐτὸς κατεδόκει 1. 22. 11. The Greeks had expected few Persian ships to be left after the storm at Sepias (7. 192. 8). — 6. δρησμὸν ἐβουλεύοντο: the mid. again in 8. 75. 14, but δρησμὸν ἐβούλεον

in 8. 18. 6, 8. 97. 5, 8. 100. 5. — ἔσω: *i.e.* into the inner waters by way of the Euripus. — 7. σφεας: Att. αὐτούς. — 9. οἰκέτας: the household in general. — ὑπεκθῶνται: Dial. § 1. 1. 2. — 10. μεταβάντες: in μετα- lies the idea of change from Eurybiades to Themistocles. — 11. μισθῶ: in appos. to ταλάντοισι; for the order cp. 1. 160. 12, 5. 65. 10. — 12. ἐπ' ᾧ τε: with fut. indic. instead of inf. (GMT. 610). — Little credence should be given to this story of the bribery of Themistocles. It was to the interest of the Athenians, above all, that the battle with the Persian fleet should be fought out at Artemisium, while Eurybiades could not allow a retreat without exposing Leonidas, since the Persian fleet need only sail down and land

5 σονται τὴν ναυμαχίην. ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπισχεῖν ὧδε ποιεῖ· Εὐρυβιάδῃ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων μεταδιδοῖ πέντε τάλαντα ὡς παρ' ἑωυτοῦ δῆθεν διδούς. ὡς δέ οἱ οὗτος ἀνεπέπειστο (Ἀδείμαντος γὰρ ὁ Ὀκύτου, Κορινθίων στρατηγός, τῶν λοιπῶν 5 ἤσπαιρε μῦνος, φάμενος ἀποπλεύσεσθαί τε ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου καὶ οὐ παραμενεῖν), πρὸς δὴ τοῦτον εἶπε ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐπομόσας· Οὐ σύ γε ἡμέας ἀπολείψεις, ἐπεὶ τοι ἐγὼ μέζω δῶρα δώσω ἢ βασιλεὺς ἄν τοι ὁ Μῆδων πέμψει ἀπολιπόντι τοὺς συμμάχους. ταῦτά 10 τε ἅμα ἠγόρευε καὶ πέμπει ἐπὶ τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀδεϊμάντου τάλαντα ἀργυρίου τρία. οὗτοί τε δὴ πληγέντες δῶροισι ἀναπεπεισμένοι ἦσαν καὶ τοῖσι Εὐβοέσσι ἐκεχάριστο, αὐτός τε ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐκέρδηνε· ἐλάνθανε δὲ τὰ

troops in his rear in order to make his destruction certain. Possibly the Euboeans were frightened into furnishing some needed supplies by threats of withdrawal.

5. 3. μεταδιδοῖ: Dial. § 4. 4. — ὡς παρ' ἑωυτοῦ δῆθεν διδούς: *giving it as out of his own pocket, of course.* δῆθεν is frequently strongly ironical. — 5. γάρ: see Syn. § 31. 4. — 6. ἤσπαιρε: *resisted.* Properly of violent physical struggles; so of fish just caught in 9. 120. 4. — τε . . . καὶ οὐ: Hdt. often puts a statement both positively and negatively for emphasis. — 8. οὐ σύ γε κτί.: in this answer of Themistocles note the effect produced by the juxtaposition of

the pronouns, by the alliteration in μέζω δῶρα δώσω, and by the order βασιλεὺς . . . τοι ὁ Μῆδων . . . ἀπολιπόντι. — 11. τε ἅμα . . . καί: so promptly did he send the money that the two actions were almost simultaneous: "no sooner said than done." See Syn. § 30. 2 c. — 12. πληγέντες δῶροισι: cp. πληγείς ὑπὸ τῆς δωροδοκίας Plut. *Dem.* 25. See App. — 13. τοῖσι Εὐβοέσσι ἐκεχάριστο: *the Euboeans had been satisfied.* This is an unusual impers. construction of χαρίζομαι. — 14. αὐτός τε: this answers to οὗτοί τε. — δέ: this introduces a slight contrast, while ἀλλ' in the next line is the proper word for the strong contrast following the neg-

λοιπὰ ἔχων, ἀλλ' ἠπιστέατο οἱ μεταλαβόντες τούτων¹⁵
τῶν χρημάτων ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνέων ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τῷ λόγῳ
τούτῳ [τὰ χρήματα].

- 6 Οὕτω δὴ κατέμεινάν τε ἐν τῇ Εὐβοίῃ καὶ ἐναυμά-
χησαν. ἐγένετο δὲ ᾧδε· ἐπειτε δὴ ἐς τὰς Ἀφεταὺς
περὶ δειλὴν πρωίην γινομένην ἀπίκατο οἱ βάρβαροι,
πυθόμενοι μὲν ἔτι καὶ πρότερον περὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον
ναυλοχεῖν νέας Ἑλληνίδας ὀλίγας, τότε δὲ αὐτοὶ ἰδόν-⁵
τες, πρόθυμοι ἦσαν ἐπιχειρεῖν, εἴ κως ἔλοιεν αὐτάς.
ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς ἀντίης προσπλεῖν οὐ κώ σφι ἐδόκει
τῶνδε εἵνεκα, μή κως ἰδόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες προσπλέοντας
ἐς φυγὴν ὀρμησειαν φεύγοντάς τε εὐφρόνη καταλαμ-
βάνῃ· καὶ ἔμελλον δῆθεν ἐκφεύξεσθαι, ἔδει δὲ μηδὲ¹⁰

ative idea in ἐλάνθανε. — 15. ἠπισ-
τέατο: *believed*. See Dial. § 4. 3.

THE PERSIANS SEND SHIPS ROUND
EUBOEA TO CUT OFF THE
GREEKS (CC. 6, 7)

6. 2. ἐπειτε: Att. ἐπεὶ. — 3. περὶ
δειλὴν κτέ.: *about the beginning
of the afternoon*. Cp. 8. 9. 7. —
γινομένην: Dial. § 2. 5. — ἀπί-
κατο: Dial. § 4. 3. — 4. πυθόμενοι:
probably from the Greek ships
captured some days before (7.
179 f.). — ἔτι καὶ πρότερον: cp.
(without καὶ) 1. 92. 20, 6. 33. 16,
8. 69. 9. — 5. ἰδόντες: on the way
past Artemisium to Aphetae. —
6. εἴ κως ἔλοιεν: *if haply they
might take them*. A frequent con-
struction in Homer, and not un-

common in Hdt. (GMT. 487 f.).
Cp. 7. 145. 15. For κως see Dial.
§ 2. 1. — 7. ἐκ . . . τῆς ἀντίης: *from
in front*, in contrast with the plan
for taking them in the rear, which
is presently explained. — 9. κατα-
λαμβάνῃ: *come upon*. Usually
this verb implies something unex-
pected and unpleasant. Cp. 8. 21.
9, 8. 109. 25. — 10. ἔμελλον δῆθεν
ἐκφεύξεσθαι: *they were quite cer-
tain to escape*. The past tense
ἔμελλον, like ἔδει in the next clause,
expresses the thought of the Per-
sians from the point of view of the
time of Hdt. (GS. 272). The
direct thought of the Persians
would be "they are, no doubt
(δῆθεν), going to escape." δῆθεν,
consequently, is not ironical, as in

πυρφόρον τῷ ἐκείνων λόγῳ ἐκφυγόντα περιγενέσθαι. 7 πρὸς ταῦτα ὧν τάδε ἐμηχανῶντο· τῶν νεῶν ἀπασέων ἀποκρίναντες διηκοσίας περιέπεμπον ἕξωθεν Σκιάθου, ὡς ἂν μὴ ὀφθείησαν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων περιπλεύουσαι Εὐβοίαν κατὰ τε Καφηρέα καὶ περὶ Γεραιστὸν ἐς τὸν Εὐριπον, ἵνα δὴ περὶλάβοιεν οἱ μὲν ταύτῃ ἀπικόμενοι 5 καὶ φράξαντες αὐτῶν τὴν ὀπίσω φέρουσαν ὁδόν, σφεῖς δὲ ἐπισπόμενοι ἕξ ἐναντίας. ταῦτα βουλευσάμενοι ἀπέπεμπον τῶν νεῶν τὰς ταχθείσας, αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἐν νόῳ ἔχοντες ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρης τοῖσι Ἕλλησι ἐπιθήσεσθαι, οὐδὲ πρότερον ἢ τὸ σύνθημά σφι ἔμελλε φανήσεσθαι 10 παρὰ τῶν περιπλεόντων ὡς ἠκόντων. ταύτας μὲν δὴ περιέπεμπον, τῶν δὲ λοιπέων νεῶν ἐν τῆσι Ἀφετῆσι

8. 5. 4. Cp. τί δὴ ἀνδρωθέντες δῆθεν ποιήσουσι *what will they do when they are really men* (6. 138. 18). — 11. πυρφόρον: the priest who bore the sacred fire. His person was inviolable; hence οἰδὲ πυρφόρος ἐλείφθη became a proverbial expression for utter annihilation.

7. 2. Σκιάθου: an island east of Magnesia, north of Artemisium. The squadron passed northwards between Magnesia and Sciathus, and then sailed down the east side of the island. — 3. ὧν: on the opt. with ἂν in a final clause, see GMT. 329. Cp. 7. 176. 24. — 4. κατὰ, περὶ: *past, around*. Geraestus is the southernmost point of Euboea. Hence the different prepositions,

the latter of doubling the cape. —

5. οἱ μὲν: those in the 200 ships. — ταύτῃ: *in that way, i.e.* by the Euripus. — 6. σφεῖς: this refers to the subj. of περιέπεμπον, the main body of the Persians. See Syn. § 9. 1. a. — 9. ἐπιθήσεσθαι: for the fut. instead of the aor., see GMT. 113; GS. 326; Syn. § 15. 4. c. — 10. ἔμελλε: the imperf. of μέλλω with the inf. expresses a fut. idea in past time; in Attic πρὶν ἂν φανῆ. Hdt. uses the subjv. with πρὶν ἢ and πρότερον ἢ (without ἂν) in 7. 197. 11 and 9. 87. 5, etc. (GMT. 651, 653). With the present case cp. ἐκέλευε . . . ἀπαγγέλλειν ὅτι πρότερον ἤξει παρ' ἐκείνον ἢ Ἀστυάγης αὐτὸς βουλήσεται 1. 127. 5. — 11. ὡς ἠκόντων: Syn.

Β ἐποίεοντο ἀριθμόν. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐν τῷ οὗτοι ἀριθμόν ἐποίεοντο τῶν νεῶν (ἦν γὰρ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τούτῳ Σκυλλίης Σκιωναῖος, δύτης τῶν τότε ἀνθρώπων ἄριστος, ὃς καὶ ἐν τῇ ναυηγίῃ τῇ κατὰ Πήλιον γενομένη πολλὰ μὲν ἔσωσε τῶν χρημάτων τοῖσι Πέρσησι, 5 πολλὰ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς περιεβάλετο), οὗτος ὁ Σκυλλίης ἐν νόῳ μὲν εἶχε ἄρα καὶ πρότερον αὐτομολήσειν ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ οἱ παρέσχε ὡς τότε. ὅτε μὲν δὴ τρόπῳ τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἔτι ἀπίκετο ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν ἀτρεκέως, θαμάζω δὲ εἰ τὰ λεγόμενά ἐστι 10 ἀληθέα· λέγεται γὰρ ὡς ἐξ Ἀφητέων δὺς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν οὐ πρότερον ἀνέσχε πρὶν ἢ ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον, σταδίους μάλιστά κη τούτους ἐς ὀγδώ-

§ 25. 3. — 13. ἀριθμόν: this was their first opportunity to learn the extent of the damage done by the storm (7. 193).

SCYLLIAS, THE DIVER, INFORMS THE GREEKS OF THE SQUADRON SENT ROUND EUBOEA

8. 2. ἦν γὰρ: see 8. 5. 5. Syn. § 31. 4. — 3. Σκιωναῖος: Scione was a town on the peninsula of Pallene. — 4. καί: also. He displayed his skill then as well as on the present occasion. — ναυηγίη: see 7. 188 f. — 5. πολλὰ μὲν . . . πολλὰ δέ: anaphora. — 7. ἄρα: he really had it in mind to desert, though the contrary might have been inferred. Cp. 7. 35. 11, 8. 111. 11. Syn. § 15. 2 f. — καὶ πρό-

τερον: the beginning words ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ have been forgotten. — 8. ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ: but, as a matter of fact, it was not possible. For the separation of ἀλλὰ γάρ, cp. 7. 158. 11, 9. 27. 22. — οἱ: Att. αὐτῷ. — παρέσχε: it was possible. Freq. in Hdt. — ὡς τότε: as on this occasion. — ὅτε μὲν δὴ: Dial. § 3. ii. 4. — 9. τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἔτι: from this on. Cp. ἐνθεῦτεν οὐκέτι 8. 118. 3, and, with adverbs of place, 2. 5. 5, 2. 8. 15, 2. 119. 12, 5. 9. 1. — 13. σταδίους κτί.: thereby passing through the sea something like eighty stades. τούτους, in apposition to σταδίους, means the distance from Aphetae to Artemisium. Hdt. freq. uses μάλιστά κη to make a statement less exact. Cp. 1. 76. 5,

κοντα διὰ τῆς θαλάσσης διεξελθών. λέγεται μὲν νυν καὶ ἄλλα ψευδέσι εἴκελα περὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τούτου, τὰ δὲ ¹⁵ μετεξέτερα ἀληθέα· περὶ μέντοι τούτου γνώμη μοι ἀποδεδέχθω πλοῖω μιν ἀπικέσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ Ἄρτεμισιον. ὡς δὲ ἀπίκητο, αὐτίκα ἐσήμαινε τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι τὴν τε ναηγίην ὡς γένοιτο καὶ τὰς περιπεμφθείσας τῶν νεῶν περὶ Εὐβοίαν. τούτο δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ Ἕλληνες λόγον σφίσι αὐτοῖσι ἐδίδοσαν. πολλῶν δὲ λεχθέντων ἐνίκα τὴν ἡμέρην ἐκείνην αὐτοῦ μείναντάς τε καὶ αὐλισθέντας, μετέπειτα νύκτα μέσσην παρέντας πορεύεσθαι καὶ ἀπαντᾶν τῆσι περιπλευούσῃσι τῶν νεῶν. ⁵ μετὰ δὲ τούτο, ὡς οὐδεὶς σφι ἐπέπλει, δείλην ὀψίην γινομένην τῆς ἡμέρης φυλάξαντες αὐτοὶ ἐπανέπλεον ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους, ἀπόπειραν αὐτῶν ποιήσασθαι

2. 75. 2.— 16. μετεξέτερα: Att. ἐνια. Pausanias 10. 19. 1 tells us that Scyllias dived down and loosened the anchors of the Persian ships during the storm off Pelion. Hdt. had probably heard the tale, but thought it less worth telling than this one, which he so gravely rejects.— 19. ὡς γένοιτο: *how it had gone, i.e. the details.* The main fact was already known to the Greeks (7. 192).— τὰς περιπεμφθείσας: he told of the ships that had been sent round. The supplem. instead of the attrib. ptc. would seem more natural with σημαίνω; possibly elliptical for *he reported the sending round of the ships that had been sent.* Cp. 8. 80. 4.

THE FIRST SEA FIGHT AT ARTEMISIUM (CC. 9-11)

9. 2. λόγον . . . ἐδίδοσαν: *they discussed the matter.* Cp. 1. 97. 9, 6. 138. 15, and, of individuals, ἐπεὶ ἐξηγέρθη ὁ Κύρος, ἐδίδου λόγον ἑωυτῷ 1. 209. 11.— 3. ἐνίκα: *it prevailed.* The subj. is πορεύεσθαι καὶ ἀπαντᾶν. Cp. ἐπειτε ἐνίκα μὴ ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν 6. 101. 8. Hdt. does not explain why this plan was not carried out.— 4. νύκτα μέσσην: in Att. only plur. Cp. 8. 76. 5.— παρέντας: *letting pass.*— 6. δείλην . . . φυλάξαντες: *waiting until the afternoon grew late.* Cp. 8. 6. 3, 8. 14. 10.— 8. αὐτῶν: this is

10 βουλόμενοι τῆς τε μάχης καὶ τοῦ διεκπλόου. ὀρώντες δέ σφεας οἱ τε ἄλλοι στρατιῶται οἱ Ξέρξῳ καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐπιπλέοντας νηυσὶ ὀλίγησι, πάγχυ σφίμανίνην ἐπενείκαντες ἀνῆγον καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς νέας, ἐλπίσαντες σφεας εὐπετέως αἰρήσειν, οἰκότα κάρτα ἐλπίσαντες, τὰς μὲν γε τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὀρώντες ὀλίγας νέας, τὰς δὲ ἑωυτῶν πλήθει τε πολλαπλησίας καὶ ἄμεινον πλεούσας. καταφρονήσαντες ταῦτα ἐκυκλοῦντο αὐτοὺς ἐς μέσον. ὅσοι μὲν νυν τῶν Ἴωνων ἦσαν εὖνοοι τοῖσι Ἕλλησι, ἀέκοντές τε ἐστρατεύοντο συμφορῆν τε ἐποιέοντο 10 μεγάλην ὀρώντες περιεχομένους αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἀπονοστήσει· οὕτω ἀσθενέα σφί ἐφαίνετο εἶναι τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρήγματα. ὅσοισι δὲ καὶ ἡδομένοισι ἦν τὸ γινόμενον, ἄμιλλαν ἐποιέοντο

further defined by μάχης and διεκπλόου.—9. διεκπλόου: a maneuver in which a ship darted through the enemy's line to get a favorable position for ramming, or to break the oars of the hostile ship in passing. Some years later the Athenians acquired great skill in such tactics.

10. 3. πάγχυ: Att. πάνυ. For its use with ἐπενείκαντες cp. πάγχυ δοκεῖν or καταδοκεῖν *to be thoroughly convinced* 1. 31. 4. 6. 16. 10, 7. 32. 7 and πάγχυ ἐλπίζειν *to confidently expect* 3. 157. 4. 8. 12. 7. In *μανίνην τε τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπέφρον καὶ πάγχυ ὀλεθρίην* 6. 112. 6 it is hard to separate πάγχυ from ὀλεθρίην.—4. ἐπενείκαντες: Ion.

aor. of ἐπιφέρειν, but not etymologically related to ἤνεγκον.—ἐλπίσαντες: *having conceived the hope*.—5. σφεας: Att. αὐτοῖς; the Greeks are referred to.—οἰκότα: Att. εἰκότα.—6. ὀλίγας: sc. εὐούσας (cp. 6. 112. 6). Sitzler takes ὀλίγας, πολλαπλησίας, and πλεούσας attributively.—8. καταφρονήσαντες ταῦτα: *conceiving this idea*. καταφρονεῖν in Hdt. is generally a strengthened φρονεῖν, not *to despise*.—ἐκυκλοῦντο . . . ἐς μέσον: *they were trying to surround them*. Impf. of attempted action.—10. συμφορῆν τε ἐποιέοντο: *held it a misfortune*.—11. ἐπιστάμενοι: *believing*.—13. ὅσοισι δὲ καὶ ἡδομένοισι: dat. of interest. S. 1487;

ὄκως αὐτὸς ἕκαστος πρῶτος νέα Ἀττικὴν ἔλων παρὰ 15
 βασιλέος δῶρα λάμβηται. Ἀθηναίων γὰρ αὐτοῖσι
 11 λόγος ἦν πλείστος ἀνὰ τὰ στρατόπεδα. τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλ-
 λησι ὡς ἐσήμηνε, πρῶτα μὲν ἀντίπρωροι τοῖσι βαρβά-
 ροισι γενόμενοι ἐς τὸ μέσον τὰς πρύμνας συνήγαγον,
 δεύτερα δὲ σημήναντος ἔργου εἶχοντο, ἐν ὀλίγῳ περ
 ἀπολαμφθέντες καὶ κατὰ στόμα. ἐνθαῦτα τριήκοντα 5
 νέας αἰρέουσι τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τὸν Γόργου τοῦ
 Σαλαμινίων βασιλέος ἀδελφεὸν Φιλάονα τὸν Χέρσιος,
 λόγιμον ἐόντα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἄνδρα. πρῶτος δὲ
 Ἑλλήνων νέα τῶν πολεμίων εἶλε ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, Λυκο-
 μήδης Αἰσχροίου, καὶ τὸ ἀριστήιον ἔλαβε οὗτος. τοὺς 10
 δ' ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἑτεραλκέως ἀγωνιζομένους νύξ

HA. 771 a; G. 1584. — 16. λάμβη-
 ται: Att. λήψεται. — αὐτοῖσι λόγος
 ἦν πλείστος: they talked most
 about the Athenians. Cp. τῆς σῆς
 δικαιοσύνης ἦν λόγος πολλός 6.
 86. a 16.

11. 2. ἐσήμηνε: sc. ὁ σαλπυ-
 κτής. — πρῶτα μὲν . . . δεύτερα δέ:
 properly the two clauses should
 form the apod. to ὡς ἐσήμηνε. The
 introduction of σημήναντος makes
 a slight anacoluthon. — 4. περ: Att.
 καίπερ. — 5. ἀπολαμφθέντες: Att.
 ἀποληφθέντες. Cp. 8. 10. 16. From
 the description of Hdt. we might
 infer that the whole Greek fleet
 formed in a circle, allowing the
 Persians to surround them; but
 such a position would permit the
 Persians to enter the strait be-

tween Euboea and the mainland,
 which it was the chief object of the
 Greeks to prevent. — 7. Σαλαμι-
 νίων: of Cyprus (7. 98. 6). —
 10. τοὺς δ': in demonstr. sense
 = Att. τούτους. Syn. § 8. 2. —
 11. ἑτεραλκέως: cp. τῶν δὲ Σαμίων
 οἱ στρατενόμενοι, ἐόντες τε ἐν τῷ
 στρατοπέδῳ τῷ Μηδικῷ καὶ ἀπα-
 ραιρημένοι τὰ ὄπλα, ὡς εἶδον αὐτίκα
 κατ' ἀρχὰς γινομένην ἑτεραλκεία τὴν
 μάχην, ἔρδον ὅσον ἐδυνάετο, προσω-
 φλεῖν ἐθέλοντες τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι 9.
 103. 5. The common interpreta-
 tion of ἑτεραλκής in both these
 passages is *indecisive*, i.e. *with the
 strength (ἀλκή) now on one side,
 now on the other*. In Homer we
 have quite a different meaning.
 Cp. ἦ μὲν δὴ γίγνωσκε μάχης ἑτερ-

ἐπελθοῦσα διέλυσε. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὸ Ἄρτε-
 μισιον ἀπέπλεον, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐς τὰς Ἀφετάς, πολλὸν
 παρὰ δόξαν ἀγωνισάμενοι. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ
 Ἀντίδωρος Λήμνιος μούνος τῶν σὺν βασιλεῖ Ἑλλήνων 15
 ἑόντων αὐτομολεῖ ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
 διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἔδοσαν αὐτῷ χῶρον ἐν Σαλαμῖνι.
 12 ὡς δὲ εὐφρόνη ἐγεγόνει, ἦν μὲν τῆς ὥρης μέσον θέρος,
 ἐγίνετο δὲ ὕδωρ τε ἄπλετον διὰ πάσης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ
 σκληραὶ βρονταὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Πηλίου· οἱ δὲ νεκροὶ καὶ τὰ
 ναυήγια ἐξεφορέοντο ἐς τὰς Ἀφετάς, καὶ περὶ τε τὰς
 πρῶρας τῶν νεῶν εἰλέοντο καὶ ἐτάρασσον τοὺς ταρσοὺς 5

αλκία νίκην Π 362, in truth he recognized that victory was now with the other side (it had been with his own). Cp. Hdt. 9. 103. 5, which may be translated, in perfect agreement with the context, the Samians —, when they saw right at the beginning that the strength in the battle was with the other side, did what they could to help the Greeks. Here we are told that the Greeks captured thirty ships, while nothing is said of any Persian successes. Further, a slight contrast with the statement here may be seen in the words of 8. 16. 5 ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ παραπλήσιοι ἀλλήλοισι ἐγίνοντο. Note also just below in this chapter οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι . . . πολλὸν παρὰ δόξαν ἀγωνισάμενοι. Consequently we should translate *night separated them contend-*

ing in this battle with different strength. The context shows on which side the greater strength was displayed. — 16. ἑόντων: this position of the ptc. is made possible by σὺν βασιλεῖ.

A STORM AT NIGHT TERRIFIES THE PERSIANS AT APHETAÆ, AND DESTROYS THE SQUADRON SAILING ROUND EUBOEA; REINFORCEMENTS ARRIVE FOR THE GREEKS; IN THE AFTERNOON THEY DESTROY SOME CILICIAN SHIPS (CC. 12-14)

12. 1. μὲν . . . δέ: the first clause is in thought subord., though coord. in form: *though it was mid-summer.* — τῆς ὥρης μέσον θέρος: = τῆς θερινῆς ὥρης μέσον. As the Greek said *θέρεος ὥρη season of summer*, the gen. ὥρης is evidently due to μέσον. — 5. πρῶρας:

τῶν κωπέων. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ ταύτῃ ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἐς φόβον κατιστέατο, ἐλπίζοντες πάγχυ ἀπολείσθαι ἐς οἶα κακὰ ἦκον· πρὶν γὰρ ἢ καὶ ἀναπνεῦσαι σφεας ἔκ τε τῆς ναυηγίης καὶ τοῦ χειμῶνος τοῦ γενομένου κατὰ Πήλιον, ὑπέλαβε ναυμαχίῃ καρτερή, ἐκ δὲ 10 τῆς ναυμαχίης ὄμβρος τε λάβρος καὶ ρεύματα ἰσχυρὰ 13 ἐς θάλασσαν ὀρμημένα βρονταί τε σκληραί. καὶ τούτοισι μὲν τοιαύτῃ νύξ ἐγένετο, τοῖσι δὲ ταχθείσι αὐτῶν περιπλεῖν Εὐβοίαν ἢ αὐτῇ περ εἴουσα νύξ πολλὸν ἦν ἔτι ἀγριωτέρῃ, τοσοῦτῳ ὄσῳ ἐν πελάγει φερομένοισι ἐπέπιπτε, καὶ τὸ τέλος σφι ἐγένετο ἄχαρι· ὡς γὰρ δὴ 5 πλέουσι αὐτοῖσι χειμῶν τε καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπεγίνετο εἴουσι κατὰ τὰ Κοῖλα τῆς Εὐβοίης, φερόμενοι τῷ πνεύματι

the ships were drawn up on land stern foremost.—6. οἱ ταύτῃ: *those there*, in apposition to those sailing round Euboea. Cp. *τούτοισι μὲν* in 8. 13. 1.—7. *κατιστέατο*: Att. *καθίσταντο*.—*πάγχυ*: see 8. 10. 3.—8. *ἐς οἶα κακὰ ἦκον*: = *ὅτι ἐς τοιαῦτα κτέ.*—12. *ὀρμημένα*: *having started for the sea, i.e. on the way to the sea*. For the pf., cp. 8. 35. 1 and *ὡς φάτις ὀρμηται* 7. 189. 6 *as the story goes*.

13. 1. *τούτοισι μὲν κτέ.*: *these had such a night, but those appointed . . . had one far fiercer still, although it was the same*.—5. *ἄχαρι*: *unpleasant*; euphemistic for *κάκιστος*.—6. *τὸ ὕδωρ*: the art. is not used with *χειμῶν*, because the wind was not specifically

mentioned above.—7. *τὰ Κοῖλα*: the southwest coast of Euboea from Cape Geraestus north (Strabo 445). From Aphetae around Sciathus to the Κοῖλα is about 150 miles. The estimates of the distance a ship could travel in a day vary considerably (cp. 1. 203. 7, 2. 11. 5, 2. 117. 4, 4. 86. 2, 7. 183. 14, 8. 66. 3; Thuc. 2. 97. 1; Xen. *Anab.* 6. 4. 2). In 4. 86 Hdt. reckons 700 stades (about 80 miles) as an average 'long day's' sail; in 7. 183 it is said that the Persian fleet sailed from Therma to C. Sepias (about 105 miles), *πανημερὸν* (perhaps 15 hours) *πλέοντες*. On this basis it is safe to say that a fleet of 200 ships could not get from Aphetae to Geraes-

καὶ οὐκ εἰδότες τῇ ἐφέροντο ἐξέπιπτον πρὸς τὰς πέτρας.
 ἐποιεῖτό τε πᾶν ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ ὅπως ἂν ἐξισωθείη τῷ
 14 Ἑλληνικῷ τὸ Περσικὸν μηδὲ πολλῷ πλέον εἶη. οὗτοι
 μὲν νυν περὶ τὰ Κοῖλα τῆς Εὐβοίης διεφθείροντο· οἱ
 δὲ ἐν Ἀφετηῖσι βάρβαροι, ὧς σφι ἀσμένοιισι ἡμέρη
 ἐπέλαμψε, ἀτρέμας τε εἶχον τὰς νέας καὶ σφι ἀπεχρήτο
 κακῶς πρήσσοισι ἡσυχίην ἄγειν ἐν τῷ παρεόντι. τοῖσι 5
 δὲ Ἑλλησι ἐπεβοήθειον νέες τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα Ἀττι-
 καί. αὐταὶ τε δὴ σφεας ἐπέρωσαν ἀπικόμεναι καὶ
 ἅμα ἀγγελίη ἐλθοῦσα ὡς τῶν βαρβάρων οἱ περιπλέ-
 οντες τὴν Εὐβοίαν πάντες εἶσαν διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τοῦ
 γενομένου χειμῶνος. φυλάξαντες δὴ τὴν αὐτὴν ὥρην 10
 πλείοντες ἐπέπεσον νηυσὶ Κιλίσσησι· ταύτας δὲ δια-

tus under 20 hours (probably they would take much longer). If, then, they were destroyed during the night, they must have started before the preceding afternoon. It is generally supposed that Hdt. refers to the same afternoon in 8. 6. 2 and 8. 9. 7, but his statements are not definite. See 8. 15. 6. — 8. ἐφέροντο: impf. indic. instead of pres. opt. or indic. in indir. disc. S. 2624; HA. 936; G. 1489. — 9. ὅπως ἂν: cp. 8. 7. 3. — 10. μηδὲ πολλῷ πλέον: in 8. 66. 6 Hdt. says that the Persian force when it arrived at Athens was not less than when it came to Sepias, a manifest exaggeration, due to his desire to magnify the victory of the

Greeks. Here his religious feelings are uppermost, and he sees in the storm a sign that the Greek cause was favored by Heaven. — μηδέ: freq. in Hdt. after affirmative clauses, but generally when there is a strong contrast = *but not*. See Syn. § 29.

14. 3. ἀσμένοιισι: cp. 8. 10. 13. — 6. τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα: this brings the Athenian contingent up to 180 ships (cp. 8. 1. 2), the same number as they had at Salamis (8. 44. 3). — 8. ἀγγελίη: the fact that the fleet was destroyed could not have been known before daylight, so that it must have been well on in the afternoon before the news reached the Greeks. — 10. δὴ: *so*. — 11. πλείοντες: with the

φθείραντες, ὡς εὐφρόνη ἐγένετο, ἀπέπλεον ὀπίσω ἐπὶ τὸ
 15 Ἄρτεμισιον. τρίτῃ δὲ ἡμέρῃ δεινόν τι ποιησάμενοι οἱ
 στρατηγοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων νέας οὕτω σφι ὀλίγας λυμαί-
 νεσθαι καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Ξέρξω δειμαίνοντες οὐκ ἀνέμειναν
 ἔτι τοὺς Ἕλληνας μάχης ἄρξαι, ἀλλὰ παρακελευσά-
 μενοι κατὰ μέσον ἡμέρης ἀνήγον τὰς νέας. συνέπιπτε
 δὲ ὥστε τὰς αὐτὰς ταύτας ἡμέρας τὰς τε ναυμαχίας
 γίνεσθαι ταύτας καὶ τὰς πεζομαχίας τὰς ἐν Θερμοπύ-
 λησι. ἦν δὲ πᾶς ὁ ἀγὼν τοῖσι κατὰ θάλασσαν περὶ
 τοῦ Εὐρύπου, ὥσπερ τοῖσι ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην τὴν ἐσβολὴν
 φυλάσσειν. οἱ μὲν δὴ παρεκελεύοντο ὅκως μὴ παρή- 10

pres. tense, cp. the impf. ἀπέπλεον
 below and ἀνήγον 8. 15. 5.

THE THIRD NAVAL BATTLE
 (CC. 15-17)

15. 1. δεινόν τι: τις strength-
 ens adjs. See Syn. § 11. 2.—3. τὸ
 ἀπὸ Ξέρξω: what X. would do;
 cp. 7. 101. 13.—6. ὥστε: with
 συνέπιπτε Hdt. also uses the inf.
 without ὥστε. Cp. also συνεπεπτώ-
 κει ἔρις εἰούσα 1. 82. 3. See GMT.
 588; Syn. § 23. 4. b.—τὰς αὐτὰς
 ταύτας ἡμέρας: cp. 7. 151. 6. Syn.
 § 2. 3. From 7. 210. 2 we learn
 that Xerxes let four days pass,
 after his arrival at Thermopylae,
 before he attacked Leonidas. The
 attack lasted three days (7. 210-
 225). According to 7. 196 the
 Persian fleet arrived at Artemi-
 sium on the third of these seven
 days, and it was early afternoon

(8. 6. 3). The present statement
 makes the sea fights take place on
 the fifth, sixth, and seventh days.
 Consequently, if the other state-
 ments are correct, the events de-
 scribed in 8. 6-9 must have taken
 up the afternoon of the third, all
 of the fourth, and most of the fifth
 day. In that case the afternoons
 referred to in 8. 6. 3 and 8. 9. 7
 would not be the same. See 8.
 13. 6.—10. φυλάσσειν: with ἀγών.
 Cp. 7. 11. 18.—οἱ μὲν δὴ: the lines
 immediately preceding rather turn
 one's thoughts aside to a compari-
 son between the Greek land and
 sea forces. In the present sen-
 tence the Persian and Greek fleets
 are again in mind, παρεκελεύοντο
 resuming the παρακελευσάμενοι
 above, though the Greeks instead
 of the Persians are now the sub-
 ject.—ὅκως μὴ: see GMT. 355.

σουσι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα τοὺς βαρβάρους, οἱ δ' ὅκως τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα διαφθείραντες τοῦ πόρου κρα-
 16 τήσουσι. ὡς δὲ ταξάμενοι οἱ Ξέρξῳ ἐπέπλεον, οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀτρέμας εἶχον πρὸς τῷ Ἀρτεμισίῳ. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι μνηοειδῆς ποιήσαντες τῶν νεῶν ἐκυκλοῦντο, ὡς περιλάβοιεν αὐτούς. ἐνθεῦτεν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπανεπλεόν τε καὶ συνέμισγον. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ 5 παραπλήσιοι ἀλλήλοισι ἐγίνοντο. ὁ γὰρ Ξέρξῳ στρατὸς ὑπὸ μεγάθεός τε καὶ πλήθεος αὐτὸς ὑπ' ἑωυτοῦ ἔπιπτε, ταρασσομένων τε τῶν νεῶν καὶ περιπιπτουσέων 10 περὶ ἀλλήλας· ὁμως μέντοι ἀντείχε καὶ οὐκ εἶκε· δεινὸν γὰρ χρῆμα ἐποιέοντο ὑπὸ νεῶν ὀλίγων ἐς φυγὴν τράπε-10 σθαι. πολλαὶ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νέες διεφθείροντο, πολλοὶ δὲ ἄνδρες, πολλῷ δ' ἔτι πλέονες νέες τε τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ ἄνδρες. οὕτω δὲ ἀγωνιζόμενοι διέστησαν χωρὶς ἐκάτερον.

17 Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν τῶν Ξέρξῳ στρατιωτέων ἠρίστευσαν, οἱ ἄλλα τε μεγάλα ἔργα

16. 3. *μνηοειδῆς*: *a crescent*. Neut. adj. as subst. Cp. 7. 199. 2, 7. 200. 4. — 6. *γάρ*: to be taken with the whole sentence, as far as *εἶκε*, the first clause to *ἀλλήλας* being practically concessive. — 7. *ὑπὸ*: cp. 8. 1. 3. — *μεγάθεος*: Dial. § 1. ii. 1. *μεγάθεος* and *πλήθεος* are here synonymous, since there is no reference to the size of the vessels. They are used merely for rhetorical effect, which is largely aimed at in this chap. Cp. the synonymous *ταρασσομένων* and *περι-*

πιπτουσέων in 8; the positive and negative form of assertion in 9, with the added effect of likeness of sound in *-εἶχε, εἶκε*; the anaphora *πολλαὶ μὲν . . . πολλοὶ δὲ . . . πολλῷ δ'* in 11, 12; and the fullness of expression in 3-4, and in *διέστησαν χωρὶς* 13. — 11. *διεφθείροντο*: cp. the contingents at Salamis (cc. 43-48) with the numbers in c. 1. — 13. *ἀγωνιζόμενοι*: cp. the pres. ptc. in 8. II. 11 and the aor. in 8. 11. 14. The aor. would be more usual here. Cp. 8. 62. 1.

ἀπεδέξαντο καὶ νέας αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι εἶλον Ἑλληνίδας πέντε. τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην ἠρίστευσαν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ἀθηναίων Κλεινίης ὁ Ἄλκιβιάδω, ὃς δαπάνην οἰκηίην παρέχόμενος ἐστρατεύετο ἀνδράσι τε διηκοσίοισι καὶ οἰκηίῃ νηί.

- 18 Ὡς δὲ διέστησαν, ἄσμενοι ἑκάτεροι ἐς ὄρμον ἠπέιγοντο. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ὡς διακριθέντες ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης ἀπηλλάχθησαν, τῶν μὲν νεκρῶν καὶ τῶν ναυηγίων ἐπεκράτεον, τρηχέως δὲ περιεφθέντες, καὶ οὐκ ἦκιστα Ἀθηναῖοι τῶν αἰ ἡμίσειαι τῶν νεῶν τετραμῆναι ἦσαν, δρησμον δὴ ἐβούλευον ἔσω ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

17. 3. ἀπεδέξαντο: Dial. § 1. ii. 2. — αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι: dat. of accompaniment (S. 1525; HA. 774 a; B. 392. 3 note; G. 1191). — 5. Ἀθηναῖοι: cp. Plut. *Them.* 8 Πίνδαρος οὐ κακῶς ἔοικε . . . ἐπὶ τῆς ἐν Ἀρτεμισίῳ μάχης εἰπεῖν· ὄθι παῖδες Ἀθηναίων ἐβάλοντο φαεννὰν | κρηπίδ' ἐλευθερίας (see Bergk, *Poet. Lyr.*⁵ i. 1. p. 414). Plutarch also cites from a *stèle* in the temple of Artemis at Artemisium these verses: Παντοδαπῶν ἀνδρῶν γενεὰς Ἀσίης ἀπὸ χώρας | παῖδες Ἀθηναίων τῶδέ ποτ' ἐν πελάγει | ναυμαχίῃ δαμάσαντες, ἐπεὶ στρατὸς ὤλετο Μήδων, | σήματα ταῦτ' ἔθεισαν παρθένω Ἀρτέμιδι. Cp. the claim of Isocrates, *Paneg.* 90, that the Athenians with sixty ships met the whole fleet of the enemy at Artemisium. — Ἀλκιβιάδω: grandfather of the celebrated Alcibiades.

Cp. Plut. *Alcib.* 1. — 6. οἰκηίην: the trierarch usually received from the state the hull and mast. It was his duty to fit out the ship and secure the crew, whose wages and rations were supplied from the public funds. — 7. διηκοσίοισι: cp. 7. 184. 7.

THE GREEKS PLAN A RETREAT;
NEWS OF THE DEFEAT AT
THERMOPYLAE HASTENS THEIR
DEPARTURE; THEMISTOCLES
LEAVES MESSAGES FOR THE
IONIANS (CC. 18-22)

18. 3. τῶν μὲν κτέ.: *though they were masters.* To be left in possession of the dead was regarded as a sign of victory, for only the defeated would neglect the sacred duty of burial. — 5. αἱ ἡμίσειαι . . . τετραμῆναι: yet the full contingent of 180 ships is present at Salamis a few weeks later (8. 44. 3).

19 νόῳ δὲ λαβὼν Θεμιστοκλέης ὡς εἰ ἀπορραγείῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ βαρβάρου τό τε Ἴωνικὸν φύλον καὶ τὸ Καρικόν, οἳοί τε εἴησαν τῶν λοιπῶν κατύπερθε γενέσθαι, ἐλαυνόντων τῶν Εὐβοέων πρόβατα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, ταύτῃ συλλέξας τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐλεγέ σφι ὡς δοκέοι ἔχειν τινα⁵ παλάμην τῇ ἐλπίζοι τῶν βασιλέος συμμάχων ἀποστῆσειν τοὺς ἀρίστους. ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἐς τοσοῦτο παρεγύμνου, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι τάδε ποιητέα εἶναί σφι ἔλεγε, τῶν τε προβάτων τῶν Εὐβοϊκῶν καταθύν ὅσα τις ἐθέλοι (κρέσσον γὰρ εἶναι τὴν στρατιὴν¹⁰ ἔχειν ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους), παραίνει τε προειπεῖν τοῖσι ἑωυτῶν ἐκάστους πῦρ ἀνακαίειν· κομιδῆς δὲ πέρι τὴν ὄρην αὐτῷ μελήσειν ὥστε ἀσινέας ἀπικέσθαι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ταῦτα ἤρσε σφι ποιεῖν καὶ αὐτίκα πῦρ²⁰ ἀνακαυσάμενοι ἐτράποντο πρὸς τὰ πρόβατα. οἱ γὰρ Εὐβοεῖς παραχρησάμενοι τὸν Βάκιδος χρῆσμὸν ὡς

19. 2. **βαρβάρου**: for the sing. cp. 8. 22. 15, 8. 29. 6. — 3. **εἴησαν**: indirect form of οἳοί τε εἰσι. For the pres. instead of the fut. see 8. 102. 8. — **ἐλαυνόντων . . . ταύτῃ**: as the E.'s were in the habit of driving their flocks to the sea, he assembled the generals there. The gen. abs. gives the reason for assembling the generals at the place where they would see the flocks. His object comes out in 10, though the connection between the slaughter of the flocks and his plan for winning over the Ionians is not made clear. Apparently it

was a device for delaying the retreat. — 5. **δοκέοι**: either this or ἐλπίζοι is unnecessary. — 8. **τάδε**: explained by καταθύνειν and προειπεῖν, but with the latter παραίνει is inserted after the parenthesis. — 12. **ἐκάστους**: the plur. with reference to the smaller groups in each Greek division. For the accus. after the dat., cp. Λυδοῖσι τε πᾶσι προεῖπε θύνειν πάντα τινα αὐτῶν 1. 50. 6, and 3. 70. 6. — **πέρι**: anastrophe. — 13. **ὥστε**: see Syn. § 23. 4. h.

20. 2. **παραχρησάμενοι**: *disregarding*. See S. § 4. ii. B. 1. — **Βά-**

οὐδὲν λέγοντα, οὔτε τι ἐξεκομίσαντο οὐδὲν οὔτε προσάξαντο ὡς παρεσομένου σφι πολέμου, περιπετέα τε ἐποίησαντο σφίσι αὐτοῖσι τὰ πρήγματα. Βάκιδι γὰρ ὠδε ἔχει περὶ τούτων ὁ χρησμός·

Φράζεο, βαρβαρόφωνος ὅταν ζυγὸν εἰς ἄλα βάλλη
Βύβλων, Εὐβοίης ἀπέχειν πολυμηκάδας αἴγας.

τούτοισι οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἔπεισι χρησαμένοισι ἐν τοῖσι τότε παρεούσι τε καὶ προσδοκίμοισι κακοῖσι παρῆν σφι 10
21 συμφορῇ χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὰ μέγιστα. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔπρασον, παρῆν δὲ ὁ ἐκ Τρηχίνος κατάσκοπος. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ κατάσκοπος Πολύας, γένος Ἀντικυρεύς, τῷ προσετέτακτο, καὶ εἶχε πλοῖον κατήρες ἔτοιμον, εἰ παλήσειε ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατός, σημαίνειν 5

κιδος: like Orpheus and Musaeus (7. 6. 14) Bacis was a mythical seer, from whom a collection of oracles was said to have descended. — 3. τι . . . οὐδὲν: nothing at all. Syn. § 11. 2. — προισάξαντο: referred by some to προ-σάπτω stock beforehand (cp. σάξαντες ὑδατι τὴν ἐσβολὴν 3. 7. 3, and σάπτω equiῖp 7. 62. 10 etc.), by others to προσ-άγω. The I aor. mid. of ἀγω is used by Homer, but is rare. — 4. ὡς: here modal, in the preceding line causal. — περιπετέα κτλ.: brought misfortune upon themselves. — 5. Βάκιδι: dat. of interest. Cp. οἶα καὶ Ὀμήρω Διομήδης λέγει Plato, *Rep.* 389 e. — 8. βύβλων: see 7. 25, 34, 36. — 9. τούτοισι: with ἔπεισι. — χρησαμένοισι:

with σφι. There is a play on the double meaning of χράομαι, which with ἔπεισι is pray attention to, while συμφορῇ χρῆσθαι is either to be unfortunate (1. 42. 3), or to take it hard (7. 134. 8, 7. 141. 2).

21. 1. οἱ μὲν: the Greeks, who were slaughtering the flocks. — 2. ὁ: the article, as if the scout had been already mentioned, with explanatory γάρ clause. — Τρηχί-νος: the land from which the pass of Thermopylae leads into Locris (7. 176. 6). — 4. Ἀντικυρεύς: see 7. 198. 9. — κατήρες: fitted, sc. ἐπερ-μοῖσι. — 5. παλήσειε: not found elsewhere. Hesychius gives ἐπά-λησεν· ἐφθάρη, a meaning which suits the context better than to be engaged in a struggle; cp. 1. 9. —

τοῖσι ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι εὐοῦσι· ὡς δ' αὐτῶς ἦν Ἀβρώνιχος ὁ Λυσικλέος Ἀθηναῖος καὶ παρὰ Λεωνίδῃ ἔτοιμος τοῖσι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ εὐοῦσι ἀγγέλλειν τριηκοντέρῳ, ἦν τι καταλαμβάνῃ νεώτερον τὸν πέζον. οὗτος ὢν ὁ Ἀβρώνιχος ἀπικόμενός σφι ἐσήμαινε τὰ γεγονότα περὶ Λεωνίδην καὶ τὸν στρατὸν αὐτοῦ. οἱ δὲ ὡς ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα, οὐκέτι ἐς ἀναβολὰς ἐποιέοντο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν, ἐκομίζοντο δὲ ὡς ἕκαστοι ἐτάχθησαν, Κορίνθιοι πρῶτοι, 10
22 ὕστατοι δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἀθηναίων δὲ νέας τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας ἐπιλεξάμενος Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐπορεύετο περὶ τὰ πότιμα ὕδατα, ἐντάμνων ἐν τοῖσι λίθοισι γράμματα, τὰ Ἴωνες ἐπελθόντες τῇ ὑστεραίῃ ἡμέρῃ ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμισίον ἐπελέξαντο. τὰ δὲ γράμματα ἔλεγον τάδε· 5
Ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, οὐ ποιεῖτε δίκαια ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας στρατευόμενοι καὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα καταδουλούμενοι. ἀλλὰ μάλιστα μὲν πρὸς ἡμέων γίνεσθε· εἰ δὲ ὑμῖν ἐστι τοῦτο μὴ δυνατὸν ποιῆσαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου

6. ὡς δ' αὐτῶς: cp. 7. 86. 9. Freq. in Hom. = Att. ὡσαύτως δέ.— Ἀβρώνιχος: two years later he went to Sparta with Themistocles and Aristides on an embassy about the walls of Athens (Thuc. 1. 91). — 9. νεώτερον: euphemistic for κακόν. Cp. 7. 52. 10. — 13. Κορίνθιοι πρῶτοι κτί.: if the order of battle corresponded to the position on shore, we might infer that at Artemisium the Corinthians held the left wing, the Athenians the right, an arrangement which would give the two states with the

largest contingents the places of honor; the order was different at Salamis (8. 85). For another story about the readiness of the Corinthians to run away, see 8. 94.

22. 2. ἐπιλεξάμενος: choose. Cp. 1. 5 where the same verb means to read. — 3. ἐντάμνων: Dial. § 1. ii. 1. — 5. ἔλεγον: plur. because the inscription was written in different places. Cp. 5. 112. 5. Kühner-Gerth § 365 b. — 6. πατέρας: the Athenians; cp. 1. 14 and 7. 51. 8, 11. — 9. ὑμεῖς δέ: cp. 1. 13. See Syn. § 28. 3. — ἐκ τοῦ μέσου . .

ἡμῖν ἔξεσθε καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ τῶν Καρῶν δεῖσθε τὰ αὐτὰ 10
 ὑμῖν ποιεῖν· εἰ δὲ μηδέτερον τούτων οἶόν τε γίνεσθαι,
 ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης μέζονος κατέζευχθε ἢ ὥστε ἀπίστα-
 σθαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ, ἐπεὰν συμμίσγωμεν, ἐθε-
 λοκακεῖτε, μεμνημένοι ὅτι ἀπ' ἡμέων γεγόνατε καὶ ὅτι
 ἀρχῆθεν ἢ ἔχθρη πρὸς τὸν Βάρβαρον ἀπ' ὑμέων ἡμῖν 15
 γέγονε. Θεμιστοκλῆς δὲ ταῦτα ἔγραφε, δοκεῖν ἐμοί,
 ἐπ' ἀμφότερα νοέων, ἵνα ἢ λαθόντα τὰ γράμματα
 βασιλέα Ἴωνας ποιήσῃ μεταβαλεῖν καὶ γενέσθαι πρὸς
 ἐωντῶν, ἢ ἐπέιτε (ἄν) ἀνενειχθῆ καὶ διαβληθῆ πρὸς
 Ξέρξην, ἀπίστους ποιήσῃ τοὺς Ἴωνας καὶ τῶν ναυμα- 20
 23 χῶν αὐτοὺς ἀπόσχη. Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν ταῦτα ἐνέ-
 γραψε· τοῖσι δὲ βαρβάροισι αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα πλοῖω
 ἦλθε ἀνὴρ Ἰστιαιεὺς ἀγγέλλων τὸν δρησμὸν τὸν ἀπ'
 Ἀρτεμισίου τῶν Ἑλλήνων. οἱ δ' ὑπ' ἀπιστίας τὸν μὲν
 ἀγγέλλοντα εἶχον ἐν φυλακῇ, νέας δὲ ταχέας ἀπέστει- 5
 λαν προκατοψομένας· ἀπάγγειλάντων δὲ τούτων τὰ

ἔξεσθε: retire from the center of the contest and sit down as a spectator, i.e. take no part in the fight. — 10. ἡμῖν: dat. of interest. S. 1474; HA. 770; B. 381; G. 1171. — 11. ὑμῖν: the dat. depends on τὰ αὐτά. S. 1500; HA. 773 a; B. 392. 2; G. 1175. — 12. μέζονος: D. § 1. ii. 2. — ἢ ὥστε: S. 2264; HA. 954; B. 645; G. 1458. — 15. ἀρχῆθεν: for the assistance given to the Ionians against Persia, see 5. 97 f. — 16. δοκεῖν ἐμοί: abs. infin. Cp. ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν 8. 30. 5. S. 2012; HA. 956; B. 642.

1; Syn. § 23. 2. — 17. ἐπ' ἀμφότερα νοέων: making his plans with both things in view. Cp. 9. 97. 9. — 19. ἐπέιτε ἀνενειχθῆ: on omitted ἄν see Syn. § 20. 2. Here the first syllable of ἀνενειχθῆ may be the cause. — διαβληθῆ: misrepresented.

THE PERSIAN FLEET COMES TO ARTEMISIUM; AT THE INVITATION OF XERXES IT VISITS THERMOPYLAE (CC. 23-25)

23. 3. Ἰστιαιεὺς: Histiaea was a town on the north coast of Euboea. — 6. τὰ ἦν: the facts. —

ἦν, οὕτω δὴ ἅμα ἠλίω σκιδναμένω πᾶσα ἡ στρατιῇ
 ἐπέπλει ἀλῆς ἐπὶ τὸ Ἄρτεμίσιον. ἐπισχόντες δὲ ἐν
 τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ μέχρι μέσου ἡμέρης, τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου
 ἔπλεον ἐς Ἰστιαίην. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἔσχον ¹⁰
 τῶν Ἰστιαίων καὶ τῆς Ἐλλοπίης μοίρης, γῆς δὲ τῆς
 Ἰστιαϊώτιδος, τὰς παραθαλασσίας κώμας πάσας ἐπέ-
 24 δραμον. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ τούτων ἐόντων Ξέρξης ἐτοιμασά-
 μενος τὰ περὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔπεμπε ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν
 στρατὸν κήρυκα. προετοιμάσατο δὲ τάδε· ὅσοι τοῦ
 στρατοῦ τοῦ ἑνωτοῦ ἦσαν νεκροὶ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι (ἦσαν
 δὲ καὶ δύο μυριάδες), ὑπολιπόμενος τούτων ὡς χιλίους, ⁵
 τοὺς λοιποὺς τάφρους ὀρυξάμενος ἔθαψε, φυλλάδα τε
 ἐπιβαλὼν καὶ γῆν ἐπαμησάμενος, ἵνα μὴ ὀφθείησαν ὑπὸ
 τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ. ὡς δὲ διέβη ἐς τὴν Ἰστιαίην
 ὁ κήρυξ, σύλλογον ποιησάμενος παντὸς τοῦ στρατοπέ-
 10 δου ἔλεγε τάδε· Ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης ¹⁰
 τῷ βουλομένῳ ὑμέων παραδιδοὶ ἐκλιπόντα τὴν τάξιν
 καὶ ἐλθόντα θεήσασθαι ὅπως μάχεται πρὸς τοὺς ἀνοή-
 25 ὑπερβαλείσθαι. ταῦτα ἐπαγγειλαμένου, μετὰ ταῦτα
 οὐδὲν ἐγένετο πλοίων σπανιώτερον· οὕτω πολλοὶ ἤθε-
 λον θεήσασθαι. διαπεραιωθέντες δὲ ἐθήεοντο διεξιόν-

7. σκιδναμένω: *spreading its light*.

-- 9. τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου: *after that*.

For the art., cp. τὸ ἐνθεῦθεν 8. 8. 9, τὸ πρῶτον, etc. — 11. Ἐλλοπίης: the northern half of Euboea. The gen. depends on κώμας. — γῆς δὲ τῆς Ἰστιαϊώτιδος: in appos. to Ἐλλοπίης, defining it more closely.

For δέ, connecting phrases in appos., see Syn. § 27 d.

24. 5. καὶ: *quite*; cp. 7. 41. 14. — 6. φυλλάδα τε κτλ.: the boughs were thrown over the heaped-up earth to conceal the signs of burial. — 11. παραδιδοὶ: Dial. § 4. 4.

25. 1. ἐπαγγειλαμένου: *sc. τοῦ*

τες τοὺς νεκροὺς· πάντες δὲ ἠπιστέατο τοὺς κειμένους εἶναι πάντα Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Θεσπιάς, ὄρωντες καὶ τοὺς εἰλωτας. οὐ μὲν οὐδ' ἐλάνθανε τοὺς Σιαβεβηκότας Ξέρξης ταῦτα πρῆξας περὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς τοὺς ἑωυτοῦ· καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ γελοῖον ἦν· τῶν μὲν χίλιοι ἐφαίνοντο νεκροὶ κείμενοι, οἱ δὲ πάντες ἐκέατο ἀλείς συγκεκομισμένοι ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ χωρίον τέσσερες χιλιάδες. ταύτην μὲν 10

κῆρυκος. — 4. ἠπιστέατο: *thought*; cp. 8. 5. 15. — 5. ὄρωντες κτέ.: this would seem to imply that there were none among the dead except Lacedaemonians, Thespians, and Helots. — 6. οὐ μὲν οὐδ': *by no means*, Syn. § 26. e. — 8. καὶ γὰρ κτέ.: *for it was in fact quite absurd*. — τῶν μὲν κτέ.: *of them* (the Persians) *a thousand were seen lying dead; of the others* (the Greeks) *the whole number had been brought to the same spot and lay together, four thousand*. The point of contrast, that would strike the Persian spectator as absurd, is not clear. There seem to be two possibilities: (1) The Persians lay scattered, while the Greeks were heaped together to attract attention. But there is nothing in the first clause to imply this. (2) The difference in the size of the numbers. In that case Hdt. is attributing to the Persian the later Greek view. There would be nothing absurd in an immense force destroying 4000 men with a loss of but 1000. — 10. τέσσερες χιλιά-

des: it is difficult to explain this number. At the end of the two days' fighting, during which few Greeks fell (7. 211. 16, 7. 212. 5), all withdrew except the 300 Spartans, 700 Thespians, and 400 Thebans (7. 222. 3), and the Thebans surrendered (7. 233). There were also some Helots (cp. 1. 6 above and 7. 229), but their number is not given; 7. 229. 11 implies at least one per Spartan. Unless we assume seven Helots per Spartan as at Plataea (9. 28. 5) and also assume that the 700 Thespians were attended by an equal number of light-armed (cp. 9. 29. 10), there is no way of making up 4000; and such assumptions are improbable in view of Hdt.'s silence in the description of Leonidas' force (7. 202). There is evidently some connection between the number here and that in the epitaph (7. 228). Some editors omit τέσσερες χιλιάδες, but the sentence then loses the only point of contrast that it contains. Either Hdt. used the figures carelessly with

τὴν ἡμέρην πρὸς θέην ἐτράποντο, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ οἱ μὲν ἀπέπλεον ἐς Ἰστιαίην ἐπὶ τὰς νέας, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην 26 ἐς ὄδον ὀρμέατο. ἦκον δέ σφι αὐτόμολοι ἄνδρες ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίας ὀλίγοι τινές, βίου τε δεόμενοι καὶ ἐνεργοὶ βουλόμενοι εἶναι. ἄγοντες δὲ τούτους ἐς ὄψιν τὴν βασιλέος ἐπυθάνοντο οἱ Πέρσαι περὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τί ποιοίειν· εἰς δέ τις πρὸ πάντων ἦν ὁ εἰρωτῶν αὐτοὺς 5 ταῦτα. οἱ δέ σφι ἔλεγον ὡς Ὀλύμπια ἄγουσι καὶ θεωρέουσι ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν καὶ ἵππικόν. ὁ δὲ ἐπέειρετο ὅτι τὸ ἄεθλον εἶη σφι κείμενον περὶ ὅτεο ἀγωνίζονται· οἱ δὲ εἶπον τῆς ἐλαίης τὸν διδόμενον στέφανον. ἐνθαῦτα

the epitaph in mind, or he estimated the number in some such way as is suggested above. In favor of the latter view note the opening words of 7. 228, which expressly state that the epitaph was written in honor of those that fell, and also the fact that the figures in 7. 202 indicate that Hdt. did not accept the 4000 of the epitaph as the number of Peloponnesians in Leonidas' original force. — 13. ὀρμέατο: Att. ὄρμηγτο.

A PERSIAN COMMENT ON THE OLYMPIAN PRIZE FOR VICTORS (C. 26)

26. 2. Ἀρκαδίας: the majority of the Peloponnesian force at Thermopylae was composed of Arcadians (7. 202). — 5. πρὸ: in the place of; see Syn. § 5. — 6. Ὀλύμπια: in this year the Olympic

games closed on the 19th or 20th of August. The fighting at Thermopylae seems to have taken place later in the month, for the Athenians expected to find the Peloponnesian main force in Boeotia immediately after the battle (8. 40. 9), and yet it would take them several days after the close of the festival to march that distance. The present incident, then, must have occurred before the battle. Herodotus, indeed, does not definitely indicate the time. Having completed the account of Thermopylae and Artemisium, he digresses a little (cp. 27-28) before passing on to Salamis. — 7. ὁ τι τὸ ἄεθλον: what is offered them as the prize for which they contend. The questioner assumes that some prize is offered; hence the art. — 9. εἶπον κτί.: they men-

εἶπας γνώμην γενναιοτάτην Τριτανταίχμης ὁ Ἄρταβά-¹⁰
 νου δελίην ὤφλε πρὸς βασιλέος. πυνθανόμενος γὰρ
 τὸ ἄεθλον ἐὼν στέφανον ἀλλ' οὐ χρήματα, οὔτε ἠνέσχετο
 σιγῶν εἶπέ τε ἐς πάντας τάδε· Παπαί, Μαρδόνιε, κοίους
 ἐπ' ἄνδρας ἠγαγες μαχησομένους ἡμέας, οἱ οὐ περὶ χρη-
²⁷μάτων τὸν ἀγῶνα ποιέονται ἀλλὰ περὶ ἀρετῆς. τούτῳ
 μὲν δὴ ταῦτα εἶρητο· ἐν δὲ τῷ διὰ μέσου χρόνῳ, ἐπεῖτε
 τὸ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι τρώμα ἐγεγόνει, αὐτίκα Θεσσαλοὶ
 πέμπουσι κήρυκα ἐς Φωκέας, ἅτε σφι ἐνέχοντες αἰεὶ
 χόλον, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ὑστάτου τρώματος καὶ τὸ κάρτα.⁵
 ἐσβαλόντες γὰρ πανστρατιῇ αὐτοῖ τε οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ καὶ
 οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς Φωκέας οὐ πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι
 πρότερον ταύτης τῆς βασιλέος στρατηλασίας ἐσώθη-
 σαν ὑπὸ τῶν Φωκέων καὶ περιέφθησαν τρηχέως. ἐπεῖτε
 γὰρ κατελήθησαν ἐς τὸν Παρνησσὸν οἱ Φωκεῖς ἔχοντες¹⁰
 μάντῳ Τελλίην τὸν Ἡλείων, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Τελλίης οὗτος

tioned the crown that is given.

Cp. τὰς περιπεμφθείσας 8. 8. 20. —
 10. εἶπας: Att. εἰπών. — Τριταν-
 ταίχμης: one of the six command-
 ers-in-chief. Cp. 7. 82. 2, 7.
 121. 14. Some of the Mss. read
 Τιγράνης. Tigranes in 7. 62. 4 is
 called Ἀχαμενίδην. His position
 as leader of the Medes (7. 62. 4),
 and of the Persian army at Mycale
 (9. 96. 13) points to a close rela-
 tionship with the King; but he is
 not elsewhere called ὁ Ἄρταβάνου.
 — 11. δελίην ὤφλε: *was held guilty*
of cowardice. — 12. οὔτε . . . τε:
not . . . but. Syn. § 30. 2. b.

THE ENMITY OF THE THESSALIANS
 AND PHOCIANS IN FORMER
 TIMES. THE THESSALIANS
 NOW DEMAND A MONEY PAY-
 MENT; THE PHOCIANS REFUSE
 (CC. 27-30)

27. 3. τρώμα: Dial. 1. ii. 8. —
 4. ἅτε: with causal participle. Syn.
 § 25. 4. — αἰεὶ: see 7. 176. 20. —
 5. ἀπὸ: *after.* Syn. § 5. — καὶ τὸ
 κάρτα: *particularly so.* Cp. 7. 16.
 β 10. — 7. σύμμαχοι: see 7. 132.
 2. — 8. ἐσώθησαν: *ἠττήθησαν.* —
 11. Τελλίην: in 9. 37 the Telliadae
 are mentioned as a well-known

σοφίζεται αὐτοῖσι τοιόνδε· γηψώσας ἄνδρας ἑξακο-
 σίους τῶν Φωκῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους, αὐτοὺς τε τούτους καὶ
 τὰ ὄπλα αὐτῶν, νυκτὸς ἐπεθήκατο τοῖσι Θεσσαλοῖσι,
 προείπας αὐτοῖσι, τὸν ἂν μὴ λευκανθίζοντα ἴδωνται, 15
 τοῦτον κτείνειν. τούτους ὧν αἶ τε φυλακαὶ τῶν Θεσ-
 σαλῶν πρῶται ἰδοῦσαι ἐφοβήθησαν, δόξασαι ἄλλο τι
 εἶναι τέρας, καὶ μετὰ τὰς φυλακὰς αὐτῇ ἢ στρατιῇ
 οὕτω ὥστε τετρακισχλίων κρατῆσαι νεκρῶν καὶ ἀσπί-
 δων Φωκέας, τῶν τὰς μὲν ἡμισείας ἐς Ἄβας ἀνέθεσαν, 20
 τὰς δὲ ἐς Δελφούς· ἡ δὲ δεκάτη ἐγένετο τῶν χρημάτων
 ἐκ ταύτης τῆς μάχης οἱ μεγάλοι ἀνδριάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν
 τρίποδα συνεστεῶτες ἔμπροσθε τοῦ νηοῦ τοῦ ἐν Δελ-
 28 φοῖσι, καὶ ἕτεροι τοιοῦτοι ἐν Ἄβησι ἀνακέαται. ταῦτα
 μὲν νυν τὸν πεζὸν ἐργάσαντο τῶν Θεσσαλῶν οἱ Φωκεῖς
 πολιορκέοντας ἑνωτοὺς· ἐσβαλοῦσαν δὲ ἐς τὴν χώραν
 τὴν ἵππον αὐτῶν ἐλυμήναντο ἀνηκέστως. ἐν γὰρ τῇ

family of seers. — 14. ἐπεθήκατο: Att. ἐπέθετο. — 15. αὐτοῖσι: the 600 men. — ἴδωνται: Att. ἴδωσι. — 17. ἄλλο τι κτέ.: *something else* (than it really was), *namely a marvel*. — 19. κρατῆσαι: ingressive. — 20. Ἄβας: a town of Phocis with a celebrated temple and oracle of Apollo. — 21. ἡ δέ: *the regular tenth*. — 23. συνεστεῶτες: Hdt. frequently uses this word in the sense of *contend* (7. 142. 5, 8. 79. 1), and, according to Pausanias (10. 13. 7), in this group Heracles and Apollo had hold of the tripod and were coming to

blows about it, while Leto and Artemis were restraining Apollo, and Athena Heracles. But since *περὶ* takes the accus. here we should perhaps translate *standing around the tripod*. Yet cp. ἐγένετο δὲ πρῶτον περὶ τὰ γέγρα μάχῃ 9. 62. 8, with local *περὶ* in connection with *μάχῃ*.

28. 3. πολιορκέοντας: the plur. on account of the collective idea in *πεζόν*. Cp. *στρατὸς . . . ἀπικοντο* 7. 196. 1. — ἑνωτοὺς: as indirect reflexive. — ἐσβαλοῦσαν κτέ.: Pausanias (10. 1 3) puts this event before that of the preceding

ἐισβολῇ ἢ ἔστι κατὰ Ἰάμπολιν, ἐν ταύτῃ τάφρον μεγά-
 λην ὀρύξαντες ἀμφορέας κεινοὺς ἐς αὐτὴν κατέθηκαν,
 χοῦν δὲ ἐπιφορήσαντες καὶ ὁμοιάσαντες τῷ ἄλλῳ χώρῳ
 ἐδέκοντο τοὺς Θεσσαλοὺς ἐγβάλλοντας. οἱ δὲ ὡς
 ἀναρπασόμενοι τοὺς Φωκέας φερόμενοι ἐσέπεσον ἐς
 τοὺς ἀμφορέας. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ ἵπποι τὰ σκέλεα διεφθάρη-
 29 σαν. τούτων δὴ σφι ἀμφοτέρων ἔχοντες ἔγκοτον οἱ
 Θεσσαλοὶ πέμπσαντες κήρυκα ἠγόρευον τῷδε· ὦ Φωκεῖς,
 ἤδη τι μᾶλλον γνωσιμαχεῖτε μὴ εἶναι ὅμοιοι ἡμῖν·
 πρόσθε τε γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι Ἕλλησι, ὅσον χρόνον ἐκεῖνα
 ἡμῖν ἦνδανε, πλεόν αιεὶ κοτε ὑμέων ἐφερόμεθα, νῦν τε
 παρὰ τῷ βαρβάρῳ τοσοῦτο δυνάμεθα ὥστε ἐπὶ ἡμῖν
 ἐστὶ τῆς γῆς ἐστερηθῆσθαι καὶ πρὸς ἠνδραποδίσθαι
 ὑμέας· ἡμεῖς μέντοι τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες οὐ μνησικακέομεν,
 ἀλλ' ἡμῖν γενέσθω ἀντ' αὐτῶν πεντήκοντα τάλαντα
 ἀργυρίου, καὶ ὑμῖν ὑποδεκόμεθα τὰ ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν 10

chapter; note that Hdt. refers to the latter as τὸ ὕστατον τρῶμα (8. 27. 4). — 5. Ἰάμπολιν: a town in the valley of the Cephisus, between Elatea and Abae (8. 33. 6). — 6. κεινοῦς: Dial. § 1. i. 3. — 8. ἐδέκοντο: Att. ἐδέχοντο. Dial. § 2. 4. — ὡς ἀναρπασόμενοι: as though they were going to overwhelm. Cp. 9. 60. 2. — 10. σκέλεα: on the case see S. 1601; G. 1239.

29. 3. ἤδη τι κτλ.: now at length be somewhat more inclined to admit that you are not our equals. For γνωσιμαχεῖν cp. 3. 25. 18, 7. 130. 7. — 4. ἐκεῖνα: =

τὰ ἐκείνων the affairs of the Greeks. Cp. 2. 39. 7, 2. 40. 5. — 5. — αιεὶ κοτε: on every occasion whatsoever. πλεόν . . . ἐφερόμεθα: we got more, were worth more, were more powerful. Cp. 7. 168. 23, 7. 211. 5. — 7. ἐστερηθῆσθαι, ἠνδραποδίσθαι: perfs. pass. with ὑμέας as subj. — πρὸς: Syn. § 6. — 8. τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες: though we are all powerful. Cp. αὐτὰρ κείθι φιλήσεται, οἷά κ' ἔχωμεν Hom. ο 281 so far as we are able. — 9. ἀντ' αὐτῶν: in return for it, i.e. in payment for not enslaving you. Syn. § 12. 3. — 10. τὰ ἐπιόντα: sc. κακά.

30 *χώρην ἀποτρέψειν. ταῦτά σφι ἐπαγγέλλοντο οἱ Θεσσαλοί. οἱ γὰρ Φωκεῖς μῦνοι τῶν ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ἐμήδιζον, κατ' ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ὡς ἐγὼ συμβαλλόμενος εὐρίσκω, κατὰ δὲ τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Θεσσαλῶν. εἰ δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ τὰ Ἑλλήνων ἠῦξον, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, ἐμήδιζον* 5
ἂν οἱ Φωκεῖς· οἱ ταῦτα ἐπαγγελομένων Θεσσαλῶν οὔτε δώσειν ἔφασαν χρήματα παρέχειν τέ σφι Θεσσαλοῖσι ὁμοίως μηδίξειν, εἰ ἄλλως βουλοῖατο· ἀλλ' οὐκ
 31 *ἔσσεσθαι ἐκόντες εἶναι προδόται τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνηνείχθησαν οὗτοι οἱ λόγῳ, οὕτω δὴ οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ κεχολωμένοι τοῖσι Φωκεῦσι ἐγένοντο ἡγεμόνες τῷ βαρβάρῳ τῆς ὁδοῦ. ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς Τρηχινίης ἐς τὴν Δωρίδα ἐσέβαλον· τῆς γὰρ Δωρίδος χώρας ποδεῶν* 5
στεινὸς ταύτῃ κατατείνει, ὡς τριήκοντα σταδίων μάλιστά κη εὖρος, κείμενος μεταξὺ τῆς τε Μηλίδος καὶ Φωκίδος χώρας, ἣ περ ἦν τὸ παλαιὸν Δρυοπίς· ἣ δὲ χώρα αὕτη ἐστὶ μητρόπολις Δωριῶν τῶν ἐν Πελοπον-

30. 4. *Θεσσαλῶν*: objective gen. — 5. *ἠῦξον... ἐμήδιζον*: impfs. of continued action in past unreal cond. — 8. *εἰ ἄλλως βουλοῖατο*: *if they at all cared to*. Cp. 7. 16. γ 7. — 9. *ἐκόντες εἶναι*: *willingly at least*. Syn. § 23. 2.

THE PERSIANS PASS THROUGH DORIS INTO PHOCIS. THEY DIVIDE, AND THE MAIN BODY ENTERS BOEOTIA ON ITS WAY TO ATHENS (CC 31-34)

31. 4. *ἐκ... Τρηχινίης*: probably the army crossed the mountains

into Phocis by several passes, leading either directly from Trachis, as this one, or from Locris. If the whole army went in the manner described by Herodotus, the capture of Thermopylae was unnecessary. — 6. *μάλιστά κη*: cp. 8. 8. 13. — 8. *ἣ περ*: referring to *ποδεῶν* but agreeing with the pred. *Δρυοπίς*. Dryopis was but a part of Doris and is distinguished by Hdt. in 8. 43. 8 and 1. 56. 16 from that part in which Erineus and Pindus were situated. — *ἣ δὲ χώρα αὕτη*: Doris.

νήσῳ. ταύτην ὦν τὴν Δωρίδα γῆν οὐκ ἐσίναντο ἐσβαλ-¹⁰
 όντες οἱ βάρβαροι· ἐμήδιζόν τε γὰρ καὶ οὐκ ἔδοκει
 32 Θεσσαλοῖσι. ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δωρίδος ἐς τὴν Φωκίδα
 ἐσέβαλον, αὐτοὺς μὲν τοὺς Φωκέας οὐκ αἴρέουσι. οἱ
 μὲν γὰρ τῶν Φωκῶν ἐς τὰ ἄκρα τοῦ Παρνησσοῦ ἀνέ-
 βησαν (ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἐπιτηδέη δέξασθαι ὄμιλον τοῦ Παρ-
 νησσοῦ ἢ κορυφή, κατὰ Νέωνα πόλιν κειμένη ἐπ' ⁵
 ἑωυτῆς· Τιθορέα οὖνομα αὐτῇ· ἐς τὴν δὴ ἀνηνεύκοντο
 καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνέβησαν)· οἱ δὲ πλέονες αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς
 Ὀζόλας Δοκροὺς ἐξεκομίσαντο, ἐς Ἄμφιτσαν πόλιν
 τὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Κρισαίου πεδίου οἰκημένην. οἱ δὲ βάρ-
 βαροι τὴν χώραν πᾶσαν ἐπέδραμον τὴν Φωκίδα· ¹⁰
 Θεσσαλοὶ γὰρ οὕτω ἦγον τὸν στρατόν· ὀκόσα δὲ
 ἐπέσχον, πάντα ἐπέφλεγον καὶ ἔκειρον, καὶ ἐς τὰς
 33 πόλεις ἐνιέντες πῦρ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἱρά. πορευόμενοι γὰρ
 ταύτῃ παρὰ τὸν Κηφισὸν ποταμὸν ἐδήρουν πάντα, καὶ
 κατὰ μὲν ἔκαυσαν Δρυμὸν πόλιν, κατὰ δὲ Χαράδραν
 καὶ Ἐρωχον καὶ Τεθρώνιον καὶ Ἀμφίκαιαν καὶ Νέωνα
 καὶ Πεδιέας καὶ Τριτέας καὶ Ἐλάτειαν καὶ Ἰάμπολιν καὶ ⁵
 Παραποταμίους καὶ Ἄβας, ἔνθα ἦν ἱρὸν Ἀπόλλωνος
 πλούσιον, θησαυροῖσί τε καὶ ἀναθήμασι πολλοῖσι κατε-

32. 2. αὐτοῖς μὲν: the con-
 trasted clause is in l. 9, where,
 however, we have οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι in-
 stead of τὴν δὲ χώραν. — 4. καὶ ἐπι-
 τηδέη: quite suitable. — 5. κορυφή:
 some distance below the peak, at
 the foot of a precipitous wall of
 rock, there was a place suitable for
 defense, and a cave near by capa-
 ble of concealing a large body of

fugitives. Here there was in later
 times a fort (Plut. *Sulla* 15) and
 town (Pausan. 10. 3. 2, 32. 8). —
 ἐπ' ἑωυτῆς: by itself. — 6. ἀνηνεύ-
 κοντο: obj. omitted. Cp. next line
 and 8. 36. 11. — 13. πόλις: Dial.
 § 3. i. 4.

33. 3. κατὰ μὲν . . . κατὰ δέ:
 see Syn. § 7. 6. Ἄβας: see 8.
 27. 20. — 7. θησαυροῖσι: treasure

σκευασμένον· ἦν δὲ καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν ἔστι χρηστήριον αὐτόθι· καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἶρόν συλήσαντες ἐνέπρησαν. καὶ τινες διώκοντες εἶλον τῶν Φωκέων πρὸς τοῖσι 10 ὄρεσι, καὶ γυναικάς τινες διέφθειραν μισγόμενοι ὑπὸ
 34 πλήθεος. Παραποταμίους δὲ παρμειβόμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπίκοντο ἐς Πανοπέας. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἤδη διακρινομένη ἡ στρατιὴ αὐτῶν ἐσχίζετο. τὸ μὲν πλείστον καὶ δυνατώτατον τοῦ στρατοῦ ἅμα αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ πορευόμενον ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἐσέβαλε ἐς Βοιωτούς, ἐς γῆν τὴν 5 Ὀρχομενίων. Βοιωτῶν δὲ πᾶν τὸ πλήθος ἐμήδιζε, τὰς δὲ πόλεις αὐτῶν ἄνδρες Μακεδόνες διατεταγμένοι ἔσωζον, ὑπὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀποπέμφθέντες. ἔσωζον δὲ τῆδε, δῆλον βουλόμενοι ποιεῖν Ξέρξῃ ὅτι τὰ Μήδων
 35 Βοιωτοὶ φρονέοιεν. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῶν βαρβάρων ταύτη ἐτράποντο, ἄλλοι δὲ αὐτῶν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες ὁρμέατο ἐπὶ τὸ ἶρόν τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, ἐν δεξιῇ τὸν Παρνησσὸν ἀπέργοντες. ὅσα δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ἐπέσχον τῆς Φωκίδος, πάντα ἐσιναμώρεον· καὶ γὰρ τῶν Πανοπέων τὴν πόλιν 5

chambers. Many Greek states in these temples. Cp. 1. 14. 8.—II. ὑπό: *by reason of.* Cp. 8. 1. 3.

34. 2. ἐνθεῦτεν κτέ.: *from that point their army was divided and separated.*—6. Ὀρχομενίων: the part of Boeotia nearest Panopeus.—πᾶν τὸ πλήθος: except the Plataeans and Thespians. Cp. 8. 50, 9. 28–30.—8. Ἀλεξάνδρου: cp. 7. 173, 175.—9. δῆλον βουλόμενοι κτέ.: we should expect merely δῆλον ποιέοντες in explanation of τῆδε.

THE OTHER DIVISION OF THE ARMY MARCHES AGAINST DELPHI, BUT THE TEMPLE IS SAVED BY DIVINE AID (CC. 35–39)

35. 2. ὁρμέατο: *were bound for*; plupf.—4. ἀπέργοντες: *leaving on the right.* ἀπ' ἄργω *to shut off* is properly used of rivers and mountains which form boundaries. Hence of men whose line of march forms the boundary. Cp. 7. 43. 11, 7. 110. 2, 7. 112. 5.—5. ἐσινα-

ἐνέπρησαν καὶ Δαυλίων καὶ Αἰολιδέων. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ ταύτῃ ἀποσχισθέντες τῆς ἄλλης στρατιῆς τῶνδε εἵνεκα, ὅπως συλήσαντες τὸ ἱρὸν τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι βασιλεὶ Ξέρξῃ ἀποδέξαιεν τὰ χρήματα. πάντα δ' ἠπίστατο τὰ ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ ὅσα λόγου ἦν ἄξια Ξέρξης, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθά-ιο νομαι, ἄμεινον ἢ τὰ ἐν τοῖσι οἰκίοισι ἔλιπε, πολλῶν αἰεὶ λεγόντων, καὶ μάλιστα τὰ Κροίσου τοῦ Ἄλυάττεω ἀνα-
 36 θήματα. οἱ δὲ Δελφοὶ πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα ἐς πᾶσαν ἀρρωδίην ἀπίκατο, ἐν δείματι δὲ μεγάλῳ κατεστειώτες ἐμαντεύοντο περὶ τῶν ἱρῶν χρημάτων, εἴτε σφέα κατὰ γῆς κατορύξωσι εἴτε ἐκκομίσωσι ἐς ἄλλην χώραν. ὁ δὲ θεὸς σφεας οὐκ ἔα κινεῖν, φὰς αὐτὸς ἰκανὸς εἶναι τῶν 5 ἐωυτοῦ προκατῆσθαι. Δελφοὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες σφέων αὐτῶν πέρι ἐφρόντιζον. τέκνα μὲν νυν καὶ γυναῖ-
 κας πέρην ἐς τὴν Ἀχαιίην διέπεμψαν, αὐτῶν δὲ οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἀνέβησαν ἐς τοῦ Παρνησσοῦ τὰς κορυφὰς καὶ ἐς τὸ Κωρύκιον ἄντρον ἀνηνείκαστο, οἱ δὲ ἐς Ἄμφισσαν 10 τὴν Δοκριδα ὑπεξήλθον. πάντες δὲ ὦν οἱ Δελφοὶ ἐξέ-
 λιπον τὴν πόλιν, πλὴν ἐξήκοντα ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοῦ προφή-

μέρον: *wantonly destroyed*. — 6. Αἰολιδέων: not otherwise known. — 9. ἀποδέξαιεν: Dial. I. II. 2. — 12. τὰ Κροίσου: among other things Croesus dedicated a lion of pure gold weighing ten talents (I. 50, 51, 92).

36. 1. πυνθανόμενοι: for the pres. cp. 8. 35. 11, 8. 42. 2, etc. — 2. ἀπίκατο: plupf. — κατεστειώ-
 τες: cp. 7. 138. 7. — 3. σφέα: Syn. § 9. 4. — 4. κατορύξωσι: S. 1805;

HA. 866. 3; B. 577; G. 1358. — 5. ἔα: Att. εἶα. — 6. προκατῆσθαι: *sit down before* as an outpost (cp. 7. 172. 14), *protect*. — 7. πέρι: *anastrophe*. — 10. ἄντρον: the first chamber of the cave is 100 feet high, 100 wide, and 200 deep. — 11. πάντες δὲ ὦν κτέ.: *at any rate all left the city*. ὦν implies that the *main* fact is that the Delphians were all gone, it matters not whither. Syn. § 32. I. f.

37 τω. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγχοῦ τε ἦσαν οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπιόντες καὶ ἀπώρων τὸ ἱρόν, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ προφήτης, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Ἄκῆρατος, ὁρᾷ πρὸ τοῦ νηοῦ ὄπλα προκείμενα ἔσωθεν ἐκ τοῦ μεγάρου ἐξενειγμένα ἱρά, τῶν οὐκ ὄσιον ἦν ἄπτεσθαι ἀνθρώπων οὐδενί. ὁ μὲν δὴ ἦε Δελφῶν τοῖσι⁵ παροῦσι σημανέων τὸ τέρας· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ ἐγίνοντο ἐπειγόμενοι κατὰ τὸ ἱρόν τῆς Προνηΐης Ἀθηναΐης, ἐπιγίνεται σφι τέρεα ἔτι μέζονα τοῦ πρὶν γενομένου τέρεος. θῶμα μὲν γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο κάρτα ἐστί, ὄπλα ἀρήγια αὐτόματα φανῆναι ἔξω προκείμενα τοῦ¹⁰ νηοῦ· τὰ δὲ δὴ ἐπὶ τούτῳ δεύτερα ἐπιγενόμενα καὶ διὰ πάντων φασμάτων ἄξια θωμάσαι μάλιστα. ἐπεὶ γὰρ δὴ ἦσαν ἐπιόντες οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ τὸ ἱρόν τῆς Προνηΐης Ἀθηναΐης, ἐν τούτῳ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ κεραυνοὶ αὐτοῖσι ἐνέπιπτον, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Παρηησοῦ¹⁵ ἀπορραγεῖσαι δύο κορυφαὶ ἐφέροντο πολλῶ πατάγῳ ἐς αὐτοὺς καὶ κατέλαβον συχνοὺς σφεων, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἱροῦ τῆς Προνηΐης βοή τε καὶ ἀλαλαγμὸς ἐγίμετο.

37. 2. ἀπώρων: *were in sight of*, though still some distance away (cp. I. 14). Att. ἀφεώρων. — 4. ἐκ τοῦ μεγάρου: explaining ἔσωθεν. — ἱρά: moved from its natural position with ὄπλα in order to introduce the rel. clause. It is because the arms are *sacred* that it is not holy to touch them. — 5. ὁ μὲν δὴ: the subj. is expressed merely to give a contrast to οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι, though there is no real contrast between the actions of the two parties. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι is

placed before ἐπειδὴ with the same purpose. — 7. Προνηΐης: this epithet is applied to Athena because her temple is reached before that of Apollo by one approaching from Daulis, the common direction. — 8. τέρεα: Dial. § 3. i. 6. — 9. κάρτα: *decidedly*. — 10. ὄπλα ... φανῆναι: explanatory of τοῦτο. — προκείμενα κτί.: explains ἔξω. — 12. διὰ: *beyond*. Syn. § 5. — θωμάσαι: on the act. inf. see GMT. 763. — 16. ἀπορραγεῖσαι: 2 aor. pass. part. of ἀπορρήγνυμι.

- 38 συμμιγέντων δὲ τούτων πάντων φόβος τοῖσι βαρβάρουσι ἐνεπεπτώκει. μαθόντες δὲ οἱ Δελφοὶ φεύγοντάς σφεας, ἐπικαταβάντες ἀπέκτειναν πλήθός τι αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ περιεόντες ἰθὺ Βοιωτῶν ἔφευγον. ἔλεγον δὲ οἱ ἀπονοστήσαντες οὗτοι τῶν βαρβάρων, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, 5 ὡς πρὸς τούτοισι καὶ ἄλλα ὄρων θεῖα· δύο γὰρ ὀπίπτας μέζοντας ἢ κατὰ ἀνθρώπων φύσιν [ἔχοντας] ἔπεσθαί
- 39 σφι κτείνοντας καὶ διώκοντας. τούτους δὲ τοὺς δύο Δελφοὶ λέγουσι εἶναι ἐπιχωρίους ἥρωας, Φύλακόν τε καὶ Αὐτόνοον, τῶν τὰ τεμένεά ἐστι περὶ τὸ ἱρόν, Φυλάκου μὲν παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδὸν κατύπερθε τοῦ ἱροῦ τῆς Προνηΐης, Αὐτονόου δὲ πέλας τῆς Κασταλῆης ὑπὸ τῆς 5 'Ταμπεΐης κορυφῆ. οἱ δὲ πεσόντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Παρνησοῦ λίθοι ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἡμέας ἦσαν σόοι, ἐν τῷ τεμένει τῆς Προνηΐης Ἀθηναίης κείμενοι, ἐς τὸ ἐνέσκηψαν διὰ τῶν βαρβάρων φερόμενοι. τούτων μὲν νυν τῶν ἀνδρῶν αὕτη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱροῦ ἀπαλλαγὴ γίνεται. 10
- 40 Ὁ δὲ Ἑλλήνων ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἄρτεμισίου Ἀθηναίων δεηθέντων ἐς Σαλαμῖνα κατίσχει τὰς νέας. τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκα προσεδεήθησαν αὐτῶν σχεῖν πρὸς Σαλαμῖνα Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵνα αὐτοὶ παῖδάς τε καὶ γυναικας ὑπεξαγάγωνται ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς, πρὸς δὲ καὶ 5

38. 2. ἐνεπεπτόκει: the plupf. expresses the continuance of the fear. — 3. πλήθός τι: quite a large number. — 7. μέζοντας κτί.: see App. — ἔπεσθαι: impf. Cp. ὄρων l. 6.

39. 3 τὸ ἱρόν: of Apollo. — 5. πέλας: Att. ἐγγύς. — Κασταλῆης: the fountain sacred to Apollo

and the Muses rises in an angle formed by two precipitous walls of rock, Hyampeia and Nauplia. — 7. ἐς ἡμέας: down to my time. — σόοι: preserved. Att. σώοι. — 10. αὕτη κτί.: see Syn. § 8. 6 for the omission of the article. — ἀπαλλαγὴ: departure.

βουλεύσονται τὸ ποιητέον αὐτοῖσι ἔσται. ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι βουλήν ἔμελλον ποιήσεσθαι ὡς ἔφευσμένοι γνώμης. δοκούντες γὰρ εὐρήσειν Πελοποννησίους πανδημεὶ ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίῃ ὑποκατημένους τὸν βάρβαρον, τῶν μὲν εὖρον οὐδὲν εἶναι, οἱ δὲ ἐπυνθάνοντο¹⁰ τὸν Ἴσθμὸν αὐτοὺς τειχέοντας, τὴν Πελοπόννησον περὶ πλείστου τε ποιεομένους περιεῖναι καὶ ταύτην ἔχοντας ἐν φυλακῇ, τὰ ἄλλα δὲ ἀπιέναι. ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι οὕτω δὴ προσεδεθήσαν σφεων σχεῖν πρὸς τὴν⁴¹ Σαλαμίνα. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι κατέσχον ἐς τὴν Σαλαμίνα, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἄπιξιν κήρυγμα ἐποίησαντο, Ἀθηναίων τῇ τις δύναται σώζειν τέκνα τε καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐς Τροιζῆνα ἀπέστειλαν, οἱ δὲ ἐς Αἴγιαν,⁵ οἱ δὲ ἐς Σαλαμίνα. ἔσπευσαν δὲ ταῦτα ὑπεκθέσθαι τῷ χρηστηρίῳ τε βουλόμενοι ὑπηρετεῖν καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦδε εἴνεκα οὐκ ἦκιστα· λέγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι ὄφιν μέγαν φύλακα τῆς ἀκροπόλιος ἐνδαιτᾶσθαι ἐν τῷ ἰρῷ. λέ-

THE GREEK FLEET, AFTER LEAVING ARTEMISION, STOPPED AT SALAMIS. THE ATHENIANS MOVE FROM THE CITY TO PLACES OF SAFETY (CC. 40-41)

40. 6. τό: Syn. § 13. 1. — 8. γνώμης: S. 1392; HA. 748; B. 362; G. 1117. — 9. ὑποκατημένους: c. acc.; generally absol. — 10. τῶν μὲν κτί.: of them they found not a trace. — οὐ δέ: Syn. § 9. 1. c. — 12. ταύτην: emphatic repetition of τὴν Πελο-

πόννησον, although it is placed so prominently before the τε . . . καὶ clauses. — 13. ἀπιέναι: this is parallel to τειχέοντας (for a variation between part. and inf. after πυνθάνομαι, cp. 5. 15. 6). — πυνθανόμενοι: cp. 8. 36. 1 and note the impf. in l. 10.

41. 3. Ἀθηναίων: part. gen. w. τις. — 4. οἰκέτας: see 8. 4. 9. — 7. χρηστηρίῳ: see 7. 140. — καὶ δὴ καὶ: and in particular. The expression is further strengthened by οὐκ ἦκιστα. — 9. ἰρῷ: the tem-

γουσί τε ταῦτα καὶ δὴ καὶ ὡς εἶναι ἐπιμήνια ἐπιτελέουσι 10
 προτιθέντες· τὰ δ' ἐπιμήνια μελιτόεσσα ἔστι. αὕτη δ'
 ἡ μελιτόεσσα ἐν τῷ πρόσθε αἰεὶ χρόνῳ ἀναισιμουμένη
 τότε ἦν ἄψαυτος. σημηνάσης δὲ ταῦτα τῆς ἱρείης
 μᾶλλον τι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ προθυμότερον ἐξέλιπον τὴν
 πόλιν ὡς καὶ τῆς θεοῦ ἀπολελοιπυῖης τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. 15
 ὡς δέ σφι πάντα ὑπεξέκειτο, ἔπλεον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον.
 42 ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἀπ' Ἀρτεμισίου ἐς Σαλαμίνα κατέσχον τὰς
 νέας, συνέρρει καὶ ὁ λοιπὸς πυνθανόμενος ὁ τῶν Ἑλλή-
 νων ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἐκ Τροιζήνης· ἐς γὰρ Πάγωνα
 τὸν Τροιζηνίων λιμένα προεῖρητο συλλέγεσθαι. συνε-
 λέχθησάν τε δὴ πολλῶ πλέονες νέες ἢ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ 5
 ἐναυμάχεον καὶ ἀπὸ πολίων πλεόνων. ναύαρχος μὲν
 νυν ἐπὶ αὐτὸς ὃς περ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Εὐρυβιάδης
 Εὐρυκλείδω ἀνὴρ Σπαρτιήτης, οὐ μόντοι γένεός γε
 τοῦ βασιλῆιου εἶναι. νέας δὲ πολλῶ πλείστας τε καὶ
 43 ἄριστα πλεούσας παρείχοντο Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐστρατεύοντο
 δὲ οἶδε· ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐκκαί-

ple of Athena Polias.— 10. ἐπι-
 μήνια κτί.: *they make monthly*
offerings, setting them forth (for
 the snake).— 12. ἀναισιμουμένη:
 pres. expressing repeated action in
 past time.— 14. μᾶλλον τι . . .
 καὶ προθυμότερον: *all the more*
eagerly. Cp. I. 96. 12 and μᾶλλον
 τι καὶ θεώτερον I. 174. 17, μᾶλλον
 τι καὶ ταχύτερον 9. 101. 15.— 15. ὡς
 . . . ἀπολελοιπυῖης: *in the belief*
that the goddess had deserted.—
 16. ὑπεξέκειτο: = plupf. pass. of
 ὑπεκτίθηναι, with σφι of the agent.

THE NUMBERS AND COMPOSITION
 OF THE GREEK FLEET (CC.
 42-48)

42. 2. ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων: for the
 repetition of the art. with the sec-
 ond attribute, cp. 7. 196. 1, 8. 108.
 6, 23.— 4. λιμένα: the island of
 Calauria, which lies off the coast
 of Troezen, makes a large and
 well-protected harbor.— 7. αὐτός:
 Ion. crasis of ὁ αὐτός.— 9. βασι-
 λῆιου: the Spartan commander
 was generally a king.

δεκα νέας παρεχόμενοι, Κορίνθιοι δὲ τῶντὸ πλήρωμα παρεχόμενοι [τὸ] καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ· Σικυώνιοι δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα παρείχοντο νέας, Ἐπιδαύριοι δὲ δέκα, 5 Τροιζήνιοι δὲ πέντε, Ἐρμιονεῖς δὲ τρεῖς, ἔοντες οὗτοι πλὴν Ἐρμιονέων Δωρικόν τε καὶ Μακεδνὸν ἔθνος, ἔξ Ἐρινεοῦ τε καὶ Πίνδου καὶ τῆς Δρυοπίδος ὕστατα ὄρμηθέντες. οἱ δὲ Ἐρμιονεῖς εἰσι Δρύοπες, ὑπὸ Ἡρακλέος τε καὶ Μηλίων ἐκ τῆς νῦν Δωρίδος καλεομένης χώρας 10 44 ἐξαναστάντες. οὗτοι μὲν νυν Πελοπονησίῳν ἐστρατεύοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἔξω ἠπείρου, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους παρεχόμενοι νέας ὀγδώκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, μόννοι· ἐν Σαλαμῖνι γὰρ οὐ συννεαυμάχησαν Πλαταιεῖς Ἀθηναίοισι διὰ τοιόνδε τι πρῆγμα· ἀπαλ- 5 λασσομένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου, ὡς

43. 3. πλήρωμα: = πλήθος νεῶν. — 7. Μακεδνόν: doubtless connected with Μακεδών. According to 1. 56 the Dorians lived in Phthiotis and Histiaeotis before they came to Doris. — 8. Ἐρινεοῦ: Tyrtæus Fr. 2 refers to Erineus as the home of the Heraclidae before they came to Peloponnesus. Pindar, *Pyth.* 1. 65, says the same of Pindus. — Δρυοπίδος: cp. 8. 31. 8. — 9. Δρύοπες: cp. 1. 146. 7, 8. 46. 18, 8. 73. 9. — Ἡρακλέος: cp. 7. 176, 198. — 11. ἐξαναστάντες: pass. of ἐκβάλλω. Cp. 7. 75. 8, 8. 127. 4.

44. 2. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν: in part. appos. to οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἔξω ἠπείρου. Cp. αὐται μὲν νυν αἱ ἠπειρώτιδες

Αἰολίδες πόλιες . . . αἱ δὲ τὰς νήσους ἔχουσαι πέντε μὲν πόλιες τὴν Λέσβον νέμονται 1. 151. 1. For an exact parallel we should have here παρείχοντο instead of παρεχόμενοι. Cp. the apod. in 45. 1. — πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους: in comparison with all the rest. The construction is unusual in that we have a definite figure given instead of 'many' or 'most'; as if we should say "London has a population of 6,000,000 in comparison with all the cities in the world." For a similar use cp. φόρον ἀπαγίγειν πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους ἐξήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσια τάλαντα ψήγματος 3. 94. 9. — 4. μόννοι: explained by the foll. clause. See

ἐγίνοντο κατὰ Χαλκίδα, οἱ Πλαταιεῖς ἀποβάντες ἐς τὴν περαιὴν τῆς Βοιωτίας χώρας πρὸς ἐκκομιδὴν ἐτραπυοντο τῶν οἰκετέων. οὗτοι μὲν νυν τούτους σώζοντες ἐλείφθησαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν Πελασγῶν ἐχόντων 10 τὴν νῦν Ἑλλάδα καλεομένην ἦσαν Πελασγοί, ὀνομαζόμενοι Κραναοί, ἐπὶ δὲ Κέκροπος βασιλέος ἐκλήθησαν Κεκροπίδαι, ἐκδεξαμένου δὲ Ἐρεχθέος τὴν ἀρχὴν Ἀθηναῖοι μετωνομάσθησαν, Ἴωνος δὲ τοῦ Ξούθου στρατάρχω γενομένου Ἀθηναίοισι ἐκλήθησαν ἀπὸ τούτου 15 45 Ἴωνες. Μεγαρεῖς δὲ τῶντὸ πλήρωμα παρείχοντο καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Ἀμπρακιῶται δὲ ἐπτὰ νέας ἔχοντες ἐπεβοήθησαν, Λευκάδιοι δὲ τρεῖς, ἔθνος ἐόντες οὗτοι 46 Δωρικὸν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου. νησιωτέων δὲ Αἰγυῆται τριήκοντα παρείχοντο. ἦσαν μὲν σφί καὶ ἄλλαι πεπληρωμένοι νέες, ἀλλὰ τῆσι μὲν τὴν ἑωυτῶν ἐφύλασσαν, τριήκοντα δὲ τῆσι ἄριστα πλεούσῃσι ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ἔναν

8. 1. 4.—8. τὴν περαιὴν: sc. μοῖραν.—12. Κραναοί: Pindar, *Oi.* 7. 82 etc., and Ar. *Ach.* 75, use *κραναός* as an epithet of Athens. The latter also uses αἱ Κρανααί for Ἀθῆναι (*Aves* 123) and τὴν Κραναάν of the Acropolis (*Lys.* 480). The name was evidently derived from the rocky citadel, but a mythical king was created to account for it. Cp. *παῖδες Κραναοῦ* Aesch. *Eum.* 1011.—13. Ἀθηναῖοι: because Erechtheus was the foster-son of Athena (Hom. B 547).—14. Ἴωνος: Ion was the son of Xuthus and Creusa,

daughter of Erechtheus. When the Eleusinians attacked Athens, Ion, then king of the Aegiales, came to the assistance of his grandfather, and was appointed *στρατάρχης* of the army. The four Attic tribes were named after his sons. Cp. 5. 66. 10, 7. 94. 6.

45. 4. ἀπὸ Κορίνθου: Ambra-cia and Leucas were said to have been colonized by sons of Cypselus, tyrant of Corinth.

46. 1. νησιωτέων: freq. without the art. when referring to the islands of the Aegaeon. Cp. *νῆσοι* 8. 108. 9—2. ἄλλαι: see note on 8.

μάχησαν. Αἰγινῆται δέ εἰσι Δωριεῖς ἀπὸ Ἐπιδαύρου . 5
 τῇ δὲ νήσῳ πρότερον οὐνομα ἦν Οἰνώνη. μετὰ δὲ
 Αἰγινήτας Χαλκιδεῖς τὰς ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ εἴκοσι παρεχό-
 μενοι καὶ Ἐρετριεῖς τὰς ἐπτά· οὗτοι δὲ Ἴωνές εἰσι.
 μετὰ δὲ Κήιοι τὰς αὐτὰς παρεχόμενοι, ἔθνος ἔδον Ἴωνι-
 κὸν ἀπὸ Ἀθηνέων. Νάξιοι δὲ παρείχοντο τέσσερας, 10
 ἀποπεμφθέντες μὲν ἐς τοὺς Μήδους ὑπὸ τῶν πολιητέων,
 κατὰ περ οἱ ἄλλοι νησιῶται, ἀλογήσαντες δὲ τῶν ἐντο-
 λέων ἀπίκατο ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας Δημοκρίτου σπεύσαντος,
 ἀνδρὸς τῶν ἀστῶν δοκίμου καὶ τότε τριηραρχέοντος·
 Νάξιοι δὲ εἰσι Ἴωνες ἀπὸ Ἀθηνέων γεγονότες. Στυρεῖς 15
 δὲ τὰς αὐτὰς παρείχοντο νέας τὰς περ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ,
 Κύθνιοι δὲ μίαν καὶ πεντηκόντερον, ἔόντες συναμφότε-
 ροι οὗτοι Δρύοπες. καὶ Σερίφιοί τε καὶ Σίφνιοι καὶ
 Μήλιοι ἐστρατεύοντο· οὗτοι γὰρ οὐκ ἔδοσαν μῦνοι
 47 νησιωτέων τῷ βαρβάρῳ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. οὗτοι μὲν
 ἅπαντες ἐντὸς οἰκημένοι Θεσπρωτῶν καὶ Ἀχέροντος
 ποταμοῦ ἐστρατεύοντο· Θεσπρωτοὶ γάρ εἰσι ὁμοῦρέον-
 τες Ἀμπρακιώτησι καὶ Λευκαδίοισι, οἱ ἕξ ἐσχάτων

48. 7. — 9. *ἔδον*: assim. to the pred. *ἔθνος*. — 13. *ἀπίκατο*: Dial. § 4. 3. There is a slight anacoluthon in the sentence; we should expect *ἀπιγμένοι δὲ* to balance *ἀποπεμφθέντες μὲν*. — *Δημοκρίτου*: according to Simonides (Fr. 136), he was the third to begin the fight at Salamis (cp. 8. 84. 10), and took five ships, besides saving one. — 15. *Στυρεῖς*: Thuc. 7. 57 says they were Ionians. Their dialect, as

known from inscriptions, is Ionic, though with a few peculiarities. — 18. *Σερίφιοι κτλ.*: with the exception of Naxos all the islands mentioned in this chapter are the farthest westward of the group, and so most removed from the fear of Persian aggression.

47. 2. *οἰκημένοι*: *dwelling*. Hdt. uses the pf. pass. in the sense of the pres. act. in Att. Cp. 8. 115. 22. — 3. *εἰσι ὁμοῦρέοντες*:

χωρέων ἰστρατεύοντο. τῶν δὲ ἐκτὸς τούτων οἰκημένων 5
 Κροτωνιῆται μῦνοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐβοήθησαν τῇ Ἑλλάδι
 κινδυνευούσῃ μῆ νηί, τῆς ἦρχε ἀνὴρ τρις πυθιονίκης
 48 Φαῦλλος· Κροτωιῆται δὲ γένος εἰσὶ Ἀχαιοί. οἱ μὲν
 νυν ἄλλοι τριήρεας παρεχόμενοι ἑστρατεύοντο, Μήλιοι
 δὲ καὶ Σίφνιοι καὶ Σερίφιοι πεντηκοντέρους. Μήλιοι
 μὲν, γένος ἔοντες ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμόνος, δύο παρείχοντο,
 Σίφνιοι δὲ καὶ Σερίφιοι, Ἴωνες ἔοντες ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων, 5
 μίαν ἑκάτεροι. ἀριθμὸς δὲ ἐγένετο ὁ πᾶς τῶν νεῶν,
 πᾶρες τῶν πεντηκοντέρων, τριηκόσiai καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα
 καὶ ὀκτώ.

49 Ὡς δὲ ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ

= ὄμουροι εἰσι 1. 57. 4 or ὄμουρέ-
 ονσι 2. 33. 13.— 6. Κροτωνιῆται :
 in southern Italy.— 7. πυθιονίκης :
 the Pythian games were held
 every four years at Delphi. Pau-
 sanias 10. 9. 2 tells us that Phayl-
 lus won the pentathlon twice and
 the foot race once. He adds that
 he furnished his own ship and
 manned it with Crotonians dwell-
 ing in Greece. There was a
 statue of him at Delphi, from
 which Hdt. probably drew his in-
 formation. Ar. *Ach.* 215, *Wasps*
 1206, mentions a Phayllus as a
 typical runner.

48. 2. ἄλλοι : the Ceans pro-
 vided two penteconters and two
 triremes (8. 1. 11, 8. 46. 9); the
 Cythnians one each (8. 46. 17).—
 7. τριηκόσiai κτά. : the sum total of
 the numbers given by Hdt. is 366,

not 378. It is commonly assumed
 that the twelve missing ships are
 those with which the Aeginetans
 were guarding their own land (8.
 46. 2). This conclusion is based
 on the statement of Pausanias (2.
 29. 5) that the Aeginetans fur-
 nished the next largest number af-
 ter the Athenians. As there were
 forty Corinthian ships (8. 1. 5, 8.
 43. 3), the statement of Pausanias
 would be correct if twelve ships
 were added to the thirty Aeginet-
 an. However, it is more probable
 that the error is due to Hdt. For
 another miscalculation, see 7. 187.
 11, and note the inaccuracy in
 1. 2. Aeschylus, *Persae* 338, says
 there were 310 Greek ships. For
 other statements, cp. Thuc. 1. 74;
 Demosth. *De Cor.* § 238; Isoc.
Paneg. § 98.

ἀπὸ τῶν εἰρημένων πολίων, ἐβουλευόντο, προθέντος
 Εὐρυβιάδew γνῶμην ἀποφαίνεσθαι τὸν βουλόμενον,
 ὅκου δοκεῖ ἐπιτηδέοτατον εἶναι ναυμαχίην ποιῆσθαι
 τῶν αὐτοὶ χωρέων ἐγκρατεῖς εἰσι· ἡ γὰρ Ἀττικὴ ἀπέιτο 5
 ἤδη, τῶν δὲ λοιπέων πέρι προετίθει. αἱ γνῶμαι δὲ τῶν
 λεγόντων αἱ πλείσται συνεξέπιπτον πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν
 πλώσαντας ναυμαχεῖν πρὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, ἐπιλέ-
 γοντες τὸν λόγον τόνδε, ὡς εἰ νικηθῶσι τῇ ναυμαχίῃ,
 ἐν Σαλαμῖνι μὲν ἔοντες πολιορκήσονται ἐν νήσῳ, ἵνα 10
 σφι τιμωρὴ οὐδεμία ἐπιφανήσεται, πρὸς δὲ τῷ Ἴσθμῷ
 50 ἐς τοὺς ἑωυτῶν ἐξοίσονται. ταῦτα τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοπον-
 νήσου στρατηγῶν ἐπιλεγομένων ἐληλύθει ἀνὴρ Ἀθη-
 ναῖος ἀγγέλλων ἤκειν τὸν βάρβαρον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν
 καὶ πᾶσαν αὐτὴν πυρπολεῖσθαι. ὁ γὰρ διὰ Βοιωτῶν
 τραπόμενος στρατὸς ἄμα Ξέρξῃ, ἐμπρήσας Θεσπείων 5
 τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν ἐκλελοιπότεν ἐς Πελοπόννησον καὶ τὴν
 Πλαταιέων ὡσαύτως, ἤκέ τε ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας καὶ πάντα
 ἐκεῖνα ἐδῆον. ἐνέπρησε δὲ Θεσπειάν τε καὶ Πλάταιαν
 51 πυθόμενος Θηβαίων ὅτι οὐκ ἐμήδιζον. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς

WHILE THE GREEKS AT SALAMIS
 ARE DISCUSSING THE BEST
 PLACE FOR A NAVAL BATTLE,
 THE ARRIVAL OF THE PERSIANS
 IN ATHENS IS ANNOUNCED
 (CC. 49-50)

49. 2. προθέντος: of the pre-
 siding officer who proposes to a
 meeting the subject for discussion.
 Usually w. acc. λόγον (8. 59. 2),
 γνῶμην.— 4. ὅκου . . . τῶν χωρέων

κτί.: in which of the places which
 they control.— 5. ἀπέιτο: Att.
 ἀφέιτο; plupf. pass. of ἀφήμι.—
 7. συνεξέπιπτον: were in agreement.
 Cp. 7. 151. 1, 8. 123. 8.— 8. ἐπι-
 λέγοντες: as if πλείστοι ἐγίνωσκον
 had preceded.— 9. et: Syn. § 18. 1.
 — 10. πολιορκήσονται: in pass.
 sense.— 12. ἐξοίσονται: cp. 8. 76. 15.
 50. 2. ἐπιλεγομένων: consider-
 ing. Note the diff. voice in 8. 49.
 9.— 8. ἐκεῖνα = τὰ ἐκεῖ.— 9. ἐμή-

διαβάσιος τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου, ἔνθεν πορεύεσθαι ἤρξαντο οἱ βάρβαροι, ἕνα αὐτοῦ διατρίψαντες μῆνα, ἐν τῷ διέβαινον ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐν τρισὶ ἐτέροισι μῆσι ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, Καλλιάδew ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίοισι. 5 καὶ αἰρέουσι ἔρημον τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τινας ὀλίγους εὐρίσκουσι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ ἔοντας, ταμίας τε τοῦ ἱροῦ καὶ πένητας ἀνθρώπους, οἱ φραξάμενοι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν θύρησί τε καὶ ξύλοισι ἡμύνοντο τοὺς ἐπιόντας, ἅμα μὲν ὑπ' ἀσθενείης βίου οὐκ ἐκχωρήσαντες ἐς Σαλα- 10 μίνα, πρὸς δὲ αὐτοὶ δοκέοντες ἐξευρηκέναί τὸ μαντήιον τὸ ἢ Πυθίῃ σφί ἐχρησε, τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος ἀνάλωτον ἔσσεσθαι· αὐτὸ δὴ τοῦτο εἶναι τὸ κρησφύγετον κατὰ τὸ 52 μαντήιον καὶ οὐ τὰς νέας. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἰζόμενοι ἐπὶ τὸν καταντίον τῆς ἀκροπόλιος ὄχθον, τὸν Ἀθηναῖοι καλέουσι Ἀρήιον πάγον, ἐπολιόρκεον τρόπον τοιούδε· ὄκως στυππεῖον περὶ τοὺς διῆστοὺς περιθέτες ἄψειαν,

διζον: impf. ind. for a pres. indic. in the direct statement.

THE PERSIANS AFTER A STUBBORN RESISTANCE TAKE THE ACROPOLIS AND PLUNDER THE TEMPLE OF ATHENA (CC. 51-53)

51. 4. ἐν τρισὶ κτέ.: the arrival in Athens probably took place about the ninth or tenth of Sept., allowing nine or ten days for the march from Thermopylae. See 8. 26. — 5. Καλλιάδew: Calliades was archon eponymous in 480 B.C. This is the only instance in Hdt.

of the method of dating which later became regular. — 7. ἱρῷ: the old Erechtheum, the temple of Athena Polias. — ταμίας: there were ten stewards in charge of the funds and treasures of the temple. — 10. ἀσθενείης βίου: poverty. According to Aristotle, *Ath. Pol.* 23, the senate of the Areopagus distributed eight drachmas to each man at this time. — 11. μαντήιον: for the oracle and the diff. interpretations, see 7. 141-2.

52. 4. ὄκως: whenever. Hdt. is fond of thus subordinating the first of two successive actions. —

ἐτόξενον ἐς τὸ φράγμα. ἐνθαῦτα Ἀθηναίων οἱ πολιορ-⁵
 κέομενοι ὁμως ἠμύνοντο, καίπερ ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον κακοῦ
 ἀπιγμένοι καὶ τοῦ φράγματος προδεδωκότες. οὐδὲ
 λόγους τῶν Πεισιστρατιδῶν προσφερόντων περὶ ὁμο-
 λογίης ἐνεδέκοντο, ἀμυνόμενοι δὲ ἄλλα τε ἀντεμηχα-
 νῶντο καὶ δὴ καὶ προσιόντων τῶν βαρβάρων πρὸς τὰς ¹⁰
 πύλας ὀλοιτρόχους ἀπίεσαν, ὥστε Ξέρξην ἐπὶ χρόνον
 συχνὸν ἀπορίησι ἐνέχεσθαι οὐ δυνάμενόν σφεας ἐλεῖν.
⁵³ χρόνῳ δ' ἐκ τῶν ἀπόρων ἐφάη δὴ τις ἐξοδος τοῖσι
 βαρβάροισι· ἔδει γὰρ κατὰ τὸ θεοπρόπιον πᾶσαν τὴν
 Ἀττικὴν τὴν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ γενέσθαι ὑπὸ Πέρσῃσι.
 ἔμπροσθε ὦν πρὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλιος, ὀπισθε δὲ τῶν πυλέων
 καὶ τῆς ἀνόδου, τῇ δὴ οὔτε τις ἐφύλασσε οὔτ' ἂν ἤλπι γε ⁵
 μὴ κοτέ τις κατὰ ταῦτα ἀναβαίη ἀνθρώπων, ταύτῃ ἀνέ-
 βησάν τινες κατὰ τὸ ἶρον τῆς Κέκροπος θυγατρὸς

7. *προδεδωκότες*: it is implied that the wooden defense was destroyed by fire. — 8. *Πεισιστρατιδῶν*: cp. 7. 6. Thuc. 6. 59. 4 says that Hippias came to Marathon with the Persians, "being now an old man." Presumably the sons of Hippias are here meant. He had five children, while Hipparchus and Thessalus seem to have had none (Thuc. 6. 55). — 11. *ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνόν*: probably about two weeks (Busolt, *Gr. Gesch.* 2. 695). — 12. *οὐ*: the negat. belongs closely with *δυνάμενον*. GMT. 598-9

53. 1. *δὴ*: this strengthens the indef. idea in *τις*. — 4. *ἔμπροσθε* . . .

πρὸ: cp. 1. 11 and *οἱ ἄνω ὑπὲρ Μασσαλῆς οἰκόντες* 5. 9. 16. Though the entrance was on the west, the side referred to here as the *front* is the north side, where the temple of Aglaurus is to be placed (Eurip. *Ion.* 8 f., 493 f.). Pausanias (1. 18. 2) says that Aglaurus cast herself down from the Acropolis *ἐνθα ἦν μάλιστα ἀπότομον* . . . *κατὰ τοῦτο ἐπαναβάντες Μῆδοι κτέ.* This agrees with the description of Herodotus in 1. 9; yet some suppose that the Persians entered by a cleft in the rock. — 6. *μὴ* . . . *ἀναβαίη*: as after a verb expressing fear. Cp. 1. 77. 20. — *κατὰ ταῦτα*: repeating the

Ἄγλαύρου, καὶ [τοι] περὶ ἀτοκρήμνου ἑόντος τοῦ
 χώρου. ὡς δὲ εἶδον αὐτοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
 [ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν], οἱ μὲν ἐρρίπτεον ἑωυτοὺς κατὰ 10
 τοῦ τείχεος κάτω καὶ διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ εἰς τὸ μέγαρον
 κατέφευγον. τῶν δὲ Περσέων οἱ ἀναβεβηκότες πρῶτον
 μὲν ἐτράποντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας, ταύτας δὲ ἀνοίξαντες
 τοὺς ἰκέτας ἐφόνονεον· ἐπεὶ δὲ σφί πάντες κατέστρωτο,
 τὸ ἱρόν συλήσαντες ἐνέπρησαν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. 15
 54 σχῶν δὲ παντελέως τὰς Ἀθήνας Ξέρξης ἀπέπεμψε εἰς
 Σοῦσα ἄγγελον ἰππέα Ἀρταβάνῳ ἀγγελέοντα τὴν παρε-
 οῦσάν σφί εὐπρηξίην. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς πέμψιμος τοῦ κήρυκος
 δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ συγκαλέσας Ἀθηναίων τοὺς φυγάδας,
 ἑωυτῷ δὲ ἐπομένους, ἐκέλευε τρόπῳ τῷ σφετέρῳ θῦσαι 5
 τὰ ἱρὰ ἀναβάντας εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, εἴτε δὴ ὦν ὄψιν
 τινὰ ἰδὼν ἐνυπνίου ἐνετέλλετο ταῦτα, εἴτε καὶ ἐνθύμιόν
 οἱ ἐγένετο ἐμπρήσαντι τὸ ἱρόν. οἱ δὲ φυγάδες τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων ἐποίησαν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα. τοῦ δὲ εἵνεκεν
 55 τοῦτων ἐπεμνήσθη, φράσω. ἔστι ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλι
 ταύτῃ Ἐρεχθέος τοῦ γηγενέος λεγομένου εἶναι νηός, ἐν
 τῷ ἐλαίῳ τε καὶ θάλασσα ἐνι, τὰ λόγος παρὰ Ἀθηναίων

idea in τῇ. — 10. ἐρρίπτεον: note the descriptive impfs. in these lines.

THE ATHENIAN EXILES, SACRIFIC-
 ING ON THE ACROPOLIS, BE-
 HOLD A MARVEL (CC. 54-55)

54. 2. Ἀρταβάνῳ: cp. 7. 53.
 1.—5. ἑωυτῷ δέ: cp. 8. 23. 11.—
 7. εἴτε καὶ . . . ἐγένετο: for a simi-
 lar change to a finite verb cp. 1.

19. 9, 9. 5. 6. — ἐνθύμιόν οἱ ἐγένετο: it rested heavy on his mind. Impers. const., with partic. expressing the reason for repentance, as with μεταμέλει.

55. 2. γηγενέος: pred. with εἶναι. Cp. Ἐρεχθῆος μεγαλήτορος, ὄν ποτ' Ἀθήνη | θρέψε Διὸς θυγάτηρ, τέκε δὲ ζεῖδιωρος ἄρουρα Hom. B 547.—3. θάλασσα: i.e. a salt spring (Pausan. 1. 26. 5).—παρὰ:

Ποσειδέωνά τε καὶ Ἀθηναίην ἐρίσαντας περὶ τῆς χώρας μαρτύρια θέσθαι. ταύτην ὦν τὴν ἐλαίην ἅμα τῷ ἄλλῳ ἱρῷ κατέλαβε ἐμπρησθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων· δευτέρῃ δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐμπρήσιος Ἀθηναίων οἱ θύειν ὑπὸ βασιλέως κελευόμενοι ὡς ἀνέβησαν εἰς τὸ ἱρόν, ὧρων βλαστὸν ἐκ τοῦ στελέχεος ὅσον τε πηχυαῖον ἀναδεδραμηκότα. οὗτοι μὲν νυν ταῦτα ἔφρασαν.

- 56 Οἱ δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι Ἕλληνες, ὡς σφί ἐξαγγέλθη ὡς ἔσχε τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀθηνέων ἀκρόπολιν, εἰς τοσοῦτον θόρυβον ἀπίκοντο ὥστε ἔνιοι τῶν στρατηγῶν οὐδὲ κυρωθῆναι ἔμενον τὸ προκείμενον πρῆγμα, ἀλλ' ἔς τε τὰς νέας ἐσέπιπτον καὶ ἰστία ἀείροντο ὡς ἀποθουσό-5 μνοι· τοῖσιν τε ὑπολειπομένοισιν αὐτῶν ἐκυρώθη πρὸ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ ναυμαχεῖν. νύξ τε ἐγένετο καὶ οἱ διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου ἐσέβαινον εἰς τὰς νέας.
- 57 ἐνθαῦτα δὴ Θεμιστοκλέα ἀπικόμενον ἐπὶ τὴν νέα εἶρετο

expressing the source. Cp. 7. 103. 11 and ὁ παρὰ Περσέων λόγος λέγεται 6. 54. 2.—5. μαρτύρια θέσθαι: adduced as proofs, i.e. of their earlier possession of the land. According to Apollodorus (3. 14. 1) Poseidon was the first to come to Athens, and he produced the salt spring on the Acropolis as a mark of his possession; but, when Athena came, she took the precaution of making Cecrops a witness of the creation of the olive. Accordingly, at the trial he testified that she was the first.—6. κατέλαβε: it happened. Cp.

7. 38. 11, 7. 155. 2. In νόσον ἤμιν κατέλαβε νοσῆσαι τὰ αἰδοῖα 3. 149. 4 we have a definite subj., further defined by an inf.

THE GREEKS, AFTER DECIDING TO SAIL TO THE ISTHMUS, ARE PERSUADED BY THEMISTOCLES TO REMAIN AT SALAMIS (CC. 56-63)

56. 4. ἔμενον: c. acc. and inf.; more commonly followed by an *until* clause. Note the picturesque impfs.—7. οἱ: demonstrative. Syn. § 8. 2. Chronology of Hdt. is rat' We

Μνησίφιλος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος ὃ τι σφί εἶη βεβουλευ-
 μένον. πυθόμενος δὲ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ὡς εἶη δεδογμένον
 ἀνάγειν τὰς νέας πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν καὶ πρὸ τῆς Πελο-
 ποννήσου ναυμαχεῖν, εἶπε· Οὐ τοι ἄρα, ἦν ἀπαείρωσι
 τὰς νέας ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος, περὶ οὐδεμιῆς ἔτι πατρίδος
 ναυμαχήσεις· κατὰ γὰρ πόλις ἕκαστοι τρέφονται, καὶ
 οὔτε σφέας Εὐρυβιάδης κατέχειν δυνήσεται οὔτε τις
 ἀνθρώπων ἄλλος ὥστε μὴ οὐ διασκεδασθῆναι τὴν
 στρατιήν· ἀπολείται τε ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἀβουλίησι. ἀλλ' ¹⁰
 εἴ τις ἔστι μηχανή, ἴθι καὶ πειρῶ διαχέαι τὰ βεβου-
 λευμένα, ἦν κως δύνη ἀναγνώσαι Εὐρυβιάδην μετα-
 58 βουλεύσασθαι ὥστε αὐτοῦ μένειν. κάρτα τε τῷ

naturally infer from his statement that "some of the generals did not wait for the matter to be decided," that the meeting described in chs. 49-50 is still going on; but the meeting in ch. 50 was being held at the time of the arrival of the Persians in Athens, while the present one is fixed by the fall of the Acropolis, a "considerable time" (8. 52. 12) having elapsed.

57. 2. *Μνησίφιλος*: following Plutarch, *de Malig.* 37, many modern scholars have doubted the truth of this anecdote, on the ground that it robs Themistocles of much of the credit for the Greek success at Salamis. Toward the end of the fifth century B.C. it was a much-discussed question whether Themistocles had rendered his great services to the state through

his own natural abilities, or by following wise counselors. Thucydides states his opinion very emphatically: οἰκεία γὰρ ξυνέσει καὶ οὔτε προμαθῶν εἰς αὐτὴν οὐδὲν οὔτ' ἐπιμαθῶν, τῶν τε παραχρήμα δι' ἐλαχίστης βουλῆς κρᾶτιστος γνώμων καὶ τῶν μελλόντων ἐπὶ πλείστον τοῦ γενησομένου ἄριστος εἰκαστής 1. 138. — 5. οὐ τοι ἄρα κτέ.: *certainly then, if they withdraw their ships from Salamis, you will not again fight a naval battle for a common fatherland.* — 9. ὥστε μὴ οὐ: the double neg. follows a verb of prevention in a neg. clause. S. 2745; B. 435; G. 1550. On ὥστε see GMT. 588. — 12. ἀναγνώσαι: *persuade*. The 1 aor. is not found in Att. — μεταβουλεύσασθαι: with inf. in 7. 12. 8.

Θεμιστοκλεῖ ἤρесе ἡ ὑποθήκη καὶ οὐδὲν πρὸς ταῦτα ἀμειψάμενος ἦε ἐπὶ τὴν νέα τὴν Εὐρυβιάδew. ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἔφη ἐθέλειν οἱ κοινόν τι πρῆγμα συμμίξαι. ὁ δ' αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν νέα ἐκέλευε ἐσβάντα λέγειν, εἴ τι θέλει. ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης παριζόμενός οἱ καταλέγει ἐκεῖνά τε πάντα τὰ ἤκουσε Μνησιφίλου, ἕωντοῦ ποιούμενος, καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ προστιθείς, ἐς ὃ ἀνέγνωσε χριζῶν ἕκ τε τῆς νεὸς ἐκβῆναι συλλέξαι τε τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐς τὸ συνέδριον. ὡς δὲ ἄρα συνελέχθησαν, πρὶν ἢ τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην προθεῖναι τὸν λόγον τῶν εἵνεκα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατηγούς, πολλὸς ἦν ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι οἷα κάρτα δεόμενος. λέγοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ ὁ Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς Ἀδείμαντος ὁ Ὀκίτου εἶπε· ὦ Θεμιστόκλεις, ἐν τοῖσι ἀγῶσι οἱ προεξανιστάμενοι ραπίζονται. ὁ δὲ ἀπολυόμενος ἔφη· Οἱ δὲ γε 60 ἐγκαταλειπόμενοι οὐ στεφανοῦνται. τότε μὲν ἠπίως

58. 7. ἕωντοῦ ποιούμενος: on the attitude of Hdt. toward Themistocles see 8. 4, 5.—8. καὶ ἄλλα πολλά: strictly speaking, this should be closely connected with ἐκεῖνά τε as obj. of καταλέγει, and we should expect τὰ αὐτὸς προσετίθει instead of προστιθείς, but the insertion of ἕωντοῦ ποιούμενος leads naturally to the partic.—9. χριζῶν: by his urgency.

59. 1. ἄρα: then: the result of the arguments of Themistocles.—2. τῶν εἵνεκα: for the plur. cp. πυθόμενοι . . . τὸν λόγον, ἐπ' οἷσι 3. 48. 9, and 8. 68. a 5.—3. πολλὸς

ἦν κτέ.: was talking a great deal. Cp. 1. 98. 2, 7. 158. 2, 9. 91. 2; Thuc. 4. 22. 2; Dem. *De Cor.* 199.—4. οἷα: with causal partic. S. 2085; HA. 977; B. 656. 1; G. 1575.—5. Ἀδείμαντος: Plutarch, *Them.* 11, makes Eurybiades the speaker, and adds that when Themistocles replied, Eurybiades was about to strike him with his staff. Themistocles simply said πάταξον μὲν ἄκουσον δέ.—6. οἱ προεξανιστάμενοι: of runners who start before the signal is given. Cp. 9. 62. 1.

60. 1. τότε μὲν: in contrast

[πρὸς] τὸν Κορίνθιον ἀμείψατο, πρὸς δὲ τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην ἔλεγε ἐκείνων μὲν ἔτι οὐδὲν τῶν πρότερον λεχθέντων, ὡς ἐπεὰν ἀπαείρωσι ἀπὸ Σαλαμίνος διαδρήσονται· παρεόντων γὰρ τῶν συμμαχῶν οὐκ ἔφερε οἱ κόσμον οὐδένα **α** κατηγορεῖν· ὁ δὲ ἄλλου λόγου εἶχετο, λέγων τάδε· Ἐν σοὶ νῦν ἐστὶ σῶσαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἣν ἐμοὶ πείθη ναυμαχίην αὐτοῦ μένων ποιεῖσθαι μηδὲ πειθόμενος τούτων τοῖσι λόγοισι ἀναζεύξης πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν τὰς νέας. ἀντίθες γὰρ ἐκάτερον ἀκούσας. πρὸς μὲν τῷ Ἴσθμῷ **5** συμβάλλων ἐν πελάγει ἀναπεπταμένῳ ναυμαχήσεις, [ἐς] τὸ ἥκιστα ἡμῖν σύμφoron ἐστὶ νέας ἔχουσι βαρυντέρας καὶ ἀριθμὸν ἐλάσσονας· τοῦτο δὲ ἀπολείς Σαλαμῖνά τε καὶ Μέγαρα καὶ Αἴγινα, ἣν περ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα εὐτυχῆσωμεν. ἅμα γὰρ τῷ ναυτικῷ αὐτῶν ἔσεται καὶ **10** ὁ πεζὸς στρατός, καὶ οὕτω σφέας αὐτὸς ἄξεις ἐπὶ τὴν **β** Πελοπόννησον, κινδυνεύσεις τε ἀπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἣν δὲ τὰ ἐγὼ λέγω ποιήσης, τοσάδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι χρηστὰ εὐρήσεις· πρῶτα μὲν ἐν στεινῷ συμβάλλοντες νηυσὶ ὀλίγησι πρὸς πολλὰς, ἣν τὰ οἰκότα ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου ἐκβαίνη, πολλὸν κρατήσομεν· τὸ γὰρ ἐν στεινῷ ναυμαχεῖν πρὸς **5** ἡμέων ἐστὶ, ἐν εὐρυχωρίῃ δὲ πρὸς ἐκείνων. αὐτὶς δὲ

with 61. 6. — 3. ὡς κτλ.: explanatory of τῶν πρότερον λεχθέντων. — 6. ὁ δέ: cp. 8. 40. 10.

α 3. τούτων: emphatically placed in contrast to ἐμοὶ instead of τοῖσι τούτων λόγοισι. — 4. ἀναζεύξης: properly applied to the *yoiking up* when a land force moves. — 7. βαρυντέρας: since the Persian ships carried a larger crew (7.

184) they must have been larger than the Greek ships. Plutarch, *Them.* 14, is authority for the statement that the Greek ships were lower in the water. Possibly *βαρυντέρας* means *clumsier*. Stein suggests *βραδυτέρας*. — 8. τοῦτο δέ: *on the other hand*; without preceding *τοῦτο μὲν*. — 12. Ἑλλάδι: see Syn. § 4. i. B. 2.

Σαλαμίς περιγίνεται, ἐς τὴν ἡμῶν ὑπέκκειται τέκνα τε καὶ γυναῖκες. καὶ μὲν καὶ τόδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι ἔνεστι, τοῦ καὶ περιέχεσθε μάλιστα· ὁμοίως αὐτοῦ τε μένων προναυμαχῆσεις Πελοποννήσου καὶ πρὸς τῷ Ἴσθμῳ, οὐδέ ἴο σφεας, εἴ περ εὖ φρονεῖς, ἄξεις ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον. Ὑῆν δέ γε καὶ τὰ ἐγὼ ἐλπίζω γένηται καὶ νικῆσωμεν τῆσι νηυσί, οὔτε ὑμῖν ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν παρέσονται οἱ βάρβαροι οὔτε προβήσονται ἑκαστέρω τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ἀπίασί τε οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, Μεγάροισι τε κερδανέομεν περιεοῦσι καὶ Αἰγίνῃ καὶ Σαλαμῖνι, ἐν τῇ ἡμῖν καὶ λόγιόν ἐστι τῶν ἔχθρων κατύπερθε γενέσθαι. οἰκότα μὲν νυν βουλευομένοισι ἀνθρώποισι ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν ἐθέλει γίνεσθαι· μὴ δὲ οἰκότα βουλευομένοισι οὐκ ἐθέλει οὐδὲ ὁ θεὸς προχωρεῖν πρὸς τὰς ἀνθρωπείας γνώμας. ταῦτα λέγοντος Θεμιστοκλέος αὐτίς ὁ Κορίνθιος Ἀδείμαντος ἐπεφέρετο, σιγᾶν τε κελύων τῷ μὴ ἔστι πατὴρ καὶ Εὐρυβιάδην οὐκ ἔων ἐπιψηφίζειν ἀπόλι ἀνδρὶ· πόλιον γὰρ τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα παρεχόμενον οὕτω ἐκέλευε γνώμας συμβάλλε-

β 7. ὑπέκκειται: *have been carried out.* — 8. καὶ μὲν καὶ: *and further.* Syn. § 26. c. — ἐν αὐτοῖσι: *therein, i.e. in doing what I say.*

γ 4. Μεγάροισι: for the dat. cp. 7. 39. 15, 8. 60. a 12. — 5. λόγιον: the oracle is ambiguous as usual. See 7. 141. 23. — 6. γενέσθαι: on the tense see Syn. § 15. 4. c. — οἰκότα μὲν κτέ.: *now, as a general rule reasonable plans are wont to succeed for men, but if they do not plan what is*

reasonable neither will God come over to their views. The subject of the first ἐθέλει lies in οἰκότα βουλευομένοισι. οὐδέ is also not, i.e. if man will not do his part, God also will not do his. Cp. 7. 50. 12.

β1. 2. ἐπεφέρετο: *attacked.* — 3. μὴ: on the neg. see Syn. § 19. 3. — 4. ἐπιψηφίζειν: *to give the floor to, not to give a vote to.* Cp. γνώμας συμβάλλεσθαι below. Eurybiades did not take a vote, but decided the matter him-

σθαι. ταῦτα δὲ οἱ προέφερε, ὅτι ἠλώκεσάν τε καὶ κατεί-
 χοντο Ἀθηναί. τότε δὴ ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης κινῶν τε καὶ
 τοὺς Κορινθίους πολλά τε καὶ κακὰ ἔλεγε, ἑωυτοῖσί τε
 ἐδήλου λόγῳ ὡς εἶη καὶ πόλις καὶ γῆ μέζων ἢ περ ἐκεί-
 νοισι, ἔστ' ἂν διηκόσαιο νέες σφι ἔωσι πεπληρωμένοι· 10
 οὐδαμῶς γὰρ Ἑλλήνων αὐτοὺς ἐπιόντας ἀποκρούσε-
 62 σθαι. σημαίνων δὲ ταῦτα τῷ λόγῳ διέβαινε ἐς Εὐρυ-
 βιάδην, λέγων μᾶλλον ἐπεστραμμένα· Σὺ εἰ μενεῖς
 αὐτοῦ καὶ μένων ἔσεαι ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀνατρέ-
 ψεις τὴν Ἑλλάδα· τὸ πᾶν γὰρ ἡμῖν τοῦ πολέμου
 φέρουσι αἱ νέες. ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πείθεο. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὴ 5
 ποιήσης, ἡμεῖς μὲν ὡς ἔχομεν ἀναλαβόντες τοὺς οἰκέτας
 κομιοόμεθα ἐς Σῆριν τὴν ἐν Ἰταλίῃ, ἢ περ ἡμετέρῃ τε
 ἐστι ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔτι, καὶ τὰ λόγια λέγει ὑπ' ἡμέων αὐτὴν
 δεῖν κτισθῆναι· ὑμεῖς δὲ συμμαχῶν τοιῶνδε μουνωθέν-
 63 τες μεμνήσεσθε τῶν ἐμῶν λόγων. ταῦτα δὲ Θεμιστο-

self; see 8. 63. 6. — 7. τότε δὴ: see 8. 60. 1.—8. ἑωυτοῖσι: the pron. belongs with εἶη καὶ πόλις, but is put forward for emphasis. — 10. διηκόσαιο: the 20 Chalcidian ships (8. 1. 6) are included.

62. 1. σημαίνων: pres. of an action prior to that of the main verb. — τῷ λόγῳ διέβαινε: *he crossed in speech* from A. to E., i.e. *he turned to*. Cp. κατέβαινε λέγων 1. 118. 6 *he closed with the statement*. — 2. ἐπεστραμμένα: *eagerly*. Pf. part. as adv. — εἰ μενεῖς: the apod. of the first of two contrasted condits. is not infre-

quently omitted. Cp. Hom. A. 135. — 6. ποιήσης: see Syn. § 18. 1, 2. — 7. τὴν ἐν Ἰτ.: as opposed to that in Paeonia (8. 115. 17). — ἡμετέρῃ: Siris was said to have been colonized by the Ionians of Colophon, or the Rhodians (Strabo, 264). The Athenian claim may be based upon their relationship to the Ionians (8. 22. 6). — 8. ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔτι: *even in olden times*. Cp. ἕοντες ἄνδρες δόκιμοι ἀνέκαθεν ἔτι 5. 62. 16. — αὐτὴν: the pers. pron. instead of repeating the rel. in a different case.—9. κτισθῆναι: Thuri,

κλέυς λέγοντος ἀνεδιδάσκετο Εὐρυβιάδης· δοκεῖν δέ μοι, ἀρρωδήσας μάλιστα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀνεδιδάσκετο, μὴ σφεας ἀπολίπωσι, ἦν πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἀνάγη τὰς νέας· ἀπολιπόντων γὰρ Ἀθηναίων οὐκέτι ἐγίνοντο ἀξιό-
 64 μάχοι οἱ λοιποί. ταύτην δὲ αἰρεῖται τὴν γνώμην, αὐτοῦ μένοντας διαναυμαχεῖν. οὕτω μὲν οἱ περὶ Σαλαμίνα ἔπεσι ἀκροβολισάμενοι, ἐπεῖτε Εὐρυβιάδῃ ἔδοξε, αὐτοῦ παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ναυμαχήσοντες. ἡμέρη τε ἐγίνετο καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνιόντι σεισμὸς ἐγένετο ἐν τε τῇ γῆ καὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ. ἔδοξε δέ σφι εὐξασθαι τοῖσι θεοῖσι καὶ ἐπικαλέσασθαι τοὺς Αἰακίδας συμμαχοῦς. ὡς δέ σφι ἔδοξε, καὶ ἐποίηον ταῦτα· εὐξάμενοι γὰρ πᾶσι τοῖσι θεοῖσι αὐτόθεν μὲν ἐκ Σαλαμίνας Αἴαντά τε καὶ Τελαμῶνα ἐπεκαλέοντο, ἐπὶ δὲ Αἰακὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Αἰακίδας νέα ἀπέστελλον ἐς Αἴγιναν. 10

65 Ἐφη δὲ Δίκαιος ὁ Θεοκύδεος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, φυγὰς τε καὶ παρὰ Μήδοισι λόγιμος γενόμενος τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον, ἐπεῖτε ἐκείρετο ἡ Ἀττικὴ χώρα ὑπὸ τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ Ξέρξεω, εἴουσα ἔρημος Ἀθηναίων, τυχεῖν τότε ἐὼν ἅμα Δημαρίτῳ τῷ Λακεδαιμονίῳ ἐν τῷ Θριασίῳ πεδίῳ, ἰδεῖν δὲ κοινορτὸν χωρέοντα ἀπ' Ἐλευσίνος

which was colonized by Athens in 444 B C., is some 40 miles south of Siris. Hdt. himself joined the colony.

THE SIGNS AND WONDERS THAT PRECEDE THE BATTLE (CC. 64-65)

64. 3. ἡμέρη τε . . . καί: cp. 8. 56. 7.—9. τοὺς ἄλλους: Peleus,

Phocus, and their descendants. The gods were believed to come in person; it is not implied that their statues were brought.

65. 2. τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον: defined by ἐπεῖτε ἐκείρετο κτέ. and repeated in τότε.—5. Δημαρίτῳ: the exiled King of Sparta. Cp. 7. 3, 101 f., 234 f.—Θριασίῳ: the plain about Eleusis, stretching

ὡς ἀνδρῶν μάλιστα κη τρισμυρίων, ἀποθωμάζειν τέ σφεας τὸν κοινορτὸν ὄτεών κοτε εἶη ἀνθρώπων, καὶ πρόκατε φωνῆς ἀκούειν, καὶ οἱ φαίνεσθαι τὴν φωνὴν εἶναι τὸν μυστικὸν ἱακχον. εἶναι δ' ἀδαήμονα τῶν¹⁰ ἱρῶν τῶν ἐν Ἐλευσίνι γινομένων τὸν Δημάρητον, εἰρέσθαι τε αὐτὸν ὃ τι τὸ φθεγγόμενον εἶη τοῦτο· αὐτὸς δὲ εἰπεῖν· Δημάρητε, οὐκ ἔστι ὅκως οὐ μέγα τι σίνος ἔσται τῇ βασιλέος στρατιῇ. τάδε γὰρ ἀρίδηλα, ἐρήμου ἐούσης τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ὅτι θεῖον τὸ φθεγγόμενον, ἀπ' ¹⁵ Ἐλευσίνος ἰὸν ἐς τιμωρίην Ἀθηναίοισι τε καὶ τοῖσι συμμαχίοισι. καὶ ἦν μὲν γε κατασκήψη ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, κίνδυνος αὐτῷ τε βασιλεῖ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ τῇ ἐν τῇ ἠπειρῷ ἔσται, ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς νέας τράπηται τὰς ἐν

to the east and north. — 7. **τρῖς-μυρίων**: this is the number assigned to the citizens of Athens in 5. 97. 15, and it is natural to suppose that Hdt. had in mind the fact that the procession to Eleusis was followed by a large portion of the population (*Ar. Plut.* 1013). Others think the 30,000 to be the number of the initiated. The ignorance of Demaratus proves that at this time there could not have been many of the Greeks outside of Attica among the initiates. — 9. **πρόκατε**: *πρόκα* is probably a neut. plur. of an adj. *πρό-κος* derived from *πρό* (cp. Lat. *reci-procus*). For the *-τε* cp. Ion. *ἐπέι-τε*: *ἐπέι*. — **ἀκούειν**: impf. inf. Cp. *ἀποθωμάζειν*

and *φαίνεσθαι*. — 10. **ἱακχον**: Iacchus (who is quite distinct from Dionysus) was a god of the lower world, son of Zeus Chthonios and Demeter. His connection with the Eleusinian mysteries probably arose in Attica. Foucart thinks he may have been a personification of the cry Ἴιακχε. His temple was in Athens, and a figure of the god was carried in the great procession from Athens to Eleusis amid shouts of Ἴιακχ' ὦ Ἴιακχε (*Ar. Frogs*, 316 f.). Strabo, 10. 468, calls him ὁ ἀρχηγέτης τῶν μυστηρίων. As predicate to *φωνήν* the meaning of ἱακχον must be the *Iacchus-shout*. — **τῶν ἱρῶν**: *the sacred rites*. — 17. **κατασκήψη**: the subject is

Σαλαμῖνι, τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν κινδυνεύσει βασιλεὺς 20
 ἀποβαλεῖν. τὴν δὲ ὄρτην ταύτην ἄγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι
 ἀνὰ πάντα ἔτα τῇ Μητρὶ καὶ τῇ Κούρῃ, καὶ αὐτῶν τε
 ὁ βουλόμενος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων μυεῖται· καὶ
 τὴν φωνὴν τῆς ἀκούεις ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ὄρτῃ ἰακχάζουσι.
 πρὸς ταῦτα εἰπεῖν Δημάρτητον· Σίγα τε καὶ μηδενὶ 25
 ἄλλῳ τὸν λόγον τοῦτον εἴπῃς· ἦν γάρ τοι ἐς βασιλέα
 ἀνευειχθῆ τὰ ἔπεα ταῦτα, ἀποβαλεῖς τὴν κεφαλὴν, καὶ
 σε οὔτε ἐγὼ δυνήσομαι ῥύσασθαι οὔτ' ἄλλος ἀνθρώπων
 οὐδὲ εἷς. ἀλλ' ἔχ' ἥσυχος, περὶ δὲ στρατιῆς τῆσδε
 θεοῖσι μελήσει. τὸν μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παραινεῖν, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ 30
 κοινορτοῦ καὶ τῆς φωνῆς γενέσθαι νέφος καὶ μεταρσιω-

the divine manifestation represented by κοινορτόν l. 6.— 21. ὄρτην: the great Eleusinian festival occurred every year in the month Boedromion and lasted several days. On the 19th of the month the great procession took place, followed at night in Eleusis by the celebration of the mysteries, in part consisting of dramatic scenes and tableaux, representing the story of Demeter and Persephone, *the mother and daughter*. It is often assumed that the marvel described by Dicaeus occurred on the day before the battle, which would fix the date of Salamis on the 20th of Boedromion, *i.e.* about the 22d September. As a matter of fact Hdt. does not indicate when the vision was seen. It was *when the Attic*

land was being ravaged by the army of Xerxes (l. 3), and before the battle (l. 20). Probably Hdt. inserts the story here because in ch. 64 he has told of another marvel, the earthquake, and of the assistance hoped for from the Aeacidae, which suggests that given by the Eleusinian deities. The very abruptness with which the story begins and the lack of chronological connection indicates that the reason for its insertion here is the one indicated (Busolt, Gr. Gesch. 2. 704). Cp. note on 8. 26. 6.— 29. ἔχ' ἥσυχος: cp. *κάρτ' ἄν εἶχον ἥσυχως* Eur. *Suppl.* 305.— *στρατιῆς τῆσδε*: on the omission of the article, see Syn. § 8. 6.— 30. ἐκ: *after*.— 31. μεταρσιωθέν: *raised aloft*. Aor. pass. part.

θὲν φέρεσθαι ἐπὶ Σαλαμῖνος ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. οὕτω δὴ αὐτοὺς μαθεῖν ὅτι τὸ ναυτικὸν τὸ Ξέρξῳ ἀπολείσθαι μέλλοι. ταῦτα μὲν Δίκκιος ὁ Θεοκύδεδος ἔλεγε, Δημαρήτου τε καὶ ἄλλων μαρτύρων καταπ- 35
τόμενος.

65 Οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸν Ξέρξῳ ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐκ Τρηχίνος θεησάμενοι τὸ τρῶμα τὸ Λακωνικὸν διέβησαν ἐς τὴν Ἰστιαίην, ἐπισχόντες ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἔπλεον δι' Εὐρίπου, καὶ ἐν ἐτέρησι τρισὶ ἡμέρησι ἐγένοντο ἐν Φαλήρῳ. ὥς μὲν ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, οὐκ 5
ἐλάσσονες ἔόντες ἀριθμὸν ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας κατὰ τε ἡπειρον καὶ τῆσι νηυσὶ ἀπικόμενοι, ἣ ἐπί

THE PERSIAN FLEET ARRIVES AT PHALERUM. AFTER A CONSULTATION WITH THE GENERALS XERXES DECIDES UPON A NAVAL BATTLE, IN SPITE OF THE OPPOSITION OF ARTEMISIA (CC. 66-69)

66. 1. The movements of the Persian fleet are taken up from ch. 25. — 3. *ἡμέρας τρεῖς*: on the day after the fall of Leonidas the Persian fleet sailed to Histiaea (8. 23). The next day was devoted to sight-seeing at Thermopylae (8. 25). If the day of their return to Histiaea (8. 25. 12) is not included in the three days' stop here mentioned, the arrival of the fleet at Athens took place at the end of the ninth day after the taking of Thermopylae. Accord-

ing to Busolt's reckoning this was about Sept. 9. — 5. *Φαλήρῳ*: the Peiraeus was not at this time the chief harbor of Athens. Cp. *Φαλήρου*, τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐπίγειον τότε τῶν Ἀθηναίων 6. 116. 7. — *μὲν*: see Syn. § 26. a. — 6. *ἐλάσσονες*: accord- 5
ing to previous statements the Persians had lost 400 ships in the storm at Sepias (7. 190), 200 in the storm off Euboea (8. 7, 14), and 45 on the first day at Artemisium (7. 194, 8. 11). This makes a total loss of 645 exclusive of the large number disabled on the second and third days at Artemisium (8. 14, 16). It is of course utterly absurd to suppose that these losses could have been made up by the Islands. Their contingents would be small (cp. 8. 46), and seventeen ships from

τε Σηπιάδα ἀπίκοντο καὶ ἐς Θερμοπύλας. ἀντιθήσω γὰρ τοῖσιν τε ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος αὐτῶν ἀπολομένοισιν καὶ τοῖσιν ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι καὶ τῆσιν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ναυ-¹⁰μαχίῃσι τούσδε τοὺς τότε οὐκ ἔπομένους βασιλεῖ, Μηλιάς καὶ Δωριέας καὶ Δοκρούς καὶ Βοιωτοὺς πανστρατιῇ ἔπομένους πλὴν Θεσπιέων τε καὶ Πλαταιέων, καὶ μάλα Καρυστίους τε καὶ Ἀνδρίους καὶ Τηνίους τε καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς νησιώτας πάντας, πλὴν τῶν πέντε¹⁵

the Islands have already been included in the formal numbering of the forces (7. 95. 1). It is to be observed that Hdt. does not say that the losses in *ships* were made up by the Islands. He seems rather to imply that the losses in *men* by land and sea together were compensated for by the gains. The 20,000 Persians killed at Thermopylae (8. 24. 5) could be replaced, perhaps, by the states mentioned, but hardly more than these. The exaggeration is so great that it is difficult to offer any excuse.—8. **Σηπιάδα**: where the first losses occurred (7. 188). Note the chiasmic arrangement ἡπειρον . . . νησί . . . Σηπιάδα . . . Θερμοπύλας.—9. **χειμῶνος**: the second storm in which 200 ships were destroyed off Euboea (8. 7, 14) is not mentioned.—12. **Μηλιάς**: it is strange that these are mentioned, since they lived north of the pass and must have fallen under the King's power before the

battle. Diod. Sic. II. 4. 7 says that 1000 Melians joined Leonidas, though Hdt. omits them from his list (7. 202. 3).—**Δοκρούς**: see 7. 203. 1, 8. 1. 11.—14. **μάλα**: *further*. This use is not Att. The naval forces are thus separated from the land.—**Καρυστίους**: a town in southern Euboea.—15. **πέντε**: *six* islands are mentioned in 8. 46, Keos, Naxos, Kythnos, Seriphos, Siphnos, and Melos. Stein and Abicht assume that Hdt. forgot Keos, but give no reason. Keos stands out from the others only because it alone was represented at Artemision (8. 1. 10). We might suppose Naxos to be the one omitted, since it at first submitted to the King (8. 46. 10), and the other five form a geographical group as the farthest west. But, since the bronze serpent of Delphi (8. 82. 5) contains but five names, omitting Seriphus, it is more likely that Hdt. had that fact in mind.

πολίων τῶν ἐπεμνήσθην πρότερον τὰ οὐνόματα. ὄσφ
 γὰρ δὴ προέβρινε ἐσωτέρω τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὁ Πέρσης,
 67 τοσοῦτῳ πλέω ἔθνεά οἱ εἶπετο. ἐπεὶ ὦν ἀπίκατο ἐς
 τὰς Ἀθήνας πάντες οὗτοι πλὴν Παρίων (Πάριοι δὲ
 ὑπολειφθέντες ἐν Κύθνῳ ἐκαραδόκεον τὸν πόλεμον κῆ
 ἀποβήσεται), οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ὡς ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὸ Φάληρον,
 ἐνθαῦτα κατέβη αὐτὸς Ξέρξης ἐπὶ τὰς νέας, ἐθέλων σφί 5
 συμμιξαί τε καὶ πυθέσθαι τῶν ἐπιπλέοντων τὰς γνώμας.
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπικόμενος προΐζετο, παρήσαν μετάπεμπτοι οἱ
 τῶν ἐθνέων τῶν σφετέρων τύραννοι καὶ ταξίαρχοι ἀπὸ
 τῶν νεῶν, καὶ ἴζοντο ὡς σφί βασιλεὺς ἐκάστῳ τιμὴν
 ἐδεδάκει, πρῶτος μὲν ὁ Σιδώνιος [βασιλεὺς], μετὰ δὲ ὁ 10
 Τύριος, ἐπὶ δὲ ἄλλοι. ὡς δὲ κόσμῳ ἐπεξῆς ἴζοντο,
 πέμψας Ξέρξης Μαρδόνιον εἰρώτα ἀποπειρώμενος ἐκά-
 58 στου εἰ ναυμαχίην ποιεοίτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ περιῶν εἰρώτα ὁ
 Μαρδόνιος ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ Σιδωνίου, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι
 κατὰ τῶντὸ γνώμην ἐξεφέροντο, κελεύοντες ναυμαχίην
 α ποιεῖσθαι, Ἀρτεμισίη δὲ τάδε ἔφη· Εἰπεῖν μοι πρὸς
 βασιλέα, Μαρδόνιε, ὡς ἐγὼ τάδε λέγω, οὔτε κακίστη
 γενομένη ἐν τῆσι ναυμαχίησι τῆσι πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ οὔτε

67. 1. ἀπίκατο: 3 pl. plupf. Dial. § 4. 3.—3. ὑπολειφθέντες: remaining behind. Cp. 8. 44. 10.—4. οἱ δὲ: resumptive. Cp. 7. 95. 9, 7. 141. 11.—6. τῶν ἐπιπλέοντων: only the chief captains are meant. Cp. 7. 98. 1 and l. 8 below.—7. οἱ . . . τύραννοι: those who were despots of their nations.—8. ταξίαρχοι: commanders of squadrons; of naval officers also in 7. 99. 1.

—9. ὡς: as, i.e. in what order. Cp. 8. 2. 3, 8. 21. 13.—10. Σιδώνιος: the Sidonians furnished the best ships (7. 96. 3).—11. ἄλλοι: οἱ ἄλλοι.—13. ποιεοίτο: indirect form of a delib. subjunct.

68. 3. κατὰ τῶντὸ: to the same effect.—4. Ἀρτεμισίη: see 7. 99. α 1. εἰπεῖν: imperat. use. S. 2013; HA. 957; B. 644; G. 1536.—μοι: I pray thee. Ethical dat

ἐλάχιστα ἀποδεξαμένη. δέσποτα, τὴν δὲ εὐοῦσαν γνώμην με δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἀποδείκνυσθαι, τὰ τυγχάνω φρο-⁵ νέουσα ἄριστα ἐς πρήγματα τὰ σά. καὶ τοι τάδε λέγω, φείδσο τῶν νεῶν μηδὲ ναυμαχίην ποιέο· οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες τῶν σῶν ἀνδρῶν κρέσσονες τοσοῦτό εἰσι κατὰ θάλασσαν ὅσον ἄνδρες γυναικῶν. τί δὲ πάντως δεῖ σε ναυμαχίησι ἀνακινδυνεύειν; οὐκ ἔχεις μὲν τὰς Ἀθή-¹⁰ νας, τῶν περ εἵνεκα ὀρμήθης στρατεύεσθαι, ἔχεις δὲ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα; ἐμποδῶν δέ τοι ἴσονται οὐδεῖς· οἱ δὲ β³ τοι ἀντέστησαν, ἀπήλλαξαν οὕτω ὡς κείνους ἔπρεπε. τῇ δὲ ἐγὼ δοκέω ἀποβήσεσθαι τὰ τῶν ἀντιπολέμων πρήγματα, τοῦτο φράσω· ἦν μὲν μὴ ἐπειχθῆς ναυμαχίην ποιούμενος, ἀλλὰ τὰς νέας αὐτοῦ ἔχῃς πρὸς γῆ μένων ἢ καὶ προβαίνων ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, εὐπετέως τοι,⁵ δέσποτα, χωρήσει τὰ νοέων ἐλήλυθας. οὐ γὰρ οἰοί τε πολλόν χρόνον εἰσί τοι ἀντέχειν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἀλλὰ σφεας διασκεδᾶς, κατὰ πόλις δὲ ἕκαστοι φεύξονται. οὔτε γὰρ σῆτος πάρα σφι ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ταύτῃ, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, οὔτε αὐτοὺς οἰκός, ἦν σὺ ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόν-¹⁰ νησον ἐλαύνῃς τὸν πεζὸν στρατόν, ἀτρυμιεῷ τοὺς ἐκεῖ-

— 4. ἀποδεξαμένη: Dial. § 1. ii. 2. — δέ: cp. 7. 141. 23, and ὃ ξεῖνε Ἀθηναῖε, ἢ δ' ἡμετέρη κτέ. 1. 32. 2. — εὐοῦσαν: Artemisia implies that the rest had not given their real opinion; the contrast is suggested by δεῖ. Cp. 8. 137. 22, 8. 142. 3. — 5. τὰ τυγχάνω κτέ.: explanatory of γνώμην. — 6. καὶ τοι: without the Att. adversative force. — 9. πάντως: at all. — 10. ἀνακινδυνεύειν: run a risk. There is no idea of repetition in ἀνα-. Cp. 8. 100. 8. — 13. ἀπήλλαξαν κτέ.: got their deserts. With ἀπήλλαξαν came off cp. ἀπαλλαγῆ 8. 39. 10.

β³ 3. ἦν μὲν: the contrasted idea is in γ I; there ἐπειχθῆς is followed by the more common infin. — 4. πρὸς γῆ: with μένων. — 6. χωρήσει: will come, happen. — 10. οἰκός: Att. εἰκός. — 11. τοὺς

— 4. πρὸς γῆ: with μένων. — 6. χωρήσει: will come, happen. — 10. οἰκός: Att. εἰκός. — 11. τοὺς

θεν αἰτῶν ἤκοντας, οὐδέ σφι μελήσει πρὸ τῶν Ἀθηνέων
 γναυμαχεῖν. ἦν δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπειχθῆς ναυμαχῆσαι, δει-
 μαίνω μὴ ὁ ναυτικός στρατὸς κακωθείς τὸν πεζὸν
 προσδηλήσεται. πρὸς δέ, ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ τόδε ἐς
 θυμὸν βάλεο, ὡς τοῖσι μὲν χρηστοῖσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων
 κακοὶ δοῦλοι φιλέουσι γίνεσθαι, τοῖσι δὲ κακοῖσι χρη- 5
 στοί. σοὶ δὲ ἐόντι ἀρίστῳ ἀνδρῶν πάντων κακοὶ δοῦλοί
 εἰσι, οἱ ἐν συμμαχῶν λόγῳ λέγονται εἶναι, ἐόντες Αἰγύπ-
 τιοὶ τε καὶ Κύπριοι καὶ Κίλικες καὶ Πάμφυλοι, τῶν
 69 ὄφελός ἐστι οὐδέν. ταῦτα λεγούσης πρὸς Μαρδόνιον,
 ὅσοι μὲν ἦσαν εὖνοοι τῇ Ἀρτεμισίῃ, συμφορὴν ἐποιεῖντο
 τοὺς λόγους ὡς κακὸν τι πεισομένης πρὸς βασιλέως,
 ὅτι οὐκ ἐὰν ναυμαχίην ποιείσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἀγαιομένοι τε
 καὶ φθονέουτες αὐτῇ, ἅτε ἐν πρώτοισι τετιμημένης διὰ 5
 πάντων τῶν συμμαχῶν, ἐτέρποντο τῇ ἀνακρίτι ὡς ἀπο-
 λεομένης αὐτῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνηνείχθησαν αἱ γνώμαι ἐς
 Ξέρξην, κάρτα τε ἦσθη τῇ γνώμῃ τῇ Ἀρτεμισίῃς,
 καὶ νομίζων ἔτι πρότερον σπουδαίην εἶναι τότε πολλῶ
 μᾶλλον αἶνει. ὁμως δὲ τοῖσι πλέοσι πείθεσθαι ἐκέλευε, 10

ἐκείθεν κτλ.: limits αὐτούς above.
 On the position of αὐτῶν see Syn.
 8. 12.

γ 5. τοῖσι δὲ κακοῖσι χρηστοί:
 inserted for the rhetorical effect of
 the antithesis. For other rhetori-
 cal devices in this speech cp. the
 questions and anaphora in a 9 f.
 Gnomic thoughts, like this, are
 much affected in early oratory.—
 7. ἐόντες Αἰγύπτιοι: I mean the
 Egyptians.

69. 3. ὡς: cp. ll. 6, 12 and ἅτε
 l. 5. See S. 2086; HA. 977-8; B.
 656; G. 1574-5.—πρὸς: at the
 hands of. κακὸν πάσχειν has pass.
 force.—4. ἐὰν: more freq. opt. or
 impf. ind. GMT. 714, 715.—5. τετι-
 μημένης: gen. abs. instead of agree-
 ing with αὐτῇ.—διά: cp. 8. 37. 13.
 —6. ἀνακρίσι: opposition. Cp.
 τοὺς δὲ ἐπεὶ ἀνακρινόμενους πρὸς
 ἑαυτούς (answering each other
 back) 9. 56. 2.—9. ἔτι: cp. 8.

τάδε καταδόξας, πρὸς μὲν Εὐβοίῃ σφέας ἐθελοκακεῖν ὡς οὐ παρεόντος αὐτοῦ, τότε δὲ αὐτὸς παρεσκευάστο θεήσασθαι ναυμαχέοντας.

- 70 Ἐπεὶ δὲ παρήγγελον ἀναπλεῖν, ἀνήγον τὰς νέας ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα, καὶ παρεκρίθησαν διαταχθέντες κατ' ἡσυχίην. τότε μὲν νυν οὐκ ἐξέχρησέ σφι ἡ ἡμέρη ναυμαχίην ποιήσασθαι· νύξ γὰρ ἐπεγένετο· οἱ δὲ παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίην. τοὺς δὲ Ἕλληνας 5 εἶχε δέος τε καὶ ἀρρωδίη, οὐκ ἤκιστα δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου· ἀρρώδεον δέ, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι κατήμενοι ὑπὲρ γῆς τῆς Ἀθηναίων ναυμαχεῖν μέλλοιεν, νικηθέντες τε ἐν νήσῳ ἀπολαμφθέντες πολιορκήσονται, ἀπέντες τὴν ἐωυτῶν ἀφύλακτον· τῶν δὲ 10 βρβάρων ὁ πεζὸς ὑπὸ τὴν παρεούσαν νύκτα ἐπορεύετο 71 ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον· καίτοι τὰ δυνατὰ πάντα ἐμεμηχάνητο ὅκως κατ' ἡπειρον μὴ ἐσβάλοιεν οἱ Βάρβαροι. ὡς γὰρ ἐπύθοντο τάχιστα Πελοποννήσιοι τοὺς ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι τετελευτηκέαι, συνδραμόντες 5 ἐκ τῶν πολιῶν ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἴζοντο, καὶ σφι 5

62. 8. — 12. τότε δέ: not parallel in construction to the μὲν-clause.

THE PERSIAN FLEET PUTS OUT FOR SALAMIS. THE DISMAY OF THE PELOPONNESIANS (CC. 70-71)

70. 4. οἱ δέ: cp. 8. 40. 10. — 9. μέλλοιεν: for the opt. in a causal clause, see S. 2242; HA. 925; B. 598; G. 1506. The parallel δέ-clause is left independent: *they*

feared because the barbarian had started on his march, while they (as they reflected) were going to be shut up, etc. — 10. ἀπέντες: this expresses the result of ἀπολαμφθέντες πολιορκήσονται, while the *being shut up* is the result of the condit. νικηθέντες. — 11. ὑπὸ τὴν παρεούσαν νύκτα: see Syn. § 5. For the imperf. ἐπορεύετο with such a temporal phrase, see GS. 206.

71. 1. καίτοι: *and yet*. It is

ἐπὴν στρατηγὸς Κλεόμβροτος ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδew, Λew-
 νίδew δὲ ἀδελφεός. ἰζόμενοι δὲ ἐν τῷ Ἴσθμῷ καὶ
 συγχώσαντες τὴν Σκιρωνίδα ὁδόν, μετὰ τοῦτο ὡς σφι
 ἔδοξε βουλευομένοισι, οἰκοδόμεον διὰ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ τει-
 χος. ἄτε δὲ ἐουσέων μυριάδων πολλέων καὶ παντὶς 10
 ἀνδρὸς ἐργαζομένου ἦνετο τὸ ἔργον· καὶ γὰρ λίθοι
 καὶ πλίνθοι καὶ ξύλα καὶ φορμοὶ ψάμμου πλήρεις
 ἐσεφορέοντο, καὶ ἐλίννον οὐδένα χρόνον οἱ βοηθή-
 72 σαιτες ἐργαζόμενοι, οὔτε νυκτὸς οὔτε ἡμέρης. οἱ δὲ
 βοηθήσαντες ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν πανδημεὶ οἶδε ἦσαν Ἑλλή-
 νων, Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε καὶ Ἀρκάδες πάντες καὶ Ἡλείοι
 καὶ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Σικυώνιοι καὶ Ἐπιδαύριοι καὶ Φλιά-
 σιοι καὶ Τροιζήνιοι καὶ Ἑρμιονεῖς. οὗτοι μὲν ἦσαν οἱ 5
 βοηθήσαντες καὶ ὑπεραρρωδέοντες τῇ Ἑλλάδι κινδυ-
 νευούσῃ· τοῖσι δὲ ἄλλοισι Πελοποννησίοισι ἔμελε
 οὐδέν. Ὀλύμπια δὲ καὶ Κάρνεια παροιχώκει ἤδη.

implied that the fear was ground-
 less.—6. *Λewνίδew δέ*: see 8. 23.
 11.—8. *Σκιρωνίδα*: for a consid-
 erable distance the road passed
 along a narrow ledge with a moun-
 tain wall on one side, and a des-
 cent of 600 or 700 feet on the
 other; it was therefore very easy
 to block it up.—9. *τειχος*: ac-
 cording to Diod. Sic. 11. 16 the
 wall ran "for forty stades from
 Lechaëum as far as Cencreæ."
 The remains are still to be seen.
 —11. *ἦνετο*: was coming to a
completion.—12. *ξύλα*: for pali-
 sades.

THE PELOPONNESIAN STATES THAT
 TOOK PART IN THE WORK.
 THE ORIGIN OF THESE RACES
 (CC. 72-73)

72. 3. *Ἀρκάδες πάντες*: Tegea
 and Orchomenus were the only
 Arcadian states present at Plataea
 (9. 28. 7, 13); at Thermopylae
 there were also some Mantineans
 and others (7. 202).—6. *Ἑλλάδι*:
 for the dat. instead of the gen. cp.
περιέδωσα c. dat., and *περὶ ἐωντῷ*
δειμαίνοντα 3. 35. 16. 8. 74. 5.—
 8. *Ὀλύμπια κτῆ*: these feasts had
 delayed the march of the full force

73 Οἰκεῖ δὲ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἔθνεα ἑπτὰ. τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν δύο αὐτόχθονα ἔοντα κατὰ χώραν ἵδρυνται νῦν τῇ καὶ τὸ πάλαι οἴκεον, Ἀρκάδες τε καὶ Κυνούριοι. ἐν δὲ ἔθνος τὸ Ἀχαιϊκὸν ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου οὐκ ἐξεχώρησεν, ἐκ μέντοι τῆς ἑωυτῶν, οἰκεῖ δὲ τὴν ἄλλο-5 τρίην. τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ ἔθνεα τῶν ἑπτὰ τέσσερα ἐπήλυδά ἐστι, Δωριεῖς τε καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ καὶ Δρύοπες καὶ Λήμνιοι. Δωριέων μὲν πολλαὶ τε καὶ δόκιμοι πόλεις, Αἰτωλῶν δὲ Ἥλις μούνη, Δρυόπων δὲ Ἐρμιῶν τε καὶ Ἀσίνη ἢ πρὸς Καρδαμύλῃ τῇ Λακωνικῇ, Λημνίων δὲ Παρωρεῆται 10 πάντες. οἱ δὲ Κυνούριοι αὐτόχθονες ἔοντες δοκέουσι μόνου εἶναι Ἴωνες, ἐκδεδωριέυνται δὲ ὑπὸ τε Ἀργείων ἀρχόμενοι καὶ τοῦ χρόνου, ἔντες Ὀρνεῆται καὶ περιόι-

to Thermopylae (7. 206). In this year the Olympic games were celebrated on Aug. 17-20, and the Karnean festival was concluded about the same time, so that work on the wall had been going on now for about a month.

73. 2. τὰ μὲν δύο: for the art. with a numeral which is part of a larger number, see S. 1125; HA. 664; G. 948. — κατὰ χώραν: cp. 8. 78. 4, 8. 108. 2. — ἵδρυνται . . . οἴκεον: the second verb is in the plur. on account of Ἀρκάδες τε καὶ Κυνούριοι. — 3. Κυνούριοι: their land lies between Laconia, Arcadia, and Argolis. — 5. τὴν ἄλλοτρίην: the land of another people. The art. is used as in τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν. In 1. 145 we are told that the

Achaean drove out the Ionians. — 6. τέσσερα: sc. ἔοντα; cp. 8. 122. 8. — 7. Δρύοπες: cp. 8. 43. 9. — Λήμνιοι: according to 4. 145 the original inhabitants of Lemnos were Minyans, who had been driven out by Pelasgians. — 10. Παρωρεῆται: the inhabitants of Lepreon, Makistos, and other towns of Triphylia in Elis (4. 148). παρωρεία is properly a mountain side. — 12. ἐκδεδωριέυνται: pf. of ἐκδωριεύω (: Δωριεύς). Verbs in -εω are not factitive, though βασιλεύω is so used in the Septuagint. The reading is uncertain. Translate: they have been made thorough Dorians both by the Argives, to whom they are subject, and by time. — 13. Ὀρνεῆ-

κοι. τούτων ὧν τῶν ἑπτὰ ἔθνεών αἱ λοιπαὶ πόλιες, παρέξ τῶν κατέλεξα, ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατέατο· εἰ δὲ ἔλεν-¹⁵ θέρως ἕξεστι εἰπεῦν, ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατήμενοι ἐμῆδιζον.

74 Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐν τῷ Ἴσθμῷ τοιοῦτῳ πόνῳ συνέστασαν, ἅτε περὶ τοῦ παντὸς ἤδη δρόμῳ θέοντες καὶ τῆσι νηυσὶ οὐκ ἐλπίζοντες ἐλλάμψεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ὁμῶς ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι ἀρρώδεον, οὐκ οὕτω περὶ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι δειμαίνοντες ὡς περὶ τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. τέως⁵ μὲν δὴ αὐτῶν ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὶ παραστάς σιγῇ λόγον ἐποιεῖτο, θῶμα ποιούμενοι τὴν Εὐρυβιάδεω ἀβουλίην· τέλος δὲ ἐξερράγη ἐς τὸ μέσον. σύλλογός τε δὴ ἐγένετο καὶ πολλὰ ἐλέγετο περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν, οἱ μὲν ὡς ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον χρεὸν εἶη ἀποπλεῖν καὶ περὶ ἐκείνης κινδυ-¹⁰ νεύειν, μηδὲ πρὸς χώρης δοριαλώτου μένοντας μάχεσθαι, Ἄθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ Αἰγινῆται καὶ Μεγαρεῖς αὐτοῦ μένον-

ται: the name meant among the Argives the same as *περίοικοι* among the Lacedaemonians. It was derived from a town Ὀρνεαί, northwest of Argos, the early inhabitants of which had been subdued and deprived of civil rights. — 15. ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατέατο: cp. 8. 22. 9. Att. *καθῆντο*.

THE GREEKS AGAIN DISCUSS A RETREAT FROM SALAMIS. THE DEVICE OF THEMISTOCLES TO PREVENT THIS CAUSES FURTHER MOVEMENTS OF THE PERSIANS. THE FULFILLMENT OF AN ORACLE (CC. 74-77)

74. 1. συνέστασαν: were strugg-

ling with; plupf. Cp. 7. 170. 9. —

2. περὶ τοῦ παντὸς κτέ: *running a race with their all at stake*. — 3. ἐλλάμψεσθαι: *shine, distinguish themselves*. — 4. ταῦτα: that the wall was being built. — ἀρρώδεον: the narrative is taken up from 70. 7. — περὶ: Syn. § 5. — σφίσι αὐτοῖσι: Syn. § 10. 2. — 7. θῶμα ποιούμενοι: c. gen. 7. 99. 2. *θαυμάζω* also has the double constr. — 8. ἐξερράγη: impers.; *there was an open outbreak* of the dissatisfaction. — 9. περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν: *the same things* as had been discussed before. — οἱ μὲν: as if *πολλὰ ἔλεγον* preceded. — 10. περὶ ἐκείνης: cp. l. 5. — 12. Ἄθηναῖοι κτέ: :

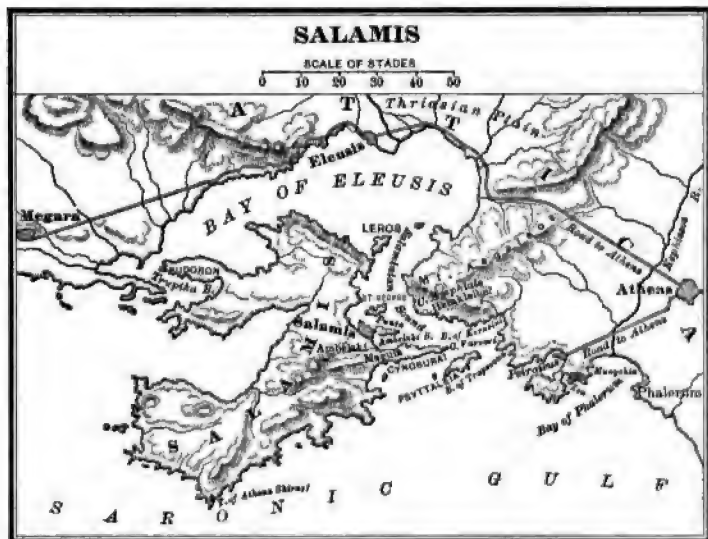
75 τας ἀμύνεσθαι. ἐνθαῦτα Θεμιστοκλῆς ὡς ἔσσοῦτο τῇ γνώμῃ ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων, λαθὼν ἐξέρχεται ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου, ἐξελθὼν δὲ πέμπει ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ Μήδων ἄνδρα πλοίῳ, ἐντειλάμενος τὰ λέγειν χρεόν, τῷ οὔνομα μὲν ἦν Σίκιννος, οἰκέτης δὲ καὶ παιδαγωγὸς ἦν τῶν Θεμιστοκλέος παίδων· τὸν δὲ ὕστερον τούτων τῶν πρηγμάτων Θεμιστοκλῆς Θεσπιέα τε ἐποίησε, ὡς ἐπεδέκο· το οἱ Θεσπιεῖς πολιήτας, καὶ χρήμασι ὄλβιον. ὃς τότε πλοίῳ ἀπικόμενος ἔλεγε πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν βαρβάρων τάδε· Ἔπεμψέ με στρατηγὸς ὁ Ἀθηναίων λάθρη τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων (τυγχάνει γὰρ φρονέων τὰ βασιλέος καὶ βουλόμενος μᾶλλον τὰ ὑμέτερα κατύπερθε γίνεσθαι ἢ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρήγματα) φράσσοντα ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες δρησμὸν βουλεύονται καταρρωδηκότες, καὶ νῦν παρέχει κάλλιστον ὑμέας ἔργον ἀπάντων ἐξεργάσασθαι, ἢ μὴ περιίδητε διαδράντας αὐτούς. οὔτε γὰρ ἀλλήλοισι ὁμοφρονέουσι οὔτ' ἔτι ἀντιστήσονται ὑμῖν, πρὸς ἑωυτούς τε σφέας ὄψεσθε ναυμαχέοντας

because their homes would be at the mercy of the enemy if the fleet withdrew to the Isthmus. Cp. Αἰγινηται δὲ καὶ Μεγαρεῖς τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἀνεπλήρουν· οὔτοι γὰρ ἐδόκουν εἶναι ναυτικώτατοι μετὰ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ μάλιστα φιλοτιμήσεσθαι διὰ τὸ μόνους τῶν Ἑλλήνων μηδεμίαν ἔχειν καταφυγὴν, εἴ τι συμβαίῃ πταῖσμα κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν Diod. Sic. 11. 18. 2.

75. 1. ἔσσοῦτο τῇ γνώμῃ: cp. γνώμῃσι νικᾶν 3. 82. 13. — 2. λαθὼν ἐξέρχεται: GMT. 893. — 7. ἐποίησε:

had him made. — ἐπεδέκο: the Thespians lost 700 hoplites at Thermopylae (7. 202, 222). Only 1800 citizens were left at the time of the battle of Plataea (9. 30). — 9. τότε: in contrast to ὕστερον 1. 7. — 15. παρέχει: it is possible; c. dat. 8. 8. 8, 8. 30. 7. — 16. περιίδητε διαδράντας: permit their escape. The aor. partic. denotes the simple occurrence of the act. GMT. 148. Cp. 7. 168. 6 for pres. partic., 7. 16. a 6 for pres. infin. with περιορᾶν. GMT. 903. 6. — 18. ἑωυτούς: = ἀλ-

76 τοὺς τὰ ὑμέτερα φρονέοντας καὶ τοὺς μῆ. ὁ μὲν ταῦτα σφι σημήνας ἐκποδῶν ἀπαλλάσσετο· τοῖσι δὲ ὡς πιστὰ ἐγίνετο τὰ ἀγγελθέντα, τοῦτο μὲν ἐς τὴν νησιδα τὴν



[Ψυτᾶλειαν] μεταξύ Σιλαμῖνός τε κειμένην καὶ τῆς ἠπείρου πολλοὺς τῶν Περσέων ἀπεβίβασαν· τοῦτο δέ, 5 ἐπειδὴ ἐγίνοντο μέγαι νύκτες, ἀνήγον μὲν τὸ ἀπ' ἐσπέρης κέρας κυκλοῦμενοι πρὸς τὴν Σαλαμίνα, ἀνήγον δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ τὴν Κέον τε καὶ τὴν Κυνόσουραν τεταγμένοι,

λήλους. — 19. τοὺς . . . φρονέον-
τας: explaining σφείας.

76. 5. πολλοὺς: the noblest of the Persians, according to Aesch. *Persae* 441 ff. — 6. μέγαι νύκτες: Aeschylus makes the messenger

reach the Persians before sun-
down, and the movements take
place when darkness has come
(*Persae* 377). — 7. κέρας: subject
of ἀνήγον. — κυκλοῦμενοι: in an
encircling movement. — 8. Κυνό-

κατείχόν τε μέχρι Μουνυχίης πάντα τὸν πορθμὸν τῆσι
νηυσί. τῶνδε εἵνεκα ἀνήγον τὰς νέας, ἵνα δὴ τοῖσι¹⁰
Ἕλλησι μὴδὲ φυγεῖν ἐξῆ, ἀλλ' ἀπολαμφθέντες ἐν τῇ
Σαλαμῶνι δοῖεν τίσιν τῶν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἀγωνισμάτων.
ἐς δὲ τὴν νησιῖδα τὴν Ψυττάλειαν καλεομένην ἀπεβίβα-
ζον τῶν Περσέων τῶνδε εἵνεκα, ὡς ἐπεὰν γίνηται ναυμα-
χίη, ἐνθαῦτα μάλιστα ἐξοισομένων τῶν τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ¹⁵
τῶν ναυηγίων (ἐν γὰρ δὴ πόρῳ [τῆς] ναυμαχίης τῆς
μελλούσης ἔσσεσθαι ἔκειτο ἡ νῆσος), ἵνα τοὺς μὲν περι-
ποιέωσι, τοὺς δὲ διαφθείρωσι. ἐποίηον δὲ σιγῇ ταῦτα,
ὡς μὴ πυνθανοῖατο οἱ ἐναντίοι. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα τῆς
νυκτὸς οὐδὲν ἀποκοιμηθέντες παραρτέοντο.²⁰

77 Χρησιμοῖτι δὲ οὐκ ἔχω ἀντιλέγειν ὡς οὐκ εἰσὶ ἀλη-
θεῖς, οὐ βουλόμενος ἐναργέως λέγοντας πειρᾶσθαι κατα-
βάλλειν, ἐς τοιάδε ῥήματα ἐσβλέψας.

Ἄλλ' ὅταν Ἀρτέμιδος χρυσαόρου ἱερὸν ἀκτὴν
νηυσὶ γεφυρώσωσι καὶ εἰναλίην Κυνόσουραν,⁵
ἐλπίδι μαινομένη λιπαρὰς πέρσαντες Ἀθήνας,
διὰ Δίκη σβέσσει κρατερὸν Κόρον, Ἵβριος υἱόν,

σουραν: supposed to be the long point of Salamis stretching eastward toward Psyttaieia. There was a Cynosura at Marathon. Keos is not known. — 15. ἐξοισομένων: cp. 8. 49. 12. — 16. πόρος: if the Greeks attempted to escape as reported, the island would be in the center of the fight. πόρος is either a way of passing, as the ford of a river, or a strait. Here it may be either the place over

which the battle was to rage backward and forward, or the strait (picturesquely viewed) between the two lines of ships.

77. 3. ῥήματα: MSS. πράγματα. — 4. Ἀρτέμιδος . . . ἀκτὴν: the peninsula of Munychia. — 5. γεφυρώσωσι: usually with accus. of place bridged, here of the points connected. — 7. υἱόν: cp. Ἵβριν κόρον ματέρα Pindar, *Ol.* 13. 10; but τίκε κόρος Ἵβριν Solon, *Fr.* 8;

δεινὸν μαιμώνοντα, δοκεῦντ' ἀνὰ πάντα πιθέσθαι.
 Χαλκὸς γὰρ χαλκῶ συμμίζεται, αἵματι δ' Ἄρης
 πόντον φοινίξει. τότε ἐλεύθερον Ἑλλάδος ἡμαρ 10
 εὐρύοπα Κρονίδης ἐπάγει καὶ πότνια Νίκη.

ἐς τοιαῦτα μὲν καὶ οὕτω ἐναργέως λέγοντι Βάκιδι ἀντι-
 λογίας χρησμῶν περὶ οὔτε αὐτὸς λέγειν τολμῶ οὔτε
 παρ' ἄλλων ἐνδέκομαι.

78 Τῶν δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι στρατηγῶν ἐγίνετο ὠθισμὸς
 λόγων πολλός. ἤδεσαν δὲ οὐκ ὄτι σφέας περιεκυ-
 κλοῦντο τῆσι νηυσὶ οἱ βάρβαροι, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τῆς ἡμέ-
 ρης ὄρων αὐτοὺς τεταγμένους, ἐδόκεον κατὰ χῶρην
 79 εἶναι. συνεστηκότων δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐξ Αἰγίνης
 διέβη Ἀριστείδης ὁ Λυσιμάχου, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος μὲν,

Theognis 153. — 8. *πιθέσθαι*: the reading is corrupt. — 12. *ἐς τοιαῦτα κτλ.*: the passage is difficult. Does *τοιαῦτα* refer to the verses or to events (? *πρήγματα* or *ρήματα* in l. 3)? Does *ἐς τοιαῦτα* belong with *λέγειν* (cp. 9. 43. 3, 4, 11; 7. 130. 13) or should we insert *ἐσβλίψας* from l. 3 (cp. Stein)? Is Βάκιδι a dat. of interest (cp. *ποιήσαντι Φρυνίχῳ δράμα ἐς δάκρυα ἔπεσε τὸ θ. ἡτρον* 6. 21. 10) or does it depend upon *ἀντιλογίας*? Should we retain *ἀντιλογίης*, and, if so, does it depend upon *περὶ*, or upon *οὐδὲν* (Stein) to be supplied as the object of *λέγειν*? *ἀντιλογίας* would give a common object for *λέγειν* and *ἐνδέκομαι*; the latter, indeed, might take an infin. *λέγειν*, but *παρ'*

ἄλλων suggests that a substantive should be the object, possibly τὸ *λέγειν περὶ* (Abicht). Translate, *when Bacis speaks with reference to such matters and so clearly I do not myself dare to utter arguments against oracles* (cp. *χρησμοῖσι ἀντιλέγειν*, l. 1), *nor do I permit them to others* (accept them from others). This whole chapter is bracketed by Krüger, Gomperz, and Kallenberg.

78. 2. *περιεκυκλοῦντο*: for pres. of the direct form.

79. 1. *συνεστηκότων*: *being at strife*. Cp. 8. 27. 23. — 2. Ἀριστείδης: Aristides had been banished in 482 B.C., but on account of the Persian invasion a general pardon of those in exile had been

ἔξωστρακισμένος δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, τὸν ἐγὼ νενόμικα, πυνθανόμενος αὐτοῦ τὸν τρόπον, ἄριστον ἄνδρα γενέσθαι ἐν Ἀθήγησι καὶ δικαιοτάτον. οὗτος ὠνήρ στὰς 5 ἐπὶ τὸ συνέδριον ἐξεκαλείτο Θεμιστοκλέα, ἔοντα μὲν ἑωυτῷ οὐ φίλον, ἐχθρὸν δὲ τὰ μάλιστα· ὑπὸ δὲ μεγάλθεος τῶν παρεόντων κακῶν λήθην ἐκείνων ποιούμενος ἐξεκαλείτο, θέλων αὐτῷ συμμίζειν. προακηκόει δὲ ὅτι σπεύδουεν οἱ ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἀνάγειν τὰς νέας πρὸς 10 τὸν Ἴσθμόν. ὡς δὲ ἐξήλθέ οἱ Θεμιστοκλῆς, ἔλεγε Ἀριστείδης τάδε· Ἡμέας στασιάζωεν χρεὸν ἔστι ἐν τε τῷ ἄλλῳ καιρῷ καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν τῷδε περὶ τοῦ ὀκότερος ἡμέων πλέω ἀγαθὰ τὴν πατρίδα ἐργάσεται. λέγω δέ τοι ὅτι ἴσον ἔστι πολλά τε καὶ ὀλίγα λέγειν περὶ 15 ἀποπλόου τοῦ ἐνθεῦτεν Πελοποννησίοισι. ἐγὼ γὰρ αὐτόπτης τοι λέγω γενόμενος ὅτι νῦν οὐδ' ἦν θέλωσι Κορίνθιοί τε καὶ αὐτὸς Εὐρυβιάδης οἰοί τε ἔσονται ἐκπλῶσαι· περιεχόμεθα γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων κύκλω.

voted (Plut. *Them.* 11). Plutarch, *Arist.* 8, says that the vote was passed while Xerxes was marching through Thessaly and Boeotia; and, unless the Athenians were continuing their civil government at Salamis, it is clear that it must have been at least three weeks before the battle (cp. 8. 52). Hdt. does not expressly state that Aristides is just returning from exile, though *προακηκόει* in l. 9 would imply that he was ignorant of conditions at Salamis. In chap. 95 he takes charge of the

land forces of the Athenians.— 3. *νενόμικα*: *I have come to the conclusion.* Cp. 7. 153. 20.— 5. *στὰς ἐπί*: cp. *καταστάνας ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας* 3. 46. 2. See Syn. § 5.— 8. *ἐκείνων*: the evils implied in *ἐχθρὸν*.— 9. *συμμίζειν*: intrans. Cp. 8. 58. 4.— 13. *τοῦ*: this belongs to the whole clause that follows.— 19. *περιεχόμεθα*: we are not told by what way A. came (though cp. 8. 81. 2). He might have passed in south of Psytaleia without seeing that there was a blockade on the west also.

80 ἀλλ' ἐσελθὼν σφι ταῦτα σήμνηον. ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο τοι-
 σίδε· Κάρτα τε χρηστὰ διακελεύεαι καὶ εὖ ἡγγειλας·
 τὰ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἐδεόμην γενέσθαι, αὐτὸς αὐτόπτης γενό-
 μενος ἦκεις. ἴσθι γὰρ ἐξ ἐμέο τὰ ποιούμενα ὑπὸ
 Μήδων. ἔδει γάρ, ὅτε οὐκ ἐκόντες ἤθελον ἐς μάχην
 κατίστασθαι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἀέκοντας παραστήσασθαι.
 σὺ δὲ ἐπεὶ περ ἦκεις χρηστὰ ἀπαγγέλλων, αὐτὸς σφι
 ἄγγελον. ἦν γὰρ ἐγὼ αὐτὰ λέγω, δόξω πλάσας λέγειν
 καὶ οὐ πείγω ὡς οὐ ποιούντων τῶν βαρβάρων ταῦτα.
 ἀλλὰ σφι σήμνηον αὐτὸς παρελθὼν ὡς ἔχει. ἐπεὰν δὲ
 σημήνης, ἣν μὲν πείθωνται, [ταῦτα δὴ τὰ κάλλιστα,]
 ἣν δὲ αὐτοῖσι μὴ πιστὰ γένηται, ὁμοιον ἡμῖν ἔσται·
 οὐ γὰρ ἔτι διαδρήσονται, εἴ περ περιεχόμεθα πανταχό-
 81 θεν, ὡς σὺ λέγεις. ταῦτα ἔλεγε παρελθὼν ὁ Ἄριστέ-
 δης, φάμενος ἐξ Αἰγίνης τε ἦκειν καὶ μόγις ἐκπλώσαι
 λαθὼν τοὺς ἐπορμέοντας· περιέχεσθαι γὰρ πᾶν τὸ
 στρατόπεδον τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν τῶν Ξέρξεω·
 παραρτεῖσθαί τε συνεβούλευε ὡς ἀλεξήσομένους. καὶ
 ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπας μετεστῆκει, τῶν δὲ αὐτῆς ἐγίνετο
 λόγων ἀμφισβασίη· οἱ γὰρ πλέονες τῶν στρατηγῶν
 82 οὐκ ἐπέιθοντο τὰ ἐσαγγελθέντα. ἀπιστεόντων δὲ τού-
 των ἦκε τριήρης ἀνδρῶν Τηνίων αὐτομολέουσα, τῆς

80. 2. χρηστὰ: referring to 79. 12. — 3. γάρ: explaining εὖ. The antecedent of the relative clause depends upon αὐτόπτης. — 4. ἐξ ἐμέο: sc. ὄντα or ποιούμενα. Cp. 8. 8. 19. — 5. ἐκόντες ἤθελον: they would not of their own free will. — 6. ἀέκοντας παραστήσασθαι:

to compel their presence. — 9. ὡς οὐ κτέ.: because in their opinion the Barbarians are not doing this. — 11. ταῦτα . . . κάλλιστα: cp. 8. 62. 3. — 13. οὐ γὰρ ἔτι: for they will not go on with their retreat.

81. 2. ἐκπλώσαι λαθὼν: for the more common ἔλαθε ἐκπλώσας.

ἦρχε ἀνὴρ Παναίτιος ὁ Σωσιμέμεος, ἧ περ δὴ ἔφερε τὴν ἀληθείην πᾶσαν. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἐνεγράφησαν Τήνιοι ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἐς τὸν τρίποδα ἐν τοῖσι τὸν βάρβαρον κατελοῦσι. σὺν δὲ ὧν ταύτῃ τῇ νηὶ τῇ αὐτομολησάσῃ ἐς Σαλαμίνα καὶ τῇ πρότερον ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιοι τῇ Δημνίῃ ἐξεπληροῦτο τὸ ναυτικὸν τοῖσι Ἑλλησι ἐς τὰς ὀγδώκοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας νέας· δύο γὰρ δὴ νεῶν τότε κατέδει ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν.

10

82. 3. ἀνὴρ: this is unusual in prose without additional defining words. Cp. 8. 46. 14. — 5. τρίποδα: according to 9. 81 one tenth of the spoils taken in the battle of Plataea was dedicated at Delphi in the form of a golden tripod standing upon three bronze serpents, so intertwined that Hdt. in 9. 81. 4 speaks of the *τρικάρηνος ὄφεις*. This monument was taken to Constantinople by Constantine, and is still preserved. Upon the column Pausanias, the Greek general at Plataea, had the arrogance to inscribe the following distich: Ἑλλήνων ἀρχηγὸς ἐπεὶ στρατὸν ὤλεσε Μήδων, | Πανσανίας Φοίβῳ μνήμ' ἀνέθηκε τόδε. "This distich the Lacedaemonians at once removed from the tripod, and inscribed the names of all the states which had united in overthrowing the barbarian, and made the dedication" (Thuc. 1. 132. 2). The inscription contains all the names of the states mentioned by Hdt.

as present at the battles of Thermopylae, Artemisium, Salamis, and Plataea, except the Locrians (7. 203. 2, 8. 1. 11), Seriphians (8. 46. 18), Crotonians (8. 47. 5), Lemnians (8. 82. 8), Paleans (9. 28. 23), Phocians (7. 203. 2), and Mantineans (7. 202. 3). From another tenth of the Plataean spoils there was dedicated at Olympia a bronze Zeus (9. 81. 6) upon the base of which the Greek states were also inscribed (Paus. 5. 23). The names are the same as on the Delphian column except for the omission of the Thespians, Eretrians, Leucadians, and Siphnians. — 8. Δημνίη: see 8. 11. 14. — 9. τὰς: *the* 380 suggested by the 378 of 8. 48. 6. — 10. τότε: this refers to the time when the 378 ships were counted on gathering at Salamis (8. 42-48). As a matter of fact the Lemnian ship was then present, having deserted at Artemisium. — κατέδει: subject τὸ ναυτικόν.

- 83 Τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλησι ὡς πιστὰ δὴ τὰ λεγόμενα ἦν τῶν
 Τηνίων ῥήματα, παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ναυμαχίησόντες.
 ἤως τε δὴ διέφαινε καὶ οἱ σύλλογον τῶν ἐπιβατέων
 ποιησάμενοι, προηγόρευε εὖ ἔχοντα μὲν ἐκ πάντων
 Θεμιστοκλέης. τὰ δὲ ἔπεα ἦν πάντα (τὰ) κρέσσω τοῖσι 5
 ἥσσοσι ἀντιτιθέμενα, ὅσα δὴ ἐν ἀνθρώπου φύσι καὶ
 καταστάσι ἐγγίνεται· παραινέσας δὲ τούτων τὰ κρέσσω
 αἰρεῖσθαι καὶ καταπλέξας τὴν ῥῆσιν, ἐσβαίνειν ἐκέλευε
 ἐς τὰς νέας. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ἐσέβαινον, καὶ ἦκε ἡ
 ἀπ' Αἰγύνης τριήρης, ἣ κατὰ τοὺς Αἰακίδας ἀπεδήμησε. 10
- 84 ἐνθαῦτα ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας ἀπάσας οἱ Ἕλληνες. ἀναγο-
 μένοισι δὲ σφι αὐτίκα ἐπεκέατο οἱ βάρβαροι. οἱ μὲν
 δὴ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες [ἐπὶ] πρύμνην ἀνεκρούοντο καὶ
 ὠκελλον τὰς νέας, Ἀμεινίης δὲ Παλληνεὺς ἀνὴρ Ἀθη-

THE GREEKS PREPARE TO FIGHT.

THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS (CC. 83-95), WITH DETAILS ABOUT ARTEMISIA (CC. 87-88), THE PHOENICIANS AND IONIANS (C. 90), THE AEGINETANS AND ATHENIANS (CC. 91-93), THE CORINTHIANS (C. 94), AND ARISTIDES (C. 95)

83. 1. τῶν Τηνίων: cp. τὸν πάντα Ἀστυάγεος ῥηθέντα λόγον I. 109. 4. — 3. τε δὴ . . . καί: Syn. § 30. 2. c. — ἐπιβατέων: *the fighting men*, not the crews. — 4. προηγόρευε: the preceding οἱ is left without a verb, the rest being forgotten on account of the prominence given to Themistocles.

— εὖ ἔχοντα: with ἐκ πάντων = *best of all*. — 7. καταστάσι: *condition*. The "contrasts" in man's condition would include freedom and slavery, in his nature, courage and cowardice. — 8. καταπλέξας: like our *winding up*. — 9. ἦκε: the blockade was thus passed twice from the outside. — 10. Αἰακίδας: see 8. 64. 9.

84. 3. πρύμνην ἀνεκρούοντο: *backed water*. Below in line 14 and in Ar. *Wasps* 399 without ἐπὶ. Aeschylus says nothing of this hesitation. — 4. Ἀμεινίης: said by Diodorus Siculus (11. 27) and others to be a brother of the poet Aeschylus, who belonged, however, to the Eleusinian deme. Plu-

ναῖος ἔξαναχθεῖς νηὶ ἐμβάλλει. συμπλεκείσης δὲ τῆς 5
νεὸς καὶ οὐ δυναμένων ἀπαλλαγῆναι, οὕτω δὴ οἱ ἄλλοι
Ἄμεινίη βοθηέοντες συνέμισγον. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν οὕτω
λέγουσι τῆς ναυμαχίης γενέσθαι τὴν ἀρχήν, Αἰγινῆται
δὲ τὴν κατὰ τοὺς Αἰακίδας ἀποδημήσασαν ἐς Αἴγιαναν,
ταύτην εἶναι τὴν ἄρξασαν. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε, ὡς 10
φάσμα σφι γυναικὸς ἐφάνη, φανείσαν δὲ διακελεύσα-
σθαι ὥστε καὶ ἅπαν ἀκούσαι τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατό-
πεδον, ὄνειδίσασαν πρότερον τάδε· ὦ δαιμόνιοι, μέχρι
κόσου ἔτι πρῦμνην ἀνακρούσεσθε;

- 85 Κατὰ μὲν δὴ Ἀθηναίους ἐτετάχματο Φοῖνικες (οὔτοι
γὰρ εἶχον τὸ πρὸς Ἐλευσῶός τε καὶ ἐσπέρης κέρας),
κατὰ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους Ἴωνες· οὔτοι δ' εἶχον τὸ πρὸς
τῆν ἠῶ τε καὶ τὸν Πειραιέα. ἐβελοκάκεον μέντοι αὐτῶν
κατὰ τὰς Θεμιστοκλέος ἐντολὰς ὀλίγοι, οἱ δὲ πλέονες 5
οὔ. ἔχω μὲν νυν συχῶν οὐνόματα τριηράρχων καταλέ-
ξει τῶν νέας Ἑλληνίδας ἐλόντων, χρήσομαι δὲ αὐτοῖσι
οὐδὲν πλὴν Θεομήστορός τε τοῦ Ἀνδροδάμαντος καὶ
Φυλάκου τοῦ Ἰστιαίου, Σαμίων ἀμφοτέρων. τοῦδε δὲ

tarch, *Them.* 14, mentions an Ameinias "the Decelean" in connection with the battle.—8. ἀρχήν: cp. ἤρξε δ' ἐμβολῆς Ἑλληνικῆ ναῦς, κάποθραύει πάντα Φοινίσσης νεὸς κόρυμβ' Aesch. *Pers.* 409. The Phoenicians were opposed to the Athenians (85. 1); consequently the evidence of Aeschylus is in favor of the Athenian story. Simonides, Fr. 139, says Democritus of Naxos (8. 43. 13) was the

third to begin.—11. φανείσαν: the constr. changes from ὡς to acc. and infin.—14. κόσου: Dial. § 2. 1.

85. 3. Λακεδαιμονίους: these, with their sixteen ships, would be but a small part of the right wing. Diodorus (11. 18. 2) places the Aeginetans and Megarians on the right. Cp. 8. 91. 2.—9. Σαμίων: the author's stay in Samos would give him a particular interest in these men.

εἵνεκα μέμνημαι τούτων μούνων, ὅτι Θεομήστωρ μὲν ¹⁰
 διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον Σάμου ἐτυράννευσε καταστησάν-
 των τῶν Περσέων, Φύλακος δὲ εὐεργέτης βασιλέος
 ἀνεγράφη καὶ χώρα ἐδωρήθη πολλῇ. οἱ δ' εὐεργεταί
⁸⁶ βασιλέος ὀροσάγγαι καλέονται Περσιστί. περὶ μὲν
 νυν τούτους οὕτω εἶχε· τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν ἐν τῇ
 Σαλαμῖνι ἐκεραΐζετο, αἱ μὲν ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων διαφθει-
 ρόμεναι, αἱ δὲ ὑπ' Αἰγυπητέων. ἄτε γὰρ τῶν μὲν
 Ἑλλήνων σὺν κόσμῳ ναυμαχεόντων (καὶ) κατὰ τάξιν, ⁵
 τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οὔτε τεταγμένων ἔτι οὔτε σὺν νόῳ
 ποιούντων οὐδέν, ἔμελλε τοιοῦτό σφι συνοίσεσθαι οἷόν
 περ ἀπέβη. καίτοι ἦσάν γε καὶ ἐγένοντο ταύτην τὴν
 ἡμέρην μακρῶ ἀμείνονες αὐτοὶ ἐωυτῶν ἢ πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ,
 πᾶς τις προθυμεόμενος καὶ δειμαίνων Ξέρξην, ἐδόκει ¹⁰
⁸⁷ τε ἕκαστος ἐωυτὸν θεήσασθαι βασιλέα. κατὰ μὲν δὴ
 τοὺς ἄλλους οὐκ ἔχω [μετεξετέρους] εἰπεῖν ἀτρεκέως ὡς
 ἕκαστοι τῶν βαρβάρων ἢ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἠγωνίζοντο·
 κατὰ δὲ Ἀρτεμισίην τάδε ἐγείετο, ἀπ' ὧν εὐδοκίμησε
 μᾶλλον ἔτι παρὰ βασιλεῖ. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐς θόρυβον ⁵
 πολλὸν ἀπίκετο τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα, ἐν τούτῳ τῷ
 καιρῷ ἢ νηὺς ἢ Ἀρτεμισίης ἐδιώκετο ὑπὸ νεὸς Ἀττικῆς·

86. 5. σὺν κόσμῳ: this corre-
 sponds to σὺν νόῳ, and κατὰ τάξιν
 to τεταγμένων; chiasmic arrange-
 ment.—7. ἔμελλε: was bound to.
 —9. αὐτοὶ ἐωυτῶν: the phrase is
 logically unnecessary since ἢ πρὸς
 Εὐβοίῃ follows. It serves to
 strengthen the comparative. Cp.
 2. 25. 23.—11. ἐωυτόν: obj. of
 θεήσασθαι. For the aor. infin. cp.

8. 100. 10 and ὁ δὲ πᾶν μᾶλλον
 δοκέων κείνην αἰτῆσαι 9. 109. 9.
 Here the pres. infin. would suit
 the context. See Syn. § 15. 4. c.

87. 3. ἕκαστοι: the plur. gen-
 erally in reference to each of sev-
 eral groups, yet here in contrast
 with an individual, Artemisia.—
 7. νεὸς Ἀττικῆς: that of Ameinias
 (8. 84. 4). Cp. 8. 93. 5.—

καὶ ἡ οὐκ ἔχουσα διαφυγεῖν, ἔμπροσθε γὰρ αὐτῆς ἦσαν ἄλλαι νέες φίλιαι, ἡ δὲ αὐτῆς πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μάλιστα ἐτύγχανε εὐούσα, ἔδοξέ οἱ τότε ποιῆσαι, τὸ καὶ 10 συνήνευκε ποιησάσῃ· διωκομένη γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς Ἀττικῆς φέρουσα ἐνέβαλε νηὶ φιλήν ἀνδρῶν τε Καλυνδέων καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπιπλέοντος τοῦ Καλυνδέων βασιλέος Δαμασιθύμου. εἰ μὲν καὶ τι νεῖκος πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγεγόνει ἔτι περὶ Ἐλλησποντον ἐόντων, οὐ μέντοι ἔχω γε εἰπεῖν, οὔτε εἰ 15 ἐκ προνοίης αὐτὰ ἐποίησε, οὔτε εἰ συνεκύρησε ἡ τῶν Καλυνδέων κατὰ τύχην παραπεσοῦσα νηὺς. ὡς δὲ ἐνέβαλέ τε καὶ κατέδυσε, εὐτυχίῃ χρησαμένη διπλᾶ ἔωυτὴν ἀγαθὰ ἐργάσατο· ὁ τε γὰρ τῆς Ἀττικῆς νεὸς τριήραρχος ὡς εἶδέ μιν ἐμβάλλουσαν νηὶ ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων, νομίσας τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀρτεμισίης ἢ Ἑλληνίδα εἶναι ἡ αὐτομολεῖν ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἀμύνειν, ἀπο- 88 στρέψας πρὸς ἄλλας ἐτράπετο. τοῦτο μὲν τοιοῦτο αὐτῆ

8. καὶ ἡ: Artemisia. See Syn. § 8.
2. The construction changes to ἔδοξέ οἱ in l. 10. — 9. πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μάλιστα: *nearest the enemy*. Cp. πρὸς ἐσπέρης μᾶλλον 4. 48. 12, and 8. 120. 8; in 9. 68. 6 πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἄγχιστα εὐούσα. — 11. συνήνευκε: *turned out well*. Cp. 9. 37. 27. In 8. 88. 11 and 7. 8. a 7 the kind of result is indicated by an additional phrase. — γάρ: explanatory of τότε. Cp. l. 5. — 12. φέρουσα: *rushing on*. Cp. 8. 91. 7, 9. 102. 13. — ἀνδρῶν τε κτί.: the two phrases descriptive of νηὶ are joined by τε . . . καί, though in

different syntactical constructions, the second being a gen. abs. Cp. πυραμῖς λίθου τε ξιστοῦ καὶ ζῶων ἐγγεγλυμένων 2. 124. 18. — 14. εἰ μὲν καὶ κτί.: *now even if there was a quarrel . . . yet I really can not say whether*. — 16. συνεκύρησε: this, with κατὰ τύχην and παραπεσοῦσα, emphasizes the idea of *chance*. — 19. τῆ: the corresponding καί clause is lacking. At the beginning of the next chapter τοῦτο μὲν repeats the first good fortune and the second is introduced by τοῦτο δέ. — 22. αὐτοῖσι: the Greeks.

συνήνεκε γενέσθαι διαφυγεῖν τε καὶ μὴ ἀπολέσθαι, τοῦτο δὲ συνέβη ὥστε κακὸν ἐργασαμένην ἀπὸ τούτων αὐτὴν μάλιστα εὐδοκιμῆσαι παρὰ Ξέρξῃ. λέγεται γὰρ βασιλέα θηρόμενον μαθεῖν τὴν νέα ἐμβαλοῦσαν, καὶ δὴ 5 τινα εἰπεῖν τῶν παρεόντων· Δέσποτα, ὄρᾳς Ἀρτεμισίην ὡς εὖ ἀγωνίζεται καὶ νέα τῶν πολεμίων κατέδυσε; καὶ τὸν ἐπειρέσθαι εἰ ἀληθῆώς ἐστὶ Ἀρτεμισίης τὸ ἔργον, καὶ τοὺς φάσαι, σαφέως τὸ ἐπίσημον τῆς νεὸς ἐπισταμένους· τὴν δὲ διαφθαρεῖσαν ἠπιστέατο εἶναι πολε- 10 μίην. τὰ τε γὰρ ἄλλα, ὡς εἴρηται, αὐτῇ συνήνεκε ἐς εὐτυχίην γενόμενα καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Καλυνδικῆς νεὸς μηδένα ἀποσωθέντα κατήγορον γενέσθαι. Ξέρξην δὲ εἰπεῖν λέγεται πρὸς τὰ φραζόμενα· Οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες γεγόνασί μοι γυναῖκες, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες ἄνδρες. ταῦτα 15 89 μὲν Ξέρξην φασὶ εἰπεῖν. ἐν δὲ τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ ἀπὸ μὲν ἔθανε ὁ στρατηγὸς Ἀριαβίγνης ὁ Δαρείου, Ξέρξῃ ἐὼν ἀδελφεός, ἀπὸ δὲ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τε καὶ ὀνομαστοὶ Περσέων καὶ Μήδων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, ὀλίγοι δὲ τινες καὶ Ἑλλήνων· ἅτε γὰρ νεῶν ἐπιστάμενοι, 5 τοῖσι αἱ νέες διεφθείροντο καὶ μὴ ἐν χειρῶν νόμῳ ἀπολλύμενοι, ἐς τὴν Σαλαμίνα διένεον. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων

88. 2. διαφυγεῖν κτλ.: explanatory of τοῦτο. — 9. φάσαι: *said yes*. For ἔφασαν of the direct form. — ἐπίσημον: probably a *figure-head*. Cp. 3. 37. 7. The *σημήιον* on an admiral's ship (see 8. 92. 10) was no doubt a flag. — ἐπισταμένους: *knowing*, but ἠπιστέατο *believed*. — 12. τό: with the infin. clause, which is parallel to τὰ ἄλλα.

— 14. φραζόμενα: for the pres. tense, see 8. 83. 1, 7. 209. 20.

89. 1. ἀπὸ μὲν . . . ἀπὸ δέ: cp. 8. 33. 3 and see Syn. § 7. — 2. Ἀριαβίγνης: see 7. 97. 1. — 6. καὶ μὴ κτλ.: this phrase is parallel to the relative clause — *those whose ships were destroyed and who did not perish*. — 7. ἐς τὴν Σαλαμίνα διένεον: these words are cited in

οἱ πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ διεφθάρησαν, νεῖν οὐκ ἐπι-
 στάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ αἱ πρῶται ἐς φυγὴν ἐτράποντο,
 ἐνθαῦτα αἱ πλείσται διεφθείροντο. οἱ γὰρ ὀπισθεῖο
 τεταγμένοι, ἐς τὸ πρόσθε τῆσι νηυσὶ παριέναι πειρώ-
 μενοι ὡς ἀποδεξόμενοι τι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔργον βασιλεῖ,
 90 τῆσι σφετέρησι νηυσὶ φευγούσῃσι περιέπιπτον. ἐγέ-
 νετο δὲ καὶ τότε ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ τούτῳ· τῶν τινες Φοινί-
 κων, τῶν αἱ νέες διεφθάρησαν, ἐλθόντες παρὰ βασιλέα
 διέβαλλον τοὺς Ἴωνας, ὡς δι' ἐκείνους ἀπολοίατο αἱ
 νέες, ὡς προδόντων. συνήνεκε ὦν οὕτω ὥστε Ἰώνων 5
 τε τοὺς στρατηγούς μὴ ἀπολέσθαι Φοινίκων τε τοὺς
 διαβάλλοντας λαβεῖν τοιούδε μισθόν· ἔτι τούτων ταῦτα
 λεγόντων ἐνέβαλε νηὶ Ἀττικῇ Σαμοθρηκίῃ νηὺς. ἢ τε
 δὴ Ἀττικὴ κατεδύετο καὶ ἐπιφερομένη Αἰγυαίῃ νηὺς
 κατέδυσε τῶν Σαμοθρηκῶν τὴν νέα. ἄτε δὲ ἐόντες 10
 ἀκοντισταὶ οἱ Σαμοθρηκεῖς τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ἀπὸ τῆς κατα-
 δυσάσης νεὸς βάλλοντες ἀπήραξαν καὶ ἐπέβησάν τε
 καὶ ἔσχον αὐτήν. ταῦτα γενόμενα τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐρρύ-
 σατο· ὡς γὰρ εἶδέ σφεας Ξέρξης ἔργον μέγα ἐργασα-
 μένους ἐτράπετο πρὸς τοὺς Φοινίκας οἷα ὑπερλυπέμενός 15
 τε καὶ πάντας αἰτιώμενος, καὶ σφεων ἐκέλευσε τὰς

proof of the view that the Greek fleet was lined along the Salaminian shore, and not across the strait from Salamis to Attica. — 10. οἱ γὰρ ὀπισθεῖο τεταγμένοι: the Persian line was possibly two or three ships deep, but the expression in Aeschylus' *Persians* (366), στοίχους τρισὶν ἐκπλοῦς φυλάσσειν, applies only to those guarding the

outlets. — 13. σφετέρησι: reflexive. See Syn. § 10. 3.

90. 2. τῶν τινες Φ.: Syn. § 11. 3. — 5. προδόντων: sc. αὐτῶν. Gen. abs. instead of agreeing with Ἴωνας. Cp. 8. 69. 5. — οὕτω: explained by ἔτι τούτων κτέ. On ὥστε with συνήνεκε, see Syn. § 23. 4 b. — 13. ἔσχον: took possession of. — Ἴωνας: Samothrace was colo-

κεφαλὰς ἀποταμείν, ἵνα μὴ αὐτοὶ κακοὶ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἀμείνονας διαβάλλωσι. ὅκως γάρ τινα ἴδοι Ξέρξης τῶν ἑωυτοῦ ἔργον τι ἀποδεικνύμενον ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, κατήμενος ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει τῷ ἀντίον Σαλαμῖνος, τὸ καλεῖται Αἰγάλεως, ἀνεπυθάνετο τὸν ποιήσαντα, καὶ οἱ γραμματισταὶ ἀνέγραφον πατρόθεν τὸν τριήραρχον καὶ τὴν πόλιν. πρὸς δέ τι καὶ προσεβάλετο φίλος ἑὼν Ἀριαράμνης ἀνὴρ Πέρσης παρεὼν τούτου τοῦ Φωικίου πάθεος.

- 91 Οἱ μὲν δὴ πρὸς τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐτράποντο · τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐς φυγὴν τραπομένων καὶ ἐκπλεόντων πρὸς τὸ Φάληρον Αἰγινῆται ἰποστάντες ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο λόγου ἄξια. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ ἐκεραΐζον τὰς τε ἀντισταμένας καὶ τὰς φευγούσας τῶν νῆων, οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται τὰς ἐκπλεύσας · ὅκως δέ τινες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διαφύγοιεν, φερόμενοι ἐσέπιπτον ἐς τοὺς Αἰγινήτας. ἐνθαῦτα συνεκέρειον νέες ἢ τε Θεμιστοκλέος διώκουσα νέα, καὶ ἡ Πολυκρίτου τοῦ

nized from Samos (Strabo 457). — 18. ὅκως γάρ: this explains how X. knew that Ionians had sunk the ship. — 20. ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει: cp. ἔδραν γὰρ εἶχε παντὸς εὐαγῆ στρατοῦ, ὑψηλὸν ὄχθον ἄγχι πελαγίας ἀλός Aesch. *Persae* 466 and Ξέρξης μὲν ἄνω καθῆστο . . . , ὡς μὲν Φανόδημός φησιν, ὑπὲρ τὸ Ἡράκλειον, ἢ βραχέϊ πόρῳ διείργεται τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἢ νήσος · ὡς δ' Ἀκεστόδωρος, ἐν μεθορίῳ τῆς Μεγαρίδος ὑπὲρ τῶν καλουμῶνον Κεράτων Plut. *Them.* 13. The Heracleum which

Phanodemus refers to was probably near Cape Amphiale. — 22. πατρόθεν: adding the father's name for greater exactness. — 24. προσεβάλετο: contributed, a common meaning of συμβάλλομαι. — φίλος ἑὼν: Ἴωσι seems to have been dropped from the text.

91. 1. οἱ μὲν: those ordered to execute the Phoenicians. — 2. ἐκπλεόντων: i.e. out of the sound between Attica and Salamis. — 3. πορθμῷ: between Psyttaleia and Attica.

Κριοῦ ἀνδρὸς Αἰγινήτεω νηὶ ἐμβαλοῦσα Σιδωνίῃ, ἥπερ εἶλε τὴν προφυλάσσουσαν ἐπὶ Σκιαάφῃ τὴν Αἰγιναιήν, ἐπ' ἧς ἔπλει Πυθῆς ὁ Ἴσχενόου, τὸν οἱ Πέρσαι κατα-5 κοπέντα ἀρετῆς εἵνεκα εἶχον ἐν τῇ νηὶ ἐκπαγλεόμενοι· τὸν δὴ περιάγουσα ἅμα τοῖσι Πέρσησι ἤλω νηὺς ἡ Σιδωνίῃ, ὥστε Πυθῆν οὕτω σωθῆναι ἐς Αἶγιναν. ὡς δὲ ἐσεῖδε τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀττικὴν ὁ Πολύκριτος, ἔγνω τὸ σημήιον ἰδὼν τῆς στρατηγίδος, καὶ βώσας τὸν Θεμι-10 στοκλέα ἐπεκερτόμησε ἐς τῶν Αἰγινήτεων τὸν μηδισμὸν ὄνειδιζων. ταῦτα μὲν νυν νηὶ ἐμβάλων ὁ Πολύκριτος ἀπέρριψε ἐς Θεμιστοκλέα· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τῶν αἰ νέες περιεγέοντο φεύγοντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς Φάληρον ὑπὸ τὸν 93 πεζὸν στρατόν. ἐν δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἤκουσαν Ἑλλήνων ἄριστα Αἰγινήται, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνδρῶν δὲ Πολύκριτός τε ὁ Αἰγινήτης καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι Εὐμένης τε ὁ Ἀναγυράσιος καὶ Ἀμεινίης Παλληνεύς, ὃς καὶ Ἀρτεμισίην ἐπεδίωξε. εἰ μὲν νυν ἔμαθε ὅτι ἐν ταύτῃ πλέοι 5 Ἀρτεμισίῃ, οὐκ ἂν ἐπαύσατο πρότερον ἢ εἰλέ μιν ἡ καὶ αὐτὸς ἤλω. τοῖσι γὰρ Ἀθηναίων τριηράρχοισι παρεκεκέλευστο, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἄεθλο· ἔκειτο μύριαι δραχμαί, ὃς ἂν μιν ζῶν ἔλη· δεινὸν γάρ τι ἐποιέοντο γυναικα ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας στρατεύεσθαι. αὕτη μὲν δὴ, 10 ὡς πρότερον εἴρηται, διέφυγε· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, τῶν αἰ νέες περιεγεγόνεσαν, ἐν τῷ Φαλήρῳ.

92. 3. Κριοῦ: referred to in 6. 50, 73 as prominent among the Aeginetans.—ἥπερ: *the very one which*. See 7. 179 f.—11. ἐς: *with reference to*.—14. ὑπὸ: *under the protection of*.

93. 1. ἤκουσαν: *were spoken of*.—4. Ἀναγυράσιος: of the deme Anagyrus.—Ἀμεινίης: see 8. 84. 4.—5. ταύτη: as if τὴν νηῖν τὴν Ἀρτεμισίης preceded.—9. ὃς: *anteced. sc. τούτῳ*.

94 Ἀδείμαντον δὲ τὸν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸν λέγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχάς, ὡς συνέμισγον αἱ νέες, ἐκπλαγέντα τε καὶ ὑπερδείσαντα, τὰ ἱστία ἀειράμενον οἴχεσθαι φεύγοντα, ἰδόντας δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους τὴν στρατηγίδα φεύγουσαν ὡσαύτως οἴχεσθαι. ὡς δὲ ἄρα⁵ φεύγοντας γίνεσθαι τῆς Σαλαμίνης κατὰ τὸ ἱρόν Ἀθηναίης Σκιράδος, περιπίπτει σφι κέλητα θείη πομπῇ, τὸν οὔτε πέμψαντα φανῆναι οὐδένα, οὔτε τι τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιῆς εἰδόσι προσφέρεσθαι τοῖσι Κορινθίοισι. τῆδε δὲ συμβάλλονται εἶναι θεῖον τὸ πρῆγμα· ὡς γὰρ¹⁰ ἀγχοῦ γενέσθαι τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ κέλητος λέγειν τάδε· Ἀδείμαντε, σὺ μὲν ἀποστρέψας τὰς νέας ἐς φυγὴν ὄρμησαι καταπροδοὺς τοὺς Ἕλληνας· οἱ δὲ καὶ δὴ νικῶσι ὅσον αὐτοὶ ἠρώωντο ἐπικρατῆσαι τῶν ἐχθρῶν. ταῦτα λεγόντων ἀπιστεῖν γὰρ τὸν Ἀδείμαντον, αὐτίς¹⁵ τάδε λέγειν, ὡς αὐτοὶ οἰοί τε εἰεν ἀγόμενοι ὄμηροι ἀποθνήσκειν, ἢ μὴ νικῶντες φαίνονται οἱ Ἕλληνες. οὕτω δὴ ἀποστρέψαντα τὴν νέα αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπ' ἐξεργασμένοισι ἐλθεῖν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

94. 3. τὰ ἱστία: usually left on land when a battle was to be fought. — 6. γίνεσθαι: inf. in a subord. clause in indirect narration. Cp. φανῆναι etc. Syn. § 24. ii. 2. — Σαλαμίνης: sc. γῆς. The gen. depends upon κατὰ . . . Σκιράδος. — ἱρόν: the position of the temple is uncertain. It is variously placed at the southern, north-eastern, and northwestern points. Hdt. does not explain how the

Corinthians escaped the blockade. — 8. οὔτε τι κτί.: and which approached the C.'s knowing nothing etc. τόν is object of πέμψαντα and subject of προσφέρεσθαι. The second οὔτε does not affect the main verb of its clause. — 13. καὶ δῆ: already. Syn. § 33. 1. — 15. λεγόντων: (gen. abs.) since A. did not believe them, when they said this. — 16. οἰοί τε εἰεν: were ready. — 19. ἐπ' ἐξεργασμένοισι:

τούτους μὲν τοιαύτη φάτις ἔχει ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, οὐ²⁰
 μέντοι αὐτοί γε Κορίνθιοι ὁμολογέουσι, ἀλλ' ἐν πρώ-
 τοισι σφέας αὐτοὺς τῆς ναυμαχίης νομίζουσι γενέσθαι.
 95 μαρτυρεῖ δὲ σφι καὶ ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλάς. Ἀριστείδης δὲ ὁ
 Λυσιμάχου ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, τοῦ καὶ ὀλίγῳ τι πρότερον
 τούτων ἐπεμνήσθην ὡς ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου, οὗτος ἐν τῷ
 θορύβῳ τούτῳ τῷ περὶ Σαλαμῖνα γενομένῳ τάδε ἐποίει·
 παραλαβὼν πολλοὺς τῶν ὀπλιτέων οἱ παρετετάχατο⁵
 παρὰ τὴν ἀκτὴν τῆς Σαλαμινίης χώρας, γένος ἑόντες
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐς τὴν Ψυττάλειαν νῆσον ἀπέβησε ἄγων, οἱ
 τοὺς Πέρσας τοὺς ἐν τῇ νησιῶδι ταύτῃ κατεφόνευσαν
 πάντας.

96 Ὡς δὲ ἡ ναυμαχίη διελέλυτο, κατειρύσαντες ἐς τὴν
 Σαλαμῖνα οἱ Ἕλληνες τῶν ναυηγίων ὅσα ταύτῃ ἐτύγ-
 χανε ἔτι ἑόντα, ἔτοιμοι ἦσαν ἐς ἄλλην ναυμαχίην, ἐλπί-
 ζοντες τῆσι περιεούσῃσι νηυσὶ ἔτι χρῆσεσθαι βσιλιέα.
 τῶν δὲ ναυηγίων πολλὰ ὑπολαβῶν ἄνεμος ζέφυρος ἔφερε⁵
 τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν ἧῶνα τὴν καλομένην Κωλιάδα,

after it was all over. — 20. τού-
 τους μὲν κτί. : of these this story is
 told. — 22. σφέας αὐτοὺς : Syn. § 10.
 2. b. — τῆς ναυμαχίης : dependent
 upon ἐν πρώτοισι and = τῶν ναυ-
 μαχούτων. — 23. μαρτυρεῖ : cp. the
 following verses of Simonides : ὦ
 ξεῖν' εὐϋδρόν ποτ' ἐναίομεν ἄστῳ Κο-
 ρίνθου | νῦν δ' ἄμμ' Αἴαιτος νᾶσος
 ἔχει Σαλαμῖν' | ρεῖα δὲ Φοινίσσας
 νῆσας καὶ Πέρσας ἐλόντες | καὶ Μή-
 δους ἱερὰν. Ἑλλάδα ῥυσάμεθα Fr.
 100, and οὔτος Ἀδεϊμάντου κείνου
 τάφος οὐ διὰ βουλαῦς | Ἑλλάς ἐλευ-

θερίας ἀμφίθετο στέφανον Fr. 103.

95. 8. For Aeschylus' account
 of this incident, see *Persae* 447 ff.
 He attributed the exploit to the
 Greek sailors after their victory.

THE FULFILLMENT OF AN ORACLE
 (C. 96)

96. 1. κατειρύσαντες : towing
 to land. Cp. ἀν-άγω of put-
 ting out from shore. — 3. ἐλπίζον-
 τες : expecting. — 6. Κωλιάδα : the
 promontory was a few miles south
 of Phalerum ; near by was a temple

ὥστε ἀποπλησθῆναι τὸν χρησμὸν τὸν τε ἄλλον πάντα τὸν περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίης ταύτης εἰρημένον Βάκιδι καὶ Μουσαίῳ, καὶ δὴ καὶ κατὰ τὰ ναυήγια τὰ ταύτη ἐξενειχθέντα τὸ εἰρημένον πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι πρότερον τούτων ἢ ἐν χρησμῷ Λυσιστράτῳ Ἀθηναίῳ ἀνδρὶ χρησμολόγῳ, τὸ ἐλελήθει πάντας τοὺς Ἕλληνας,

Κωλιάδες δὲ γυναῖκες ἐρετμοῖσι φρῦξουσι.

τοῦτο δὲ ἔμελλε ἀπελάσαντος βασιλέος ἔσεσθαι.

97 Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς ἔμαθε τὸ γεγονὸς πάθος, δέϊσας μὴ τις τῶν Ἰώνων ὑποθῆται τοῖσι Ἕλλησι ἢ αὐτοῖ νοήσωσι πλεῖν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον λύσοντες τὰς γεφύρας καὶ ἀπολαμφθεὶς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κινδυνεύσῃ ἀπολέσθαι, δρησμὸν ἐβούλευε· θέλων δὲ μὴ ἐπίδηλος εἶναι μήτε τοῖσι Ἕλλησι μήτε τοῖσι ἑνωτοῦ ἐς τὴν Σαλαμίνα χῶμα

of Aphrodite Koliae. — 7. τὸν χρησμὸν τὸν τε κτλ.: χρησμὸν is sing. though τε . . . καὶ introduces two oracles in apposition to it, because Hdt. has in mind particularly (καὶ δὴ καί) the second, but suddenly recalls the other. — πάντα: *in full*. The first oracle is that in 8. 77 presumably, though no mention is there made of Musaeus. Possibly the same oracle was found in both collections. — 10. τὸ εἰρημένον . . . ἐν χρησμῷ: these words resume τὸν χρησμὸν of 1. 7. — 11. χρησμολόγῳ: cp. 7. 6. 13. — 12. ἐλελήθει: no one had understood the meaning until Hdt. pointed it out. — 14. ἔμελλε: past future. Hdt. places

himself in thought at the time of the battle.

XERXES, WHILE PLANNING FLIGHT, MAKES OPEN PREPARATIONS AGAINST THE GREEKS. MEANWHILE HE SENDS A MESSENGER TO SUSA (CC. 97-99)

97. 1. ἔμαθε: *realized* the extent of his defeat. Diodorus (11. 19) says that 40 Greek ships and more than 200 Persian ships were destroyed, exclusive of those captured with their crews. — 6. χῶμα: according to Ctesias *Pers.* 26 and Strabo 395, Xerxes started the mole before the battle. Strabo says it was near Cape

ἐπειράτο διαχοῦν, γαύλους τε Φοινικηίους συνέδει, ἵνα ἀντί τε σχεδῆς ἔωσι καὶ τείχεος, ἀρτεῖτό τε ἐς πόλεμον ὡς ναυμαχίην ἄλλην ποιησόμενος. ὀρῶντες δέ μιν πάντες οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα πρήσσοντα εὖ ἠπιστάτο ὡς ἐκ 10 παντὸς νόου παρεσκευάσται μένων πολεμήσειν· Μαρδόνιον δ' οὐδὲν τούτων ἐλάθανε ὡς μάλιστα ἔμπειρον 98 ἔόντα τῆς ἐκείνου διανοίης. ταῦτά τε ἅμα Ξέρξης ἐποίει καὶ ἔπεμπε ἐς Πέρσας ἀγγελέοντα τὴν παρεούσαν σφι συμφορὴν. τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἔστι οὐδὲν ὃ τι θᾶσσον παραγίνεται θνητὸν ἔόν· οὕτω τοῖσι Πέρσησι ἐξεύρηται τοῦτο. λέγουσι γὰρ ὡς ὄσων 5 ἡμερέων ἧ ἧ πᾶσα ὁδός, τοσοῦτοι ἵπποι τε καὶ ἄνδρες διεστᾶσι, κατὰ ἡμερησίην ὁδὸν ἐκάστην ἵππος τε καὶ

Amphiale, and Ctesias places it near the Heracleum, which is located, most probably, near Cape Amphiale (see 8. 90. 20). This point would certainly be the most fitting for a mole on account of the narrowness of the passage, and the shallows that are found there. But it is exceedingly improbable that the attempt was made before the battle. If the Persians were in this position at that time, the whole story of the alarm of the Greeks at the appearance of the fleet on the day of the battle and of Themistocles' message to Xerxes must be given up. Further, the Persians were confident of a victory by sea, and in that case the mole was useless. After the battle the Persians could not have at-

tempted any work either at this point or across to Psyttaleia, for the Greeks were in control of the passages. It is improbable that Xerxes did more than give out that he was going to build a mole and have the merchantmen tied together, to deceive his followers.— 8. *τείχεος*: to protect the men at work. As a *σχεδῆς* it would be used to carry out material.— 11. *πολεμήσειν*: on the fut. see Syn. § 15. 4. c.

98. 3. *ἀγγέλων*: Aeschylus represents his messenger as coming directly from the field of battle (*Persae* 266). The *ἄγγελος* in the Drama must be an eyewitness of the scene he describes.— 4. *οὕτω*: *so skillfully*. Cp 4. 200. 15.— 7. *διεστᾶσι*: *are placed at intervals*.—

ἀνὴρ τεταγμένος· τοὺς οὐτε νιφετός, οὐκ ὄμβρος, οὐ
καῦμα, οὐ νύξ ἔργει μὴ οὐ κατανύσαι τὸν προκείμενον
αὐτῷ δρόμον τὴν ταχίστην. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος δραμῶν 10
παραδιδοῖ τὰ ἐντεταλμένα τῷ δευτέρῳ, ὁ δὲ δεύτερος τῷ
τρίτῳ· τὸ δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη κατ' ἄλλον διεξέρχεται παρα-
διδόμενα, κατὰ περ (ἐν) Ἑλλησι ἢ λαμπαδηφορίῃ τὴν
τῷ Ἡφαίστῳ ἐπιτελεύουσι. τοῦτο τὸ δράμημα τῶν
99 ἵππων καλέουσι Πέρσαι ἀγγαρήιον. ἡ μὲν δὴ πρώτη
ἐς Σοῦσα ἀγγελίη ἀπικομένη, ὡς ἔχοι Ἀθήνας Ξέρξης,
ἔτερψε οὕτω δὴ τι Περσέων τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας ὡς τὰς
τε ὁδοὺς μυρσίῃ πάσας ἐστόρεσαν καὶ ἐθυμίων θυμῆ- 5
ματα καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἐν θυσίῃσιν τε καὶ εὐπαθείῃσιν· 5
ἡ δὲ δευτέρῃ σφί ἀγγελίῃ ἐπεσελοῦσα συνέχει οὕτω
ὥστε τοὺς κιθῶνας κατερρήξαντο πάντες, βοῆ (δέ) τε καὶ
οἰμωγῇ ἐχρέωντο ἀπλέτῳ, Μαρδόνιον ἐν αἰτίῃ τιθέντες.

8. οὔτε . . . οὐκ . . . οὐ: such
asyndeton is more freq. in poetry,
but cp. Lys. 32. 16. Emphasis is
thus given to each word. — 9. μὴ
οὐ: GMT. 815. — 10. αὐτῷ: after
plur. τοῖς, the thought shifting to
the individual task. Cp. 4. 65. 9.
— 12. κατ' ἄλλον: distributive, *by
relays it is passed along and
reaches its destination.* — 13. λαμ-
παδηφορίη: in this race the torch
must be brought to the goal still
lighted. It was evidently a relay-
race, but it was not run with
horses, for their use is spoken of
as a novelty in Plato *Rep.* 328.
— 15. ἀγγαρήιον: Aesch. *Agam.*
282 uses the phrase ἀπ' ἀγγάρου

πυρός; in a description of the flash-
ing of a message by beacon lights
from one height to another. The
word is etymologically the same
as the Greek ἄγγελος.

99. 1. πρώτη: see 8. 54. 1. —
3. ὡς: = ὥστε. — 5. αὐτοὶ: em-
phasis upon the personal enjoy-
ment as opposed to the public
celebration by offerings to the
gods. — 7. κιθῶνας: χιτῶνας. Dial.
§ 2. 4. — κατερρήξαντο: cp. πολ-
λαὶ δ' ἀμαλαῖς χερσὶ καλύπτρας
κατερεϊκόμεναι Aesch. *Pers.* 537.
Aeschylus' word κατερεῖκω is used
of *rending* garments in 3. 66. 2. —
8. οἰμωγῇ κτ.: cp. πεινθοῦσι γόοις
ἀκορεστάτοις Aesch. *Pers.* 545.

οὐκ οὕτω δὲ περὶ τῶν νεῶν ἀχθόμενοι ταῦτα οἱ Πέρσαι ἐποίουν ὡς περὶ αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ δειμαίνοντες. 10

100 Καὶ περὶ Πέρσας μὲν ἦν ταῦτα τὸν πάντα μεταξὺ χρόνον γεγόμενον, μέχρι οὗ Ξέρξης αὐτὸς σφεας ἀπικόμενος ἔπαυσε. Μαρδόσιος δὲ ὄρων μὲν Ξέρξην συμφορὴν μεγάλην ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης ποιούμενον, ὑποπτεύων δὲ αὐτὸν δρησμὸν βουλευεῖν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνέων, φροντίσας πρὸς ἑωυτὸν ὡς δώσει δίκην ἀναγνώσας βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ οἱ κρέσσον εἶη ἀνακιδυνεῦσαι ἢ κατεργάσασθαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἢ αὐτὸν καλῶς τελευτῆσαι τὸν βίον ὑπὲρ μεγάλων αἰωρηθέντα· πλέον μέντοι ἔφερε οἱ ἢ γνώμη κατεργάσασθαι τὴν 10 Ἑλλάδα· λογισάμενος ὦν ταῦτα προσέφερε τὸν λόγον τόνδε· Δέσποτα, μήτε λυπέο μήτε συμφορὴν μηδεμίαν μεγάλην ποιέο τοῦδε τοῦ γεγονότος εἴνεκα πρήγματος. οὐ γὰρ ξύλων ἀγῶν ὁ τὸ πᾶν φέρων ἐστὶ ἡμῖν, ἀλλ' ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ ἵππων. σοὶ δὲ οὔτε τις τούτων τῶν 15 πᾶν σφι ἤδη δοκεόντων κατεργίσθαι ἀποβάς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πειρήσεται ἀντιθῆναι οὐτ' ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου τῆσδε·

THE ADVICE OF MARDONIOUS AND ARTEMISIA (CC. 100-102)

100. I. τὸν πάντα . . . χρόνον: as opposed to πάντα τ. χρ. this expression elsewhere (cp. 8. 140. a 13, β 6) in Hdt. refers to a long period of time. See Syn. § 8. 5. — 4. ἐκ: cp. εἴνεκα below and two accs. in 8. 69. 2. — 6. πρὸς: in reference to. — ἀναγνώσας: see 7. 9. — 9. αἰωρηθέντα: . . . venture for

a great stake. — 10. ἔφερε: intrans. With this expression the person is dat. in 3. 77. 2, gen. in 4. 11. 10, 5. 118. 9 etc. — κατεργάσασθαι: for the tense, cp. 8. 86. 11 and see Syn. § 15. 4. c. This clause is parenthetical. The predicate of Μαρδόσιος l. 3 is προσέφερε. After the long interval λογισάμενος ὦν ταῦτα sums up. — 14. ξύλων: contemptuously for νεῶν. — πᾶν φέρων: cp. 8. 62. 5. — 16. σφι: agent

οἱ τε ἡμῖν ἠντιώθησαν, ἔδοσαν δίκας. εἰ μὲν νυν δοκεῖ, αὐτίκα πειρώμεθα τῆς Πελοποννήσου· εἰ δὲ καὶ δοκῆ ἐπισχεῖν, παρέχει ποιεῖν ταῦτα. μὴ δὲ δυσθύμει· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι Ἑλλησι οὐδεμία ἔκδυσις μὴ οὐ δόντας λόγον τῶν ἐποίησαν νῦν τε καὶ πρότερον εἶναι σοὺς δούλους. μάλιστα μὲν νυν ταῦτα ποίει· εἰ δ' ἄρα τοι βεβούλευται αὐτὸν ἀπελαύνοντα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιήν, ἄλλην ἔχω καὶ ἐκ τῶνδε βουλήν. σὺ Πέρσας, βασιλεῦ, μὴ ποιήσης καταγελάστους γενέσθαι Ἑλλησι. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐν Πέρσῃσί τοί τι δεδήληται τῶν πρηγμάτων, οὐδὲ ἐρεῖς ὄκου ἐγενόμεθα ἄνδρες κακοί. εἰ δὲ Φοινικῆς τε καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι καὶ Κύπριοί τε καὶ Κίλικες κακοὶ ἐγένοντο, οὐδὲν πρὸς Πέρσας τοῦτο προσήκει τὸ πάθος. ἤδη ὦν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ Πέρσαι τοι αἰτιοὶ εἰσι, ἐμοὶ πείθεο· εἴ τοι δέδοκται μὴ παραμένειν, σὺ μὲν ἐς ἤθεα τὰ σέωντοῦ ἀπέλαυνε τῆς στρατιῆς ἀπάγων τὸ πολλόν, ἐμὲ δὲ σοὶ χρῆ τὴν Ἑλλάδα παρασχεῖν δεδουλωμένην, τριήκοντα μυριάδας τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπολεξάμενον. ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη τε καὶ ἤσθη, πρὸς Μαρδόνιον τε βουλευσάμενος ἔφη ὑποκρινεῖσθαι ὁκότερον

with κατεργάσθαι. — 21. δόντας λόγον: render an account, here = be punished. — 23. μάλιστα: best of all. Cp. 8. 22. 7. — 25. ἐκ τῶνδε: following upon that, i.e. in that case. — 26. οὐδὲ . . . τι: not even anything. — 27. ἐρεῖς: almost you can not say. — 29. Αἰγύπτιοι κτ.: cp. Artemisia's opinion in 8. 68. γ. — 30. οὐδὲν πρὸς . . . προσήκει: bears no relation to, i.e. is not the fault

of. — 32. σὺ μὲν: the advice begun in l. 26 is now concluded. — ἤθεα: home. Cp. 7. 75. 8. — 34. τριήκοντα μυριάδας: the division of one of the six generals (7. 82, 7. 184. 20 ff.). 101. 2. ὡς ἐκ κακῶν: joyful considering his misfortunes, as joyful as circumstances allowed. Cp. Thuc. 7. 42. 2 and see Syn. § 23. 3. b. — 3. βουλευσάμενος: part of what he said. — ὑποκρινεῖσθαι: Att.

ποιήσει τούτων. ὡς δὲ ἐβουλευέτο ἄμα Περσέων τοῖσι ἐπικλήτοισι, ἔδοξέ οἱ καὶ Ἄρτεμισίην ἐς συμβουλίην⁵ μεταπέμψασθαι, ὅτι πρότερον ἐφαίνετο μούνη νοέουσα τὰ ποιητέα ἦν. ὡς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἡ Ἄρτεμισίη, μεταστησάμενος τοὺς ἄλλους, τοὺς τε συμβούλους Περσέων καὶ τοὺς δορυφόρους, ἔλεξε Ξέρξης τάδε· Κελεύει με Μαρδόνιος μένοντα αὐτοῦ πειράσθαι τῆς Πελοποννήσου,¹⁰ λέγων ὡς μοι Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατὸς οὐδενὸς μεταίτιοι πάθεός εἰσι, ἀλλὰ βουλομένοισί σφι γένοιτ' ἂν ἀπόδεξις. ἐμὲ ὦν ἡ ταῦτα κελεύει ποιεῖν, ἡ αὐτὸς ἐθέλει τριήκοντα μυριάδας ἀπολεξάμενος τοῦ στρατοῦ παρατχεῖν μοι τὴν Ἑλλάδα δεδουλωμένην, αὐτὸν δέ με¹⁵ κελεύει ἀπελαύνειν σὺν τῷ λοιπῷ στρατῷ ἐς ἡθεα τὰ ἐμά. σὺ ὦν ἐμοί, καὶ γὰρ περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίης εὖ συνεβούλευτας τῆς γενομένης οὐκ ἔωσα ποιεῖσθαι, νῦν τε συμβούλευσον ὁκότερα ποιέων ἐπιτύχω εὖ βουλευ¹⁰²σάμενος. ὁ μὲν ταῦτα συνεβουλευέτο, ἡ δὲ λέγει τάδε· Βασιλεῦ, χαλεπὸν μὲν ἐστι συμβουλευομένῳ τυχεῖν τὰ ἄριστα εἶπασαν, ἐπὶ μέντοι τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι

ἀπο.— 5. ἐπικλήτοισι: *his chosen advisers*. Cp. 9. 42. 8.— 7. τά: Syn. § 13. 1.— 12. βουλομένοισι κτέ.: *they would be glad of an opportunity to prove this*. Cp. 8. 10. 13.— 18. νῦν τε: *τε* is difficult. νῦν τε freq. begins a sentence with an inferential rather than a temporal meaning. Cp. 8. 140. α 4, 8. 143. 7. But νῦν is temporal here, with reference to the former good advice. After an introductory voc.,

followed by an explanatory γάρ clause, the prin. clause begins with νῦν ὦν (1. 30. 13, 1. 121. 4, 9. 87. 5) or σύ νυν (1. 124. 5, 4. 97. 11). Here the introductory σὺ ὦν ἐμοί is hardly parallel. *Now also* is the meaning best suited to the context, but *τε* can not mean *also*. Possibly νῦν ἔτι (cp. 1. 57. 3) should be read. Cp. 9. 58. 4 ὦ παῖδες Ἀλεύω, ἔτι τί λέξετε *what further have you to say?*

δοκεῖ μοι αὐτὸν μὲν σε ἀπελαύνειν ὀπίσω, Μαρδόνιον δέ, εἰ ἐθέλει τε καὶ ὑποδέκεται ταῦτα ποιήσειν, αὐτοῦ καταλιπεῖν σὺν τοῖσι ἐθέλει. τοῦτο μὲν γάρ, ἣν καταστρέψῃται τά φησι θέλειν καὶ οἱ προχωρήσῃ τὰ νοέων λέγει, σὸν τὸ ἔργον, ᾧ δέσποτα, γίνεται· οἱ γὰρ σοὶ δούλοι κατεργάσαντο· τοῦτο δέ, ἣν τὰ ἐναντία τῆς Μαρδονίου γνώμης γένηται, οὐδεμία συμφορὴ μεγάλη ἔσται σέο τε περιέοντος καὶ ἐκείνων τῶν πρηγμαίων [περὶ οἶκον τὸν σόν]. ἣν γὰρ σὺ τε περιῆς καὶ οἶκος ὁ σός, πολλοὺς πολλακίς ἀγῶνας δραμέονται περὶ σφέων αὐτῶν οἱ Ἕλληνες. Μαρδονίου δέ, ἣν τι πάθη, λόγος οὐδεὶς γίεται· οὐδέ τι νικῶντες οἱ Ἕλληνες¹⁵ νικῶσι, δούλον σὸν ἀπολέσαντες· σὺ δέ, τῶν εἵνεκα τὸν στόλον ἐποιήσω, πυρώσας τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπελαῖς. ἦσθη τε δὴ τῇ συμβουλήῃ Ξέρξης· λέγουσα γὰρ ἐπετύγχανε τά πρ αὐτὸς ἐνοεῖ. οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάντες καὶ πᾶσαι συνεβούλευον αὐτῷ μένειν, ἔμενε ἂν δοκεῖν ἐμοί· οὕτω καταρρωδῆκει. ἐπαινέσας δὲ τὴν Ἀρτεμισίην ταύτην μὲν ἀποστέλλει ἄγουσαν αὐτοῦ τοὺς παῖδας ἐς Ἐφε-

102. 4. αὐτὸν μὲν σε: Syn. § 10.
4. — 5. ταῦτα ποιήσειν: refers to παρασχεῖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα δεδουλωμένην. — 7. τὰ νοέων λέγει: *what he intends and tells*. — 8. γίνεται: pres. in anticipation of the fut. Cp. the aor. κατεργάσαντο in l. 9 with the force of a fut. pf. — 9. ἐναντία: on the following case, see Syn. § 4. i. A. — 11. ἐκείνων: *there*, in Persia. — 13. δραμέονται περὶ: cp. 7. 57. 6. — 15. γίεται: pres. for fut.

XERXES SENDS HIS SONS TO EPHESUS IN CHARGE OF ARTEMISIA AND HERMOTIMUS. THE STORY OF HERMOTIMUS (CC. 103-106)

103. 2. τε δὴ: on account of the γάρ clause, καὶ does not follow, but ἐπαινέσας δέ. — 6. ἄγουσαν: in ἄγω and φέρω the pres. ptc. is more freq. than the fut. after πέμπω etc. GS. 338. — τοὺς παῖδας:

104 σον· νόβοι γάρ τινες παῖδες οἱ συνείποντο. συνέπεπε δὲ τοῖσι παισὶ φύλακον Ἐρμότιμον, γένος μὲν ἔοντα Πηδασέα, φερόμενον δὲ οὐ τὰ δεύτερα τῶν εὐνούχων παρὰ βασιλεῖ. [οἱ δὲ Πηδασεῖς οἰκέουσι ὑπὲρ Ἄλικαρνησοῦ. ἐν δὲ τοῖσι Πηδάσοισι τούτοισι τοιόνδες συμφέρεται πρῆγμα γίνεσθαι· ἐπεὰν τοῖσι ἀμφικτύοσι πᾶσι τοῖσι ἀμφὶ ταύτης οἰκέουσι τῆς πόλιος μέλλῃ τι ἐντὸς χρόνου ἔσσεσθαι χαλεπὸν, τότε ἢ ἱρεῖη αὐτόθι τῆς Ἀθηναίης φύει πώγωνα μέγαν. τοῦτο δὲ σφι δις ἤδη
105 ἐγένετο. ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν Πηδασέων ὁ Ἐρμότιμος ἦν] τῷ μεγίστῃ τίσις ἤδη ἀδικηθέντι ἐγένετο πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν. ἀλόντα γὰρ αὐτὸν ὑπὸ πολεμίων καὶ πωλεόμενον ὠνεῖται Πανιώνιος ἀνὴρ Χίος, ὃς τὴν ζῶην κατεστήσατο ἀπ' ἔργων ἀνοσιωτάτων· ὅκως γὰρ κτήσαιοτο παῖδας εἶδεος ἐπαμμένους, ἐκτάμνων ἀγινέων ἐπώλει ἐς Σάρδις τε καὶ Ἐφεσον χρημάτων μεγάλων. παρὰ γὰρ τοῖσι βαρβάροισι τιμιώτεροί ἐσι οἱ

cp. 7. 39. 4. The γάρ clause also explains the τοῖς. Cp. 8. 21. 2.

104. 3. οὐ τὰ δεύτερα: *i.e.* he held the first place.—4. οἱ δὲ Πηδασεῖς: the bracketed passage occurs in 1. 175, where it is better suited to the context. It was probably a marginal note to Πηδασέα. The words vary considerably from 1. 175 and there are a number of peculiar expressions.—6. τοῖσι ἀμφικτύοσι . . . πόλιος: in 1. 175 αὐτοῖσί τε καὶ περιόικοισι.—7. πᾶσι: the word is unnecessary.—ἀμφί: with gen. in local

sense exceedingly rare (Theocr. 25. 9).—8. ἐντὸς χρόνου: this phrase is not elsewhere used.—9. δις: in 1. 175 τρίς.

105. 2. ἤδη: limiting *μεγίστη*—*greatest as yet*. Cp. 8. 106. 13 and Thuc. 6. 31. 6; with a comparative 2. 148.—3. ἴδμεν: *ἴσμεν*.—4. πωλεόμενον: *being on sale*.—τὴν ζῶην κατεστήσατο: *had set himself to gain his living*.—6. ἐπαμμένους: *possessed of*. Perf. part. of ἐφάπτω. Cp. 1. 199. 23.—ἐκτάμνων: Dial. § 1. ii. 1. The pres. partic. of his regular

εὐνοῦχοι πίστιος εἵνεκα τῆς πάσης τῶν ἐνορχέων. ἄλ-
 λους τε δὴ ὁ Πανιώνιος ἐξέταμε πολλούς, ἅτε ποιούμενος 10
 ἐκ τούτου τὴν ζόην, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦτον. καὶ οὐ γὰρ τὰ
 πάντα ἐδυστύχει ὁ Ἑρμότιμος, ἀπικνεῖται ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων
 παρὰ βασιλεί μετ' ἄλλων δ' ὄρων, χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος
 πάντων τῶν εὐνούχων ἐτιμήθη μάλιστα παρὰ Ξέρξη.
 06 ὡς δὲ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ Περσικὸν ὄρμα βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ
 τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐὼν ἐν Σάρδιτι, ἐνθαῦτα καταβὰς κατὰ δὴ
 τι πρῆγμα ὁ Ἑρμότιμος ἐς γῆν τὴν Μυσίην, τὴν Χίοι
 νέμονται, Ἀταρνεὺς δὲ καλεῖται, εὐρίσκει τὸν Πανιώνιον
 ἐνθαῦτα. ἐπιγνούς δὲ ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτὸν πολλούς καὶ 5
 φιλίους λόγους, πρῶτα μὲν οἱ καταλέγων ὅσα αὐτὸς δι'
 ἐκεῖνον ἔχοι ἀγαθὰ, δεύτερα δέ οἱ ὑπισχνεόμενος ἀντὶ
 τούτων ὅσα μιν ἀγαθὰ ποιήσει, ἣν κομίσας τοὺς οἰκέτας
 οἰκῆ ἐκεῖνη, ὥστε ὑποδεξάμενον ἄσμενον τοὺς λόγους
 τὸν Πανιώνιον κομίσει τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα. ὡς 10
 δὲ ἄρα πανοικίη μιν περιέλαβε, ἔλεγε ὁ Ἑρμότιμος
 τάδε· Ὡ πάντων ἀνδρῶν ἤδη μάλιστα ἀπ' ἔργων ἀνοσιω-
 τάτων τὸν βίον κτησάμενε, τί σε ἐγὼ κακὸν ἢ αὐτὸς ἢ
 τῶν ἐμῶν τις ἐργάσατο, ἢ σὲ ἢ τῶν σῶν τινα, ὅτι με
 ἀντ' ἀνδρὸς ἐποίησας τὸ μηδὲν εἶναι; ἐδόκεις τε θεοὺς 15
 λήσειν οἷα ἐμηχανῶ τότε· οἷ σε ποιήσαντα ἀνίσια,
 νόμῳ δικαίῳ χρεώμενοι, ὑπήγαγον ἐς χεῖρας τὰς ἐμάς,
 ὥστε σε μὴ μέμψασθαι τὴν ἀπ' ἐμέο τοι ἐσομένην δίκην.

custom. — 9. τῆς πάσης: in all
 things.

106. 2. δὴ τι: cp. 8. 53. 2. —
 4. Ἀταρνεὺς: opposite Lesbos
 See I. 160. — 9. ἐκεῖνη: there, in
 Atarneus. — 12. ἤδη: see 105. 2.

— 14. ὅτι: in respect of which, on
 account of which. — 15. ἐποίησας:
 with accus. and infin. με εἶναι. Cp.
 8. 100. 26. — τό: with μηδέν. Cp.
 1. 32. 4. — 16. λήσειν: the sub-
 ject is οἷα ἐμηχανῶ. — 18. ὥστε:

ὡς δέ οἱ ταῦτα ὠνειδίσαι, ἀχθέντων τῶν παίδων ἐς ὄψιν ἠναγκάζετο ὁ Πανιώνιος τῶν ἐωντοῦ παίδων, τεσσέρων ἐόντων, τὰ αἰδοῖα ἀποτάμνειν, ἀναγκαζόμενος δὲ ἐποίει ταῦτα· αὐτοῦ τε, ὡς ταῦτα ἐργάσατο, οἱ παῖδες ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀπέταμνον. Πανιώνιον μὲν νυν οὕτω περιῆλθε ἢ τε τίσις καὶ Ἑρμότιμος.

107 **Ξέρξης** δὲ ὡς τοὺς παῖδας ἐπέτρεψε Ἄρτεμισίῃ ἀπάγειν ἐς Ἔφεσον, καλέσας Μαρδόνιον ἐκέλευέ μιν τῆς στρατιῆς διαλέγειν τοὺς βούλεται, καὶ ποιεῖν τοῖσι λόγοισι τὰ ἔργα [πειρώμενον] ὅμοια. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην ἐς τοσοῦτο ἐγίνετο, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς κελεύσαντος βσιλιέος τὰς νέας οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκ τοῦ Φαλήρου ἀπῆγον ὀπίσω ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, ὡς τάχεις εἶχε ἕκαστος, διαφυλαξούσας τὰς σχεδίας πορευθῆναι βα-

see Syn. § 23. 4. h. — 23. περιῆλθε: *came around to*, as his inevitable fate. — ἢ τε τίσις καὶ Ἑ.: for the gen., because Hermotimus himself took part in the punishment.

THE PERSIAN FLEET SETS SAIL FOR THE HELLESPOINT AND IS PURSUED BY THE GREEKS AS FAR AS ANDROS. THE ADVICE OF THEMISTOCLES. HIS MESSAGE TO XERXES (CC. 107-110)

107. 4. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην: there has been no reference to time since the close of the battle (chap. 96). Apparently *this day* is still the day of the battle (cp. the next chap.). But when, then, was the attempt made to build the

mole? When did the councils with Mardonius and Artemisia take place? When were the Egyptian marines disembarked (9. 32. 10)? And was no time taken for repairs? It is to be noted that the battle lasted till nightfall (Aesch. *Pers.* 428). Hdt. is frequently very loose in his chronology (see 8. 15). — 5. ἐς τοσοῦτο ἐγίνετο: *things reached this point*. Cp. 7. 167. 4. 8. 126. 1, 9. 18. 18, 9. 66. 1, though all these passages have subjects of ἐγίνετο expressed. — 7. τάχεις: for the gen. with ἔχειν, ἦκειν and an adverb see S. 1441. — 8. σχεδίας: = γεφύρας. Cp. 8. 97. 8. — πορευθῆναι: infin. of purpose. See Syn. § 23. 6. e. —

σιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγχοῦ ἦσαν Ζωστήρος πλείοντες οἱ βάρβαροι, ἀνατείνουσι γὰρ ἄκραι λεπταὶ τῆς ἠπειροῦ, ταύτας ¹⁰ ἔδοξάν τε νέας εἶναι καὶ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ πολλόν. χρόνῳ δὲ μαθόντες ὅτι οὐ νέες εἶεν ἀλλ' ἄκραι, συλληχθέντες ⁰⁸ ἐκομίζοντο. ὡς δὲ ἡμέρη ἐγένετο, ὁρῶντες οἱ Ἕλληνες κατὰ χώραν μένοντα τὸν στρατὸν τὸν πεζὸν ἠλπίζον καὶ τὰς νέας εἶναι περὶ Φάληρον, ἔδοκέον τε ναυμαχήσειν σφέας παραρτέοντό τε ὡς ἀλεξήσομενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπύθοντο τὰς νέας οἰχωκυίας, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταύτας ⁵ ἔδόκει ἐπιδιώκειν. τὸν μὲν νυν ναυτικὸν τὸν Ξέρξῳ στρατὸν οὐκ ἐπέιδον διώξαντες μέχρι Ἄνδρου, ἐς δὲ τὴν Ἄνδρον ἀπικόμενοι ἐβουλεύοντο. Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν νυν γνώμην ἀπεδείκνυτο διὰ νήσων τραπομένους καὶ ἐπιδιώξαντας τὰς νέας πλεῖν ἰθέως ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσ- ¹⁰ ποντον λύσοντας τὰς γεφύρας· Εὐρυβιάδης δὲ τὴν ἐναντίην ταύτη γνώμην ἐτίθετο, λέγων ὡς εἰ λύσουσι τὰς σχεδίας, τοῦτ' ἂν μέγιστον πάντων σφεῖς κακὸν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐργασαίαιτο. εἰ γὰρ ἀναγκασθεῖη ἀπολαμφθεῖς ὁ Πέρσης μένειν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ, πειρῶτο ¹⁵ ἂν ἡσυχίην μὴ ἄγειν, ὡς ἄγοντι μὲν οἱ ἡσυχίην οὔτε τι προχωρεῖν οἶόν τε ἔσται τῶν πρηγμάτων οὔτε τις κομιδὴ τὸ ὀπίσω φανήσεται, λιμῶ τέ οἱ ἡ στρατιῇ διαφθερεῖται, ἐπιχειροῦντι δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἔργου ἐχομένῳ

9. Ζωστήρος: a promontory on the west coast of Attica, halfway from the Peiraeus to Sunium. — 10. ταύτας: after a parenthetical γάρ clause, the main clause frequently begins with a demonstrative. See Syn. § 31. 4.

108. 8. Ἄνδρον: just south-east of Euboea. — 12. γνώμην ἐτίθετο: cp. 7. 82. 3. — 13. τοῦτ': in apposition to μέγιστον κακόν. — σφεῖς: Syn. § 9. 1. a. — 16. ὡς ἄγοντι κτέ.: since if he remained quiet nothing could come out well

πάντα τὰ κατὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην οἷά τε ἔσται προσχωρήσαι²⁰
κατὰ πόλιν τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα, ἧτοι ἀλισκομένων γε ἢ
πρὸ τούτου ὁμολογεόντων· τροφήν τε ἕξειν σφέας τὸν
ἐπέτειον αἰεὶ τὸν Ἑλλήνων καρπὸν. ἀλλὰ δοκεῖν γὰρ
νικηθέντα τῇ ναυμαχίῃ οὐ μενεῖν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τὸν
Πέρσῃν· ἐατέον ὧν εἶναι φεύγειν, ἐς ὃ ἔλθῃ φεύγων²⁵
ἐς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ· τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ περὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ποιεῖ-
σθαι ἤδη τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐκέλευε. ταύτης δὲ εἶχοντο τῆς
γνώμης καὶ Πελοποννησίων τῶν ἄλλων οἱ στρατηγοί.
109 ὡς δὲ ἔμαθε ὅτι οὐ πείσει τοὺς γε πολλοὺς πλεῖν ἐς
τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς, μεταβαλὼν πρὸς
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους (οὗτοι γὰρ μάλιστα ἐκπεφευγῶτων
περιημέκτεον, ὀρμέατό τε ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλεῖν
καὶ ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτῶν βαλόμενοι, εἰ ὄλλοι μὴ βου-⁵
λοίατο) ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε· Καὶ αὐτὸς ἤδη πολλοῖσι παρ-
εγενόμην καὶ πολλῶ πλέω ἀκήκοα τοιαῦδε γενέσθαι,
ἄνδρας ἐς ἀναγκαίην ἀπειληθέντας νενικημένους ἀνα-
μάχεσθαι τε καὶ ἀναλαμβάνειν τὴν προτέραν κακότητα.
ἡμεῖς δὲ (εὕρημα γὰρ εὕρηκαμεν ἡμέας τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ¹⁰

of his affairs. — 20. οἷά τε ἔσται προσχωρήσαι: will be likely to join him. — 21. ἀλισκομένων: gen. abs. instead of agreement with ἔθνεα. Cp. 8. 69. 3. — 25. ἐς ὃ ἔλθῃ: on the omission of ἄν, see Syn. § 20. 2. — 27. ἤδη: with τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν. Cp. 8. 98. 12 and 8. 3. 12.

109. 2. μεταβαλὼν: shifting his ground. Cp. 8. 1. 10. — πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: with ἔλεγε; on account of the parenthesis re-

peated in σφι. — 4. ὀρμέατο: were eager. Plurp. — 5. βαλόμενοι: even taking it upon themselves. Cp. 3. 71. 20, 4. 160. 4. — 6. αὐτὸς... παρεγενόμην: I have had personal experience of. — πολλοῖσι: many such cases. See following τοιαῦδε, which is explained by ἄνδρας... κακότητα. — 9. ἀναλαμβάνειν: retrieve. — 10. εὕρημα γὰρ κτί.: for by a stroke of good fortune we have saved ourselves. εὕρημα is in ap-

τὴν Ἑλλάδα, νέφος τοσοῦτο ἀνθρώπων ἀνωσάμενοι) μὴ διώκωμεν ἀνδρας φεύγοντας. τάδε γὰρ οὐκ ἡμεῖς κατεργασάμεθα, ἀλλὰ θεοὶ τε καὶ ἥρωες, οἱ ἐφθόνησαν ἀνδρα ἓνα τῆς τε Ἀσίας καὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης βασιλεύσαι, ἔοντα ἀνόσιόν τε καὶ ἀτάσθαλον· ὃς τὰ τε ἱρὰ καὶ τὰ 15 ἴδια ἐν ὁμοίῳ ἐποιεῖτο, ἐμπιπράς τε καὶ καταβάλλων τῶν θεῶν τὰ ἀγάλματα· ὃς καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπεμαστίγωσε πέδας τε κατῆκε. ἀλλ' εὖ γὰρ ἔχει ἐς τὸ παρεὸν ἡμῖν νῦν μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι καταμείναντας ἡμέων τε αὐτῶν ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν· καί 20 τις οἰκίην τε ἀναπλασάσθω καὶ σπόρου ἀνακῶς ἐχέτω, παντελέως ἀπελάσας τὸν βάρβαρον· ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἔαρι καταπλέωμεν ἐπὶ Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ Ἰωνίης. ταῦτα ἔλεγε ἀποθήκην μέλλων ποιήσεσθαι ἐς τὸν Πέρσην, ἵνα ἦν ἄρα τί μιν καταλαμβάνη πρὸς Ἀθηναίων πάθος, ἔχρη 25 10 ἀποστροφῆν· τὰ περ ὧν καὶ ἐγένετο. Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν ταῦτα λέγων διέβαλλε, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐπέιθοντο· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ καὶ πρότερον δεδογμένος εἶναι σοφὸς ἐφάνη ἐὼν ἀληθῆως σοφός τε καὶ εὖβουλος, πάντως ἔτοιμοι ἦσαν λέγοντι πείθεσθαι. ὡς δὲ οὗτοί οἱ ἀνεγνωσμένοι 5

position with ἡμέας and Ἑλλάδα. We should expect τὴν σωτηρίαν ἡμῶν, etc. Note also the rhetorical effect in the poetical νέφος, and in ἐς ἀναγκαίην ἀπειληθέντας above. — 13. ἐφθόνησαν: see 7. 10. ε 5. — 14. βασιλεύσαι: ingressive. — 17. ἀπεμαστίγωσι: see 7. 35. 2. — 18. ἀλλ' εὖ γάρ: see Syn. § 31. 4; but cp. 7. 158. 12. — 21. τις: Syn. § 11. 1. — ἀναπλασάσθω . . .

ἀνακῶς ἐχέτω: unusual expressions. See note on l. 10. — 24. ἐς: w. a person, as the place of deposit. — 26. ὧν: really. Syn. § 32. 1. Themistocles was ostracized some time between 476 and 471 B.C.

110. 2. διέβαλλε: was trying to deceive. — 3. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ κτέ.: for after he was found to be truly wise — he had had the reputation of wisdom before — they were

ἦσαν, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἄνδρας ἀπέπεμπε ἔχοντας πλοῖον, τοῖσι ἐπίστευε σιγᾶν ἐς πᾶσαν βάσανον ἀπικνεομένοισι, τὰ αὐτὸς ἐνετείλατο βασιλεῖ φράσαι· τῶν καὶ Σίκιννος ὁ οἰκέτης αὐτίς ἐγένετο· οἱ ἐπειδὴ ἀπίκοντο πρὸς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, οἱ μὲν κατέμενον ¹⁰ ἐπὶ τῷ πλοίῳ, Σίκιννος δὲ ἀναβὰς παρὰ Ξέρξην ἔλεγε τάδε· Ἐπεμψέ με Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ Νεοκλῆος, στρατηγὸς μὲν Ἀθηναίων, ἀνὴρ δὲ τῶν συμμαχῶν πάντων ἄριστος καὶ σοφώτατος, φράσοντά τοι ὅτι Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ Ἀθηναῖος σοὶ βουλόμενος ὑπουργεῖν ἔσχε τοὺς ¹⁵ Ἕλληνας τὰς νέας βουλομένους διώκειν καὶ τὰς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ γεφύρας λύειν. καὶ νῦν κατ' ἡσυχίην **111** πολλὴν κομίζεο. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα σημήναντες ἀπέπλεον ὀπίσω· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεῖτε σφί ἀπέδοξε μῆτ' ἐπιδιώκειν ἔτι προσωτέρω τῶν βαρβάρων τὰς νέας μῆτε πλεῖν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλησποντον λύσοντας τὸν πόρον, τὴν Ἄνδρον περικατέατο ἐξελεῖν ἐθέλοντες. πρῶτοι γὰρ Ἄνδριοι νησιωτέων αἰτηθέντες πρὸς Θεμιστοκλῆος χρή-

quite ready, etc. — 7. σιγᾶν: the fut. inf. might have been used with reference to this particular case; the pres. is a general statement = *in whose silence he trusted*.

-- 8. τὰ . . . ἐνετείλατο: object of φράσαι. Cp. ἐντειλόμενος τὰ λέγον χρέον 8. 75. 5.—9. οἱ: relative, divided into οἱ μὲν . . . Σίκιννος δέ.—14. Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ Ἀθηναῖος: this is the beginning of the message as Themistocles gave it, τὰ αὐτὸς ἐνετείλατο. Considerable doubt has been expressed

about the story of the second message to Xerxes in spite of the letter which Thucydides gives us (1. 137. 4) as sent by Themistocles to Darius. This letter contains the words γράφας . . . τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν τότε δι' αὐτὸν οὐ διάλυσιν.

THE GREEKS COLLECT CONTRIBUTIONS FROM THE ISLANDS (CC. III-III2)

III. 6. νησιωτέων: on the omission of the article, see 8. 46. I. —

ματα οὐκ ἔδοσαν, ἀλλὰ προῖσχομένου Θεμιστοκλέους λόγον τόνδε, ὡς ἤκοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ ἑωντούς ἔχοντες δύο θεοὺς μεγάλους, Πειθῶ τε καὶ Ἀναγκαίην, οὕτω τέ σφι κάρτα δοτέα εἶναι χρήματα, ὑπεκρίναντο πρὸς 10 ταῦτα λέγοντες ὡς κατὰ λόγον ἦσαν ἄρα αἱ Ἀθηναὶ μεγάλαι τε καὶ εὐδαίμονες καὶ θεῶν χρηστῶν ἤκοιεν εὖ, ἐπεὶ Ἀνδρίους γε εἶναι γεωπείνας ἐς τὰ μέγιστα ἀνήκοντας, καὶ θεοὺς δύο ἀχρήστους οὐκ ἐκλείπειν σφέων τὴν νῆσον ἀλλ' αἰεὶ φιλοχωρεῖν, Πενίην τε καὶ 15 Ἀμηχανίην, καὶ τούτων τῶν θεῶν ἐπηβόλους ἔοντας Ἀνδρίους οὐ δώσειν χρήματα· οὐδέκοτε γὰρ (ἂν) τῆς ἑωντῶν ἀδυναμίας τὴν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν εἶναι κρέσσω. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ὑποκρινάμενοι καὶ οὐ 12 δόντες χρήματα ἐπολιορκέοντο. Θεμιστοκλέης δέ, οὐ γὰρ ἐπαύετο πλεονεκτέων, ἐσπέμπων ἐς τὰς ἄλλας νήσους ἀπειλητηρίους λόγους αἰτεῖ χρήματα διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀγγέλων [χρεώμενος] τοῖσι καὶ πρὸς βασιλέα

8. περὶ ἑωντούς: *around them*, as part of their force, = *on their side*. — 11. κατὰ λόγον: *in proportion*. — ἦσαν ἄρα: the imperf. with ἄρα is used when the real state of affairs is suddenly appreciated. See Syn. § 15. 2. f. The Andrians had known before that Athens was great and prosperous, but they had not known of their two good gods. They had known that they themselves were poor and had two worthless gods, and, now that the fourth fact is known, they realize that the whole thing

is *in proportion* (κατὰ λόγον). Mathematically stated, it is *poor Andrians: bad gods = rich Athens: good gods*. Translate *it is then in perfect proportion that Athens is prosperous and well provided with good gods, since the Andrians are poor and two worthless gods never leave their island*. — 12. θεῶν: on the gen. see 8. 107. 7. — 13. εἶναι: inf. in a subord. clause in indirect narration, though λέγοντες ὡς with finite moods precedes. — 18. ἀδυναμίας κτέ.: see 7. 172. 17.

ἐχρήσατο, λέγων ὡς εἰ μὴ δώσουσι τὸ αἰτεόμενον,⁵ ἐπάξει τὴν στρατιὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ πολιορκέων ἐξαιρήσει. λέγων ταῦτα συνέλεγε χρήματα μεγάλα παρὰ Καρυστιῶν τε καὶ Παρίων, οἱ πυνθανόμενοι τὴν τε Ἄνδρον ὡς πολιορκέοιτο διότι ἐμῆδισε, καὶ Θεμιστοκλέα ὡς εἶη ἐν αὐτῇ μεγίστη τῶν στρατηγῶν, δέ¹⁰ σαιτες ταῦτα ἔπεμπον χρήματα. εἰ δὲ δὴ τινες καὶ ἄλλοι ἔδοσαν νησιωτέων, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν· δοκέω δὲ τινὰς καὶ ἄλλους δοῦναι καὶ οὐ τούτους μόνους. καὶ τοὶ Καρυστιοῖσι γε οὐδὲν τούτου εἵνεκα τοῦ κακοῦ ὑπερβολὴ ἐγένετο. Πάριοι δὲ Θεμιστοκλέα χρήμασι¹⁵ ἰλασάμενοι διέφυγον τὸ στράτευμα. Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν νυν ἐς Ἄνδρον ὀρμώμενος χρήματα παρὰ νησιωτέων ἐκτάτο λάθρῃ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν.

- 113 Οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην ἐπισχόντες ὀλίγας ἡμέρας μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίην ἐξήλαυνον ἐς Βοιωτοὺς τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδόν. ἔδοξε γὰρ Μαρδονίῳ ἅμα μὲν προπέμψαι βασιλέα, ἅμα δὲ ἀνωρίην εἶναι τοῦ ἔτεος πολεμεῖν, χειμερίσαι τε ἄμεινον εἶναι ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ, καὶ ἔπειτα ἅμα τῷ ἔαρις

112. 8. Καρυστιῶν: in southern Euboea. — 10. στρατηγῶν: participle. — 11. ταῦτα: a siege. — 15. ὑπερβολή: = ἀναβολή. On the treatment of the Carystians, see 8. 121. 2.

THE PERSIAN ARMY LEAVES ATHENS. MARDONIUS SELECTS HIS FORCE (C. 113)

113. 1. ὀλίγας ἡμέρας: Busolt (*Griech. Gesch.* 2. 704) concludes

that the withdrawal from Athens took place on October 2, because there was an eclipse of the sun on that date, and in 9. 10. 14 it is said that an eclipse occurred as Cleombrotus with the army at the Isthmus was sacrificing for an attack upon the Persians, presumably at the time of the withdrawal. — 2. τὴν αὐτὴν: the γάρ-clause tells why Mardonius made the same march as the King.

πειρᾶσθαι τῆς Πελοποννήσου. ὡς δὲ ἀπίκατο ἐς τὴν Θεσσαλίην, ἐνθαῦτα Μαρδόνιος ἐξελέγετο πρώτους μὲν τοὺς Πέρσας πάντας τοὺς ἀθανάτους καλεομένους, πλὴν Ὑδάρνεος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ (οὗτος γὰρ οὐκ ἔφη λεύβεσθαι βασιλέος), μετὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων τοὺς κ1 θωρηκοφόρους καὶ τὴν ἵππον τὴν χιλίην, καὶ Μήδους τε καὶ Σάκας καὶ Βακτρίους τε καὶ Ἰνδούς, καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὴν ἵππον. ταῦτα μὲν ἔθνεα ὅλα εἶλετο, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων συμμαχῶν ἐξελέγετο κατ' ὀλίγους, τοῖσι εἰδεά τε ὑπῆρχε διαλέγων καὶ εἰ τέοισί τι χρηστὸν 15 συνήδει πεποιημένον· ἐν δὲ πλείστον ἔθνος Πέρσας αἰρεῖτο, ἄνδρας στρεπτοφόρους τε καὶ ψελιοφόρους, ἐπὶ δὲ Μήδους. οὗτοι δὲ πλῆθος μὲν οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἦσαν τῶν Περσέων, ῥώμῃ δὲ ἥσσονες· ὥστε σύμπαντας 14 τριήκοντα μυριάδας γενέσθαι σὺν ἵππεῦσι. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, ἐν τῷ Μαρδόνιός τε τὴν στρατιὴν διέκρινε καὶ Ξέρξης ἦν περὶ Θεσσαλίην, χρηστήριον ἐληλύθει ἐκ Δελφῶν Λακεδαιμονίοισι, Ξέρξην αἰτεῖν δίκας τοῦ Λεωνίδεω φόνου καὶ τὸ διδόμενον ἐξ ἐκείνου 5 δέκεσθαι. πέμπουσι δὲ κήρυκα τὴν ταχίστην Σπαρ-

— 8. τοὺς ἀθανάτους: see 7. 41. 7, 7. 83. 2. — 10. μετὰ δέ: adverbial.

— 11. θωρηκοφόρους: see 7. 61. 4 for the equipment of the Persian division. Apparently the main body was thus equipped, though here a selection is spoken of. — τὴν χιλίην: there were two bodies of 1000 horse in the bodyguard of Xerxes. See 7. 40. 6, 7. 41. 5, 7. 55. 11. — 13. ταῦτα: assimilated

to ἔθνεα, which is in apposition. —

14. κατ' ὀλίγους: distributive. As we learn in 9. 32 men were selected only from a small number of the nations. — 15. εἶδεα: physical appearance. — τέοισι: τισί. — 16. ἐν δέ: adverbial. — 17. στρεπτοφόρους: see 7. 83. 10, 9. 80. 9. — 18. οὐκ ἐλάσσονες: a correction of πλείστον above. — 20. σὺν: inclusive of.

τιῆται, ὃς ἐπειδὴ κατέλαβε εὐῶσαν ἔτι πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὴν ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ, ἔλθων ἐς ἄψιν τὴν Ξέρξῃ εἶλεγε τάδε· Ὡ βασιλεῦ Μήδων, Λακεδαιμόνιοί τέ σε καὶ Ἡρακλείδαι οἱ ἀπὸ Σπάρτης αἰτέουσι φόνου δίκας, ὅτι σφέων τὸν βασιλέα ἀπέκτεινας ῥυόμενον τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ὁ δὲ γελάσας τε καὶ κατασχὼν πολλὸν χρόνον, ὧς οἱ ἐτύγχανε παρεστῶς Μαρδόνιος, δεικνὺς ἐς τοῦτον εἶπε· Τοιγάρ σφι Μαρδόνιος ὅδε δίκας δώσει τοιαύτας οἷας
 115 ἐκείνοισι πρέπει. ὁ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενος τὸ ῥηθὲν ἀπαλλάσσετο, Ξέρξης δὲ Μαρδόνιον ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ καταλιπὼν αὐτὸς ἐπορεύετο κατὰ τάχος ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ ἀπικνεῖται ἐς τὸν πόρον τῆς διαβάσιος ἐν πέντε καὶ τεσσεράκοντα ἡμέρητι, ἀπάγων τῆς στρατιῆς οὐδὲν μέρος ὡς εἰπεῖν. ὅκου δὲ πορευόμενοι γινοῖατο καὶ κατ' οὔστινας ἀνθρώπους, τὸν τούτων καρπὸν ἀρπάζοντες ἐσιτέοντο· εἰ δὲ καρπὸν μηδένα εὖροιεν, οἱ δὲ

THE SPARTANS DEMAND SATISFACTION FOR THE MURDER OF LEONIDAS (C. 114)

114. 12. κατασχὼν: *restraining himself, i.e. remaining silent.*
 — 14. ὅδε: the article is omitted with deictic ὅδε.

THE RETREAT OF XERXES (CC. 115-120)

115. 4. τὸν πόρον τῆς διαβάσιος: *πόρος is the place of passage, διάβασις properly the act of passing.* Translate — *the place where they crossed.* — πέντε καὶ τεσ-

σεράκοντα: one half the time of the march to Attica (8. 51. 4). — 5. οὐδὲν μέρος: no doubt a great exaggeration and not sufficiently qualified by ὡς εἰπεῖν. The division of 60,000 men under Artabazus, which was part of the escort of the King as far as the Hellespont (8. 126. 4), had still 40,000 men in the spring (9. 66. 8), although engaged in military operations after leaving Xerxes (8. 127 ff.). For 60 000 left in Ionia see 9 96 12. See Aeschylus' description of the return march in the *Persae* 480 ff. — 8. οἱ δέ: Syn. § 9. 1. c. —

τὴν ποίην τὴν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἀναφυομένην καὶ τῶν δένδρων τὸν φλοιὸν περιλέποντες καὶ τὰ φύλλα κατα-
 δρέποντες κατήσθιον, ὁμοίως τῶν τε ἡμέρων καὶ τῶν
 ἀγρίων, καὶ ἔλειπον οὐδέν· ταῦτα δ' ἐποίεον ὑπὸ λιμοῦ.
 ἐπιλαβὼν δὲ λοιμός τε τὸν στρατὸν καὶ δυσεντερὴ
 κατ' ὁδὸν διέφθειρε. τοὺς δὲ καὶ νοσέοντας αὐτῶν
 κατέλειπε, ἐπιτάσσωσι τῆσι πόλισι, ἵνα ἐκάστοτε γίνωιτο
 ἐλαύνων, μελεδαίνειν τε καὶ τρέφειν, ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ τέ
 τινας καὶ ἐν Σίρι τῆς Παιονίης καὶ ἐν Μακεδονίῃ.
 ἔνθα καὶ τὸ ἵππον ἄρμα καταλιπὼν τοῦ Διός, ὅτε ἐπὶ
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἤλαυνε, ἀπιὼν οὐκ ἀπέλαβε, ἀλλὰ δόντες
 οἱ Παῖονες τοῖσι Θρηξὶ ἀπαιτέοντος Ξέρξῳ ἔφασαν
 νεμομένας ἀρπασθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν ἄνω Θρηκῶν τῶν
 16 περὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Στρυμόνος οἰκημένων. ἔνθα καὶ
 ὁ τῶν Βισαλτέων βασιλεὺς γῆς τε τῆς Κρηστωνικῆς
 Θρηξ ἔργον ὑπερφυῆς ἐργάσατο· ὃς οὔτε αὐτὸς ἔφη
 τῷ Ξέρξῳ ἐκὼν εἶναι δουλεύσειν, ἀλλ' οἶχετο ἄνω ἐς
 τὸ ὄρος τὴν Ῥοδόπην, τοῖσί τε παισὶ ἀπηγόρευε μὴ
 στρατεῦσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. οἱ δὲ ἀλογήσαντες, ἢ
 ἄλλως σφι θυμὸς ἐγένετο θεήσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον,
 ἐστρατεύοντο ἅμα τῷ Πέρσῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνεχώρησαν
 ἀσινεῖς πάντες ἐξ ἑόντες, ἐξώρυξε αὐτῶν ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς

14. τοὺς δέ: *others*, without preceding τοὺς μὲν. — 15. ἵνα: *where*. — 17. Σίρι: on the east bank of the Strymon. — 18. ἄρμα: see 7. 40. 14. — Διός: the Persian Ahuramazda. — 21. νεμομένας: sc. τὰς ἵππους, implied by ἄρμα.

116. 2. Βισαλτέων: west of the

Strymon. Cp. 7. 115. 4. — Κρηστωνικῆς: situated between the Axios and the Strymon. Cp. 7. 124. 6. — 3. οὔτε . . . τε: *both* refused himself . . . *and*. — 6. ἢ ἄλλως: *or else*. We should expect a participle with this, parallel to ἀλογήσαντες. Cp. 8. 54. 7.

- 117 ὀφθαλμοὺς διὰ τὴν αἰτίην ταύτην. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τοῦτον τὸν μισθὸν ἔλαβον· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ὡς ἐκ τῆς Θρηκῆς πορευόμενοι ἀπίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον, ἐπειγόμενοι τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον τῆσι νηυσὶ διέβησαν εἰς Ἄβυδον· τὰς γὰρ σχεδίας οὐκ εὔρον ἔτι ἐντεταμένας ἀλλ' ὑπὸς χειμῶνος διαλελυμένας. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ κατεχόμενοι σιτία τε πλέω ἢ κατ' ὄδον ἐλάγχανον, οὐδένα τε κόσμον ἐμπιπλάμενοι καὶ ὕδατα μεταβάλλοντες ἀπέθνησκον τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ περιεόντος πολλοί. οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἅμα Ξέρξῃ
- 118 ἀπικνεύονται εἰς Σάρδις. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλος ὅδε λόγος λεγόμενος, ὡς ἐπειδὴ Ξέρξης ἀπελαύνων ἐξ Ἀθιγνέων ἀπίκετο ἐπ' Ἡϊόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι, ἐνθεῦτεν οὐκέτι ὁδοπορήσει διεχρήτο, ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν στρατιὴν Ὑδάρνει ἐπιτράπει ἀπάγειν εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, αὐτὸς δ' ἐπὶ νεὸς Φοινίσσης ἐπιβὰς ἐκομίζετο εἰς τὴν Ἀσίην. πλέοντα δὲ μιν ἄνεμον Στρυμονίην ὑπολαβεῖν μέγαν καὶ κυματίνην. καὶ δὴ μᾶλλον γὰρ τι χειμαίνεσθαι γεμούσης τῆς νεὸς ὥστε ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐπεόντων συχνῶν Περσέων τῶν σὺν Ξέρξῃ κομιζομένων, ἐνθαῦτα εἰς δεῖμα πεσόντα τὸν βασιλέα εἰρέσθαι βώσαντα τὸν κυβερνήτην εἴ τις ἔστι σφι σωτηρίη. καὶ τὸν εἶπαι· Δέσποτα, οὐκ ἔστι οὐδεμία, ἣν μὴ τούτων ἀπαλλαγὴ τις γένηται τῶν

117. 4. τῆσι νηυσί: the fleet. Cp. 8. 130. 3.—5. οὐκ εὔρον: Aeschylus, *Persae* 734, says: Ξέρξην φασί. . . ἄσμενον μολεῖν γέφυραν γαῖν δυοῖν ζευκτηρίαν.—7. οὐδένα . . . κόσμον: without restraint. Adverb. acc. Cp. 9 65. 3. Dat. in 8. 60. γ 4.

118. 1. ἄλλος ὅδε λόγος: another story as follows.—4. Ὑδάρνει: see 8. 113. 9.—5. ἐπὶ νεὸς: connect with ἐκομίζετο.—8. μᾶλλον γὰρ κτί.: since he was being pretty roughly handled by the storm. On τι see Syn. § 11. 2.—9. ὥστε: Syn. § 25. 4.—13. ἦν μὴ: Syn.

πολλῶν ἐπιβατέων. καὶ Ξέρξην λέγεται ἀκούσαι τα
 ταῦτα εἰπεῖν· Ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, νῦν τις διαδεξάτω ὑμῶν ¹⁵
 βασιλέος κηδόμενος· ἐν ὑμῖν γὰρ οἴκε εἶναι ἐμοὶ ἢ
 σωτηρίῃ. τὸν μὲν ταῦτα λέγειν, τοὺς δὲ προσκυνέοντας
 ἐκπηδᾶν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ τὴν νέα ἐπικουφισθείσαν
 οὕτω δὴ ἀποσωθῆναι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. ὡς δὲ ἐκβῆναι
 τάχιστα ἐς γῆν τὸν Ξέρξην, ποιῆσαι τοιόνδε· ὅτι μὲν ²⁰
 ἔσωσε βασιλέος τὴν ψυχὴν, δωρήσασθαι χρυσέῳ στε-
 φάνῳ τὸν κυβερνήτην, ὅτι δὲ Περσέων πολλοὺς ἀ-
¹⁹ώλεσε, ἀποταμῆν τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ. οὗτος δὲ ἄλλος
 λέγεται λόγος περὶ τοῦ Ξέρξεω νόστου, οὐδαμῶς ἔμοιγε
 πιστός, οὔτε ἄλλως οὔτε τὸ Περσέων τοῦτο πάθος. εἰ
 γὰρ δὴ ταῦτα οὕτω εἰρέθη ἐκ τοῦ κυβερνήτεω πρὸς
 Ξέρξην, ἐν μυρίησι γνώμησι μίαν οὐκ ἔχω ἀντίξουν ⁵
 μὴ οὐκ ἂν ποιῆσαι βασιλέα τοιόνδε, τοὺς μὲν ἐκ τοῦ
 καταστρώματος καταβιβάσαι ἐς κοίλην νέα, ἔοντας
 Πέρσας καὶ Περσέων τοὺς πρώτους, τῶν δ' ἐρετέων
 ἔόντων Φοινίκων ὅκως οὐκ ἂν ἴσον πλῆθος τοῖσι Πέρ-
 σῃσι ἐξέβαλε ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν, ὡς καὶ ¹⁰
 πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται, ὁδῶ χρεώμενος ἅμα τῷ ἄλλῳ

§ 18. 1.—15. τις: Syn. § 11. 1.—
 17. λέγειν . . . ἐκπηδᾶν: repre-
 senting imperf. indic. Cp. ἀποσω-
 θῆναι.—21. δωρήσασθαι: on the
 following cases, see Syn. § 4. ii. B. 1.

119. 3. πάθος: acc. of re-
 spect. This position of τοῦτο is
 allowable when an additional at-
 tribute like Περσέων is present.—
 5. ἐν μυρίησι κτί: i.e. not one
 man in 10,000 would think differ-

ently.—6. μὴ οὐκ: not to be
 translated; they are due to the
 negative idea in ἀντίξουν and the
 additional οὐκ.—9. ὅκως . . . ἐξέ-
 βαλε: we should expect an inf. par-
 allel to καταβιβάσαι. ὅκως for ὅτι
 is more frequent in Hdt. than in
 Attic (cp. 7. 161. 5, 7. 237. 5); the
 preceding verb is negatived. οὐκ
 after ὅκως is to be omitted here in
 translation.

120 στρατῶ ἀπενόστησε ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. μέγα δὲ καὶ τότε μαρτύριον· φαίνεται γὰρ Ξέρξης ἐν τῇ ὀπίσω κομιδῇ ἀπικόμενος ἐς Ἀβδηρα καὶ ξεινίην τέ σφι συνθέμενος καὶ δωρησάμενος αὐτοὺς ἀκωάκη τε χρυσέφω καὶ τιήρη χρυσοπάστῳ. καὶ ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι Ἀβδηρίται, λέ- 5 γοντες ἔμοιγε οὐδαμῶς πιστά, πρῶτον ἐλύσατο τὴν ζώνην φεύγων ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ὀπίσω, ὡς ἐν ἀδείῃ ἔων. τὰ δὲ Ἀβδηρα ἴδρυται πρὸς τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ Στρυμόνος καὶ τῆς Ἡϊόνος, ὅθεν δὴ μὴν φασι ἐπιβῆναι ἐπὶ τὴν νέα. 10

121 Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπέειπε οὐκ οἰοί τε ἐγίνοντο ἐξελεῖν τὴν Ἄνδρον, τραπόμενοι ἐς Κάρυστον καὶ δηώσαντες αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς Σαλαμίνα. πρῶτα μὲν νυν τοῖσι θεοῖσι ἐξεῖλον ἀκροθίνια ἄλλα τε καὶ

120. 2. φαίνεται . . . ἀπικόμενος: it is clear that he came. — 3. σφι: the inhabitants of Abdera. — 6. ἐλύσατο τὴν ζώνην: supply in Abdera. The phrase means this was the first place he rested. — 8. μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ Στρυμόνος: since ἢ is present the easiest construction syntactically is to supply πρὸς with Στρυμόνος, meaning Abdera is situated nearer the Hellespont than it is to the Strymon. But, in the first place, Abdera is really much nearer the Strymon, and further this is not the meaning the context demands, but Abdera lies nearer the Hellespont than the Strymon does; for the argument is that Xerxes could not have sailed

from the Strymon since he had reached Abdera, which is farther on the way toward the Hellespont. The latter translation is possible if we assume that the gen. is used instead of the nom. (a doubtful construction), or omit ἢ (with β). There is still a third possibility if we keep in view the fact that πρὸς τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου is not exactly near the Hellespont, that is, it would not be used of a place on the other side of the Hellespont from the point of view of the writer. It is barely possible, then, that the meaning is Abdera lies on this side of the Hellespont, but not on this side of the Strymon.

τριήρας τρεῖς Φοινίσσας, τὴν μὲν ἐς Ἴσθμόν ἀναθεῖναι, 5
 ἣ περ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦν, τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ Σούνιον, τὴν δὲ τῷ
 Αἴαντι αὐτοῦ ἐς Σαλαμίνα. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο διεδάσαντο
 τὴν ληΐην καὶ τὰ ἀκροθίνια ἀπέπεμψαν ἐς Δελφούς,
 ἐκ τῶν ἐγένετο ἀνδριάς ἔχων ἐν τῇ χειρὶ ἀκρωτήριον
 νεός, ἐὼν μέγαθος δωῶδεκα πηχέων· ἔστηκε δὲ οὗτος 10
 122 τῇ περ ὁ Μακεδῶν Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ χρύσεος. πέμψαντες
 δὲ ἀκροθίνια οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐς Δελφούς ἐπειρώτων τὸν
 θεὸν κωῆ εἰ λελάβηκε πλήρεα καὶ ἀρεστὰ τὰ ἀκρο-
 θίνια. ὁ δὲ παρ' Ἑλλήνων μὲν τῶν ἄλλων ἔφησε ἔχειν,
 παρὰ Αἰγυπτέων δὲ οὐ, ἀλλὰ ἀπαίτει αὐτοὺς τὰ ἀρι- 5
 στήμια τῆς ἐν Σαλαμίῳ ναυμαχίης. Αἰγυπῆται δὲ πυθό-
 μνοι ἀνέθεσαν ἀστέρας χρυσοῦς, οἱ ἐπὶ ἰστοῦ χαλκέου
 ἐστάσι τρεῖς ἐπὶ τῆς γωνίης, ἀγχοτάτω τοῦ Κροίσου
 123 κρητῆρος. μετὰ δὲ τὴν διαίρεσιν τῆς ληΐης ἔπλεον οἱ
 Ἕλληνες ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμόν ἀριστήμια δώσοντες τῷ ἀξιω-
 τάτῳ γενομένῳ Ἑλλήνων ἀνὰ τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον. ὡς
 δὲ ἀπικόμενοι οἱ στρατηγοὶ διένεμον τὰς ψῆφους ἐπὶ
 τοῦ Ποσειδέωνος τῷ βωμῷ, τὸν πρῶτον καὶ τὸν δεύτερον 5
 κρίνοντες ἐκ πάντων, ἐνθαῦτα πᾶς τις αὐτῶν ἐωυτῷ
 ἐτίθετο τὴν ψῆφον, αὐτὸς ἕκαστος δοκέων ἄριστος

THE GREEKS DIVIDE THE SPOIL.
 THE HONORS PAID TO THE-
 MISTOCLES (CC. 121-125)

121. 5. τὴν μὲν ἐς Ἴσθμόν: to Poseidon. Cp. 8. 123. 5. — 6. τὴν . . . ἐπὶ Σούνιον: Athena had a temple here. — 11. Ἀλέξανδρος: see 8. 34 and 8. 136 ff.

122. 3. λελάβηκε: Att. εἴληφε.

— 5. ἀριστήμια: see 8. 93. 1. — 8. τρεῖς: two to the Dioscuri, the third probably to Apollo Delphinus. — ἐπὶ τῆς γωνίης: sc. τοῦ προηγουμένου. Cp. 1. 51 9.

123. 4. διένεμον: the usual verb with ψῆφον is φέρειν. Cp. διαφέρειν 4. 138. 2. Possibly διανέμειν is used because two votes were cast, one for first and one for

γενέσθαι, δεύτερα δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ συνεξέπιπτον Θεμιστοκλέα κρίνοντας. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐμονοῦντο, Θεμιστοκλῆς
 124 δὲ δευτερείοσι ὑπερεβάλλετο πολλόν. οὐ βουλομένων
 δὲ ταῦτα κρίνειν τῶν Ἑλλήνων φθόνῳ, ἀλλ' ἀποπλεόντων
 ἐκάστῳ ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν ἀκρίτων, ὅμως Θεμιστοκλήῃ;
 βῶσθη τε καὶ ἰδοξώθη εἶναι ἀνὴρ πολλὸν Ἑλλήνων
 σοφώτατος ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ὅτι δὲ 5
 νικῶν οὐκ ἐτιμήθη πρὸς τῶν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχυσάντων,
 αἰτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπῖκετο
 θελων τιμῆσαι· καὶ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καλῶς μὲν
 ὑπεδέξαντο, μεγάλως δὲ ἐτίμησαν. ἀριστήια μὲν νυν
 ἔδοσαν Εὐρυβιάδῃ ἐλαίης στέφανον, σοφίης δὲ καὶ 10
 δεξιότητος Θεμιστοκλεῖ, καὶ τούτῳ στέφανον ἐλαίης·
 ἔδωρήσαντό τ' ἐμὲν ὄχῳ τῷ ἐν Σπάρτῃ καλλιστεύοντι.
 αἰνέσαντες δὲ πολλὰ, προέπεμψαν ἀπίοντα τριηκόσιοι
 Σπαρτιτῶν λογάδες, οὗτοι οἱ περὶ ἰππεῖς καλέονται,
 μέχρι οὐρων τῶν Τεγεθικῶν. μόνον δὲ τοῦτον πάν- 15
 των ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Σπαρτιτῆται προέπεμψαν.
 125 ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος ἀπῖκετο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας,

second.—8. *δεύτερα*: in the second place; adverbial.—10. *δευτερείοσι*: for the second prize. Dat. of reference.

124. 2. *ταῦτα κρίνειν*: to settle this matter, i.e. who was best.—3. *ἀκρίτων*: in act. sense—without deciding.—4. *ἰβῶσθη*: Dial. § 1. ii. 8.—6. *νικῶν*: though the victor.—πρὸς: Syn. § 5.—9. *ἀριστήια*: the prize of valor. Some editors supply ἀνδρηγίης μὲν as a

contrast to σοφίης δέ; otherwise σοφίης must depend upon the idea of prize in ἀριστήια.—11. *καὶ τούτῳ*: in his case also.—13. *τριηκόσιοι*: in partitive apposition to the subject with which αἰνέσαντες agrees, namely, all the Spartans. Cp. 8. 83. 4. On the number, see 7. 205. 10.—15. *μόνον*: cp. Θεμιστοκλέα . . . καὶ αὐτοὶ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ μάλιστα ἐτιμήσατε ἄνδρα ξένον τῶν ὡς ὑμᾶς ἐλθόντων Thuc. 1. 74. 1.

ἐνθαῦτα Τιμόδημος Ἀφιδναῖος, τῶν ἐχθρῶν μὲν τῶν Θεμιστοκλέος ἐὼν, ἄλλως δὲ οὐ τῶν ἐπιφανέων ἀνδρῶν, φθόνῳ καταμαργέων ἐνεΐκει τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα, τὴν ἐς Λακεδαιμόνα ἄπιξιν προφέρων, ὡς διὰ τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔχοι τὰ γέρεα τὰ παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀλλ' οὐ δι' ἐωυτόν. ὁ δέ, ἐπεῖτε οὐκ ἐπαύετο λέγων ταῦτα ὁ Τιμόδημος, εἶπε· Οὕτω ἔχει τοι· οὐτ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἐὼν Βελβινίτης ἐτιμήθην οὕτω πρὸς Σπαρτιητέων, οὐτ' ἂν σύ, ὦνθρωπε, ἐὼν Ἀθηναῖος.

10

26 Ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἐς τοσοῦτο ἐγένετο, Ἀρτάβαζος δὲ ὁ Φαρνάκεος, ἀνὴρ ἐν Πέρσησι λόγιμος καὶ πρόσθε ἐὼν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν Πλαταικῶν καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι γενόμενος, ἔχων ἕξ μυριάδας στρατοῦ τοῦ Μαρδόνιος ἐξελέξατο, προέπεμπε βασιλέα μέχρι τοῦ πόρου. ὡς δὲ ὁ μὲν ἦν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, ὁ δὲ ὀπίσω πορευόμενος κατὰ τὴν Παλλήνην ἐγένετο, ἅτε Μαρδονίου τε χειμερίζοντος περὶ Θεσσαλίην τε καὶ Μακεδονίην καὶ οὐδέν κω κατεπεΐγοντος ἦκειν ἐς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον, οὐκ ἐδίκαιον

125. 2. Ἀφιδναῖος: Aphidna was an Attic deme of the tribe Aiantis. — 8. οὕτω ἔχει τοι: cp. οὕτω τοι Ἰστυαῖε ἔχει 6. 1. 9, and 7. 161. 12. It is sometimes difficult to distinguish the particle τοι from the dat. of the pronoun. Something of the pronominal value seems to be retained here. For the case, cp. τοιοῦτο μὲν ὑμῖν ἐστι ἡ τυραννίς, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 5. 92. η 27. — Βελβινίτης: Belbina was a very small and unimportant island near Sunium. The later

form of the story makes the man a Seriphian. Cp. Plato *Rep.* 329 e; Plut. *Them.* 18; Cic. *de Senect.* 8. — 10. ἐὼν Ἀθηναῖος: though you are an Athenian. In l. 8 ἐὼν is conditional.

ARTABAZUS ON HIS RETURN FROM THE HELLESPONT TAKES OLYNTHUS AND BESIEGES POTIDAEA (CC. 126-129)

126. 3. Πλαταικῶν: Artabazus brought a considerable force back to Asia after the defeat. Cp. 9. 66,

ἐντυχῶν ἀπεστεῶσι Ποτιδαίητησι μὴ οὐκ ἐξανδραπο-¹⁰
 δίσασθαί σφεας. οἱ γὰρ Ποτιδαίηται, ὡς βασιλεὺς
 παρεξελθάκει καὶ ὁ ναυτικὸς τοῖσι Πέρσησι οἰχώκει
 φεύγων ἐκ τῆς Σαλαμίνοσ, ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ ἀπέστασαν
 ἀπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων· ὡς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ τὴν Παλ-
¹²⁷ λήνην ἔχοντες. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ Ἀρτάβαζος ἐπολιόρκει τὴν
 Ποτίδαιαν. ὑποπεύσας δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους ἀπίστα-
 σθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέοσ, καὶ ταύτην ἐπολιόρκει· εἶχον δὲ
 αὐτὴν Βοττιαῖοι οἱ ἐκ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου ἐξανα-
 στάντες ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων. ἐπεὶ δὲ σφεας εἶλε πολιορ-⁵
 κέων, κατέσφαξε ἐξαγαγὼν ἐς λίμνην, τὴν δὲ πόλιν
 παραδιδοῖ Κριτοβούλῳ Τορωναίῳ ἐπιτροπεύειν καὶ τῷ
 Χαλκιδικῷ γένει, καὶ οὕτω Ὀλυνθον Χαλκιδεῖσ ἔσχον.
¹²⁸ ἐξελὼν δὲ ταύτην ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος τῇ Ποτιδαίῃ ἐντετα-
 μένωσ προσεῖγε, προσέχοντι δὲ οἱ προθύμωσ συντίθεται
 προδοσίην Τιμόξεινοσ ὁ τῶν Σκιωναίων στρατηγός,
 ὄντινα μὲν τρόπον ἀρχήν, ἔγωγε οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν (οὐ
 γὰρ ὦν λέγεται), τέλος μέντοι τοιαδε ἐγένετο· ὅκωσ⁵
 βυβλίον γράψειε ἢ Τιμόξεινοσ ἐθέλων παρὰ Ἀρτάβαζον
 πέμψαι ἢ Ἀρτάβαζοσ παρὰ Τιμόξεινον, τοξεύματοσ
 παρὰ τὰσ γλυφίδασ περιειλίξαντεσ καὶ πτερώσαντεσ τὸ
 βυβλίον ἐτόξενον ἐσ συγκείμενον χωρίον. ἐπαῖστος δὲ
 ἐγένετο ὁ Τιμόξεινοσ προδιδούσ τὴν Ποτίδαιαν· τοξεύων¹⁰

89. — 10. μὴ οὐκ: GMT. 815. 2.
 — 12. Πέρσησι: dat. of interest,
 practically equal to a possessive
 gen.

127. 2. ἀπίστασθαι: conative
 pres. — 8. Χαλκιδικῷ: colonists
 from Chalcis in Euboea had given

their name to the whole peninsula.
 — ἔσχον: ingressive.

128. 3. Σκιωναίων: the cities
 of Pallene were in alliance and a
 contingent had been sent from
 Scione to the aid of Potidaea. See
 l. 16. — 4. ἀρχήν: at first. — 5. ὦν:

γὰρ ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος ἐς τὸ συγκείμενον, ἀμαρτῶν τοῦ
 χωρίου τούτου βάλλει ἀνδρὸς Ποτιδαιήτεω τὸν ὤμον,
 τὸν δὲ βληθέντα περιεδραμε ὄμιλος, οἷα φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι
 ἐν πολέμῳ, οἱ αὐτίκα τὸ τόξενμα λαβόντες, ὡς ἔμαθον
 τὸ βυβλίον, ἔφερον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς· παρῆν δὲ καὶ 15
 τῶν ἄλλων Παλληναίων συμμαχίη. τοῖσι δὲ στρατη-
 γοῖσι ἐπιλεξαμένοισι τὸ βυβλίον καὶ μαθούσι τὸν αἴτιον
 τῆς προδοσίης· ἔδοξε μὴ καταπλήξαι Τιμόξεων προ-
 δοσίη τῆς Σκιωναίων πόλιος εἵνεκα, μὴ νομιζοίαιτο
 εἶναι Σκιωναῖοι ἐς τὸν μετέπειτα χρόνον αἰεὶ προ- 20
 δόται. ὁ μὲν δὴ τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἐπαίσιτος ἐγεγόνει·
 29 Ἀρταβάζῳ δὲ ἐπειδὴ πολιορκέοντι ἐγεγόνεσαν τρεῖς
 μῆνες, γίνεται ἄμπωτις τῆς θαλάσσης μεγάλη καὶ
 χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν. ἰδόντες δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι τέναγος
 γενόμενον παρῆσαν ἐς τὴν Παλλήνην. ὡς δὲ τὰς δύο
 μὲν μοίρας διοδοιοπήκεσαν, ἔτι δὲ τρεῖς ὑπόλοιποι 5
 ἦσαν, τὰς διελθόντας χρῆν εἶναι ἔσω ἐν τῇ Παλλήνῃ,
 ἐπῆλθε πλημμυρὶς τῆς θαλάσσης μεγάλη, ὅση οὐδαμά
 κω, ὡς οἱ ἐπιχώριοι λέγουσι, πολλάκις γινομένη. οἱ
 μὲν δὴ νεῖν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐπιστάμενοι διεφθείροντο, τοὺς
 δὲ ἐπισταμένους οἱ Ποτιδαιῆται ἐπιπλώσαντες πλοίοισι 10

Syn. § 32. 1. b. — 13. φιλεῖ: *is wont*. — 18. καταπλήξαι: *strike him dumb* by producing the evidence of his treachery.

129. 1. Ἀρταβάζῳ: on the case, see Syn. § 4. i. B 3. — 4. παρῆσαν: Potidaea was situated on a narrow isthmus between the mainland and the peninsula of Pallene. It stretched from sea to sea, and the

Persians, having no ships, had been unable to attack it from the south. They now take advantage of the ebb tide and attempt to walk round. — τὰς δύο: on the article, see 8. 73. 2. — 6. τὰς διελθόντας κτί.: *which they had to pass over so as to be in Pallene*. χρῆν governs the ptc., logically. — 8. γινομένη: concessive.

ἀπώλεσαν. αἴτιον δὲ λέγουσι Ποτιδαίηται τῆς τε ῥηχίης [καὶ τῆς πλημμυριδος] καὶ τοῦ Περσικοῦ πάθεος γενέσθαι τόδε, ὅτι ἐς τοῦ Ποσειδέωνος τὸν νηὸν καὶ τὸ ἄγαλμα τὸ ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ ἠσέβησαν οὗτοι τῶν Περσέων οἱ περ καὶ διεφθάρησαν ὑπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης·¹⁵ αἴτιον δὲ τοῦτο λέγοντες εὖ λέγειν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖσι. τοὺς δὲ περιγενομένους ἀπήγε Ἄρτάβαζος ἐς Θεσσαλίην παρὰ Μαρδόνιον.

- 130 Οὗτοι μὲν οἱ προπέμψαντες βασιλέα οὕτω ἔπρηξαν. ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς ὁ Ξέρξω (ὁ) περιγενόμενος, ὡς προσέμιξε τῇ Ἀσίῃ φεύγων ἐκ Σαλαμίνος καὶ βασιλέα τε καὶ τὴν στρατιὴν ἐκ Χερσονήσου διεπόρθμυσε ἐς Ἄβυδον, ἐχειμέριζε ἐν Κύμῃ. ἔαρος δὲ ἐπιλάμψαντος πρώ.ος⁵ συνελέγετο ἐς Σάμον· αἱ δὲ τῶν νεῶν καὶ ἐχειμέρισαν αὐτοῦ· Περσέων δὲ καὶ Μήδων οἱ πλείονες ἐπεβάτεον. στρατηγοὶ δὲ σφι ἐπῆλθον Μαρδόντης τε ὁ Βαγαίου καὶ Ἀρταύτης ὁ Ἀρταχάϊω· συνῆρχε δὲ τούτοισι καὶ ἀδελφιδεὸς αὐτοῦ Ἀρταύντεω προσελομένου Ἰθαμίτρης.¹⁰ ἄτε δὲ μεγάλως πληγέντες, οὐ προῆσαν ἀνωτέρω τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρης, οὐδ' ἐπηνάγκαζε οὐδεὶς, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ κατήμενοι ἐφύλασσον τὴν Ἰωνίην μὴ ἀποστῆ, νέας ἔχοντες σὺν τῆσι Ἰάσι τριηκοσίας. οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ προσεδέκοντο τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐλεύσεσθαι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην ἀλλ'¹⁵

THE PERSIAN FLEET, AFTER WINTERING IN CYME, ASSEMBLES AT SAMOS. THE GREEK FLEET SAILS TO DELOS (CC. 130-132)

130. 5. Κύμη: on the coast of Asia Minor, south of Lesbos. —

ἐπιλάμψαντος: properly of the dawn. — 7. Περσέων κτέ.: the majority of the fighting men on board were Persians and Medes. — 9. Ἀρταχάϊω: see 7. 22. 7, 7. 117. 3. — 14. σὺν: including. — οὐ μὲν οὐδέ: Syn. § 26. e. —

ἀποχρήσειν σφι τὴν ἑωυτῶν φυλάσσειν, σταθμεόμενοι ὅτι σφέας οὐκ ἐπεδίωξαν φεύγοντας ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος ἀλλ' ἄσμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο. κατὰ μὲν νυν τὴν θάλασσαν ἐσσωμένοι ἦσαν τῷ θυμῷ, πεζῇ δὲ ἐδόκεον πολλῶ κρατήσειν τὸν Μαρδόνιον. ἔόντες δὲ ἐν Σάμῳ ἅμα μὲν ἐβουλεύοντο εἴ τι δυναίαιτο κακὸν τοὺς πολεμίους ποιεῖν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ ὤτακούστεον ὄκη πεσεῖται τὰ Μαρ-
 31 δονίου πρήγματα. τοὺς δὲ Ἑλληνας τό τε ἔαρ γινόμενον ἤγειρε καὶ Μαρδόνιος ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ ἑών. ὁ μὲν δὴ πεζὸς οὐκω συνελέγετο, ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς ἀπίκητο ἐς Αἴγιναν, νῆες ἀριθμὸν δέκα καὶ ἑκατόν. στρατηγὸς δὲ καὶ ναύαρχος ἦν Λευτυχίδης ὁ Μενάρεος τοῦ Ἡγησί-5
 λεω τοῦ Ἴπποκρατίδew τοῦ Λευτυχίδew τοῦ Ἀναξίλεω τοῦ Ἀρχιδήμου τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδew τοῦ Θεοπόμπου τοῦ Νικάνδρου τοῦ Χαρίλεω τοῦ Εὐνόμου τοῦ Πολυδέκτεω τοῦ Πρυτάνιος τοῦ Εὐρυφῶντος τοῦ Προκλέος τοῦ Ἀριστοδήμου τοῦ Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ 10
 Ἰλλου τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, ἐὼν τῆς ἐτέρης οἰκίης τῶν βα-

19. πολλῶ: with verbs πολλόν is more frequent.

131. 5. Λευτυχίδης: the successor of Demaratus (6. 65). Both were descended from Theopompus (1. 7), but Demaratus by an elder line, so that the seven (cp. 1. 12) between Theopompus and Leoty-chides had not been kings.—

9. Εὐρυφῶντος: one of the two royal houses, οἱ Εὐρυπωντίδαι, was named from Euryphton. He was, according to Pausan. 3. 7, son of Soos, son of Procles.— 10. Ἀρι-

στοδήμου: who led the Lacedaemonians to Laconia (6. 52), according to their story. From his two sons, Eurysthenes and Procles, sprang the two royal houses of Sparta. For the Ἀγά-
 δαι, see 7. 204.— 11. τῆς ἐτέρης οἰκίης: of one of the two royal houses, i.e. the Eurypontidae. On the death of Leonidas, who was the head of the other house, Cleombrotus, his brother, was made guardian of Leonidas' son, Pleistarchus, and commanded the

σιλέων. οὔτοι πάντες, πλὴν τῶν ἐπτά τῶν μετὰ Λευ-
 τυχίδεα πρώτων καταλεχθέντων, οἱ ἄλλοι βασιλεῖς
 ἐγένοντο Σπάρτης. Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἐστρατήγει Ξάνθιπ-
 132 πος ὁ Ἀρίφρονος. ὡς δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐς τὴν Αἰγίναν
 πᾶσαι αἱ νέες, ἀπίκοντο Ἴώνων ἄγγελοι ἐς τὸ στρατό-
 πεδον τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἳ καὶ ἐς Σπάρτην ὀλίγω πρότερον
 τούτων ἀπικόμηναι ἐδέοντο Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλευθεροῦν
 τὴν Ἰωνίην· τῶν καὶ Ἡρόδοτος ὁ Βασιλιγίδεω ἦν· οἷς
 στασιῶται σφίσι γενόμενοι ἐπεβούλευον θάνατον Στράττι
 τῷ Χίου τυράννῳ, ἔοντες ἀρχὴν ἐπτά· ἐπιβουλευόντες
 δὲ ὡς φανεροὶ ἐγένοντο, ἐξενείκαντος τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν
 ἑνὸς τῶν μετεχόντων, οὕτω δὴ οἱ λοιποὶ ἐξ ἔοντες
 ὑπεξέσχον ἐκ τῆς Χίου καὶ ἐς Σπάρτην τε ἀπίκοντο καὶ 10
 δὴ καὶ τότε ἐς τὴν Αἰγίναν, τῶν Ἑλλήνων δεόμενοι
 καταπλῶσαι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην· οἳ προήγαγον αὐτοὺς μόγισ
 μέχρι Δήλου. τὸ γὰρ προσωτέρω πᾶν δευδὸν ἦν τοῖσι

Peloponnesian forces at the Isth-
 mus (8. 71. 6). He had died
 during the winter, and his son,
 Pausanias, was placed in command
 of the Spartan army (9. 10).—
 12. ἐπτά: the Mss. have *δυῶν*.—
 13. οἱ ἄλλοι: repeating the sub-
 ject οὔτοι after the explanatory
 clause. Cp. 8. 67. 3.—14. Ξάνθ-
 ιππος: father of Pericles (6. 131,
 6. 136, 7. 33). He belonged to
 the same party as Aristides, who
 was this year in command of the
 Athenian land forces (9. 28. 28).
 The setting aside of Themistocles,
 after his brilliant success the year

before, is very striking. Diodorus
 (11. 27. 3) says it was because of
 the gifts he accepted from the
 Peloponnesians. This may have
 been used against him, but more
 probably his policy of a vigorous
 prosecution of the war by sea (cp.
 8. 109. 22) was rejected by the
 Athenians, who desired to return
 to their homes and defend them
 against Mardonius.

132. 6. σφίσι: = ἀλλήλοισι.—
 Στράττι: he was tyrant before
 the Ionian revolt (4. 138. 7).—
 12. οἷ: *but they*. For the rel.,
 cp. 7. 205. 9. Kühn. § 561. 2. b.—

Ἑλλησι οὔτε τῶν χώρων εἴσιν ἐμπείροισι, στρατιῆς
 τε πάντα πλέα ἐδόκει εἶναι· τὴν δὲ Σάμον ἐπιστάτο 15
 δόξῃ καὶ Ἡρακλέας στήλας ἴσον ἀπέχειν. συνέπιπτε
 δὲ τοιοῦτο ὥστε τοὺς μὲν βαρβάρους τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρας
 ἀνωτέρω Σάμου μὴ τολμᾶν καταπλῶσαι καταρρωδη-
 κότας, τοὺς δὲ Ἕλληνας χρηζόντων Χίων τὸ πρὸς τὴν
 ἡῶ κατωτέρω Δήλου. οὕτω δέος τὸ μέσον ἐφύλασσε 20
 133 σφεων. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἔπλεον ἐς τὴν Δήλον, Μαρ-
 δόνιος δὲ περὶ τὴν Θεσσαλίην ἐχείμαζε. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ
 ὀρμώμενος ἔπεμπε κατὰ τὰ χρηστήρια ἄνδρα Εὐρωπέα
 γένος, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Μῦς, ἐντειλάμενος πανταχῆ μιν
 χρησόμενον ἐλθεῖν, τῶν οἷ τε ἦν σφι ἀποπειρήσασθαι. 5
 ὃ τι μὲν βουλόμενος ἐκμαθεῖν πρὸς τῶν χρηστηρίων
 ταῦτα ἐνετέλλετο, οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· οὐ γὰρ ὧν λέγε-
 ται· δοκέω δ' ἔγωγε περὶ τῶν παρεόντων πρηγμάτων
 134 καὶ οὐκ ἄλλων περὶ πέμψαι. οὗτος ὁ Μῦς ἐς τὴν
 Λεβάδειαν φαίνεται ἀπικόμενος καὶ μισθῷ πείσας τῶν
 ἐπιχωρίων ἄνδρα καταβῆναι παρὰ Τροφώνιον, καὶ ἐς

14. εἴσιν . . . ἐδόκει: for participle and finite verb in parallel constructions, cp. 7. 6. 11, 8. 86. 10, 8. 116. 7. — 15. ἐπιστάτο . . . δόξῃ: *believed*. The statement is rather an exaggerated expression of their feelings under the circumstances than their actual opinion of the relative distance of Samos and the Pillars of Hercules. — 18. ἀνωτέρω: *farther* from land. — 19. χρηζόντων: concessive. — 20. κατωτέρω: *farther* toward Asia Minor.

MARDONIUS CONSULTS A NUMBER OF GREEK ORACLES (CC. 133-135)

133. 2. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὀρμώμενος: omit the partic. in translation. — 3. κατὰ: *around to*. Cp. 1. 30. 6. — Εὐρωπέα: of Europus, a town in Caria (cp. 8. 135. 16). — 5. τῶν: the antecedent is (χρηστηρίους) — 7. οὐ γὰρ ὧν: cp. 8. 128. 5.

134. 2. Λεβάδειαν: a town of Boeotia, west of Lake Copais. — 3. καταβῆναι: near the city was

***Ἄβας** τὰς Φωκῶν ἀπικόμενος ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Θήβας πρῶτα ὡς ἀπύκετο, τοῦτο μὲν τῷ Ἴσμη-⁵ νίῳ Ἀπόλλωνι ἐχρήσατο (ἔστι δὲ κατὰ περ ἐν Ὀλυμπῆ ἱροῖσι αὐτόθι χρηστηριάζεσθαι), τοῦτο δὲ ξεῖνόν τινα καὶ οὐ Θηβαῖον χρήμασι πείσας κατεκοίμησε ἐς Ἀμφιάρεω. Θηβαίων δὲ οὐδενὶ ἔξεστι μαντεύεσθαι αὐτόθι διὰ τόδε· ἐκελευσέ σφεας ὁ Ἀμφιάρεως διὰ χρηστηρίων¹⁰ ποιούμενος ὁκότερα βούλονται ἐλέσθαι τούτων, ἐωυτῷ ἢ ἄτε μάντι χρῆσθαι ἢ ἄτε συμμάχῳ, τοῦ ἑτέρου ἀπεχομένους· οἱ δὲ σύμμαχόν μιν εἶλοντο εἶναι. διὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἔξεστι Θηβαίων οὐδενὶ αὐτόθι ἐγκατα-
135 κοιμηθῆναι. τόδε δὲ θῶμά μοι μέγιστον γενέσθαι

a cave sacred to Ζεὺς Τροφώνιος. Any one who wished to consult the oracle descended into this cave and afterward related his experiences to the priests, who gave an interpretation of them. On the rites, see Pausan. 9. 39. 5 ff.; on the origin of the oracle 9. 37. 4 ff. The story of Trophonius is in part similar to that of the thief of Rhampsinitus' treasures in Hdt. 2. 121. — 4. **Ἄβας**: see 8. 33. 6. — **καὶ δὴ καὶ**: introducing the incident which Hdt. wishes to refer to particularly, with a change of constr. — 5. **πρῶτα**: he visited Thebes *first*. — 7. **ἱροῖσι**: *with* (burnt) offerings. Cp. ἐπ' Ἴσμηνοῦ τε μαντεῖα σποδῶ Soph. O.T. 21 and ἵνα μάντιες ἄνδρες ἐμπύροις τεκμαιρόμενοι παραπειρῶνται Διὸς ἀργικεράνουν Pind. Ol. 8. 2.

— 8. **κατεκοίμησε ἐς Ἀμφιάρεω**: *he made him lie down to sleep in the temple of Amphiarus*. Plutarch, *Mor.* 412, *Arist.* 19, tells that a Lydian sent by Mardonius slept in the temple of Amphiarus and dreamed that an attendant of the god bade him depart; on his refusal he was struck with a great stone on the head and died of the wound. In fulfillment of this dream, says Plutarch, Mardonius was slain by a Spartan named Arimnestus, who crushed his head with a stone. Hdt., 9. 64. 7, relates that Mardonius was killed by a Spartan Arimnestus, but gives no further details. — 10. **διὰ χρηστηρίων ποιούμενος**: *by means of oracles*. Cp. 6. 4. 1.

135. 1. **τόδε δὲ κτί.**: *the following, to me a very great marvel.* —

λέγεται ὑπὸ Θηβαίων· ἐλθεῖν ἄρα τὸν Εὐρωπέα Μῦν, περιστροφώμενον πάντα τὰ χρηστήρια, καὶ ἐς τοῦ Πτώου Ἀπόλλωνος τὸ τέμενος. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ἶρόν καλεῖται μὲν Πτώον, ἔστι δὲ Θηβαίων, κείται δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς 5 Κωπαΐδος λίμνης πρὸς ὄρει ἀγχοτάτῳ Ἀκραιφίης πόλιος. ἐς τοῦτο τὸ ἶρόν ἐπέιτε παρελθεῖν τὸν καλεόμενον τοῦτον Μῦν (ἔπεσθαι δέ οἱ τῶν ἀστῶν αἰρετοὺς ἄνδρας τρεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ ὡς ἀπογραφομένους τὰ θεσπιεῖν 10 ἔμελλε), καὶ πρόκατε τὸν πρόμαντιν βαρβάρῳ γλώσση χρῆν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐπομένους τῶν Θηβαίων ἐν θώματι ἔχεσθαι ἀκούοντας βαρβάρου γλώσσης ἀντὶ Ἑλλάδος, οὐδὲ ἔχειν ὃ τι χρήσονται τῷ παρεόντι πρήγματι· τὸν δὲ Εὐρωπέα Μῦν ἐξαρπάσαντα παρ' αὐτῶν τὴν 15 ἐφέροντο δέλτον, τὰ λεγόμενα ὑπὸ τοῦ προφήτεω γρά-15 φειν ἐς αὐτήν, φάναι δὲ Καρίῃ μιν γλώσση χρῆν, συγγραψάμενον δὲ οἴχεσθαι ἀπίοντα ἐς Θεσσαλίην.

2. ἄρα: introducing the story of the marvel. Cp. 5. 87. 8. More commonly γάρ.—4. Πτώου: the name here applied to Apollo is said to have been derived from Ptous, son of Athamas and Themisto (Pausan. 9. 23. 6). There was a mountain (cp. l. 6) of this name, bounding the Copaic plain on the east.—6. πρὸς ὄρει: “the remains of the sanctuary are to be seen in a little mountain valley high up on Mt. Ptous” (Fraser, Pausanias 9 23. 6).—Ἀκραιφίης: a lofty hill, crowned by a citadel, on the east of Lake Copais. It is

connected by a ridge with Mt. Ptous, which lies to the northeast.—9. ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ: from the people of Thebes (cp. l. 5).—10. ἔμελλε: subject Ἀπόλλων.—καὶ πρόκατε: καί in the apodosis after ἐπέιτε emphasizes the correspondence in time between the entrance and the utterance of the oracle: as soon as he entered, at once.—πρόμαντιν: cp. 7. 111. 9.—12. Ἑλλάδος: Att. Ἑλληνικῆς.—13. οὐδέ: Att. καὶ οὐ. ἐν θώματι ἔχεσθαι implies the opposite of ἔχειν ἐκουῶ. See Syn. § 29.—16. μιν: the prophet.

136 Μαρδόνιος δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος ὃ τι δὴ λέγοντα ἦν τὰ χρηστήρια, μετὰ ταῦτα ἔπεμψε ἄγγελον εἰς Ἀθήνας. Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Ἀμύντεω ἄνδρα Μακεδόνα, ἅμα μὲν ὅτι οἱ προσκηδεῖς οἱ Πέρσαι ἦσαν (Ἀλεξάνδρου γὰρ ἀδελφεὴν Γυγαίην, Ἀμύντεω δὲ θυγατέρα, Βουβάρης ἀνὴρ Πέρσης ἔσχε, ἐκ τῆς οἱ ἐγεγόνει Ἀμύντης ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, ἔχων τὸ οὖνομα τοῦ μητροπάτορος, τῷ δὴ ἐκ βασιλέως τῆς Φρυγίης ἐδόθη Ἀλάβανδα πόλις μεγάλη νέμεσθαι), ἅμα δὲ ὁ Μαρδόνιος πυθόμενος ὅτι πρόξενός τε εἶη καὶ εὐεργέτης ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔπεμπε. τοὺς 10 γὰρ Ἀθηναίους οὕτω ἐδόκει μάλιστα προσκτήσεσθαι, λεῶν τε πολλὸν ἄρα ἀκούων εἶναι καὶ ἄλκιμον, τὰ τε κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν συντυχόντα σφί παθήματα κατεργασαμένους μάλιστα Ἀθηναίους ἐπίστατο. τούτων δὲ προσγενομένων κατήλπιζε εὐπετέως τῆς θαλάσσης 15 κρατήσειν, τὰ περ ἂν καὶ ἦν, πεζῇ τε ἐδόκει πολλῶ εἶναι κρέσσων· οὕτω τε ἐλογίζετο κατύπερθε οἱ τὰ πρήγματα ἔσεσθαι τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. τάχα δ' ἂν καὶ

MARDONIUS SENDS ALEXANDER OF MACEDON TO WIN OVER THE ATHENIANS. THE HISTORY OF THE FAMILY OF ALEXANDER (CC. 136-139)

136. 8. Ἀλάβανδα: there was a Carian town of this name, but a Phrygian is not known. Cp. Steph. Byz. Ἀλαβάστρα πόλις Φρυγίας· Ἡρόδοτος. — 9. ἅμα δέ: after the long parenthesis the prin. verb is repeated with the second reason for sending. — πρόξενος: like our

consul in some respects, though a citizen of the state in which he lived, not sent from the state he represented. After εὐεργέτης a pronoun referring to the Athenians seems to have been lost. — 14. ἐπίστατο: instead of a participle parallel to ἀκούων. Cp. 8. 132. 14. — 15. κατήλπιζε: κατὰ has strengthening effect. Cp. 8. 10. 7. — 17. οἱ: possessive dative. Syn. § 4. 1. B. — 18. τάχα δ' ἂν . . . προλέγοι: *may have foretold*. Syn. § 17.

τὰ χρηστήρια ταῦτά οἱ προλέγοι, συμβουλευόντα σύμμαχον τὸν Ἀθηναῖον ποιείσθαι· τοῖσι δὴ πειθόμενος 20 ἔπεμπε.

37 Τοῦ δὲ Ἀλεξάνδρου τούτου ἕβδομος γενέτωρ Περδίκκης ἐστὶ ὁ κτησάμενος τῶν Μακεδόνων τὴν τυραννίδα τρώπῳ τοιῶδε· ἐξ Ἀργεος ἔφυγον εἰς Ἰλλυριοὺς τῶν Τημένου ἀπογόνων τρεῖς ἀδελφοί, Γανάνης τε καὶ Ἀέροπος καὶ Περδίκκης, ἐκ δὲ Ἰλλυριῶν ὑπερβαλόντες εἰς τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίην ἀπίκοντο εἰς Λεβαίην πόλιν. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ ἐθήτεον ἐπὶ μισθῷ παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὁ μὲν ἵππους νέμων, ὁ δὲ βούς, ὁ δὲ νεώτατος αὐτῶν Περδίκκης τὰ λεπτὰ τῶν προβάτων. ἦσαν δὲ τὸ πάλαι καὶ αἱ τυραννίδες τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσθενεῖς 10 χρήμασι, οὐ μόνον ὁ δῆμος. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτῇ τὰ σιτία σφι ἔπεσσε. ὅκως δὲ ὀπτῶν, ὁ ἄρτος τοῦ παιδὸς τοῦ θητός, Περδίκκew, διπλήσιος ἐγίνετο αὐτὸς ἑωυτοῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ αἰεὶ τῶντὸ τοῦτο ἐγίνετο, εἶπε πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἑωυτῆς. τὸν δὲ ἀκούσαντα ἐσηλθε 15 αὐτίκα ὡς εἶη τέρας καὶ φέροι εἰς μέγα τι. καλέσας δὲ τοὺς θήτας προηγόρευέ σφι ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ γῆς τῆς ἑωυτοῦ. οἱ δὲ τὸν μισθὸν ἔφασαν δίκαιοι εἶναι

137. 1. ἕβδομος: this includes Alexander himself; see 8. 139. Cp. Thuc. 2. 99. According to another account (Theopomp. Fr. 30) Κάρανος was the founder of the dynasty. — 4. Τημένου: when the Peloponnesus was conquered by the Heraclidae, Temenus received Argos as his domain. — 5. ὑπερβαλόντες: over Mt. Scardus. —

6. Λεβαίην: its situation is not known. — 9. τὰ λεπτά: i.e. sheep and goats; πρόβατα of herded animals in general. — 10. τυραννίδες: = τύραννοι. — 13. τοῦ θητός: in apposition to παιδός. — διπλήσιος: indicating that he would be King. Cp. 7. 103. 7. — 14. ἑωυτοῦ: gen. after the comparative idea in διπλήσιος. —

ἀπολαβόντες οὕτω ἐξιέναι. ἐνθαῦτα ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ μισθοῦ περὶ ἀκούσας; ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τὴν καπνοδόκην²⁰ ἐς τὸν οἶκον ἐσέχων ὁ ἥλιος, εἶπε θεοβλαβῆς γενόμενος “Μισθὸν δὲ ὑμῖν ἐγὼ ὑμέων ἄξιον τόνδε ἀποδίδωμι,” δέξας τὸν ἥλιον. ὁ μὲν δὴ Γαυάνης τε καὶ ὁ Ἀέροπος οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ἕστασαν ἐκπεπληγμένοι, ὡς ἤκουσαν ταῦτα· ὁ δὲ παῖς, ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἔχων μάχαι-²⁵ραν, εἶπας τάδε “Δεκόμεθα, ὦ βασιλεῦ, τὰ διδοῖς,” περιγράφει τῇ μαχαίρῃ ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος τοῦ οἴκου τὸν ἥλιον, περιγράψας δέ, ἐς τὸν κόλπον τρις ἀρυσάμενος¹³⁸ τοῦ ἡλίου, ἀπαλλάσσετο αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ’ ἐκείνου. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀπῆσαν, τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ σημαίνει τις τῶν παρέδρων οἷόν τι χρῆμα ποιήσσει ὁ παῖς καὶ ὡς σὺν νόῳ κείῳ· ὁ νεώτατος λάβοι τὰ διδόμενα. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας καὶ ὄξυνθεις πέμπει ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς ἰππέας ἀπολέοντας.⁵ ποταμὸς δέ ἐστι ἐν τῇ χώρῃ ταύτῃ, τῷ θύουσι οἱ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπ’ Ἄργεος ἀπόγονοι σωτήρι. οὗτος, ἐπεῖτε διέβησαν οἱ Τημενίδαι, μέγας οὕτω ἐρρύη ὥστε τοὺς ἰππέας μὴ οἴους τε γενέσθαι διαβῆναι. οἱ δὲ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς ἄλλην γῆν τῆς Μακεδονίης οἴκησαν πέλας¹⁰ τῶν κήπων τῶν λεγομένων εἶναι Μίδεω τοῦ Γορδίεω, ἐν τοῖσι φύεται αὐτόματα ῥόδα, ἐν ἕκαστον ἔχον ἐξήκοντα φύλλα, ὀδμῇ τε ὑπερφέροντα τῶν ἄλλων. ἐν τούτοισι καὶ ὁ Σιληνὸς τοῖσι κήποισι ἦλω, ὡς λέγεται ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν κήπων ὄρος κεῖται Βέρ-¹⁵

22. δ4: Syn. § 27.—29. ἡλίου: partitive gen.

138. 2. σημαίνει: *points out*.

—8. Τημενίδαι: see 8. 137. 4.—

11. Μίδεω: for his connection with Macedonia, see 7. 73.—

14. Σιληνός: cp. Xen. *Anab.* 1. 2.

13.—15. Βέρμιον: situated be-

μιον οὖνομα, ἄβατον ὑπὸ χειμῶνος. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὀρμώ-
 μνοι, ὡς ταύτην ἔσχον, κατεστρέφοντο καὶ τὴν ἄλλην
 39 Μακεδονίην. ἀπὸ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Περδίκκεω Ἀλέξανδρος
 ᾧδε ἐγένετο· Ἀμύντεω παῖς ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος, Ἀμύντης δὲ
 Ἀλκέτεω, Ἀλκέτεω δὲ πατὴρ ἦν Ἀέροπος, τοῦ δὲ Φιλίπ-
 πος, Φιλίππου δὲ Ἀργαῖος, τοῦ δὲ Περδίκκης ὁ κτησά-
 μενος τὴν ἀρχήν. 5

40 Ἐγεγόνει μὲν δὴ ᾧδε Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Ἀμύντεω·
 ὡς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀποπεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ Μαρ-
 α δονίου, ἔλεγε τάδε· Ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, Μαρδόνιος τάδε
 λέγει· Ἐμοὶ ἀγγελίη ἦκει παρὰ βασιλέος λέγουσα
 οὕτω· Ἀθηναίοισι τὰς ἀμαρτάδας τὰς ἐς ἐμὲ ἐξ ἐκείνων
 γενομένας πάσας μετήμι. νῦν τε ᾧδε, Μαρδόνιε, ποίει·
 τοῦτο μὲν τὴν γῆν σφι ἀπόδος, τοῦτο δὲ ἄλλην πρὸς 5
 ταύτη ἐλέσθων αὐτοί, ἦντινα ἂν ἐθέλωσι, εὐόντες αὐτό-
 νομοι. ἰρά τε πάντα σφι, ἦν δὴ βούλωνται γε ἐμοὶ
 ὁμολογεῖν, ἀνὸρθωσον, ὅσα ἐγὼ ἐνέπρῃσα. τούτων
 δὲ ἀπιγμένων ἀναγκαίως ἔχει μοι ποιεῖν ταῦτα, ἦν
 μὴ τὸ ὑμέτερον αἴτιον γένηται. λέγω δὲ ἰμῖν τάδε 10
 νῦν· τί μαίνεσθε πόλεμον βασιλεῖ ἀνταειρόμενοι; οὔτε
 γὰρ ἂν ὑπερβάλαισθε οὔτε οἰοί τέ ἐστε ἀντέχειν τὸν
 πάντα χρόνον. εἶδετε μὲν γὰρ τῆς Ξέρξεω στρατηλα-

tween the rivers Haliacmon and Lydias. — 16. ὑπὸ: *in consequence of*. — χειμῶνος: snow and severity of climate. — ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὀρμώμενοι: cp. 8. 133. 2. — 17. ταύτην: refers to ἄλλην γῆν l. 10. — ἔσχον: *became possessors of*.

ALEXANDER'S SPEECH TO THE ATHENIANS, AND THE ANSWER MADE BY SPARTAN ENVOYS (CC. 140-142)

140. a 8. τούτων δὲ ἀπιγμένων: *this order having come*. The words are those of Mardonius. — 10. τὸ

σῆς τὸ πλήθος καὶ τὰ ἔργα, πυνθάνεσθε δὲ καὶ τῆν
 νῦν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐούσαν δύναμιν, ὥστε καὶ ἦν ἡμέας¹⁵
 ὑπερβάλλησθε καὶ νικήσητε, τοῦ περ ὑμῖν οὐδεμία ἐλπίς
 εἶ περ εὖ φρονεῖτε, ἄλλη παρέσται πολλαπλησίη.
 μὴ ὦν βούλεσθε παρισούμενοι βασιλεῖ στέρεσθαι μὲν
 τῆς χώρας, θεῖν δὲ ἀεὶ περὶ ὑμέων αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ κατα-
 λύσασθε. παρέχει δὲ ὑμῖν κάλλιστα καταλύσασθαι²⁰
 βασιλέος ταύτη ὀρμημένου. ἔστε ἐλεύθεροι, ἡμῖν
 β ὀμαιχιμῆν συνθέμενοι ἄνευ τε δόλου καὶ ἀπάτης. Μαρ-
 δόνιος μὲν ταῦτα, ὧ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνετείλατό μοι εἰπεῖν
 πρὸς ὑμέας. ἐγὼ δὲ περὶ μὲν εὐνοίης τῆς πρὸς ὑμέας
 ἐούσης ἐξ ἐμέο οὐδὲν λέξω (οὐ γὰρ ἂν νῦν πρῶτον
 ἐκμάθοιτε), προσχρήζω δὲ ὑμέων πείθεσθαι Μαρδονίῳ.⁵
 ἐνορῶ γὰρ ὑμῖν οὐκ οἰοισί τε ἐσομένοισι τὸν πάντα
 χρόνον πολεμῆν Ξέρξῃ. εἰ γὰρ ἐνώρων τοῦτο ἐν ὑμῖν,
 οὐκ ἂν κοτε ἐς ὑμέας ἦλθον ἔχων λόγους τούσδε· καὶ
 γὰρ δύναμις ὑπὲρ ἀνθρωπον ἢ βασιλέος ἐστὶ καὶ χεῖρ
 ὑπερμήκης. ἦν ὦν μὴ αὐτίκα ὁμολογήσητε, μέγала¹⁰
 προτεινόντων ἐπ' οἷσι ὁμολογεῖν ἐθέλουσι, δειμαῖω
 ὑπὲρ ὑμέων ἐν τρίβῳ τε μάλιστα οἰκημένων τῶν συμ-
 μάχων πάντων αἰεὶ τε φθειρομένων μούνων, ἐξαίρετον
 μεταίχιμιόν τε τὴν γῆν ἐκτημένων. ἀλλὰ πείθεσθε·
 πολλοῦ γὰρ ὑμῖν ἄξια ταῦτα, εἰ βασιλεύς γε ὁ μέγας¹⁵
 μούνοισι ὑμῖν Ἑλλήνων τὰς ἀμαρτάδας ἀπειεὶς ἐθέλει

ὑμέτερον: *your part* = ὑμεῖς. Cp. 3. 155. 16. — 19. θεῖν κτλ.: *to be always running for your lives.* — 22. ἄνευ τε: on the position of τε, see Syn. § 30. 3.

β 6. ἐνορῶ: with accus. and

partic. I. 123. 4, I. 170. 10. — 11. προτεινόντων: *sc. τῶν Περσέων.* — 13. ἐξαίρετον κτλ.: *since you possess in your land a place set apart and serving as a common battle ground.*

41 φίλος γενέσθαι. Ἀλέξανδρος μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε· Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πυθόμενοι ἤκειν Ἀλέξανδρον ἐς Ἀθήνας ἐς ὁμολογίην ἄξοντα τῷ βαρβάρῳ Ἀθηναίους, ἀναμνησθέντες τῶν λογίων ὡς σφεας χρεόν ἐστι ἅμα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Δωριεῦσι ἐκπίπτειν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ὑπὸς Μήδων τε καὶ Ἀθηναίων, κάρτα τε ἔδεισαν μὴ ὁμολογήσωσι τῷ Πέρσῃ Ἀθηναῖοι, αὐτίκα τέ σφι ἔδοξε πέμπειν ἀγγέλους. καὶ δὴ συνέπιπτε ὥστε ὁμοῦ σφεων γίνεσθαι τὴν κατάστασιν· ἐπανέμειναν γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διατρίβοντες, εὖ ἐπιστάμενοι ὅτι ἔμελλον¹⁰ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πεύσεσθαι ἤκοντα παρὰ τοῦ βαρβάρου ἀγγελον ἐπ' ὁμολογίῃ, πυθόμενοί τε πέμψειν κατὰ τάχος ἀγγέλους. ἐπίτηδες ὦν ἐποίεον, ἐνδεικνύμενοι

42 τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι τὴν ἑωυτῶν γνώμην. ὡς δὲ ἐπαύσατο λέγων Ἀλέξανδρος, διαδεξάμενοι ἔλεγον οἱ ἀπὸ Σπάρτης ἀγγελοι· Ἡμέας δὲ ἐπεμψαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι δεησομένους ὑμέων μήτε νεώτερον ποιεῖν μηδὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα μήτε λόγους ἐνδέκεσθαι παρὰ τοῦ⁵ βαρβάρου. οὔτε γὰρ δίκαιον οὐδαμῶς οὔτε κόσμον φέρον οὔτε γε ἄλλοισι Ἑλλήνων οὐδαμοῖσι, ὑμῖν δὲ δὴ καὶ διὰ πάντων ἤκιστα πολλῶν εἶνεκα· ἡγείρατε γὰρ τόνδε τὸν πόλεμον ὑμεῖς οὐδὲν ἡμέων βουλομέ-

141. 2. ἤκειν: cp. ἤκοντα in l. 10, and πέμψειν l. 11.—4. λογίων: brought from Athens by Cleomenes. See 5. 90.—9. κατάστασιν: presentation of ambassadors. Cp. 3. 46. 4, 9. 9. 3.—13. ἐνδεικνύμενοι: intending to show.

142. 3. ἡμέας δέ: in contrast to Alexander.—4. νεώτερον: = κακόν. Cp. 8. 21. 8. The common meaning *revolutionary* in 5. 35. 22, etc.—5. κατὰ: in respect to.—7. οὔτε: with following δέ, giving greater emphasis to the second clause. Cp. 4. 76. 2.—8. ἡγείρατε:

νων, καὶ περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρης ἀρχὴν ὁ ἀγὼν ἐγένετο · 10
 νῦν δὲ φέρει καὶ ἐς πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ἄλλως τε
 τούτων ἀπάντων αἰτίους γενέσθαι δουλογύνης τοῖσι
 Ἑλλησι Ἀθηναίους οὐδαμῶς ἀνασχετόν, οἷτινες αἰεὶ καὶ
 τὸ πάλαι φαίνεσθε πολλοὺς ἐλευθερώσαντες ἀνθρώπων.
 πιεζομένοι τι μέντοι ὑμῖν συναχθόμεθα, καὶ ὅτι καρπῶν 15
 ἐστερηθήτε διξῶν ἤδη καὶ ὅτι οἰκοφθόρησθε χρόνον
 ἤδη πολλόν. ἀντὶ τούτων δὲ ὑμῖν Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε
 καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπαγγέλλονται γυναικᾶς τε καὶ τὰ ἐς
 πόλεμον ἄχρηστα οἰκετέων ἐχόμενα πάντα ἐπιθρέφειν
 ἔστ' ἂν ὁ πόλεμος ὀδε συνίσκη. μηδὲ ὑμίας Ἀλέξαν. 20
 δρος ὁ Μακιδὼν ἀναγνώσῃ, λείνας τὸν Μαρδονίου
 λόγον. τούτῳ μὲν γὰρ ταῦτα ποιητέα ἐστί· τύραννος
 γὰρ ἐὼν τυράννῳ συγκατεργάζεται· ὑμῖν δέ γε οὐ
 ποιητέα, εἴ περ εὖ τυγχάνετε φρονέοντες, ἐπισταμένοισι
 ὡς βαρβάροι τί ἐστι οὔτε πιστὸν οὔτε ἀληθὲς οὐδέν. 25
 143 ταῦτα ἔλεξαν οἱ ἄγγελοι. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ πρὸς μὲν
 Ἀλέξανδρον ὑπεκρίναντο τάδε· Καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτό γε
 ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι πολλαπλησίη ἐστὶ τῷ Μήδῳ δύναμις

by taking part in the Ionic revolt (5. 97). — 10. ἀρχὴν: *in the beginning*. — 11. ἄλλως τε: *and on other grounds*. The gen. τούτων ἀπάντων perhaps depends upon ἄλλως. Cp. ἄλλα τῶν δικίων Xen. Mem. 4. 4. 25. τῶνδε τὰ ἕτερα ποιεῖν Hdt. 4. 126. 4. Abicht and Stein take τούτων as well as δουλοσύνης with αἰτίους = *that the Athenians who have been the cause of all this should be the cause*. Reiske

supplied ἀνευ before τούτων. — 14. τὸ πάλαι: referring to the story of the help given the Heraclidae, and the Seven against Thebes. Cp. 9. 27. — 16. διξῶν: Dial. § 2. 2. No harvest is counted on for the present year and that of 480 had been taken by the Persians. — 18. τὰ . . . οἰκετέων ἐχόμενα: *the children and slaves*, a periphrasis for τοὺς οἰκέτας. Cp. τὰ τῶν ὄνειράτων ἐχόμενα I. 120. 17.

ἡ περ ἡμῶν, ὥστε οὐδὲν δεῖ τοῦτό γε ὄνειδίζειν. ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐλευθερίας γλιχόμενοι ἀμυνόμεθα οὕτω ὅκως 5 ἂν καὶ δυνώμεθα. ὁμολογήσαι δὲ τῷ βαρβάρῳ μήτε σὺ ἡμέας πειρῶ ἀναπεῖθαι οὔτε ἡμεῖς πεισόμεθα. νῦν τε ἀπάγγελλε Μαρδονίῳ ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, ἔστ' ἂν ὁ ἥλιος τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἦ τῇ περ καὶ νῦν ἔρχεται, μήκοτε ὁμολογήσειν ἡμέας Ξέρξῃ· ἀλλὰ θεοῖσι τε 10 συμμάχοισι πίσυνοὶ μιν ἐπέξιμεν ἀμυνόμενοι καὶ τοῖσι ἡρώσι, τῶν ἐκείνος οὐδεμίαν ὅπῳ ἔχων ἐνέπρησε τοὺς τε οἴκους καὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα. σύ τε τοῦ λοιποῦ λόγους ἔχων τοιούσδε μὴ ἐπιφαίνεο Ἀθηναίοισι, μηδὲ δοκέω χρηστὰ ὑπουργεῖν ἀθέμιστα ἔρδειν παραίει. οὐ γάρ 15 σε βουλόμεθα οὐδὲν ἄχαρι πρὸς Ἀθηναίων παθεῖν, 144 ἐόντα πρόξενόν τε καὶ φίλον. πρὸς μὲν Ἀλέξανδρον ταῦτα ὑπεκρίναντο, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ Σπάρτης ἀγγέλους τάδε· Τὸ μὲν δεῖσαι Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ὁμολογήσωμεν τῷ βαρβάρῳ κάρτα ἀνθρωπήιον ἦν. ἀτὰρ αἰσχυρῶς γε οἴκατε ἐξεπιστάμενοι τὸ Ἀθηναίων φρό- 5 νημα ἀρρωδῆσαι, ὅτι οὔτε χρυσός ἐστι γῆς οὐδαμόθι τοσοῦτος οὔτε χώρη κάλλει καὶ ἀρετῇ μέγα ὑπερφέρουσα, τὰ ἡμεῖς δεξάμενοι ἐθέλομεν ἂν μηδίσαντες καταδουλώσαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα. πολλά τε γὰρ καὶ μεγάλα ἐστὶ τὰ διακωλύοντα ταῦτα μὴ ποιεῖν μηδ' ἦν ἐθέλωμεν, 10 πρῶτα μὲν καὶ μέγιστα τῶν θεῶν τὰ ἀγάλματα καὶ

THE ATHENIAN REPLY TO ALEXANDER AND THE SPARTANS (CC. 143-144)

143. 4. ἡ περ: not Attic. — ὄνειδίζειν: *cast up*. They resent

the reference to their weakness.

— 11. συμμάχοισι: in apposition to θεοῖσι. — μιν: with ἀμυνόμενοι.

144. 6. ἀρρωδῆσαι: with οἴκατε. — ὅτι κτέ.: explanatory of φρόνημα. — 7. ἀρετῇ: *fertility*.

τὰ οἰκήματα ἐμπεπρημένα τε καὶ συγκεχωσμένα, τοῖσι
 ἡμέας ἀναγκαίως ἔχει τιμωρεῖν ἐς τὰ μέγιστα μᾶλλον
 ἢ περ ὁμολογεῖν τῷ ταῦτα ἐργασαμένῳ, αὐτὶς δὲ τὸ
 Ἑλληνικόν, ἐὼν ὁμαιμόν τε καὶ ὁμόγλωσσον, καὶ θεῶν¹⁵
 ἰδρύματά τε κοινὰ καὶ θυσίαι ἡθεὰ τε ὁμότροπα, τῶν
 προδότας γενέσθαι Ἀθηναίους οὐκ ἂν εὔῃ ἔχοι. ἐπί-
 στασθέ τε οὕτω, εἰ μὴ πρότερον ἐτυγχάνετε ἐπιστά-
 μενοι, ἔστ' ἂν καὶ εἰς περιῆ Ἀθηναίων, μηδαμὰ ὁμο-
 λογήσοντας ἡμέας Ξέρξῃ. ὑμέων μέντοι ἀγάμεθα τὴν²⁰
 προνοίην τὴν ἐς ἡμέας ἔχουσαν, ὅτι προεΐδετε ἡμέων
 οἰκοφθορημένων οὕτω ὥστε ἐπιθρέφαι ἐθέλειν ἡμέων
 τοὺς οἰκέτας. καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν ἡ χάρις ἐκπεπλήρωται,
 ἡμεῖς μέντοι λιπαρήσομεν οὕτω ὅκως ἂν ἔχωμεν, οὐδὲν
 λυπέοντες ὑμέας. νῦν δέ, ὡς οὕτω ἐχόντων, στρατιῆν²⁵
 ὡς τάχιστα ἐκπέμπετε. ὡς γὰρ ἡμεῖς εἰκάζομεν, οὐκ
 ἐκὰς χρόνου παρέσται ὁ βάρβαρος ἐσβαλὼν ἐς τὴν ἴμε-
 τέρην, ἀλλ' ἐπεὰν τάχιστα πύθηται τὴν ἀγγελίην ὅτι
 οὐδὲν ποιήσομεν τῶν ἐκείνος ἡμέων προσεδεῖτο. πρὶν
 ὦν παρεῖναι ἐκείνου ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, ἡμέας καιρὸς³⁰
 ἔστι προβοηθῆσαι ἐς τὴν Βοιωτίην. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα
 ὑποκριναμένων Ἀθηναίων ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς Σπάρτην.

From τσοῦτος supply οὕτω with μέγιστον ὑπερφόρουσα. — 14. τὸ Ἑλληνικόν: *the Greek race*. — 16. κοινά: this belongs also with θυσίαι. — 21. ὅτι προεΐδετε: explanatory of προνοίην. — 23. καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν κτέ.: *and so far as you are concerned the kindness is performed in full, i.e. we take the will for the deed*. — 26. οὐκ ἐκὰς χρόνου: *at no distant*

time. — 31. Βοιωτίην: the Peloponnesians desired to guard the Isthmus, but the coöperation of the Athenian fleet was essential. The Athenians desired to return to their own land at once, and without doubt they worked on the fears of the Spartans by a threat of alliance with Mardonius. Cp. 9. 7-10.

APPENDIX

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. MANUSCRIPTS

- A. Mediceus. Tenth century. Laurentian library, Florence.
- B. Angelicanus, or Passioneus, or Romanus. Eleventh century. Angelican library, Rome.
- C. Florentinus. Eleventh century. Laurentian library, Florence.
- P. Parisinus. Thirteenth century. Paris.
- R. Romanus. Fourteenth century. Vatican library, Rome.
- v. Vindobonensis. Fourteenth century. Vienna.
- s. Sancroftianus or Cantabrigiensis. Fourteenth century. Emmanuel College, Cambridge.

These fall into two groups, A, B, C (α), and R, s, v (β). P agrees sometimes with α ; sometimes with β . In the critical notes z represents *Aldi editio princeps*.

2. TEXT EDITIONS

- DIETSCH-KALLENBERG: Leipzig, 1885, 1894.
- FRITSCH, ADOLF: Leipzig, 1899, 1906.
- HERWERDEN, H. VAN: Utrecht, 1888, 1889.
- HOLDER, ALFRED: Vienna, Leipzig, 1886, 1888.
- STEIN, HEINRICH: Berlin, 1869-72 (*editio maior*), 1884 (*editio minor*).

3. ANNOTATED EDITIONS

- ABBOTT, EVELYN: Books V.-VI., Oxford, 1893.
- ABICHT, K.: Leipzig. Fourth edition of VIII. in 1893, of VIII.-IX. in 1892.
- BAEHR, I. C. G.: Leipzig, 1856-61.
- BLAKESLEY, J. W.: London, 1861.
- KRÜGER, K. W.: Leipzig, 1855-75.
- MACAN, R. W.: Books IV.-VI., London, 1895.
- MERRIAM, A. C.: Books VI.-VII., New York, 1885.

- SAYCE, A. H.: Books I.—III., London, 1883.
 SITZLER, J.: Books VI.—IX., Gotha. Second edition of VII. in 1892, of VIII. in 1898.
 STEIN, H.: Berlin. Fifth edition of VII. in 1889, of VIII.—IX. in 1893.
 STRACHAN, JOHN: Book VI., London, 1891.

4. TRANSLATIONS

- MACAULAY, G. C.: London and New York, 1890.
 RAWLINSON, G. AND H.: Oxford, 1858. Text of the translation with notes abridged by A. J. Grant, London, 1897.

5. AUXILIARIES

- ABICHT, K.: *Die Wiener Handschrift des Herodot*, Oels, 1888.
 BAUER, A.: *Die Entstehung des herodotischen Geschichtswerkes: eine kritische Untersuchung*, Wien, 1878.
 —: *Die Schlacht bei Salamis*, Berichte d. öster. arch. Inst., 1901.
 DELBRÜCK, H.: *Die Perserkriege*, Berlin, 1887.
 GOMPERZ, TH.: *Herodoteische Studien*, Wien, 1883.
 GOODWIN, W. W.: *The Battle of Salamis. Harvard Studies in Classical Philology*, 1906.
 GRUNDY, G. B.: *The Great Persian War*, London, 1901.
 HACHEZ, K.: *De Herodoti itineribus et scriptis*, Göttingen, 1878.
 HAUVETTE, A.: *Hérodote: histoires des guerres médiques*, Paris, 1894.
 HOFFMANN, O.: *Der ionische Dialekt*, Göttingen, 1898.
 KALLENBERG, H.: *Stand der Handschriftenfrage bei Herodot. Philologus*, 1885. With bibliography.
 KIRCHHOFF, A.: *Ueber die Entstehungszeit des herodoteischen Geschichtswerkes*, Berlin, 1878.
 MUNRO, J. A. R.
 RAASE, H.: *Ein Beitrag zur Darstellung der Schlacht bei Salamis*, Rostock, 1904.
 SCHÖLL, A.: *Herodots Entwicklung zu seinem Beruf. Philologus*, 1855.
 SMYTH, H. W.: *The Sounds and Inflections of the Greek Dialects. Ionic*. Oxford, 1894.
 WHEELER, B. I.: *Herodotus's Account of the Battle of Salamis. Transactions of the American Philological Association*, 1902.

For additional bibliography on the battle of Salamis, see Busolt, *Griechische Geschichte*, II. 700.

CRITICAL NOTES. BOOK VII

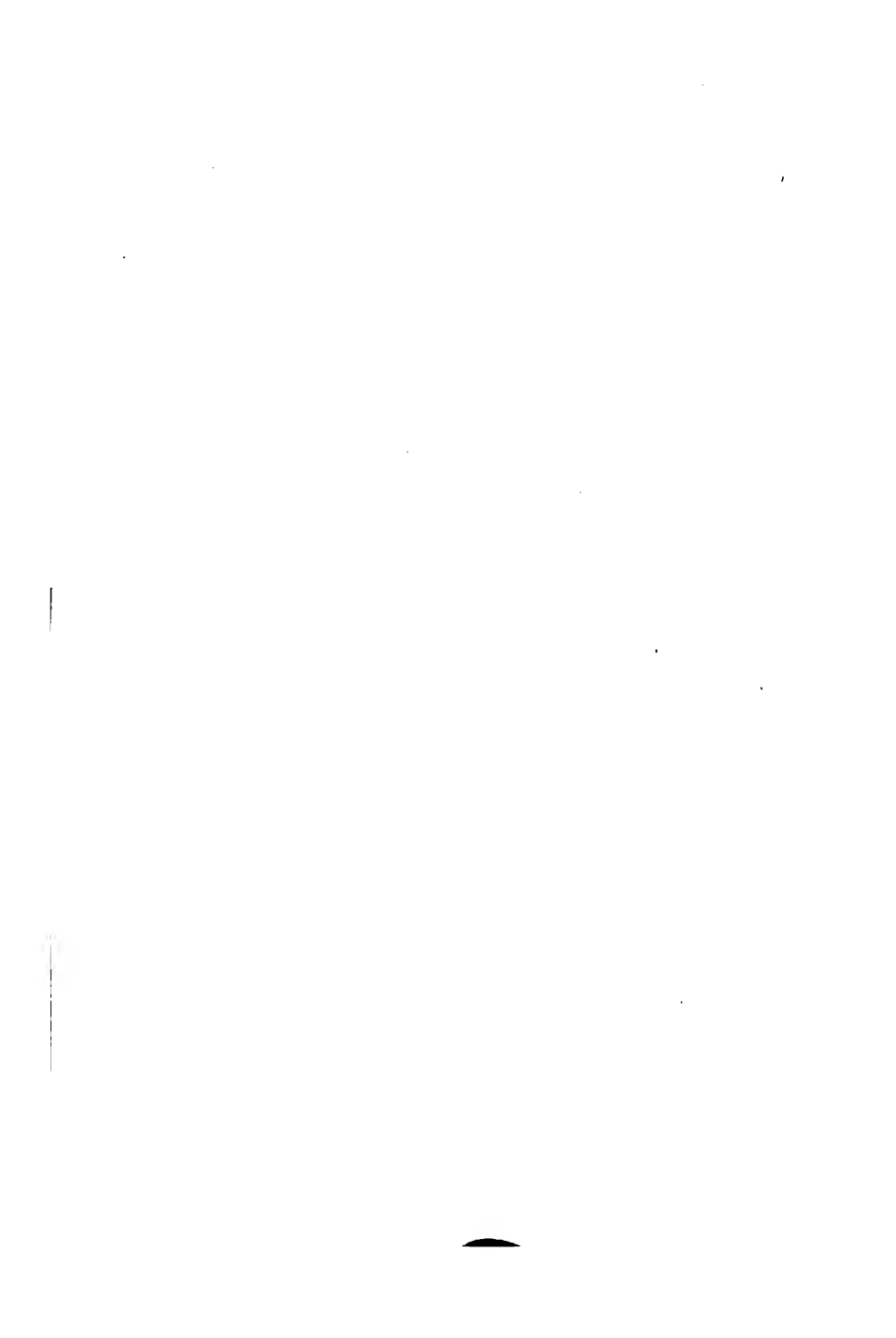
8. β 11. [ἀπικόμμενοι] omitted by Dion. H., followed by Kallenberg, Holder, Fritsch, Sitzler. — 26. 16. [ἐν τῇ πάλῃ] del. Valckenaer, foll. by most eds. — 36. 12. ζεφύρου, so nearly all eds.; K. and Krüger εὔρου with Mss. — 36. 29. [καὶ οἱ ἱπποὶ] del. Stein (ed. 1884), foll. by K., Hold., Fr., Sitz. — 49. 9. [τὸν λιμένα] del. Kr., foll. by K., St., Hold., F., Sitz. — 63. 8. [τούτων δὲ μεταξὺ Χαλδαῖοι] del. St., as a later interpolation, foll. by most eds. — 73. 6. ἐς Φρύγας del. Gomperz, foll. by K. and Hold.; but while not necessary to the sense, there seems to be no convincing reason for suspecting the words. — 97. 1. οἶδε a omits, foll. by K., St. (1884), F. — 106. 2. μούνη a omits; also K., St. (1884), F., Sitz. — 119. 17. ἔσκε a omits, foll. by K. — 121. 9. [στρατόν] omitted by β, foll. by K., Hold., F., Sitz., Ab. — 137. 13. [ἐκ τῆς μήνιος] del. Gomperz, as an interpolation; so K., Hold., St. (1884), F., Sitz. — 142. 9. [κατὰ τὸν φραγμόν] del. Gomperz, as an interpolation, foll. by K., St. (1884), F. — 153. 19. [τοῦ] del. Valckenaer, foll. by K., F., Sitz., Ab. — 154. 8. [ὄς] del. Reiske, foll. by K., F., Ab. A lacuna is assumed by St., who would write (Θήρωνος δὲ πατρ)ὸς or simply (υἱέ)ος. Sitz. writes (Ἀκραγαγνίνου ἀνδρ)ὸς. — 157. 4. τε καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι a omits, foll. by K. and St. — 162. 7. [οὔτος δὲ κτέ.] bracketed by K., Kr., Ab. The words τὸ ἐθέλει λέγειν del. Eltz, foll. by Hold., St., F. — 167. 3. [ἐν τῇ Σικελίῃ] β omits, foll. by K., Hold., F. — 167. 7. [ἐθύετο καὶ] del. Ab., foll. by K., Sitz. [καὶ ἐκαλλιερῆτο] bracketed by Kr., St. (1884). — 167. 12. [ὡς Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ Συρηκόσιοι] reading of α; ὡς Καρχηδόνιοι reading of β. St. brackets, foll. by K., Hold., Sitz., Ab. Kr. brackets Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ. — 190. 6. αὐτῆ reading of β, foll. by Hold., St., F., Sitz., Ab. a omits, foll. by Kr., K. — 190. 8. [χρύσεια] del. Valckenaer, foll. by eds. generally. — 203. 13. [ἄν] del. Kr., foll. by K., Hold., F., Sitz., Ab. If genuine, it belongs to ὄφειλεν.

CRITICAL NOTES. BOOK VIII

2. 2. εἰρέεται; Mss. εἴρηται. 3. ὡς τὸ πλῆθος Mss.; ὅσον Reiske, K., Ab., Sitz. — 3. 5. μέγα τε ποιούμενοι St., Sitz.; μέγα πεποιημένοι Mss., K., Hold.; μέγα τι Ab. — 5. 12. πληγέντες β and eds.; πάντες α. — 19. 2. ὁ α; β omits. 5. θάλασσαν ταύτην α, St.; θάλασσαν, ταύτη β, K., Hold., Ab., Sitz. — 22. 5. ἔλεγον τάδε; τάδε ἔλγε α, eds.;

λέγοντα τάδε β. 19. ἐπεῖτε ἄν; Mss. omit ἄν. — 25. 11. τέσσερες χιλιάδες bracketed by K., Hold., Sitz. — 32. 9. οἰκημένην K., St., Sitz.; οἰκειομένην Mss., Ab., Hold. — 38. 7. μίζοντας . . . ἔχοντας Mss.; most eds. omit or bracket ἔχοντας; μεζόνως Reiske, Hold.; μίζονα . . . ἄνθρωπον Wessel. — 43. 4. τὸ β; δ α; St. omits, cp. 7. 6. 11, 8. 45. 1, 8. 46. 16. — 46. 16. τὰς περ α, K., St., Sitz.; τὰς καὶ β, Hold., Ab. — 49. 9. εἰ α; ἦν β. — 50. 2. ἐληλύθει eds.; ἐλήλυθε Mss. — 53. 2. ἔξοδος Gomperz, K., Sitz.; ἔσοδος Mss., St., Hold, Ab. — 8. καίπερ β, K., Hold.; καὶ τοι α. 10. ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκ. bracketed by Cobet, K., Hold. — 60. α 3. λόγουςι Kτ., K., etc.; λέγουσι Mss. 6. τό; ἐς ὁ Mss. — 65. 33. δῆ; Mss. δέ. — 73. 3. νῦν τῆ; Mss. τε. — 74. 2. δρόμω; δρόμον Mss.; δρόμον K., Sitz.; bracketed St., Hold., Ab. 6. τέως; ἔως Mss. — 77. The whole chap. is bracketed by Krüger, Gomperz, K. 3. ῥήματα St., Sitz.; πρήγματα Mss. 8. πιθέσθαι AP; πείθεσθαι B; τιθεσθαι C δ; πίεσθαι Düntzer, St. 12. ἐς τοιαῦτα μὲν (ἐσβλέψας) St., Sitz. 13. ἀντιλογίας; Mss. ἀντιλογίης. — 79. 9. προακήκοι eds.; προακήκοε Mss. — 80. 11. ταῦτα δὴ τὰ κάλλιστα, bracketed by Krüger, K. — 82. 3. ἀνὴρ (Τήμιος) Krüger, K. — 83. 3. τε δὴ διέφαινε Wessel., K., Sitz.; τε δὴ ἔφαινε α; τε διέφαινε P. 5. (τὰ) Dobree, K., Sitz., Hold; Mss. omit. — 84. 2. ἐπὶ bracketed by Bekker, K., Hold., Sitz., Ab. — 14. ἀνακρούσεσθε Naber, Hold., Ab.; ἀνακρούεσθε Mss. — 85. 9. τοῦδε δέ Reiske, etc.; τοῦ δε Mss. — 13. χώρῃ πολλῇ P; χώρῃ πολλῇ other Mss. — 86. 5. καί; Mss. omit. 6. οὔτε τεταγμένον; Mss. οὐ. — 87. 2. μετεξετέρους bracketed by St., Hold., Sitz. — 89. 6. καὶ μὴ Mss.; οἱ μὴ Krüger, K., Sitz., Ab. — 90. 2. Φοινίκων eds.; Φοίνικες Mss. 10. δέ P; δῆ other Mss. 23. δέ τι eds.; δ' ἔτι Mss. — 94. 1. Κορινθίων Naber, K.; Κορίνθιον Mss. — 96. 7. ἀποπλησθῆναι most eds.; ἀποπλῆσαι Mss. 13. φρίζουσι eds.; φρίζουσι Mss. — 98. 4. ἦ eds.; Mss. omit. 12. κατ' ἄλλον Mss., K.; κατ' ἄλλον (καὶ ἄλλον) St., Hold., Sitz., Ab. 13. (ἐν) St., Hold. — 99. 6. ἐπεσελοῦσα K., Sitz., Hold.; ἐπέξελοῦσα Mss. 7. (δὲ) K. (Praef.), Sitz. — 100. 27. οὐδέ K., Sitz.; οὐδέν Mss. — 101. 3. ὑποκρινεῖσθαι eds.; ἀποκρινεῖσθαι Mss. 19. τε Mss.; suspected by Krüger, St., Hammer, etc. — 102. 12. περὶ οἶκον τὸν σὸν bracketed by St., Hold, Ab. — 103. 6. τοὺς β; α omits. — 104. οἱ δὲ Πηδασεῖς . . . Ἐρμότιμος ἦν bracketed by eds. — 106. 4. Χίωι β; Χίωι μὲν α, St., Ab., Sitz. — 107. 4. πειρώμενον bracketed by Krüger, Ab. 10. ταύτας β; ταύτης α, St.; ταύτη K., Sitz. — 108. 13. σφεῖς K., Sitz., Ab.; σφέας β; σφι α, St., Hold. κακὸν β; κακῶν α. 14. ἐργασαίετο most eds.; ἐργάσατο

R.; -σαιντο sz; -σαιτο a, St. 23. τὸν Ἑλλ. καρπὸν K.; τὸν τῶν Ἑλλ. καρπὸν a; β omits τόν. 25. ἔλθη β; ἔλθοι a. — 111. 17. (ᾄν); Mss. omit. — 112. 4. χρεώμενος bracketed by Cobet, K. λόγοισι τοῖσι β; τοῖσι a. 5. Ἀνδρίου β; βασιλεία a. — 113. 4. ἀνωρίην β; ἀνωρίη a, St. 16. ἐν K., Sitz., Ab.; ἐν St., Hold. (cp. 6. 127. 2); β has ἐν. — 128. 18. καταπλήξαι a; καταπλέξει β. — 130. 2. ὁ Krüger, K.; Mss. omit. — 131. 12. ἐπτά Paulmier, eds.; Mss. δυνῶν. — 135. 1. τότε δέ most eds.; τότε δέ Mss. — 140. a 11. νῦν τί K., Sitz., Ab.; τότε νῦν τί St., Hold. — β 13. ἐξαιρετον μεταίχμιόν τε K., St., Hold.; ἐξαιρετόν τι μετ. z, Sitz.; ἐξαιρετόν τε μετ. R., Ab. — 142. 10. ἀρχήν Schaefer, K., Sitz.; ἀρχῆς Mss., St., Ab. 11. ἄλλως τε Mss., K., St., Ab., Hold.; ὥστε οὕτω ἐχόντων αἰτίους Sitz. — 144. 28. ἐπεάν Bredow and most eds.; ἐπειδάν Mss., St.



GREEK INDEX

ers to the Dialect Forms, pp. 20-22; S. to the Syntactical Usage, pp. 22-78.]

- v 8. 98. 15.
 7. 5. 3, 7. 48. 9.
 7. 83. 4.
c. accus. 7. 116. 4
 5. 16, 7. 111. 5.
 134. 8.
 j.
 ρεῖν D. I. ii. 1.
- σκεῖν: (= ἀναπελθεῖν) 7. 7. 1, 7.
 εἶν κινδύνους 7. 50. 20.
 7. 221. 4.
 ο: *c. inf.* 7. 139. 30.
 .
 4. I A.
 8. 35. 4.
 .
 D. I. ii. 1.
 4. 3.
 ε. S. 25. 4.
 (at Sparta) 7. 231. 3.
 7. 10. a 6.
 7. 155. 8.
 .
 ἰ ὄδωρ 7. 32. 2.
 Δ. 2. 5.
 D. 2. 5.
 (εἶν 7. 130. 7, 8. 29. 3.
- δέ: in apod. 7. 51. 3, 7. 103. 10, 7. 153. 15,
 7. 157. 19, 7. 159. 8, 7. 160. 12. S. 27-28.
 δέκνυμι D. I. ii. 2.
 δέκομαι D. 2. 4.
 δή S. 33.
 δῆθεν 8. 6. 10.
 δῖά S. 5.
 διεργάζεσθαι 7. 10. γ 9, 7. 224. 3.
 διζῶς D. 2. 2.
- ἰθθαί: (*is wonē*) = φιλεῖ 7. 50. 15; in
 fut. conds. S. 18. 3.
 εἰμί D. 4. 5.
 ἐκ: (= ὑπό) *c. gen.* 7. 11. 14, 7. 16. γ 17,
 7. 164. 10. S. 5.
 ἕκαστος 8. 19. 12.
 ἐκὸν εἶναι S. 23. 2.
 Ἑλλάς: (adj.) 7. 22. 16.
 ἔλθειν ἡμῖν ἐς μάχην 7. 9. γ 6.
 ἐλπίζω ὡς 7. 157. 21.
 ἐν S. 5; ἐν χειρὶ ἔχειν 7. 5. 10, 7. 47. 5;
 ἐν φῖ S. 20. 3.
 ἐναντίος S. 4. I A.
 ἐνθαύτα D. 2. 4.
 ἐνθιούταν D. 2. 4.
 Ἐννέα ὁδοί 7. 114. 2.
 ἔντος: (for μεταξύ) 7. 100. 15.
 ἔντος ἡμῶντοῦ 7. 47. 12.
 ἐξελεῖν: *c. accus.* 7. 29. 1.
 ἐπειτα S. 20. 3.
 ἐπί S. 5; ἐπὶ τοῦδε: (= Att. ἀπὸ τοῦδε)
 7. 40. 11.

ἐπικλητος 7. 8. 3.
 ἐπίσταμαι: (*believe*) 7. 218. 15, 8. 25. 4.
 ἐπίστημι: *c. gen.* 7. 22. 9, 7. 117. 3; *c. dat.* 7. 35. 13.
 ἐπιτροπέειν: *c. gen.* 7. 7. 8, 7. 62. 12; *c. accus.* 7. 78. 9.
 ἐπιφουτᾶν: *c. dat.* 7. 16. β 2; *c. accus.* 7. 16. γ 13.
 ἔρχομαι λέξων 7. 49. 14, 7. 102. 9.
 ἔς S. 5; ἔς δ S. 20. 3; ἔς οὖ S. 3. 4, 20. 3.
 ἔσσοῦμαι D. 1. ii. 2.
 ἑτεραλκῶς 8. 11. 10.
 εὔτε: S. 20. 3.
 θεόπροπος 7. 140. 1.
 θῶμα D. 1. ii. 8.
 ἰδέσθαι 8. 27. 15.
 ἴδη: (*forest*) 7. 111. 4.
 ἰθύς D. 1. ii. 7.
 ἰρόν 7. 140. 3. D. 1. ii. 7.
 Ἴωνες 7. 9. 4.
 καλλιερῆν 7. 113. 10, 7. 167. 6.
 Κάρνεια 7. 206. 4, 8. 71. 8.
 κάρτα 8. 27. 5, 8. 37. 9.
 κατά S. 5.
 καταγελάσαι: *c. dat.* 7. 9. 6.
 καταλαμβάνει: (*it happens*) 8. 55. 6.
 καταπροίξει 7. 17. 9.
 κατορύσσειν: (*bury alive*) 7. 114. 7, 11.
 κιθών D. 2. 4.
 Κοίλα 8. 13. 7.
 κότε D. 2. 1.
 κῶς D. 2. 1.
 λαμβάνω: Ionic forms, D. 4. 8.
 λαμπαδηφορίη 8. 98. 13.
 λείπεσθαι: (*to be inferior to*) 7. 48. 6.
 Λισαί 7. 123. 12.

μάλιστα κη 8. 8. 13.
 μέγας D. 1. ii. 1.
 Μελάμπυγος 7. 216. 7.
 μεμφθείς 7. 146. 8.
 μέν S. 26.
 μετά S. 5.
 μεταβουλεύεσθαι 7. 12. 8.
 μετέτετρα 8. 8. 16.
 μέχρι οὖ S. 20. 3; μέχρι ὄσου 8. 3. 9.
 μηδέ S. 29.
 μιν S. 9. 5.
 νηῦς: forms, D. 3. i. 7.
 νικᾷ: (*it prevails*) 8. 9. 3.
 νῦν τε 8. 101. 18.
 οἷ S. 9. 5.
 οἶα: *c. ptc.* S. 25. 4.
 οἷ δέ S. 9. 1 c.
 ὄκως: temporal S. 20. 3; final S. 21. 5.
 ὀμιλεῖν 7. 26. 10, 7. 214. 11.
 ὀμόψηφος 7. 149. 16.
 ὄνειρος: 7. 15. 9; *δειρον* 7. 16. β 3.
 ὀρμησθαι 8. 12. 12, 8. 35. 2.
 ὀροσάγαγι 8. 85. 14.
 οὐ: (in *ei*-clause) 7. 9. 11; (with sing word in prot.) 7. 10. θ 10. S. 18. 2.
 (ἤ) οὐ: after *μᾶλλον*, 7. 16. γ 5.
 οὐδέ S. 29.
 οὐρανός 7. 8. γ 6.
 οὕτω 7. 19. 12, 7. 175. 14.
 πάγχυ 8. 10. 3, 8. 12. 7.
 παλεῖν: 8. 21. 5.
 παρά: S. 5; (*c. gen.* of agent) 7. 10. 11; (for gen. or ἤ with compar.) 103. 21.
 παραβάλλεσθαι: (*wager*) 7. 10. θ 4.
 παρέχει: (*it is possible*) 8. 8. 8.
 πειρᾶν, πειρᾶσθαι 7. 9. β 12.
 πειρῶμαι: (with suppl. *ptc.*) 7. 9. α 5.

ης: (of Troy) 7. 43. 6.
 ἷ-
 ἄωρ 7. 35. 7.
 ης 7. 149. 12.
 : (personified) 7. 220. 12.
 ἡσιον: (as compar.) 7. 48. 5.
 23. 8.
 .
 α: (= ἐπιλιπεῖν) 7. 187. 7.
 8. 65. 8.
 υς 7. 111. 8, 7. 141. 11.
 . 5; (*c. gen.* of agent) 7. 2. 12,
 7. 10. η 12, 7. 16. α 7, 7. 18. 13.
 8. 6. 11.
 .
 7. 64. 6.
 .
 σθαι 8. 27. 23.
 ος 7. 102. 5.
 9. 4.
 . 9. 1 α.
 .
 D. I. ii. 1.
 (looking forward) 7. 84. 1.
 .
 ἴμον 7. 8. α 2.
 ιι; (intruding in attrib. pos.) 7.
 , 7. 146. 9.
). I. ii. 8.
 .
 ι 7. 6. 3.
 5.
 ἷ-
 ος 7. 49. 8.
 .
 ἡανδ' 7. 20. 4, 7. 157. 14.
 . συμφορῇ 8. 20. 9.
 .
 5. 15, 7. 62, 7. 133. I.
 2.

ὡς: (= ὡστε) 7. 24. 6. S. 23. 3; (*c. fut.*
 for inf.) 7. 161. 6; *c. plc.* S. 25. 3.
 ὡς δ' αὐτοῦ 7. 86. 9, 8. 21. 6.
 ὡς δὲ καὶ 7. 104. 15.
 ὡσεὶ 7. 109. 11.
 ὡσπερ S. 20. 3.
 ὡστε: (pleonastic) 7. 6. 4; *c. inf.* S. 23.
 4; *c. plc.* S. 25. 4.

Once Used Terms: ἀπαξ εἰρημένα: ἀγχο-
 τέρη 7. 175. 6; ἀξιονκότερος 7. 187.
 16; γνώμα 7. 52. 3; διαδέξιον 7. 180.
 4; δόκησις 7. 185. 3; εἰσιέναι (τὸ ὕδωρ)
 7. 109. 7; ἐπιστατεῖν 7. 22. 9; ἱππο-
 δρόμος ψιλός 7. 158. 20; ὀμβσίσιος 7.
 119. 13; ὄρχηδόν 7. 144. 5; προδέκτωρ
 7. 37. 14; προσυμμίσγω 7. 129. 15;
 συνάγγελος 7. 230. 5; συνίππαρχος 7.
 88. 2; ταχυάλωτον 7. 130. 9; τοιουτό-
 τροπον 7. 227. 2; ὑποδέσιος 7. 49. 10;
 ὑπεχειρῦν 7. 225. 4; χειριδωτός 7. 61.
 4; ὡσεὶ 7. 109. 11.

Herodotean Words: ἀγερσις 7. 5. 3, 7
 48. 9; ἀντιῶν 7. 9. α 9; ἀπαρτιλογίη
 7. 29. 13; ἀτρεκέως 7. 10. η 10; δε-
 δέωσθε 7. 135. 11; δεῦτερα 7. 8. β 13;
 διέκροος 7. 129. 19; ἔκροος 7. 129. 15;
 ἔλασις 7. 6. 26; ἐξήλυσις 7. 129. 4;
 ἐπάγερσις 7. 19. 12; ἐπαύρεσις 7. 158.
 10; ἐπιλάμπειν 7. 13. 2; εὐαπήγητος
 7. 63. 4; εὐπρόσωπα 7. 168. 9; θηλυ-
 δρήης 7. 153. 22; ἰθύειν 7. 8. β 5;
 καταεἶδω 7. 191. 7; κατηγομῶν 7. 128.
 15; κατηγοῦμαι 7. 130. 1; κατακρεουρ-
 γεῖν 7. 181. 5; καταφοιτεῖν 7. 125. 3;
 μελεδωνός 7. 31. 9; σιτοφόρος 7. 125.
 2; συνέταιρος 7. 193. 10.

Herodotean Idioms: ἀγινεῖν 7. 25. 7;
 ἀναβαίνειν (= ἀποβαίνειν) 7. 10. θ 6;
 ἀποοστέιν 7. 10. θ 9; ἐπιστατεῖν 7.

22. 9; *ιδέσθαι* 7. 208. 2; *κατάπερ* 7. 16. a 5; *καταλαμβάνειν* (*settle*) 7. 9. β 10; *συγχωρεῖν* (= *παραχωρεῖν*) 7. 161. 18; *φορβή* (*food for men*) 7. 107. 11.

Herodotean Constructions: *ἀνάστημα* *c. inf.* 7. 8. γ 1; *ἀνασπᾶν σκηρῆν* 7. 119. 20; *ἀντι c. inf.* 7. 170. 14; *ἀπαις ἔρσε-νος γόνου* 7. 61. 16; *αὐτοῦ τῆδε* 7. 10. θ 12; *εἶπαι ἐς σέ* 7. 15. 5; *ἐκτείνειν πᾶσαν προθυμίην* 7. 10. ζ 6; *ἐν δὲ δη καί* 7. 224. 8; *ἐν χειρὶ ἔχειν* 7. 5. 10 (cp. *μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχειν* 7. 16. β 10); *ἐς χεῖρας ἀξεσθαι* 7. 8. 1; *ἐπίσταμαι c. inf.* 7. 172. 13; *εἰσιέναι (τὸ ὕδωρ)* 7. 109. 7; *ἐς δ* 7. 58. 17, 7. 225. 4; *εὐρίσκειν c. inf.* 7. 12. 3; *ἴστασθαι πολέμου* 7. 9. β 2, 7. 175. 3, 7. 236. 19; *μέν νυν* 7. 7. 4, 7. 8. β 5; *μέχρι οὗ* 7. 60. 11; *δκως = ὡς* 7. 159. 5, 7. 161. 5; *προφέρειν πόλεμον* 7. 9. γ 2; *ὑπεροικεῖν c. accus.* 7. 113. 2.

Herodotean Periphrasis: 7. 2. 5, 7. 3. 13, 7. 5. 3, 7. 11. 7, 10, 7. 30. 1, 7. 58. 6, 7. 99. 3, 7. 105. 2, 7. 113. 6, 7. 172. 11, 7. 190. 10, 7. 193. 13, 7. 194. 16, 7. 203. 1, 7. 207. 5.

Homeric Words: *ἀποθορεῖν* 7. 182. 7; *ἄσσον* 7. 233. 7; *ἀτέων* 7. 223. 22; *γέρας* 7. 3. 11; *εἰδόμενος* 7. 56. 6; *θεοπρόπιον* 7. 117. 9; *κεραλίω* 7. 125. 4; *μήνις* 7. 134. 2; *μετανάστης* 7. 161. 20; *τυμβοχοεῖν* 7. 117. 8.

Homeric Constructions: *ἀμφι c. dat.* 7. 143. 9; *δύτερα αἴτις* 7. 141. 5; *διὰ πάντων* 7. 83. 8; *ἐνέσχετο* 7. 128. 15; *ὁ δέ* (Hom. repetition of subj.) 7. 6. 24, 7. 8. γ 13, 7. 9. a 2, 7. 10. θ 11, 7. 125. 5, 7. 163. 7, 7. 218. 18, 7. 224. 2; *οἱ = αὐτῷ* 7. 8. δ 5; *τέμνειν ἄρκιον* 7. 132. 5 (cp. 7. 124. 4); *τις* 7. 5. 12; *ὑπομένειν c. suppl. φtc.* 7. 101. 8, 7. 209. 18; *ὡς ἄν c. opt.* 7. 176. 24.

Ionic Words: *ἀλίθειν* 7. 170. 5; *ἀρεῦσθαι* 7. 143. 16; *δικαιῶ* 7. 159. 7; *διζῶς* 7. 205. 1; *ἐτεροιοῦσθαι* 7. 225. 7; *μετεξέτερος* 7. 142. 6; *ῥῆμα* (= *νόμος*) 7. 228. 9.

Poetical Words and Phrases: *αἰεὶ κοτε* 7. 102. 5; *αἰως* 7. 107. 6; *αἰχμή* 7. 152. 16; *ἀρχεῖν* 7. 103. 13; *γνώμα* 7. 52. 3; *δειμαίνω* 7. 103. 21; *δορεῖν* 7. 1. 10; *ελινύω* 7. 56. 4; *ἐπέπειν* 7. 8. a 7; *ἔρδεσκε* 7. 33. 11; *ἔρκος* 7. 191. 4; *ἔρξαν* 7. 8. β 13; *ἐς δέμα βάλλειν* 7. 139. 29; *εὐφρόνη* 7. 12. 1; *κρατόνω* 7. 156. 4; *κύδος* 7. 8. a 14; *μετάρσιος* 7. 188. 15; *μηρίω* 7. 169. 6; *νεῖκος* 7. 158. 7; *ξυνόν* 7. 53. 7; *ὀμιλεῖν:* (of place) 7. 26. 10, 7. 214. 11; *ὀπίγματος* 7. 3. 15; *παιδοφότος* 7. 190. 11; *πίσυνος* 7. 10. 5, 7. 85. 7; *σημάντωρ* 7. 81. 6; *στόρνυμ* 7. 54. 4 (cp. 7. 193. 5); *τειχέων κῶδων* 7. 139. 10; *τέρμα* 7. 54. 8.

ENGLISH INDEX

- 27, 8. 33, 8. 134.
 7. 109, 7. 126, 8. 120.
 us 8. 21.
 7. 44. 4, 7. 95. 7.
 7. 33 f., 7. 37. 7, 7. 43 f., 7. 43, 7.
 7. 174. 3, 8. 117, 8. 130.
 7. 115. 8.
 re S. 2.
 8. 37. 3.
 Phthiote 7. 132. 3; of Pelopon-
 ne 8. 73.
 Phthiotis) 7. 173. 4; of Pelopon-
 ne 7. 94, 8. 36.
 nes 7. 7. 6, 7. 97. 6.
 8. 47.
 8. 135.
 of Athens 7. 142, 8. 41, 8. 51-
 S. 14.
 8. 64, 8. 83-84.
 64.
 8. 90. 21.
 7. 94. 6.
 . 147, 8. 41, 8. 60, 8. 64, 8. 79,
 8. 83, 8. 84, 8. 92, 8. 131-132.
 ns 7. 144-145, 7. 203, 8. 1, 8. 46,
 8. 84, 8. 86, 8. 91-93, 8. 122.
 8. 35. 6.
 brother of Perdicas 8. 137. 5;
 Philip 8. 139. 3.
 as 8. 11.
 8. 73.
 ion 7. 159. 2.
 8. 53. 8.
- Agora 7. 58. 12.
 Agreement S. 1.
 Ahuramazda 7. 40. 15, 7. 114. 10.
 Ajax 8. 64, 8. 121.
 Alabanda: in Caria 7. 195. 2; in Phrygia
 8. 136.
 Alcetes 8. 139.
 Alcibiades 8. 17. 5.
 Aleuadae 7. 6. 8, 11.
 Alexander 7. 173. 15, 8. 34, 8. 121, 8.
 136-137, 8. 139-144.
 Alos 7. 173. 5.
 Alpenoi 7. 176. 9, 7. 229. 5.
 Alpenos 7. 216. 5.
 Alyattes 8. 35.
 Ambraciots 8. 45, 8. 47.
 Ameinias 8. 84, 8. 93.
 Amestris 7. 114. 8.
 Amphiarus 8. 134.
 Amphicaea 8. 33.
 Amphictyons 7. 200. 10.
 Amphiloehus 7. 91. 10.
 Amyntas 7. 173, 8. 136, 8. 139, 8. 140.
 Anagyrus 8. 93.
 Anaphora 7. 9. a 1, 7. 18. 9, 7. 119. 4,
 8. 8. 5.
 Anaxandrides: son of Theopompus 8. 131;
 son of Leon 7. 148, 7. 158, 7. 204 f.
 8. 71.
 Anaxilaus: of Rhegion 7. 165. 12;
 Spartan 8. 131.
 Androdamas 8. 85.
 Andromeda 7. 61. 14.
 Andros 8. 66, 8. 108, 8. 111, 8. 112, 8. 121.

- Anopaea 7. 175. 6, 7. 216 f.
 Antander 7. 42. 6.
 Anticyra 7. 198. 9; men of 7. 214, 8. 21.
 Anticlorus 8. 11.
 Aorist S. 15. 3.
 Aphetae 7. 193. 13, 7. 196, 8. 4, 8. 6-8,
 8. 11-12, 8. 14.
 Aphidnae 8. 125.
 Apollo 7. 26, 8. 33, 8. 134-135.
 Appositive designation 7. 8. β 11.
 Arabians 7. 69 f.
 Arcadia 7. 90. 7, 8. 26; men of 7. 170,
 7. 202, 8. 72-73.
 Archidamus 8. 131.
 Areopagus 8. 52.
 Ares 7. 76, 7. 140, 8. 77.
 Argaeus 8. 139.
 Argives, Medism of, 7. 152 (cp. 7. 73. 16).
 Argos, Persian negotiations with, 7. 148-
 152; home of Perdiccas, 8. 137-138.
 Ariabignes 7. 97. 1; 8. 89. 2.
 Arians 7. 62. 4, 7. 66.
 Ariaramnes 8. 90. 25.
 Aripbron 7. 33, 8. 131.
 Aristagoras 7. 8. β 11.
 Aristides 8. 79, 8. 81, 8. 95.
 Aristodemus, at Thermopylae, 7. 229,
 7. 231. 2, 7. 232; Spartan king, 7. 204,
 8. 131.
 Aristomachus 8. 131.
 Aristophanes, parody of Hdt., 7. 14. 7.
 Arsames 7. 69. 14, 7. 70. 2.
 Artabanus 7. 10-12, 7. 15-18, 7. 46-52,
 7. 66 f., 7. 75, 7. 82, 8. 54. 2.
 Artabazus 7. 66. 6, 8. 126-129.
 Artachaees, son of Artaeus, 7. 22. 8,
 7. 117. 4; father of Artayntes, 8. 130.
 Artanes 7. 61. 12.
 Artanes 7. 224. 10.
 Artaxerxes 7. 151. 8.
 Artayntes 8. 130.
 Artemis 7. 176, 8. 77.
 Artemisia 7. 99, 8. 68, 8. 69, 8. 87-88,
 8. 93, 8. 101, 8. 103, 8. 107.
 Artemisium 7. 175. 12, 7. 176. 4, 8. 2,
 8. 4-6, 8. 8, 8. 11, 8. 14, 8. 16, 8. 21-23,
 8. 40, 8. 42-46, 8. 66, 8. 72, 8. 82.
 Article S. 8.
 Artystone 7. 69. 13.
 Asia 8. 109, 8. 118-9, 8. 126, 8. 136.
 Asine 8. 73.
 Asopus 7. 199. 8.
 Aspiration D. 2. 3.
 Assyrians 7. 63.
 Asyndeton 7. 50. 1, 7. 162. 1.
 Atarneus 7. 42. 4, 8. 106. 4.
 Athena 7. 43, 8. 37, 8. 39, 8. 55, 8. 94,
 8. 104.
 Athenians, saviors of Hellas, 7. 139; at
 Artemisium, 8. 1-5; at Salamis, 8. 84-
 86, 8. 95; in negotiations with Mar-
 donius, 8. 140-144.
 Athens, capture of, 8. 52-55.
 Athos 7. 22. 29.
 Atossa 7. 2. 7, 7. 3. 19.
 Atramytteum 7. 42. 6.
 Attraction, S. 13. 3; in verse, 7. 145. 18.
 Augment D. 4. 1.
 Autonos 8. 39.
 Bacis 8. 20, 8. 77, 8. 96.
 Bactrians 7. 64. 1, 8. 113.
 Bagaeus 7. 80, 8. 130.
 Barathrum 7. 133. 5.
 Basileides 8. 132.
 Bebina 8. 125.
 Bermium 8. 138.
 Bibliography of Herodotean Syntax, pp.
 78-81; of texts and auxiliaries, pp.
 423-424.
 Bisaltia 7. 115. 5, 8. 116.
 Boebe 7. 129. 21.

- Boeotians 7. 132, 7. 202, 8. 34, 8. 38,
 8. 50, 8. 66, 8. 113.
 Boges 7. 107. 3, 7. 113. 5.
 Boreas 7. 189. 3.
 Bottiaea 7. 123. 20, 7. 127. 6, 8. 127.
 Brygians 7. 70. 4.
 Bubares 7. 22. 7, 8. 136.

 Cadmus 7. 163 f.
 Caicus 7. 42. 3.
 Calliades 8. 51. 5.
 Callias 7. 151. 5.
 Calyndians 8. 87-88.
 Camarina 7. 154. 20, 7. 156. 8.
 Cambyses 7. 1. 13.
 Camicus 7. 169. 7.
 Cane 7. 42. 4.
 Caphereus 8. 7.
 Cappadocians 7. 72. 8.
 Cardamyle 8. 73.
 Carene 7. 42. 4.
 Carians 7. 93, 7. 97-98, 8. 22.
 Carneian festival 7. 206, 8. 72.
 Carthaginians 7. 165. 10.
 Carystians 8. 66, 8. 112, 8. 121.
 Casmena 7. 155. 11.
 Caspians 7. 67.
 Castalian spring 8. 39.
 Cataract 7. 26. 13.
 Ceans 8. 1, 8. 46.
 Cecrops 7. 141, 8. 44.
 Celaenae 7. 26. 11.
 Ceos (near Salamis) 8. 76. 8.
 Cepheneas 7. 61. 11.
 Cepheus 7. 61. 13.
 Cephisus 7. 178, 8. 33.
 Cercopes 7. 216. 6.
 Chalcidians: of Euboea, 8. 1, 8. 46; of
 Thrace, 8. 127.
 Chalcidice 7. 185, 8. 127.
 Charadra 8. 33.
 Charilaus 8. 131.
 Chersis 7. 98, 8. 111.
 Chersonese, Thracian, 7. 22, 7. 33, 7. 58,
 8. 130.
 Chians 8. 106, 8. 132.
 Chilon 7. 235. 6.
 Chronology 8. 15. 6, 8. 51. 5, 8. 56. 7,
 8. 66. 3, 8. 107. 4, 8. 113. 1.
 Cilicians 7. 77, 7. 91, 7. 98, 8. 14, 8. 68 7,
 8. 100.
 Cimmerians 7. 20. 7.
 Cleinias 8. 17.
 Cleodaeus 7. 204, 8. 131.
 Cleombrotus 7. 205, 8. 71.
 Colchians 7. 79.
 Colias 8. 96.
 Colossae 7. 30. 7.
 Conditional clauses S. 18.
 Coördination of gen. and adj. 7. 25. 2, 7.
 34. 3.
 Copais 8. 135.
 Corcyraeans 7. 168.
 Corinthians 8. 1, 8. 5, 8. 21, 8. 43, 8. 61,
 8. 72, 8. 79, 8. 94.
 Corpse, torn by dogs and birds, 7. 10. θ 13.
 Corycian cave 8. 36.
 Cranaans 8. 44.
 Crestonice 8. 116. 2.
 Cretans, refuse aid to Greeks, 7. 169-171.
 Crissaean plain 8. 32.
 Critalla 7. 26. 3.
 Critobulus 8. 127.
 Crius 8. 92.
 Croesus 7. 30, 8. 35, 8. 122.
 Crotoniats 8. 47.
 Cyme 7. 194, 8. 130.
 Cynosura 8. 76. 8.
 Cynurians 8. 73. 11.
 Cyprians 7. 90, 7. 98, 8. 68 7, 8. 100.
 Cyrus 7. 8. a 6.
 Cythnus 7. 90, 8. 46, 8. 67.

- Damasithimus, of Caria, 7. 98. 8; of Calyndus, 8. 87.
 Danae 7. 61. 13.
 Danaus 7. 94. 4.
 Dardanus 7. 43. 12.
 Darius 7. 1. 2, 7. 3. 19, 8. 89; (wives of) 7. 69. 14; (mission to Athens and Sparta) 7. 133.
 Dative S. 4; after *επι* (= *προς*) 7. 164. 10; for gen. with comps. of *κατα-* 7. 146. 7; ethical 7. 161. 12.
 Daulis 8. 35.
 Delos 8. 132, 8. 133.
 Delphi 7. 111, 7. 139-140, 8. 27, 8. 35, 8. 82, 8. 114, 8. 121, 8. 122; men of, 8. 36-39.
 Delphian tripod 8. 82. 5.
 Demaratus 7. 3. 2, 7. 101-104, 7. 209, 7. 234-237, 7. 239, 8. 65.
 Demeter 8. 65.
 Democritus 8. 46. 13.
 Demonstrative, deictic, 7. 49. 2.
 Dicaeus 8. 65.
 Dieneceus 7. 227.
 Dogs, Indian, 7. 187. 5.
 Dorian pentapolis 7. 93. 1.
 Dorians 7. 95, 8. 31, 8. 45, 8. 46, 8. 66, 8. 73, 8. 141.
 Dorieus 7. 158. 7, 7. 205. 4.
 Doris 8. 31, 8. 32, 8. 43.
 Doriscus 7. 59. 1, 7. 105. 4.
 Drymus 8. 33.
 Dryopis 8. 31, 8. 43; men of, 8. 43, 8. 46, 8. 73.
 Egypt 7. 4. 2; men of, 7. 1, 7. 4, 7. 25, 7. 63, 8. 17, 8. 68, 8. 100.
 Eion 7. 25. 11, 7. 107. 4, 7. 113. 4, 8. 118, 8. 120.
 Elateia 8. 33.
 Eleans 8. 72.
 Eleusis 8. 65, 8. 85.
 Elis 8. 73.
 Ellopia 8. 23.
 Epanalepsis 7. 16. a 12, 7. 39. 18, 7. 43. 7, 7. 56. 2, 7. 60. 12, 7. 167. 10.
 Epanastrophe 7. 29. 5, 7. 41. 11, 7. 104. 21, 7. 210. 7.
 Ephesus 8. 103, 8. 105, 8. 107.
 Epialtes 7. 213 f.
 Epidaurus 8. 46; men of, 8. 1, 8. 43, 8. 72.
 Erechtheus 7. 189, 8. 44, 8. 55.
 Eretrians 8. 1, 8. 46.
 Erineus 8. 43.
 Erochus 8. 33.
 Etesian winds 7. 168. 27.
 Ethiopians 7. 69, 7. 70.
 Euboea 8. 4, 8. 6-8, 8. 13, 8. 14, 8. 20, 8. 68 a, 8. 69, 8. 86; men of, 8. 5, 8. 19, 8. 20.
 Eumenes 8. 93.
 Eunomus 8. 131.
 Euripus 7. 173, 7. 183, 8. 7, 8. 15, 8. 66.
 Europe 8. 51, 8. 97, 8. 108, 8. 109.
 Europus 8. 133, 8. 135.
 Eurybiades 8. 2, 8. 4, 8. 5, 8. 42, 8. 49, 8. 57-64, 8. 74, 8. 79, 8. 108, 8. 124.
 Eurycleides 8. 2, 8. 42.
 Euryphon 8. 131.
 Eurytus 7. 229.
 Euxine shores, Athen. granary, 7. 147. 12.
 Figura etymologica 7. 10. 89.
 Final clauses S. 21.
 Fire signals 7. 183. 2.
 Fleet, of Hellenes, first sea fight, 7. 179-183, 7. 188; at Artemisium, 8. 1; at Salamis, 8. 43-48, 8. 82; Persian, 7. 89-95, 7. 185. 4, 8. 66. 6.
 Future S. 154; middle with passive force, 7. 39. 15.

- Gauanes 8. 137.
 Gelon 7. 145, 7. 153-166, 7. 168.
 Genitive S. 3; chorographic, 7. 22. 4, 7. 33. 3; of designation, 7. 156. 8; part. in attrib. position, 7. 110. 6, 7. 129. 3, 7. 156. 11.
 Geraestus 8. 7.
 Gergithians 7. 43. 13.
 Gobryas 7. 2. 7.
 Gonnus 7. 128. 8.
 Gordias 8. 138.
 Gorgo 7. 239. 22.
 Gorgus 7. 98, 8. 11.
 Gyagaea 8. 136.

 Halicarnassus 7. 99, 8. 104.
 Hamilcar 7. 165. 9, 7. 166 f.
 Hegesilaus 8. 131.
 Helle 7. 58. 10.
 Hellespont: 7. 6. 25; (width) 7. 34. 4; (fettered) 7. 35. 4; (branded) 7. 35. 5; (current) 7. 35. 12; (bridge of) 7. 33-36; (region about) 7. 94. 9, 8. 51, 8. 87, 8. 97, 8. 107-111, 8. 115, 8. 117, c. 118, 8. 120.
 Helots 7. 229. 11, 8. 25.
 Heracles: altar of, 7. 176. 17; and Argo, 7. 193; consumed, 7. 198. 12; *μελάμ-πυγος*, 7. 216. 6, 8. 43, 8. 131.
 Hermion 8. 73; men of, 8. 43, 8. 72.
 Hermotimus 8. 104-106.
 Herodotus, son of Basileides, 8. 132.
 Hexameter (accidental) 7. 178. 9, 7. 225. 3.
 Hierophants 7. 153. 8.
 Hipparchus 7. 6. 15.
 Hippocratides 8. 131.
 Histiaea 8. 23-25, 8. 66.
 Histiaeotis 7. 175. 11, 8. 23.
 Histiaeus 7. 10. γ 8, 7. 98. 7; Samian, 8. 85.

 Homeric: (imitation) 7. 159. 2; (reminiscence) 7. 12. 7, 7. 16. β 3, 7. 28. 5.
 Hyampolis 8. 28, 8. 33.
 Hybla 7. 155. 3.
 Hydarnes 7. 83. 3, 7. 135. 4, 7. 211. 4, 7. 215-218, 8. 113. 9, 8. 118. 4.
 Hyllus 7. 204, 8. 131.
 Hyrcanians 7. 62. 10.
 Hystaspes 7. 64. 9.

 Iacchus 8. 65.
 Iambic verse (accidental) 7. 169. 6.
 Ida 7. 42. 7.
 Illyrians 8. 137.
 Imperfect S. 15. 2.
 Inarus 7. 7. 7.
 Indefinite relative clauses S. 19.
 Indians 7. 65, 8. 113.
 Indirect discourse S. 24.
 Infinitive S. 23; absolute, 7. 3. 17, 7. 24. 1, 7. 104. 12; for imperative, 7. 141. 20, 7. 159. 8, 7. 209. 24.
 Ion 7. 94, 8. 44.
 Ionian dodecapolis 7. 94. 1, 7. 95. 4.
 Ionians 8. 10, 8. 22, 8. 44, 8. 46, 8. 48, 8. 73, 8. 85, 8. 90, 8. 97, 8. 132.
 Ischenous 7. 181, 8. 92.
 Ismenian Apollo 8. 134.
 Isthmus: congress at, 7. 145; deliberations at, 7. 175, 8. 71, 8. 123; wall across, 7. 139. 10, 8. 71. 9; plan of retiring to, 8. 49, 8. 56, 8. 60, 8. 79.
 Ithamitres 8. 130.

 Kissians 7. 62. 7.
 Kyme 7. 194. 6.

 Lacedaemonians: at Artemisium, 8. 1-3; at Salamis, 8. 43, 8. 85.
 Laphystian Zeus 7. 197. 3.
 Lasos 7. 6. 17.

- Laurium 7. 144. 4.
 Lebadeia 8. 134.
 Lebaea 8. 137.
 Lemnos, ship of, 8. 11, 8. 82.
 Leonidas 7. 204-208, 7. 217, 7. 219-225,
 7. 228 f., 7. 233, 7. 238 f., 8. 15, 8. 21,
 8. 71, 8. 114.
 Leontiades 7. 233. 18.
 Leotychides 8. 131.
 Leucadians 8. 45, 8. 47.
 Leuce Acte 7. 25. 9.
 Libyans 7. 71.
 Lions 7. 125 f.
 Locrians 8. 32, 8. 36; Opuntian, 7. 203,
 7. 207, 8. 1; Ozolian, 8. 32.
 Lycomedes 8. 11.
 Lydians 7. 74.
 Lysicles 8. 21.
 Lysimachus 8. 79, 8. 95.
 Lysistratus 8. 96.
- Macedonians 7. 73, 7. 128, 7. 185, 8. 34,
 8. 127, 8. 137, 8. 138.
 Maeonians 7. 74. 2, 7. 77. 1.
 Magi 7. 113. 10.
 Malis 7. 198, 7. 201, 8. 31; men of, 7.
 132, 7. 214-216, 8. 43, 8. 66.
 Mardonius 7. 5. 5, 7. 9 f., 7. 82, 7. 108,
 7. 121, 8. 26, 8. 67-69, 8. 97, 8. 99-102,
 8. 107, 8. 113-115, 8. 126, 8. 129-
 131, 8. 133, 8. 136, 8. 140, 8. 142, 8.
 143.
 Mardontes 7. 80, 8. 130.
 Mascames 7. 106.
 Masistes 7. 82. 6.
 Massagetae 7. 18. 10.
 Maxim 7. 152. 7.
 Medea 7. 62. 5.
 Median official dress 7. 116. 3.
 Medians 7. 62, 7. 86, 8. 89, 8. 113, 8.
 130.
- Medizing Greeks, oath against, 7. 132.
 Megabazus 7. 97. 2, 7. 108. 5.
 Megacreon: (*bon mot*) 7. 120. 1.
 Megara 8. 60; men of, 8. 1, 8. 45, 8. 74.
 Megara Hyblaea 7. 156. 10.
 Megistias 7. 219, 7. 221, 7. 228.
 Melas River 7. 58. 13.
 Menares 8. 131.
 Mesambria 7. 108. 9.
 Micythus 7. 170. 22 ff.
 Midas 8. 138.
 Minos 7. 169.
 Mnesiphilus 8. 57. 2.
 Munychia 8. 76.
 Musaeus 7. 6. 12, 8. 96. 9.
 Mygdonia 7. 123. 17, 7. 124. 9.
 Mys 8. 133-135.
 Mysia 8. 106.
 Mysians 7. 74.
- Naxians 8. 46
 Neocles 8. 110.
 Neon 8. 32-33.
 Nicander 8. 131.
 Nike 8. 77.
 Nisaeen horses and plain 7. 40. 10.
- Ocytus 8. 5, 8. 59.
 Oenone 8. 46.
 Oeta 7. 176. 14.
 Olympia 7. 170, 8. 134.
 Olympic games 7. 206, 8. 26, 8. 72.
 Olympus 7. 128. 2, 7. 129. 6.
 Olynthus 7. 122. 10, 8. 127.
 Onomacritus 7. 7. 11.
 Ophryneum 7. 43. 12.
 Optative S. 17-20.
 Opuntians 7. 203, 8. 1.
 Oracles: (to Athenians) 7. 140;
 (Wooden Wall) 7. 141-143; (to Ar-
 gives) 7. 148.

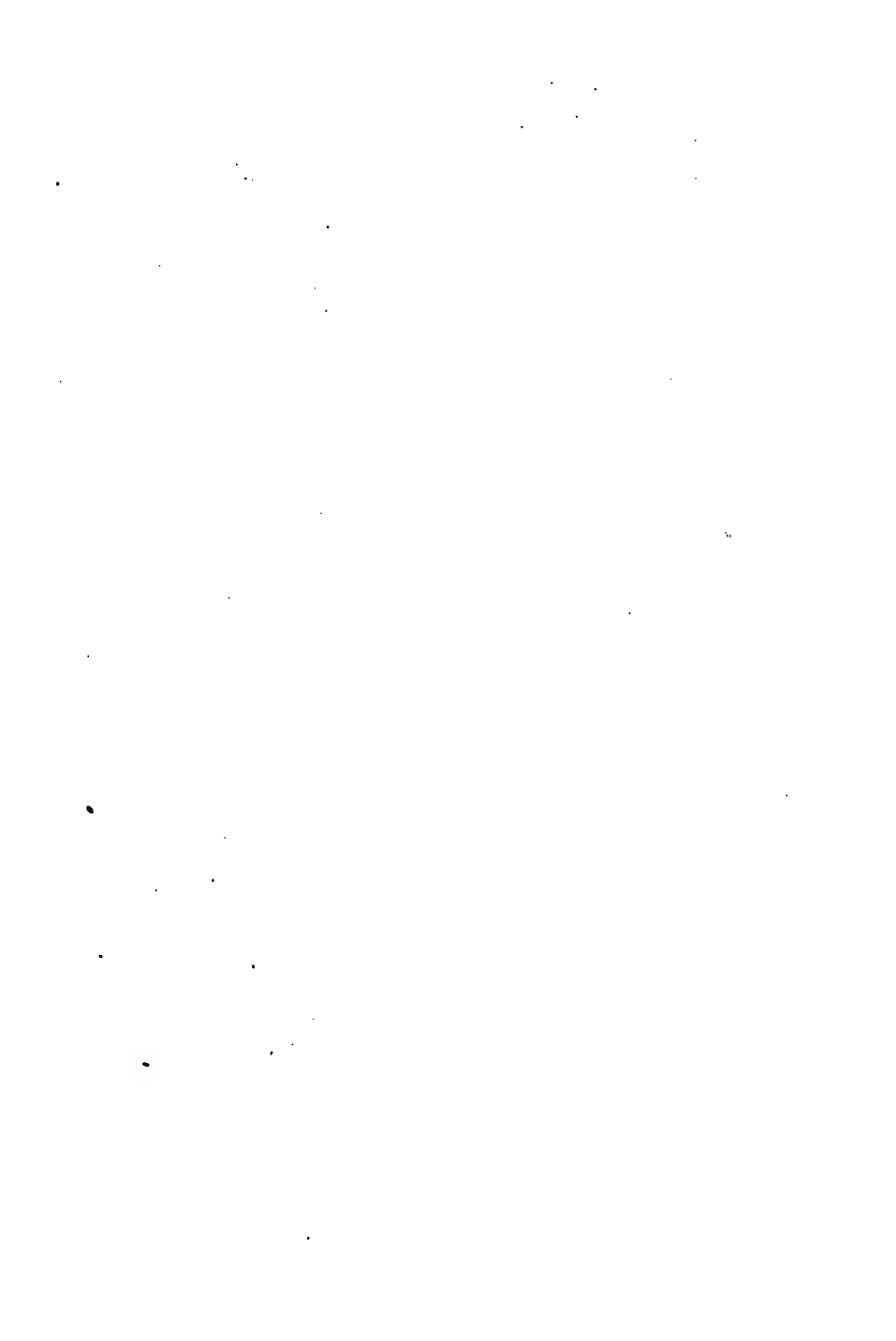
- Orchomenus: *in* Arcadia, 7. 202; *in* Boeotia, 8. 34.
- Oreithya 7. 189. 4.
- Orneae 8. 73.
- Orpheus 7. 6. 12.
- Ossa 7. 128. 2, 7. 129. 4.
- Otanes 7. 61. 9, 7. 82. 5.
- Othrys 7. 129. 7.
- Ozolian Locrians 8. 32.
- Pactyans 7. 67. 8.
- Paeonians 7. 124. 6, 8. 115.
- Pallene 7. 123.
- Pamphyliaus 7. 91, 8. 68 γ.
- Panaetius 8. 82.
- Pangaeus, Mount, 7. 112 f.
- Panionius 8. 105-106.
- Panopeus 8. 34-35.
- Paphlagonians 7. 72.
- Parapotamii 8. 33-34.
- Parchesis 7. 89. 7, 7. 129. 8, 7. 194. 10.
- Parians 8. 67, 8. 112.
- Parnassus 8. 27, 8. 32, 8. 35-37, 8. 39.
- Paronomasia 7. 17. 23.
- Paroreatae 8. 73.
- Participle S. 25.
- Particles S. 26-33.
- Patronymic adjectives 7. 106. 5.
- Pausanias 8. 3.
- Pedasians 8. 104-105.
- Pedieis 8. 33.
- Peisistratidae 7. 6. 9, 8. 52.
- Pelasgians 7. 94-95, 8. 44.
- Peleus and Thetis 7. 191.
- Pelion 7. 129. 4, 7. 188, 8. 8, 8. 12.
- Pella 7. 123. 22.
- Peneus 7. 128, 7. 130.
- Perdiccas 8. 137, 8. 139.
- Perfect, periphrastic, 7. 2. 5, 7. 9. 10.
- Periphrasis 7. 5. 3, 7. 99. 3, 7. 105. 2.
- Perrhaebians 7. 128. 8, 7. 132. 2.
- Perseus 7. 11. 23, 7. 61. 13.
- Persian: fleet, 7. 89. 1; supreme court, 7. 194. 9; couriers, 8. 98.
- Persians: 7. 83, 7. 84; lashed into work, 7. 22. 5; lashed into battle, 7. 223. 14; at Salamis, 8. 76, 8. 85.
- Personification 7. 37. 12, 7. 59. 14.
- Phalerum 8. 66, 8. 67, 8. 91-93, 8. 107-108.
- Pharnaces 7. 66, 8. 126.
- Phayllus 8. 47. 8.
- Philaon 8. 11.
- Philip 8. 139.
- Phlegra 7. 138. 8.
- Phliasiens 8. 72.
- Phocians 7. 217 f., 8. 27-33.
- Phoenicians 7. 96. 3, 8. 85, 8. 90, 8. 100, 8. 119.
- Phoenix 7. 200. 1.
- Phratagune 7. 224. 10.
- Phrygia 8. 136.
- Phrygians 7. 73.
- Phryxus 7. 197. 4.
- Phylacus, Delphian, 8. 39; Samian, 8. 85.
- Pieria 7. 131. 1.
- Pierians 7. 112. 2.
- Pillars of Hercules 8. 132.
- Pindaricum schema 7. 34. 4.
- Pindus 7. 129. 6, 8. 43.
- Piraeus 8. 85.
- Plataeans 7. 132, 7. 233, 8. 1, 8. 44, 8. 50, 8. 66.
- Pleonasm 7. 37. 10, 7. 40. 3.
- Pluperfect, periphrastic, 7. 119. 16.
- Poetical: figure of speech, 7. 162. 6; plural, 7. 169. 6.
- Pogon 8. 42.
- Polyas 8. 21.
- Polycritus 8. 92-93.
- Polydectes 8. 131.
- Poseidon 8. 55, 8. 129.

- Positive and negative expressions in juxtaposition 7. 40. 4, 7. 46. 13.
- Potidaea: 7. 123. 5, 8. 127-128; men of, 8. 126-129.
- Prepositions S. 5.
- Present S. 15. 1.
- Prexaspes 7. 97. 2.
- Procles 8. 131.
- Pronaea 8. 37, 8. 39.
- Pronouns S. 9-13.
- Proverbial sayings 7. 10. ϵ 4, 7. 16. α 2, 7. 57. 6, 7. 203. 10.
- Prytanis 8. 131.
- Psilosis D. 2. 3.
- Psytaleia 8. 76, 8. 95.
- Ptoon 8. 135.
- Pylagorae 7. 213. 7.
- Pytheas 7. 181, 8. 92.
- Pythia 7. 140. 4.
- Pythius 7. 27. 1, 7. 28. 8, 7. 38. 2.
- Rate of sailing 8. 13. 7.
- Red Sea 7. 80. 2, 7. 89. 8.
- Rheginians and Tarentines, slaughter of, 7. 170. 17.
- Rhetorical questions: 7. 9. 12, 7. 21. 3; figures, 8. 16. 7, 8. 68. γ 5.
- Rhodope 8. 116.
- Rhoeteum 7. 43. 11.
- Rivers drunk dry 7. 43. 3, 7. 58. 14, 7. 108. 11, 7. 109. 2, 7. 127. 10, 7. 196. 10.
- Royal road 7. 115. 12.
- Sacians 7. 9. 7, 7. 64, 7. 96. 2, 8. 113.
- Salamis: 7. 141. 23, 7. 142. 15, 7. 143. 7 f., 8. 11, 8. 40-42, 8. 44, 8. 46, 8. 49, 8. 51, 8. 56, 8. 57, 8. 60, 8. 64-65, 8. 70, 8. 74, 8. 76, 8. 78, 8. 82, 8. 86, 8. 89, 8. 90, 8. 94, 8. 95-97, 8. 121-122, 8. 124, 8. 126, 8. 180; (Cyprian) 7. 90. 6, 8. 11; map of, p. 365.
- Samos 8. 85, 8. 130, 8. 132.
- Samothrace 7. 59. 11, 8. 90.
- Sandoces 7. 194. 7.
- Sardis 7. 1. 4, 7. 11. 15, 8. 105, 8. 106, 8. 117.
- Sciathus 7. 176, 7. 179, 7. 183, 8. 7, 8. 92.
- Scione 8. 8, 8. 128.
- Sciras 8. 94.
- Scironian way 8. 71.
- Scribes, royal, 7. 100. 5.
- Scyllias 8. 8.
- Scythes 7. 163. 9.
- Sepias 7. 183. 17, 8. 66.
- Seriphians 8. 46, 8. 48.
- Sicania 7. 170. 2.
- Sicily 7. 163-168, 8. 3.
- Sicinnus 8. 75, 8. 110.
- Sicyonians 8. 1, 8. 43, 8. 72.
- Sidonians 7. 96. 3, 8. 67-68, 8. 92.
- Sigmatism 7. 188. 9.
- Silenus 7. 26. 15, 8. 138.
- Simonides 7. 225. 12, 7. 228. 17.
- Siphnians 8. 46, 8. 48.
- Sirom: (Hiram) 7. 98. 3.
- Sosimenes 8. 82.
- Sousa 7. 3. 3, 7. 151. 3, 8. 54, 8. 99.
- Sparta 7. 3. 11, 7. 234. 9.
- Spartans 7. 104. 4, 8. 2, 8. 42, 8. 114, 8. 124, 8. 125.
- Sperthias and Bulis 7. 134-137.
- Stagirus 7. 115. 7.
- Stentoris, Lake, 7. 58. 17.
- Strattis 8. 132.
- Strymon 7. 24. 8, 7. 113. 4, 7. 114. 4, 8. 115, 8. 118, 8. 120.
- Styrians 8. 1, 8. 46.
- Subjunctive S. 16, 18-20.
- Sun, libations to, 7. 54. 5.
- Sunium 8. 121.
- Supposed case as fact 7. 10. β 2.
- Syennesis 7. 98. 4.
- Syleus 7. 115. 6.

- Talent 7. 36. 21.
 Talthybius 7. 134. 2, 7. 137. 1.
 Tegea 7. 170, 8. 124.
 Telamon 8. 64.
 Tellias 8. 27.
 Temenus 8. 137.
 Tempe 7. 128. 3, 7. 172. 9, 7. 173. 6.
 Temporal clauses S. 20.
 Tenians 8. 66, 8. 82-83.
 Tenses S. 15.
 Terillus 7. 165. 5.
 Tethronium 8. 33.
 Thasian 7. 118. 4.
 Thebans: retained at Thermopylae, 7. 222; (desert to Persians; survivors are branded) 7. 233; guide Persians, 8. 50.
 Thebe 7. 42. 5.
 Themistocles 7. 143. 2, 7. 144, 7. 173, 8. 4, 8. 5, 8. 19, 8. 22, 8. 23, 8. 57-59, 8. 61, 8. 63, 8. 75, 8. 79, 8. 83, 8. 85, 8. 92, 8. 108-112, 8. 123-125.
 Theocydes 8. 65.
 Theodorus' golden plane tree 7. 27. 9.
 Theomestor 8. 85.
 Theopompus 8. 131.
 Therma 7. 121. 4, 7. 124. 5, 7. 127. 1, 7. 183. 13.
 Thermaic gulf 7. 122. 7, 8. 127.
 Thermopylae: (pass of) 7. 176; (wall at) 7. 176. 18, 7. 215. 7, 7. 223. 10; (region about) 7. 198-201; (muster roll of Greeks at) 7. 202; (preparations for death struggle) 7. 208 f.; (defense of w. entrance) 7. 210-212; (allies sent home) 7. 219; (Grundy's theory) 7. 220. 7; (final conflict) 7. 223-225; (Simonidean epitaphs) 7. 228; (losses at) 8. 24-25.
 Theron 7. 165. 4.
 Thespians 7. 222, 8. 25, 8. 50, 8. 66, 8. 75.
 Thesprotians 7. 176. 20, 8. 47.
 Thessalians: medize, 7. 172; enemies of Phocians, 8. 27-32.
 Thessaly: (geology of) 7. 129, 7. 130; (rivers of) 7. 129.
 Thracians 7. 75, 8. 115, 8. 116.
 Thriasian plain 8. 65.
 Tides 7. 198. 3.
 Tigranes 7. 62. 3.
 Timodemus 8. 125.
 Timoxenus 8. 128.
 Tithorea 8. 32.
 Tmesis S. 7.
 Torone 7. 22. 15, 7. 122. 9, 8. 127.
 Trachis: (district) 7. 176. 6, 7. 203. 15, 8. 21, 8. 31, 8. 66; (city) 7. 199. 1, 7. 201. 7.
 Triopion 7. 153. 5.
 Tritantaechmes 8. 26.
 Triteis 8. 33.
 Troezenians 8. 1, 8. 42, 8. 43, 8. 72.
 Trophonius 8. 134.
 Tyre 8. 67.
 Tyrodiza 7. 25. 10.
 Wish, hortatory, 7. 5. 9.
 Women, characterizations of, 7. 99. 14.
 Xanthippus 7. 33, 8. 131.
 Xerxes: (claim to throne) 7. 2 f.; (genealogy) 7. 11. 8; (dreams) 7. 12-15, 7. 19; (full dress) 7. 15. 16; (magnanimity) 7. 27-29, 7. 136, 7. 146 f.; (entertained by Pythius) 7. 27-29; (punishes Hellespont) 7. 35; (consults Magi about eclipse) 7. 37; (punishes Pythius) 7. 38 f.; (reviews host) 7. 100; (talks with Demaratus) 7. 101-104; (army fed) 7. 118; (at Tempe) 7. 128; (receives earth and water) 7. 130; (enumeration of army) 7. 184-187; (total of army) 7. 185. 13; (army's

- daily food) 7. 187. 12; (beauty and stature) 7. 187. 16; (in Thessaly) 7. 196; (sends scout to observe Greeks at Thermopylae) 7. 208; (questions Demaratus) 7. 209; (views assault) 7. 212; (hires Epialtes) 7. 213; (confers with Demaratus) 7. 234 f.; (takes advice of Achaemenes) 7. 237; (maltreats corpse of Leonidas) 7. 238; (takes Athens) 8. 50-54; (holds council of battle) 8. 67-69; (at Salamis) 8. 86, 8. 88, 8. 90; (consults about retreat) 8. 97, 8. 100-103; (retreat) 8. 113-120.
- Xuthus 7. 94. 4, 8. 44.
- Zeus 8. 115. 18.
- Zone 7. 59. 11.
- Zopyrus 7. 82. 8.
- Zoster 8. 107.





Vertical line of text on the left side of the page, possibly a page number or header.





[Faint, illegible text, possibly a stamp or signature]

MICHIGAN

483 6590

